RECOMMENDATIONS
OF
SALES'S EDITION OF DON QUIXOTE.

EL

INGENIOSO HIDALGO

DON QUIJOTE

DE LA MANCHA,

COMPUESTO

POR MIGUEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA.

Nueva Edicion Clásica,

ILUSTRADA CON

NOTAS HISTÓRICAS, GRAMATICALES Y CRÍTICAS,

POR LA ACADEMIA ESPAÑOLA, SUS INDIVIDUOS DE NÚMERO PELLICER, ARRIETA, Y CLEMENCIN.

ENMENDADA Y CORREGIDA

POR FRANCISCO SALES, A. M.
Instructor de Frances y Español en la Universidad de Harvard, en Cambrigia, Estado de Massachusetts, Norte América.

EN DOS TOMOS.

BOSTON:
JAMES MUNROE AND COMPANY.

1847.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

From the North American Review, October, 1836.

Mr. Sales is entitled to the thanks of the lovers of Spanish literature, for this accurate and beautiful edition of the immortal Don Quixote. It is well printed, in two neat volumes, adorned with a fine engraving of the portrait of Cervantes, and a series of ten excellent illustrations. The notes at the end of each volume are brief and pertinent. They are just what a common reader needs to clear up difficult idioms and obscure allusions, both of which abound in Don Quixote. Mr. Sales has displayed much judgment and good taste, both in selection and expression. His long experience as an instructor, his well-known habits of laborious accuracy, and his extensive knowledge of Spanish literature, of themselves inspire a confidence in the value and excellence of this first American edition, which a careful scrutiny will be found to justify.

From the North American Review, July, 1837.

The publication, in this country, of an important Spanish classic in the original, with a valuable commentary, is an event of some moment in our literary annals, and indicates a familiarity, rapidly increasing, with the beautiful literature to which it belongs. It may be received as an omen favorable to the cause of modern literature in general, the study of which, in all its varieties, may be urged on substantially the same grounds. The growing importance attached to this branch of education, is visible in other countries, quite as much as our own. It is the natural, or rather necessary result of the changes, which have taken place in the social relations of man, in this revolutionary age. Formerly, a nation, pent up within its own barriers, knew less of its neighbors than we now know of what is going on in Siam or Japan. A river, a chain of mountains, an imaginary line, even, parted them as far asunder as if oceans had rolled between. To speak correctly, it was their imperfect civilization, their ignorance of the means and the subjects of communication, which thus kept them asunder. Now, on the contrary, a change in the domestic institutions of one country can hardly be effected, without a corresponding agitation in those of its neighbors. A treaty of alliance can scarcely be adjusted, without the intervention of a general congress. The sword cannot be unsheathed in one part of Christendom, without thousands leaping from their scabbards in every other. The whole system is bound together by as nice sympathies, as if animated by a common pulse; and the remotest countries of Europe are brought into contiguity as intimate as were, in ancient times, the provinces of a single monarchy.

A few works recently published in the United States have shed much light on the interior organization and intellectual culture of the Spanish nation.* Such, for example, are the writings of Irving, whose gorgeous coloring reflects so clearly the chivalrous splendors of the

fifteenth century; and the travels of Lieut. Slidell, presenting sketches equally animated of the social aspect of that most picturesque of all lands, in the present century. In Mr. Cushing's "Reminiscences of Spain," we find, mingled with much characteristic fiction, some very laborious inquiries into curious and recondite points of history. In the purely literary department, Mr. Ticknor's beautiful lectures before the classes of Harvard University, still in manuscript, embrace a far more extensive range of criticism, than is to be found in any Spanish work; and display, at the same time, a degree of thoroughness and research, which the comparative paucity of materials will compel us to look for in vain in Bouterwek, or his eloquent plagiarist, Sismondi. Mr. Ticknor's successor, Professor Longfellow, favorably known by other compositions, has enriched our language with a noble version of the "Coplas de Manrique," the finest gem, beyond all comparison, in the Castilian verse of the fifteenth century. We have also read with pleasure a clever translation of Quevedo's "Visions," no very easy achievement, by Mr. Elliot, of Philadelphia; though the translator is wrong in supposing his the first English version. The first is as old as Queen Anne's time, and was made by the famous Sir Roger L'Estrange. To close the account, Mr. Sales, the venerable instructor in Harvard College, has now given, for the first time in the New World, an elaborate edition of the prince of Castilian classics, in a form which may claim, to a certain extent, the merit of originality.

* * * * * * * * * *

We now come to Mr. Sales's recent edition of the original; the first, probably, which has appeared in the New World, of the one half of which the Spanish is the spoken language. There was great need of some uniform edition, to meet the wants of our University, where much inconvenience has been long experienced from the discrepancies of the copies used. The only ones to be procured in this country are contemptible both in regard to printing and paper, and are defaced by the grossest errors. They are the careless manufacture of ill-informed Spanish and French booksellers, made to sell, and dear to boot.

Mr. Sales has adopted a right plan for remedying these several evils. He has carefully formed his text on that of the last and most correct edition of the Academy; and, as he has stereotyped the work, any verbal errors may be easily rectified. The Academy has substituted the modern orthography for that of Cervantes, who, independently of the change which has gradually taken place in the language, seems to have had no uniform system himself. Mr. Sales has conformed to the rules prescribed by this high authority, for regulating his orthography, accent, and punctuation.

In one respect, the present editor has made some alterations not before attempted, we believe, in the text of his original. We have already noticed the inaccuracies of the early copies of the Don Quixote, partly imputable to Cervantes himself, and in a greater degree, doubtless, to his printers. There is no way of rectifying such errors by collation with the author's manuscript, which has long since disappeared. All that can now be done, therefore, is to point out the purer reading, in a note, as Clemencin, Arrieta, and other commentators have done, or, as Mr. Sales has preferred, to introduce it into the body of the text.

Besides these emendations, Mr. Sales has illustrated the work by prefixing to it the admirable preliminary discourse of Clemencin, and by a considerable body of notes, selected and abridged from the most approved commentators; and as the object has been to explain the text to the reader, not to involve him in antiquarian or critical dis-

quisitions, when his authorities have failed to do this, the editor has supplied notes of his own, throwing much light on matters least familiar to a foreigner.

We may notice another peculiarity in the present edition — that of breaking up the text into reasonable paragraphs, in imitation of the English and French translations; a great relief to the spirits of the reader, which are seriously damped, in the ancient copies, by the interminable waste of page upon page, without these convenient halting-places.

We congratulate the public on the possession of an edition of the pride of Castilian literature, from our own press, in so neat a form, and executed with so much correctness and judgment; and we trust that the ambition of its respectable editor will be gratified, by its becoming, as it well deserves to be, the manual of the student, in every seminary throughout the country, where the noble Castilian language is taught.

From the Boston Courier, July 4, 1837.

[The above is] a handsome and just tribute to Mr. Sales, for his excellent edition of Don Quixote.

From the Cambridge (Mass.) Harvardiana, August, 1836.

We congratulate the lovers of the Spanish language and literature on the appearance of a new and correct edition of the noble work of Cervantes, published now in the original, for the first time in the United States, and, we believe we may say, in the New World. We rejoice, not only because the adventures of the renowned knight of La Mancha can be read in an accurate and beautiful form, but at the proof thus afforded of the increasing attention that is given to the cultivation of the Spanish language amongst us. An edition like the present has been much wanted; the Spanish copies hitherto generally used here have been incorrect and imperfect, abounding in errors, printed on bad type, and on worse paper, forming a contrast with the present edition as great as can be imagined.

Some idea of the care that has been taken in its execution, and the emendations that have been made, may be formed from the following extracts from the editor's preface: —

" We have taken as our standard the edition of the Royal Spanish Academy of 1819, and have introduced into the text the corrections and improvements which are contained in its valuable notes, but have omitted the *various readings*, as not required for general readers. We have also consulted the edition of Pellicer, printed at Madrid in 1797; that of Arrieta, which appeared at Paris in 1826; and the first part of the Knight of La Mancha, with the commentary of Clemencin, published at Madrid in 1833, in three volumes 8vo.; and have freely availed ourselves of all the notes and observations, whether grammatical or critical and historical.

" This edition contains a likeness of the incomparable author of Don Quixote, copied from one contained in the Paris edition above mentioned, by Mr. D. C. Johnston, a distinguished engraver of this metropolis; also ten plates, illustrating different adventures, seven of them copied from the illustrations by Cruikshank, contained in an edition of Smollett's translation, published in London, in 1833, and the three others designed and engraved by the above-named ingenious American artist; likewise a map of a part of the kingdom of Spain, comprising the districts traversed by Don Quixote, and the seats of his adventures, taken from the one contained in the above-mentioned

edition of Arrieta, but executed with much more elegance and correctness, by Mr. G. W. Boynton, a skilful engraver of this city."

The present edition is likewise enriched by the preface of Clemencin, the last distinguished and lamented commentator.

The frontispiece corresponds well with the following description of Cervantes contained in his preface to his Novelas: — "This man, whom you see with an eagle face, chestnut hair, open and easy countenance, bright eyes, a hooked but well-proportioned nose, beard silvery, which, less than twenty years since, was golden, large whiskers, small mouth with few teeth scattered at random, of middling stature, complexion clear, rather light than dark, somewhat heavy in the shoulders, and not very light of foot, — this man is commonly called Miguel Cervantes de Saavedra."

We cannot close these cursory remarks, without calling again the attention of the admirers of the Spanish language to the present rich and beautiful edition of Don Quixote. Its editor, Mr. Sales, has for many years been distinguished for the zeal and ability with which, by his various publications, he has awakened and cherished a love for the Spanish literature in the New World. The American public have long owed him a debt of gratitude; and the present work, the execution of which is highly creditable to his judgment and acumen as a philologist,* and to his taste as a man of letters, greatly increases the obligation.

Extract from a Letter of Hon. A. H. Everett to the Editor, July 28, 1836.

The Quixote well deserves all that has been said of it, and a great deal more. It does great credit to the editor and to the Boston press.

Extract from a Letter of Jared Sparks, Esq., to the Editor.

CAMBRIDGE, *Oct.* 1, 1836.

My dear sir,

I have delayed thanking you for your very acceptable present of *Don Quijote de la Mancha*, till I could look it over and read it in part, which I have done. It is a most creditable enterprise, both for the magnitude of the undertaking and the manner of its execution. The notes are selected with great judgment, and on the true principle of explaining what needs explanation, and nothing more. To have been the editor and publisher of the first edition of this great Spanish classic in the New World, is an honor of which any one might justly be proud, and will forever be recorded as a prominent event in the literary history of America. I hope the success of the work will be equal to its merits, and the liberal efforts of its editor.

From the Boston Morning Post, July 20, 1836.

We have seen with pleasure the beautiful edition of Don Quixote, just published in its original tongue in this city, and for sale at the bookstores. We have found that, besides a very great abundance of notes from the most celebrated commentators of this classical and popular work, collected, no doubt, with much care and labor, and indispensable to the clear understanding of the text, which the teachers and students of the Spanish language will duly appreciate, the editor

* The notes are in Spanish, so as to adapt it better, as we understand, for the Spanish market. As every one, however, who wishes to enjoy Don Quixote in the original, would first make himself somewhat familiar with the language, by reading a few modern productions, we are persuaded that the perusal of the notes, which are easy and plain, will be advantageous.

has reduced to a reasonable length the great and often wearisome paragraphs of the original, following in this the example of the best translations in various European languages, — an improvement adopted for the first time, — which, together with the copious notes, we think, will render this edition more valuable than any other extant, to all classes of readers. The portrait of Cervantes, and the illustrations and maps, are handsomely executed: and from the well-known accuracy of the editor of this work in his various publications in Spanish, to facilitate the acquisition of this language; we may confidently recommend this edition of Don Quixote to all the admirers of this noble language.

From the Boston Daily Advertiser and Patriot, July 21, 1836.

We notice with much pleasure, among the works lately published in this city, an edition of Don Quixote in the original, by Mr. Sales, the able instructor in the French and Spanish languages at the University. It is very neatly, and, as far as we have had an opportunity to examine it, very correctly printed, in two large duodecimo volumes, which contain, besides the text, the Preface by Clemencin, and his notes, with those of some of the other Spanish editors, and additional ones by Mr. Sales himself. Mr. S. informs us in his preface, that the Ingenious Knight of La Mancha now makes his appearance for the first time in his native Spanish dress upon the Western Continent. Considering the importance and superior antiquity of the Spanish colonies, it is creditable to the state of literature in this country, that the first American edition should have been printed at Boston.

It would be superfluous, at this time of day, to say any thing by way of recommendation of a work, which, by general acknowledgment, ranks with the most celebrated productions of modern times. Montesquieu remarks in his Persian Letters, that the Spaniards have but one good book, and that this was written to show the folly of all the rest. This is one of the best epigrams extant, but, like many other good epigrams, has but little foundation in truth. The Spanish literature is one of the richest in Europe, especially in poetry; but the work of Cervantes is undoubtedly the most remarkable in the language. Frederic Schlegel, one of the ablest modern critics, has the following observations upon it in his History of Literature: —

"Cervantes is the first and most perfect of the writers of his country. In his great work, he carried the Spanish prose to the highest point of perfection, and fixed a standard from which the language has never departed. This work merits its celebrity and the admiration it has received throughout Europe for more than two centuries. Independently of the power and beauty of the style, it is, of all literary works, the richest in poetical invention; and it exhibits, in addition, a living and truly *epic* picture of the Spanish life and character Hence it is constantly increasing in reputation, while the numerous imitations of it in the different modern languages, have been long since forgotten. In this beautiful composition, the grave and the gay, — wit and poetry, — are combined in the happiest manner, and each ingredient receives a new value from the others. The rest of the prose writings of Cervantes display, though in a less degree, the merits of style and invention that appear in Don Quijote, but they are chiefly remarkable as having proceeded from the same pen with that inimitable work. Don Quijote is the great ornament of Spanish literature, and it is not without reason that the Spaniards feel a sort of national pride in the possession of a work unrivalled in its way in the literature of any other country, — a work which may well be compared to an epic poem,

since it is a faithful and brilliant picture of the life, manners, and genius, of a whole people."

From the Boston Atlas, August 10, 1836.

We have been much pleased with the edition of Don Quixote in the original, lately edited by Mr. Sales, so well and so advantageously known among us by his success as an instructor in the French and Spanish languages, and by the numerous works which he has prepared, to assist students in acquiring those languages. This edition is printed with uncommon neatness and correctness, and the best preceding editions have been carefully consulted, that the text might be as pure as possible. A body of notes judiciously selected from those of the best commentators, with additions by the editor, accompanies the work, and will afford much assistance to the student, so often perplexed by idiomatic phrases, and by allusions to national customs and peculiarities with which he is unacquainted. This is the first edition of Don Quixote in the original, which has been printed in the United States, and probably the first on this side of the Atlantic, notwithstanding the long period during which the descendants of Spaniards have occupied some of the richest parts of this continent. It is quite creditable to the country, as well as to the editor, who has evidently executed his task *con amore*, and has spared no pains to make the work deserving of favor. It is excellently adapted to the wants of the student, and is well worthy of a place in the library of the man of letters.

The contribution which Mr. Sales has made to the Spanish text-books in use among us, comes very seasonably. Our relations with the people of Spanish America are becoming daily more close and extended, and a knowledge of the Spanish language more important. The circle of studies in our literary institutions is enlarging, and facilities for obtaining an acquaintance with the languages and literature of the cultivated nations of Europe, are more and more needed. The number of men among us who have leisure and taste for prosecuting the studies which they commenced at the universities, is constantly increasing; and we cannot doubt that the aid which the labors of Mr. Sales have furnished to the youthful student, the man of literary leisure, and the man of business, will be duly appreciated.

From the Boston Pearl, September 21, 1836.

The Spanish was the first European language spoken in the New World; and yet it has been reserved for this late day, and for our city, to greet the first edition of Don Quixote in his original tongue, ever published in America. The typographical execution of the work is extremely neat, one of the best specimens ever published by the Boston Type and Stereotype Foundry. For its correctness, we have the warrant of the name of Francis Sales, A. M., instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard. Copious notes, collected from standard authorities, or supplied by Mr. Sales, and a preface by Clemencin, enrich the work.

From the Boston Daily Advertiser and Patriot, August 8, 1837.

We would call the attention of those of our readers who are, or wish to be, acquainted with Spanish literature, to Mr. Sales's edition of Don Quixote. The text is made accurate by a comparison of the best editions, and also by more careful proof-reading than is common in our republications of foreign books. The work is well executed, in a convenient form, and is offered at a moderate price.

From the New York Commercial Advertiser, August 3, 1836.

We greet with pleasure this first American edition of Don Quixote in the original Spanish. We do not intend to bore our readers with the old and hundred-times-told story of the minister who advised an applicant for office to study the Castilian language, but we agree with him that to read Don Quixote in the original, is worth no inconsiderable expenditure of time and labor; and the language is so generally understood in this country, and especially in this city, that we confidently anticipate a handsome sale. This edition has been carefully revised and corrected by F. Sales, Esq., French and Spanish instructor in Harvard University, and is illustrated with numerous outline engravings, and a map.

From the New York Star, July 25, 1836.

Rara Avis.——Mr. Sales has published a new edition of Don Quixote, in the original Spanish — the first time the immortal Cervantes has come out in his own sublime language from the American press. We wish this noble tongue, which stands unmoved on its ancient Latin basement, and does not change, like others, its idiom with every passing event or season, were more generally cultivated than it is among us. Nor could it be studied any where so efficiently as in the pages of the Spanish Shakspeare, who has, in that celebrated work, pictured out in prose with as much fidelity as his great English prototype did in verse, almost every incident and character exhibited in the great drama of human thought and action. We would advise Mr. Sales, should he meet, as we hope he will, with success, to publish *Gil Blas*, which, for scenes of broad humor and low life, is an inimitable work to go hand in hand with Don Quixote.

From the Philadelphia National Gazette, August 11, 1836.

The first American edition of Don Quixote in *Spanish*, in two elegant volumes, particularly well printed. The work is enriched by copious historical, grammatical, and critical notes, by F. Sales, Esq., of Harvard University, which render it eminently useful to the student of the Spanish language, as well as to the general reader. Various comic scenes with which the adventures of the forlorn erratic knight abound, are portrayed with great effect in the embellishments, by the Cisatlantic Cruikshank, D. C. Johnston. The work should command widely-extended favor from the admirers of the language of Cervantes. The reputation of the editor is an abundant warrant that it fulfils its special design.

From the Baltimore Transcript, April 11, 1837.

This *American* edition of "The Ingenious Knight of La Mancha" has been prepared with great care, and excellent notes have been added by the editor, Francis Sales, A. M., the able instructor in the Spanish language in Harvard University. The typography is excellent, and the work is embellished with a map, a likeness of Cervantes, and ten plates, three of which were designed by D. C. Johnston, the American artist by whom all the engravings were executed. We recommend this to all who read the Spanish language, as far superior to the foreign editions in common use.

Rudiments of the Spanish Language, *carefully arranged, revised, and accented, for the Use of Schools, and as a Manual for Travellers. By* F. Sales.

The contents of this little volume are arranged under the following heads: — 1st, the Alphabet and Spelling Lessons; 2d, a Vocabulary of the most common words in use; 3d, an Abridgment of the Grammar; 4th, Familiar Lessons; 5th, Easy Lessons for reading, with literal interlineary translations. This is a very judicious compend, particularly suited to young children, in whom memory is the chief faculty to be exercised. As the title states, it will also be serviceable to travellers as a vocabulary of common words; and the extreme care bestowed in marking the accents will make it useful in guiding all persons learning the language to a ready and correct pronunciation.

Mr. Sales's long experience as a successful teacher, is as good a pledge as can be desired of the merits of this performance. — *North American Review, October*, 1826.

Colmena Española; *ó, Piézas Escogídas de vários Autóres Españóles, morales, instructivas y divertídas; con la vária Significacion en Inglés de las Partículas, Vóces y Fráses Idiomáticas al Pié de cada Pieza, y en el Índice General; todo acentuado con el mayor Cuidado al Uso de los Principiántes. Por* F. Sales.

As a primary book for students in Spanish, this little volume seems to offer every facility that can be desired. It is composed of short pieces, selected from the best Spanish writers, and calculated to develop the principles of the language gradually, and in a manner to lay a solid foundation for a mature knowledge of its more difficult forms.

"The first object contemplated," says Mr. Sales, "in making this compilation of Spanish extracts with English explanations at the bottom of each piece, has been to render the knowledge of that language easy to the student, and the task of instructing less arduous to the teacher. The only requisite preparation to enable any one to translate this book will be, committing to memory the declensions of nouns and pronouns, the auxiliary and impersonal verbs, in Josse's Spanish Grammar.

"The second object of this compilation is, to facilitate the reading of Spanish, by accenting every word, that can produce the least hesitation in the minds of learners, in regard to its proper pronunciation.

"The Spanish language is extremely easy to pronounce: all the letters are sounded, and the only difficulty that occurs to the student in reading is, to ascertain the place where to lay the accent. This difficulty, teachers well know, to their great vexation, is increased by the careless manner in which Spanish imported books are corrected."

All that can be done to remove this obstacle, has been accomplished by Mr. Sales in this book. He has presented distinctly the few simple rules of pronunciation, and bestowed unwearied pains in giving accuracy to the mechanical part of the accents. This kind of labor, as he observes, "does not produce to him who performs it an honor corresponding with its wearisomeness," but it will not be the less useful in aiding the study of the Spanish, and it will be fully estimated by those for whom it was intended. The volume may be safely recommended as the best, which can now be obtained in our bookstores for the primary lessons in the Spanish language. — *North American Review, January*, 1826.

Cartas Marruecas y Poesías Selectas. *Por el Coronel Don* José Cadalso. *Nueva Edicion, con Notas y Acentos de Prosodia, al Uso de los Estudiantes en las Academias, Colegios, y Universidades de los Estados Unidos de la América Setentrional. Preparado, revisado, y corregido ; por* F. Sales.

This book belongs to a class, at the head of which stand the *Lettres Persanes* of Montesquieu, and Goldsmith's *Citizen of the World.* It consists of letters purporting to be written by an intelligent Moor, whom the love of knowledge has brought from Africa to Spain. The points which strike him in the manners and institutions of this country, he communicates to his friend in Africa. He is assisted in his observations by a well-informed Spaniard, to whom he resorts for information and the solution of difficulties. This apparatus of means furnishes frequent opportunities for satire, both grave and gay; and good use is made of them.

Mr. Sales has done a good work in preparing and publishing this American edition of Cadalso. The French copies generally in use are very incorrect, and printed after the old orthography. The errors have been corrected, and the omissions supplied, by Mr. Sales, and the new orthography of the Spanish Academy adopted. But a more important improvement is the introduction of accents, which have been placed wherever they were required to determine the pronunciation. This will prove a great help to learners, often perplexed by the want of uniformity in the place of the accented syllable. In its present dress, this book may be recommended to students of the Spanish language, as one of the best for facilitating a speedy and thorough acquisition of that tongue. — *North American Review, January,* 1828.

Fábulas Literarias *de* D. Tomas de Iriarte. *En seguida se hallará,* El Sí de las Niñas *de* D. Leandro Fernandez de Moratin. *Preparado para el uso de las Escuelas y Colegios en los Estados Unidos de la América Setentrional ; por* F. Sales.

Mr. Sales is already advantageously known to the public by several books which he has prepared to facilitate the acquisition of the Spanish language. His edition of *Josse's Grammar* is the best Spanish grammar in use among us, though there are still defects in it, for which the Author, and not the Editor, is responsible. His edition of Cadalso's *Cartas Marruecas* is an appropriate and pleasant book for beginners in the language ; while his collection of old plays, containing *El Principe Constante* of Calderon, *El Desden con el Desden* of Moreto, and the *Estrella de Sevilla* of Lope de Vega, represents, in its striking and poetical character, the elder Spanish drama, and forms an excellent class-book for those who are somewhat advanced in a knowledge of the language.

The present volume is one, which, with Don Quixote, some of the old ballads, and some of the best of the dramas, both ancient and recent, may be advantageously read between the volumes last mentioned. It contains two quite distinct works : — 1. The *Fables of Iriarte.* The idiomatic richness of these little epigrammatic allegories makes them an excellent text-book for studying the language ; while, at the same time, Mr. Sales's notes, which are judicious in themselves, and judiciously placed at the end, come opportunely to the help both of the pupil and the teacher.

2. The other work contained in this volume is the *Sí de las Niñas* of Moratin, a comedy which Lord Holland, who is a competent judge both of the language and the species of composition, has pronounced

the best that has appeared in Europe for half a century. It was first printed in 1805, and shows the childish facility with which a little girl gives her consent to be married, finely contrasted with the ingenuity she uses afterwards to escape from her engagement. It is written with great spirit, purity of language, and dramatic skill.

In conclusion, we would express our hope that Mr. Sales will go on and print other Spanish dramas, and perhaps the "Don Quixote." Such books are growing more interesting and important to us in the United States every day; a better editor for them cannot be found; and there is no longer any doubt that the public will reward the diligence and skill by which they so much profit. — *American Monthly Review, November*, 1832.

Mr. F. Sales, the able and zealous instructor of the French and Spanish languages in Harvard University, has just published at Boston, in a very neat little volume, the *Fábulas Literarias* (Literary Fables) of D. Tomas de Iriarte, and Moratin's famous comedy *El Si de las Niñas*. This Spanish volume is so well printed that it might be supposed to come from Madrid. The *Fábulas* are accompanied with explanations in English of all the words and idioms which are not found in the Dictionary of Neuman and Baretti, and a table showing the difference between the ancient and modern orthography. — *National Gazette, Philadelphia, October* 4, 1832.

Seleccion de Obras maestras dramáticas, por Calderon de la Barca, Lope de Vega, y Moreto. *Por* F. Sales.

In our own country, our growing connection with the Spanish character, and our growing want of the Spanish language, seem to be leading to results somewhat similar. At the South, a constant intercourse with Spanish America has led to much cultivation of the language; while at the North, where this intercourse is necessarily less frequent, attention has been rather turned to the literature. The effects of both are already visible: many good Spanish books have been reprinted, and among them is to be numbered the volume of plays collected and published by Mr. Sales. It was printed for the use of the under graduates of Harvard College, where Spanish literature is now much cultivated, and consists of three genuinely national dramas, from the period about two centuries since, when the original Spanish theatre was at the summit of its success. The first of these dramas is "El Principe Constante" (*The Firm-hearted Prince*), by Calderon, which Schlegel, Bouterwek, and Sismondi have praised so much. The second is "La Estrella de Sevilla" (*The Star of Seville*), the best of Lope de Vega's dramas, and which has here the great merit of being reprinted as it was originally written, and not, as it has been uniformly given in Spain and England, with miserable additions and alterations, to accommodate it to the present degraded state of the Spanish stage. The last is "El Desden con el Desden" (*Disdain met with Disdain*), by Moreto, — a spirited and poetical comedy, of which Molière has made free use in his *Princesse d'Elide*. These three pieces, therefore, form an excellent, though certainly a small representation of the immense body constituting the old Spanish drama; and, besides being honorable to their Editor, Mr. Sales, whose publications have done much to promote the progress of Spanish literature among us, they constitute a very interesting work for those who wish either to make themselves familiar with the idiomatic portions of the Spanish language, or the genuine and fearless spirit of the elder Spanish poetry. — *American Quarterly Review, December*, 1828.

RECOMMENDATIONS

OF

SALE'S EDITION OF LA FONTAINE'S FABLES.

Extrait d'une Lettre de Monsieur Hector Bossange à l'Éditeur, datée, Paris, 31 *Décembre,* 1839.

Votre édition des Fables de La Fontaine est admirable de correction! à vous le pompon Monsieur le Franco-Américain! Je défie nos modernes éditeurs de faire mieux, eux qui travaillent avec des ouvriers et des protes français!

From the North American Review, April, 1839.

The Fables of La Fontaine have for a long time been a favorite text-book for French classes, and with justice. Their terseness and point, the admirable wit and wisdom by which they are distinguished above all other fables, entitle them fairly to the unexampled popularity they have ever enjoyed. But, at the same time, they abound in idiomatic terms, and classical allusions, which go beyond the knowledge of most young scholars in whose hands they are placed. It was, therefore, highly desirable to have a good and cheap edition prepared, in which difficult passages and remote allusions should be explained; and, as whatever is worth doing at all, is worth doing well, it was desirable that the task of preparing it should fall upon the very man, whose name stands in the title-page. Mr. Sales is as well known among us as the French language itself. Like Nestor of old, *μετὰ τριτάτοισιν ἄνασσει*, he continues to be a master among the third generation. By editing this volume, he has added another to his already numerous claims upon the respect and thanks of the literary community.

From the New York Review, January, 1839.

The editor of this new edition of La Fontaine's Fables has been the principal instructor in French and Spanish [in the University at Cambridge,] . . . . . from the first organization of the professorship [of Modern Languages] to the present time; and in that period he has published several valuable works to facilitate the acquisition of the languages in which he instructed. This last publication is every way worthy of his reputation as an editor, and it is particularly useful; La Fontaine's Fables being an exceeding pleasant and profitable book for a learner of French, but somewhat difficult to read on account of the frequent idiomatic expressions. This difficulty Mr. Sales has removed by judicious explanatory notes, and also enhanced the value of the volume by prefixing a short account of French versification.

From the Boston Daily Advertiser, November 2, 1838

There is no one of the *chefs-d'œuvre* of French literature, which may be, with more propriety and advantage, put into the hands of the

young reader, than this; and the brief explanatory notes, added to it by the intelligent editor, adapt it still more fully to the purpose for which the edition is intended.

From the National Gazette, November 15, 1838.

This classical work has just been issued by Messrs. Munroe and Company, Boston, beautifully printed in a neat volume of 336 pages (and 40 pages besides of introductory matter). It is edited with historical, mythological, and grammatical notes for the use of schools and colleges, by Mr. F. Sales, of Harvard University. We translate these sentences from the editor's preface: — "The common editions of La Fontaine introduced into America from France and the countries adjacent to it, are generally so mutilated and incorrect, that many passages, syllables, words, and whole verses are omitted. The orthography is barbarous," &c. The new orthography, adopted in the last edition of the Dictionary of the French Academy, is followed. A partial examination of the Fables thus edited, warrants us in commending the book to the notice of teachers and students.

From a Letter of George Ticknor, Esq., late Professor of Modern Languages, at the University in Cambridge.

I am much indebted to you for a copy of the edition of La Fontaine's Fables, that you have just published. I like it very much. It is, in all respects, neatly and well got up; and the notes seem to me quite admirably suited to their purpose.

From a Letter of H. W. Longfellow, Esq., Professor of Modern Languages, at the University in Cambridge.

It is a very neat edition, and will be of the greatest service to us in our course of instruction.

From a Letter of Wm. H. Prescott, Esq.

As far as I can judge from looking over it cursorily, it seems exactly adapted to its object; and the notes at the bottom of the pages must afford, I should think, just the facilities required by the student for understanding his difficult subject. . . . . . As the text is, no doubt, as correct as that of the other books edited by you, the book will be a valuable addition to elementary literature.

Extract from a Letter of T. G. Bradford, Esq.

It is really good for the eyes to look upon so sightly an edition of La Fontaine; and, as I have myself experienced the evil of being obliged to use impressions from the battered and worn-out plates, I hail with delight the appearance of so neat and accurate an edition of the fascinating old story-teller, who has ever been among my especial favorites. Your annotations, though few, are in my opinion judiciously chosen, and are just what was wanted both for teachers and learners. I really think you deserve the thanks of both those classes of persons, and of all lovers of the dear old bard of the *Æsopic heroes*.

RECOMMENDATIONS

OF

SALES'S SECOND EDITION OF COMEDIAS ESCOGIDAS DE LOPE DE VEGA Y CALDERON DE LA BARCA.

From the North American Review, No. CX., January, 1841.

Seleccion de Obras Maestras Dramáticas de LOPE DE VEGA Y CALDERON DE LA BARCA. Por F. SALES, A. M. Boston: Jaime Munroe y Compañia. 12mo. pp. 292, and 12 pages of introductory matter.

This volume contains some of the finest specimens of the Spanish drama, namely, "La Estrella de Sevilla" of Lope, and "El Principe Constante" and "El Mágico Prodigioso" of Calderon. The extreme care with which the text has been prepared and printed, reflects great credit upon its editor, Mr. Sales of Cambridge, and can be appreciated only by those, who are conversant with the coarse and incorrect editions of the Spanish drama current in Spain. The volume is not only carefully but handsomely printed, and adorned with a fine head of Lope.

"La Estrella de Sevilla" is one of the best of its author's heroic dramas. The plot is in the highest degree interesting; and the characters and scenes are sketched with great dramatic power. An analysis of this play, with translated extracts, may be found in Lord Holland's "Life of Lope de Vega." The story is in general the same, as that of Mrs. Butler's "Star of Seville," though the *dénouement* varies. It is founded on events in the life of Sancho el Bravo.

"El Principe Constante" is a historic drama, founded on the captivity and death of the Portuguese Prince, Ferdinand, in Africa. Though not entirely free from vagueness and declamation, it contains many stirring passages, and fine scenic effects; as, for example, the Prince's death and the apparition of his ghost, clad in the dress of his knightly order, and leading the Portuguese army to battle.

"El Mágico Prodigioso" is the Spanish Faust, and relates the temptation, conversion, and final salvation of Saint Cyprian, of Antioch. It is a remarkable production, both as a poem and as a drama. Shelley has translated some portions of it, which may be found among his poems.

Such, with a couple of biographical notices, are the contents of this volume, which will serve the student as an excellent introduction into the vast field of the Spanish drama.

From the New York Review, April, 1841.

An excellent selection from the Dramatic Works of Lope de Vega and Calderon de la Barca, has recently been made by Mr. Sales of

Harvard University. It is a most desirable book for the learners of the Spanish Language, and as good a one for the purpose, as could be put into their hands. Published by James Munroe and Company, Boston.

Boston Daily Advertiser and Patriot, December 4, 1840.

LOPE Y CALDERON. COMEDIAS ESCOGIDAS. — Mr. Sales, the well-known teacher of Spanish in Harvard University, has recently published a new edition of some select dramas of Lope de Vega and Calderon. The difficulty which admirers of Spanish literature have often experienced, in procuring, in a convenient form, the works of its distinguished masters, will be removed, if Mr. Sales continues their publication in so beautiful and correct a form, as the volume just published; whose name we have placed at the head of this. It is beautifully printed and embellished by a handsome engraved portrait of the poet Lope.

It will be remembered, that Mr. Sales has published a neat edition of La Fontaine's Fables. We have seen a handsome portrait of that author, intended for a future edition. This engraving, as well as that of Lope de Vega, in Comedias Escogidas, is well executed, and they form desirable illustrations to the works they accompany.

From the Baltimore Patriot, November 27, 1840.

LOPE Y CALDERON. — A selection from the Works of Lope de Vega and Calderon de la Barca, the great dramatists of Spain, has recently been published in Boston, in the Spanish language, as prepared, revised, and corrected by F. Sales, A. M., Instructor in Spanish in Harvard University. The volume is neatly got up for the use of Colleges and Universities in the United States, and is embellished with an engraved portrait of the celebrated Lope.

Dear Sir, — Permit me to express my thanks for your beautiful edition of Lope and Calderon, which does great credit to your taste, and is honorable to you and to the country.

Respectfully, I am your obedient servant,

JOSIAH QUINCY.

Cambridge, Nov. 10, 1840.

My dear Sir, — I thank you most cordially for the very acceptable present of your book, and for your kind allusion to me in the preface. It is a work which does you great honor, and will go far to keep alive the love of Spanish literature in America. You must reflect with pride on what you have done in this good cause; and I trust that your labor will be amply rewarded by the public, both by increased repute and remuneration. Very truly, and with great regard, your friend and obedient servant,

HENRY W. LONGFELLOW.

Cambridge, Nov. 8, 1840.

A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE,

WITH

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

THE FIRST PART

Containing *essential Observations and Directions* with respect to Ancient and Modern Orthography; A List of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books; A Treatise on Pronunciation and Alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest Rules established by the Academy of Madrid; Comparative Rules of the Spanish and English Languages; A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs; An alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish; Lists of the Names of different Countries, Islands, Capes, Seas, Rivers, Cities, and Christian Names.

THE SECOND PART

Containing a Collection of Exercises interlined; A Vocabulary; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; Spanish Extracts; Literary and Mercantile Correspondence and Documents; A Treatise on Spanish Versification; and an Appendix upon SER and ESTAR. *The whole* carefully accented, to facilitate the pronunciation.

BY M. JOSSE.

REVISED, AMENDED, IMPROVED, AND ENLARGED

BY F. SALES, A. M.,

Instructer of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.

TWELFTH AMERICAN EDITION.

"PEU DE PRÉCEPTES, ET BEAUCOUP DE PRATIQUE."

FIRST PART.

BOSTON:

JAMES MUNROE AND COMPANY.

1847.

NOTA BENE. – The ELEVENTH EDITION of this Grammar has been carefully revised, corrected, and improved with a few additions and alterations.

Cambridge, 1843.

CAMBRIDGE:
METCALF AND COMPANY,
PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.

TO THE

PATRONS AND LOVERS OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE

IN THE

UNITED STATES OF NORTH-AMERICA,

THIS TWELFTH EDITION,

amended, improved and enlarged,

OF

Josse's Grammar,

IS

RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

BY

THEIR OBEDIENT SERVANT,

THE EDITOR.

NOTICE.

This Grammar is now so well known and its utility so generally acknowledged, that we deem it unnecessary to set forth its peculiar merits by comparisons derogatory to other similar publications. We will just assure the public that this edition has been carefully revised and corrected, and that such additional improvements have been made as a due regard to the arrangement of the former editions of this work would comport.

Boston, February, 1832.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE THIRD AND FOURTH EDITIONS.

We have the satisfaction of announcing to the liberal and enlightened patrons and lovers of the Spanish Language in these United States, that a Third Edition of Josse's Grammar is about to be issued from the press. We will not aver that it is exactly the same in all its parts as the last Edition, though this had been honoured by flattering commendations; but we will confidently assert that if the previous Editions merited the approbation of the most competent and respectable judges of similar productions, the present will be found still more deserving of general acceptance.

Every part of the work has been carefully and minutely examined, and such parts as were susceptible of melioration have been assiduously amended.

We will not detail the particulars in which this Edition is superior to the preceding, as it would be a tedious enumeration of corrections and improvements; but Instructers and Students will perceive it in almost every page; especially in the rules and illustrations regarding the use of the Future and Conditional tenses; in the degree of perfection to which the Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs has been brought; in the new lights introduced upon the right use of the Verbs HABÉR and TENÉR, SER and ESTAR and other verbs occasionally used as Auxiliaries; in short, upon every other point which is singular and peculiar to the Castilian tongue.

For the relief of those who may learn by this METHODICAL and PRACTICAL SYSTEM, we have thought proper to mark with an acute accent the vowel of every word in the Grammar on which the stress in pronouncing is laid; so that, after a few lessons, no uncertainty can remain respecting this important subject.

Boston, 18*th August,* 1827.—*Fourth Edit.* 1829.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE SECOND EDITION.

Grateful for the approbation that our labours have met with in the rapid diffusion of a large edition of this Grammar, and encouraged by the favourable judgment passed on the theoretical and practical method observed in this elementary work, by the most distinguished philologists and eminent scholars in our country; we now present to the American nation a second edition carefully revised, considerably altered, and improved throughout; particularly in the arrangement of the Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs; in giving the English signification of the Table of Prepositions published by the Royal Academy; in prefixing an Article to every word in the Vocabulary to denote its gender; and in assimilating as far as possible the English phraseology to the Spanish, in the Familiar Phrases and Dialogues.

We have enlarged this new edition by the addition of interesting Extracts from some of the best Spanish Writers; with specimens of critical, familiar, and commercial Letters; Mercantile Documents; a Treatise on Spanish Versification, translated from the latest Paris edition of Josse's Grammar, and a copious Table of Contents; the whole corrected in conformity to the most recent decisions on orthography of the Spanish Academy.

Our earnest purpose having been to render this publication extensively useful and acceptable to all classes and ages of learners, the public may rest assured that no pains have been spared to attain so desirable an object.

Boston, May, 1825.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE FIRST EDITION.

From the first appearance in this metropolis of Josse's Grammar, a desire has been entertained of adapting it to the English language; but the little encouragement hitherto promised, in the United States, to an undertaking of this kind, has delayed its execution.

This system however has been used, and recommended to such learners of the Spanish Language as were well acquainted with the French, and we have always had the satisfaction to find them well pleased with it, commonly expressing their regret, that it had not yet been adapted to the English language.

The recognition of the North and South American Sovereignties by our Government, has determined us to make the attempt. This glorious act on the part of our nation opens such a boundless field for scientific, political and commercial advantages to the rising generation, that we could not deny ourselves the gratification of aiding the generous purpose by presenting a *key*, which will, it is hoped, open an easy way to the attainment of knowledge, honours, and wealth.

The English and Spanish Grammars, which we have hitherto used, are so irregular and incorrect, that it has required the utmost patience and perseverance of both teacher and pupil to wade through them. To this should be added the enormous price at which they are imported and sold, tending to prevent many a studious youth from acquiring a language, not only noble and beautiful, but spoken in so many regions of the earth, that the benign rays of the star of day are perennially smiling upon and fertilizing some one of them.

This work of adaptation and improvement has been commenced and finished, at different intervals, in the course of the last season, as our regular occupations would permit. We have endeavoured to perform our task faithfully; should our labour meet with approbation, we shall be rewarded; should a contrary fate await it, we shall console ourselves with the reflection that our motive was good. In the meantime it is requested that all defects which shall be discovered be made known, and any improvements suggested which may occur; so that this grammar in future editions may be rendered as perfect as possible.

We have thought proper, in order to render this work complete, and save an additional expense, to insert the Vocabulary and Dialogues of Fernandez at the end of the second part, altering the orthography according to the latest rules of the Spanish Academy. The object of collections of this kind is to teach the most necessary and usual words and phrases in civil and familiar conversations; a sure method, after passing carefully through the Grammar and Exercises, of learning to speak a foreign language with propriety.

Boston, October, 1822.

ESSENTIAL OBSERVATIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

As we have adopted in our publications the modern system of Orthography of the Spanish Academy, and this may occasion some perplexity to the Students who use Neuman and Baretti's Dictionary, which is printed according to the ancient orthography, the following rules must be remembered and attended to.

1st. The words that may not be found in the combinations JA, JE, JI, JO, JU, GE, GI, should be looked for in the combinations XA, XE, XI, XO, XU, and *vice versâ*.

2d. The words that may not be found in the combinations CE, CI, may be looked for in the combinations ZE, ZI, and *vice versâ*.

3d. The words that may not be found in the combinations CUA, CUE, CUI, CUO, will be looked for in the combinations QUA, QÜE, QÜI, QUO.

4th. Those that may not be found in the combinations CA, QUE, QUI, will be looked for in the combinations CHâ, CHê, CHî.

5th. Those that may not be found in the combinations OS, US, will be found in the combinations OBS, UBS.

6th. Those that may not be found in the combinations ESC, EST, will be found in the combinations EXC, EXT.

7th. Those that may not be found in the combination ET, will be found in the combination EPT.

8th. Those that may not be found in the combination TRAS, will be found in the combination TRANS.

9th. Those that may not be found with the suppression of the syllable HA, HE, in the middle of words done for the sake of euphony, as in *Azár*, for Azahár; *Comprendér* for comprehendér, &c. they must look into the Dictionary according to the last manner.

10th. Those that may not be found with the letter i, may be looked for with the letter Y.

11th. Those that may not be found with one N, will be found with double N.

12th. Those that may not be found with the letter B, will be found with the letter V, and *vice versâ*.

N. B. In looking for words in the Dictionary, the student should bear in mind that *ch*, *ll*, and *ñ* are distinct characters from *c*, *l*, and *n*, and that the words with these simple letters must be looked thoroughly through, before finding the words commencing with the above compound characters.

COMMON SPANISH ABBREVIATIONS.

A. C.	Áño Cristiáno,	*in the year of Christ.*
A a.[s]	Arróba, *or* arróbas,	*twenty-five pounds.*
A.[s]	Áños,	*years.*
A. A.	Autóres,	*authors.*
A. V. E.	Á. V.[ra] Es.[cia],	*to Y. E.*
Adm.[or]	Administradór,	*administrator.*
Ag.[to]	Agósto,	*August.*
Am.[o]	Amígo,	*friend.*
Ant.[o]	António,	*Anthony.*
Ang.[o]	Angósto,	*narrow.*
App.[co] App.[ca]	Apostólico, ca,	*apostolical.*
Art.	Artículo,	*article,*
Arzbpo.	Arzobíspo,	*archbishop.*
At.[o]	Aténto,	*respectful.*
B.	Beáto	*blessed.*
B.	Vuélta,	*turn over.*
Barr.	Barríl,	*barrel.*
B.[r]	Bachillér,	*bachelor.*
B. L. M.	Béso ó bésa las mános,	*I kiss, or he kisses the hands.*
B. L. P.	Béso ó bésa los piés,	*I kiss or he kisses the feet.*
B.[mo] P.[e]	Beatísimo Pádre,	*most blessed father.*
C. A. R.	Cat.[o] Ap.[co] Rom.[o]	*Cath. Apost. Rom.*
C. M. B.	Cúyas mános béso,	*whose hands I kiss.*
C. P. B.	Cúyos piés béso,	*whose feet I kiss.*
Cam.[a]	Cámara,	*chamber.*
Cap.	Capítulo,	*chapter.*
Cap.[n]	Capitán,	*captain.*
Capp.[n]	Capellán,	*chaplain.*
Col.	Colúmna,	*column.*
Comis.	Comisário,	*commissary.*
Comp.[a]	Compañía,	*company.*
Cons.[o]	Conséjo,	*council.*
Conv.[te]	Conveniénte,	*convenient.*
C—v.	Cuénta de vénta,	*Account of sale.*
C—C.	Cuénta Corriénte	*Account current.*

Corr.^{te}	**Corriénte,**	***current.***
C.^{do}	**Cuándo,**	***when.***
C.^{to} C.^{ta}	**Cuánto, ta,**	***how much.***
D.*or*D.^{n} D.^{a}	**Don, Dóña,**	***mister, mistress.***
D. D.*	**Doctóres,**	***doctors.***
D.^{r} *or* D.^{or}	**Doctór,**	***doctor.***
D.^{s}	**Diós,**	***God.***
D.^{ho} dha.	**Dícho, dícha,**	***said, ditto.***
Dro.	**Derécho,**	***right or duty.***
Dic.^{re}, 10.^{re}	**Diciémbre,**	***December.***
Doz.	**Docéna,**	***dozen.***
Dom.^{o}	**Domíngo,**	***Sunday.***
Ecc.^{o} Ecc.^{a}	**Eclesiástico, ca,**	***ecclesiastic.***
Enm.^{do}, vále.	**Enmendádo,**	***amended, valid.***
En.^{o}	**Enéro,**	***January.***
Es.^{mo} Es.^{ma}	**Escelentísimo, ma,**	***most excellent.***
Es.^{no} p.^{co}	**Escribáno público,**	***Not.^{y} Public.***
Fho. fha.	**Fécho, fécha,**	***dated.***
Feb.^{o}	**Febréro,**	***February.***
Frz, Frnz.	**Fernández,**	***Fernandez.***
Fol.	**Fólio,**	***folio.***
F.^{r}	**Fráy, Fréy,**	***brother of certain religious orders.***
Fran.^{co}	**Francísco,**	***Francis.***
Fern.^{do}	**Fernándo,**	***Ferdinand,***
Gue. *or* gde.	**Guárde,**	***save, preserve.***
Gra.	**Grácia,**	***grace.***
Gen.^{l} *or* gral.	**Generál,**	***general.***
Id. Yd.	**Ídem,**	***ditto.***
Igla.	**Iglésia,**	***church.***
Il.^{e}	**Ilústre,**	***illustrious.***
Il.^{mo} Il.^{ma}	**Ilustrísimo, ma,**	***most illustrious.***
Inq.^{or}	**Inquisidór,**	***inquisitor.***
Intend.^{te}	**Intendénte,**	***intendant.***
Jhs.	**Jesús,**	***Jesus.***
Jph.	**Joséf, José,**	***Joseph.***
Jn.	**Juán,**	***John.***
L. L.*	**Léyes,**	***laws.***
Lib	**Líbro,**	***book.***
Lib.^{s} lb.	**Líbras,**	***pounds.***
Lin.	**Línea,**	***line.***
Lic.^{do}	**Licenciádo,**	***licentiate.***

* D. D. stands also for *Dónes*, plural of *Don*. The duplication of the initial letter of titles indicates the plural number.

M. P. S.	Múy poderóso Señór,	*most powerful Lord.*
M.[e]	Mádre,	*Mother.*
M.[or]	Mayór,	*elder, major.*
M.[s] a.[s]	Múchos áños,	*many years.*
Mag.[d]	Magestád,	*Majesty.*
Man.	Manuél,	*Manuel.*
May.[mo]	Mayordómo,	*Steward.*
M.[o]	Médio,	*Half.*
Mig.	Miguél,	*Michael.*
Minro.	Minístro,	*minister.*
Mrd.	Mercéd,	*favour, worship.*
Mrn.	Martín,	*Martin.*
Mras.	Muéstras,	*patterns.*
Mrnz.	Martínez,	*Martinez.*
Mro.	Maéstro,	*master.*
Mrs.	M.[is] , Maravedís,	*maravedis.*
Ms.	Múchos,	*many.*
MS.	Manuscríto,	*manuscript.*
MSS.	Manuscrítos,	*manuscripts.*
N. C. M.	Nro. Cat.[o] Monárca,	*our Cath. Mon.*
N. S	Nuéstro Señór,	*our Lord.*
N. S.[a]	Nuéstra Señóra,	*our Lady.*
Nro. nra.	Nuéstro, nuéstra,	*our.*
Nov.[e] , 9.[re]	Noviémbre,	*November.*
Obpo.	Obíspo,	*Bishop.*
Oct.[re], 8.[re]	Octúbre,	*October.*
On. onz.	Ónza, ónzas,	*ounce, doubloons.*
Ord.[n] ord.[s]	Órden, órdenes,	*order, orders.*
P. D.	Posdáta,	*postscript.*
P.[a] q.[e]	Pára que,	*for, in order that.*
P.[e]	Pádre,	*father.*
P.[o]	Pédro,	*Peter.*
P.[r]	Por,	*for, per, by.*
P.[s]	Piés, pésos,	*feet, dollars.*
P.[ta]	Pláta,	*silver or plate.*
P.[te]	Párte,	*part.*
P.[to]	Puérto,	*port.*
Pag.	Página,	*page.*
Pag.[to]	Pagaménto,	*payment.*
Pza.	Piéza,	*piece.*
Pl.	Plána,	*trowel, page.*
Pror.	Procuradór,	*attorney.*
Publ.[o]	Público,	*public.*

Prov.^{or}	Provisór,	*provisor.*
Pral.	Principál,	*principal.*
P.^{mo} p.^{do}	Próximo pasádo,	*last past.*
QQs.	Quintáles,	*quintals.*
Q. *or* q.^{e}	Que,	*that.*
Q.^{n}	Quién,	*who.*
Q. S. M. B.	Quién sus mános bésa,	*W. K. Y. H.*
R.^{l} R.^{les} V.^{on}	Reál, reáles vellón,	*real, reales, silver coin.*
R.^{mo}, ^{ma}	Reverendísimo,	*most reverend.*
R. R.^{do} R.^{da}	Reveréndo, reverénda,	*reverend.*
P. M. Fr.	Pádre maéstro fráy,	*reverend father and [master.*
R.^{bí}	Recibí,	*I received.*
Rec.^{o}	Recíbo,	*receipt.*
Resp.	Respuésta,	*answer.*
S. S.^{to} S.^{ta}	San ó Sánto, **Sánta,**	*saint, holy.*
S. M.	Su magestád,	*his majesty.*
S.^{r} *or* S.^{or} S.^{ra}	Señór, Señóra,	*Sir, Madam.*
S. S.^{d}	Su Santidád,	*his Holiness.*
SS. S.^{res}	Señóres,	*gentlemen, Messrs.*
S. S. S.	Su segúro servidór,	*your faithful servant.*
Seb.^{n}	Sebastián,	*Sebastian.*
Sep.^{re} *or* 7.^{bre}	Setiémbre,	*September.*
S.^{ria} Secret.^{a}	Secretaría,	*secretary's office.*
S.^{o} Secret.^{o}	Secretário,	*secretary.*
Ser.^{mo} *or* ^{ma}	Serenísimo, ma,	*most serene.*
Serv.^{o}	Servício,	*service.*
Serv.^{r}	Servidór,	*servant.*
Spre.	Siémpre,	*always.*
Sig.^{te}	Siguiénte,	*following.*
SS.^{mo}	Santísimo,	*most holy.*
SS.^{mo}	Santísimo(el sacramén-[to)	*the host, the holy sacra-[ment.*
SS.^{mo} P.^{e}	Santísimo pádre,	*most holy father.*
SS.^{no}	Escribáno,	*notary, scrivener.*
S. S. P. P.	Sántos pádres,	*holy fathers.*
S. B. T. S.	Subteniéntes,	*sublieutenants.*
Súp.^{ca}	Súplica,	*entreaty, request*
Sup.^{te}	Suplicánte,	*petitioner.*
Super.^{te}	Superintendénte,	*superintendent.*
S. Y. Ú. O.	Sálvo yérro ú omisión,	*errors or omissions ex-[cepted.*
Ten.^{te}	Teniénte,	*lieutenant.*
Tesor.^{o}	Tesoréro,	*treasurer*
Tom.	Tómo,	*volume.*

Tpo.	Tiémpo,	*time.*
Ton.[a]	Toneláda,	*ton.*
Tral.	Tribunál,	*tribunal.*
Usía, V. S.[a]	Vuéstra Señoría,	*your lordship, honour.*
V. M.	Vuéstra Magestád,	*your Majesty.*
V. R.	Vuéstra Reál,	*your Royal.*
Ult.[o]	Último,	*last.*
V. V.[e]	Venerable,	*venerable.*
V. A.	Vuéstra Altéza,	*your highness.*
V. B.[d]	Vuéstra Beatitúd,	*your beatitude.*
V. I.	Vuéstra Il.[ma],	*your grace.*
V. E *or* V. Ex.	Vuecelência,	*your excellency.*
V. E. E.	Vuecelências,	*your excellencies.*
V. G.	Vérbi grácia,	*for example.*
Vm. Vmd. V. Vd.*	Vuéstra, vuésa mercéd, or ustéd,	*you, your worship, your favour.*
V. P.	Vuéstra Paternidád,	*your paternity.*
V. R.[a]	Vuéstra Reveréncia,	*your reverence.*
V. S.[a], Usía,	V.[a] Señoría,	*your lordship, honour.*
V. S. I.	Vueseñoría Ilustrísima,	*your most illustrious reverence.*
V. S.[d]	Vuéstra Santidád,	*your holiness.*
V.[on]	Reál vellón,	*real of bullion, coin.*
Vol.	Volúmen,	*volume.*
V. S. G.	Vuélva si gústa,	*please turn over.*
Vro. vra.	Vuéstro, vuéstra,	*your.*
X.[mo]	Diézmo,	*tenth and tithe.*
Xp.[to]	Crísto,	*Christ.*
Xpt.[no]	Cristiáno,	*Christian.*
Xptóbal.	Cristóbal,	*Christopher.*

* An *s* is added to these abbreviations when more than one person is addressed; and then they stand for *vuéstras mercédes, vuésas mercédes* or *ustédes,* in the plural.

SPANISH GRAMMAR.

INTRODUCTION.

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing correctly.

Speaking correctly is to speak according to established rules, as regards both the pronunciation of letters, syllables and words, and the arrangement and combination of these words among themselves.

Writing correctly is to write in conformity to the rules and usage adopted by the best writers.

We shall first consider words as sounds, show the letters that form them, and succinctly give the rules most proper to fix their pronunciation.

Considering them afterwards as signs of our thoughts, we shall examine their nature, and their accidental variations, the order they observe between themselves, and the rules of their union.

Most grammarians treat separately upon the rules of syntax. It has appeared to us more methodical, precise and simple, to place these rules in the chapters relating to each kind of words. From this it follows, however, that the examples we give for the understanding of the rules sometimes precede the knowledge, which they suppose of certain parts of speech. But those examples are always accompanied by the translation; which greatly diminishes a slight inconvenience, which a second reading of the grammar will remove, and which is abundantly compensated by the advantage of avoiding frequent repetitions and references, a multiplicity of which fatigues and discourages beginners.

CHAPTER I.

OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SOUNDS.

Words, considered as sounds, are formed of letters and syllables. The only syllables that require explanation are *gue, gui; que, qui;* we shall speak of them at the letter *u*, next page, in which all the difficulty lies.

The Spanish language reckons twenty-eight letters. The following is the order and particular denomination of these letters:

ALPHABET,	a,	b,	c,	ch,	d,	e,	f,
Denomination.	ah,	bay,	thay,*	chay,	day,	a,	á-fay,§
ALPHABET,	g,†	h,	i,	j,†	k,	l,	
Denomination.	hay,†	át-chay,	e,	hótah,†	kah,	á-lay,	
ALPHABET,	ll,‡	m,	n,	ñ,‡	o,		
Denomination.	á-lee-ay,	á-may,	á-nay,	á-nee-ay,	o,		
ALPHABET,	p,	q,	r,	s,	t,	u.	
Denomination.	pay,	koo,	áir-ray,	á-say,	tay,	oo,	
ALPHABET,	v,	x,	y,	z,*			
Denomination.	vay,	á-kiss,	e-gree-á-gah,	tháy-tah.			

The letters are all of the feminine gender.

The Spanish language has five VOWELS, which are *a, e, i, o, u.* They are called vowels, because they have a perfect sound of themselves, without being joined to other letters.

The other letters are CONSONANTS; they are thus called, because they cannot form a perfect sound without the assistance of vowels.

---

* Pronounced as *tha* in the English word *thane; th* in *theft.*

§ In pronouncing the letters, lay the stress upon the vowels marked with the acute accent.

† *g* and *j* are guttural, and their pronunciation can be learned only from a master; the English combination under them conveys the nearest sound possible.

‡ *ll* and *ñ* are pronounced as the liquid *l* and *gn* in French; as in *treille,* vine-arbour; *régner,* to reign; Ex. in Spanish, *avellána,* filbert; *guadáña,* sithe.

OF THE PRONUNCIATION OF VOWELS.

A.—This letter is pronounced as *ah* in English. Ex *Amár*, to love; *álba*, dawn.

E.—This letter is pronounced as *a* in the alphabet in English. Ex. *Eclípse*, eclipse; *ve*, see thou.

Exceptions. Before *n*, *r*, *s*, *z*, in the same syllable, *e* is pronounced more open, as in the English words, *care*, *snare*. Ex. *ver*, to see; *desdén*, disdain; *verdadéro*, true; *espía*, spy; *vez*, time. On the contrary, in *verisímil*, probable, and similar cases, it is close, because *e*, in this last word, forms a part of the first syllable, and *r* begins the second.

I.—This vowel is pronounced as *e* in English, except when it is marked with the acute accent, then it is long, and pronounced like *ee* in English, as in the words, *todavía*, yet; *orígen*, origin; *sílaba*, syllable.

O.—The *o* is generally pronounced as in English; it is, however, necessary to observe, that it is sometimes open, sometimes close, and sometimes long. It is open,—1st,—in words of one syllable, when it is not immediately followed by another vowel, and before *n*, and *r* at the end of a syllable. Ex. *lo*, the, it; *no*, no, not; *vos*, you; *Don*, Mister; *dolór*, grief; *amór*, love.—2d.—At the end of words when it is accented; for example, in the third person of the singular of the preterite definite of regular and several irregular verbs. Ex. *Amó*, he loved; *temió*, he feared; *subió*, he went up. And this *o* must necessarily be distinguished by the pronunciation and the accent in the first conjugation, so as not to confound the first person of the present of the indicative *ámo*, I love, with the third of the preterite definite, *amó*, he loved. It is close when *o* ends a syllable of words of two or more syllables; Ex. *Dóña*, Mistress; *cóche*, coach; *cochéro*, coachman. It is long, whenever it is immediately followed by another vowel, as in *voy*,* go; *hoy*,* to-day; *doy*,* I give. In other cases it is close.

U.—*U* is pronounced *oo*. We except from this rule the syllables *que*, *qui*, *gue*, *gui*, in which the *u* is not sounded.

Sometimes in the diphthong, *gue*, *gui*, the *u* preserves its sound of *oo*, as in *argüír*, to argue; *agüéro*, omen. Not to leave any doubt in this respect, the Spanish Academy writes the *u* with two dots whenever it must be pronounced *oo*, so

---

* See note at the bottom of the next page.

that it is very easy for any stranger to see, at the first glance, the difference of the pronunciation between *guérra*, war; and *vergüénza*, shame; *seguír*, to follow; and *argüír*, to argue.

Y.—This letter is sometimes a vowel and sometimes a consonant. It is a vowel when it is preceded by another vowel, making with it a diphthong, as in the words *ley*,* law; *Rey*,* King; *muy*, very. It is also a vowel, when it is a conjunctive particle. Ex. *Pan y água*, bread and water. In almost every other case it is a consonant, as in *sáya*, petticoat; *yérro*, error; *yúgo*, yoke; &c.

OF DIPHTHONGS.

A diphthong is the union of two vowels expressing a double sound, and pronounced by a single emission of the voice these are sixteen in number:

ai or *ay*.*	*dábais*,	you gave;	*hay*,	there is, there are
au.	*páusa*,	pause;	*cáusa*,	cause.
ei or *ey*.*	*véis*,	you see;	*ley*,	law.
ea.	*línea*,	line;	*Bóreas*,	Boreas.
eo.	*virgíneo*,	virginal;	*cutáneo*,	cutaneous.
eu.	*déuda*,	debt;	*déudo*,	kinsman.
ia.	*grácia*,	grace;	*hácia*,	towards.
ié.	*ciélo*,	heaven,	*ciéno*,	mud.
io.	*précio*,	price;	*nécio*,	fool.
íu.	*ciudád*,	city;	*víudo*,	widower.
oe.	*héroe*,	hero;	*áloe*,	aloes.
oi or *oy*.*	*sóis*,	you are;	*vóy*,	I go.
ua.	*frágua*,	forge;	*água*,	water.
ué.	*duéño*,	master;	*suéño*,	dream.
uí or *uy*.*	*ruído*,	noise;	*muy*,	very.
uo.	*árduo*,	arduous;	*mútuo*,	mutual.

N. B. When in these combinations the *i* and *u* are accented, as in *brío*, *efectúa*, each vowel forms a distinct syllable.

The TRIPHTHONGS are four:

iai.	*preciáis*,	you value.	
ieis.	*vaciéis*,	you may empty.	
uai, *uay* *	*santiguáis*,	you bless.	*Paraguáy*.*
uei, *uey*.*	*averigüéis*,	you may search;	*buéy*, ox.

* The custom of using the letter *i* instead of *y* as a vowel is becoming more general. Ex. *Réyno*, *reynár*, are now spelt, *réino*, *reinár*, *&c.*

OF THE PRONUNCIATION OF THE CONSONANTS.

B.—*B*, in the beginning of a word, is always pronounced as in English. (See Obs. page 20.)

C.—*C* has the sound of *th* in English, as in the word *thane*, before *e* and *i*; and the sound of *k*, before *a*, *o*, *u*. Formerly the *c* with the *cedilla* (ç) was used, as in *çapáto*, shoe; *çutáno*, such a one; but it is no longer used, and the *z* has been substituted in its place: thus we now write *zapáto*, *zutáno*; double *cc* as in *dicción*, *ficción*, &c. pronounce *dick-theón*, *fick-theón*.

Ch.—These two letters are pronounced as in English in the word *cheek;* as *chíco*, small; *chocoláte*, chocolate. In words derived from the ancient languages, it sounds like *k*, as *Chârîbdis*, *Melchîsedéch*. (See Obs. page 20.)

D.—*D* is pronounced in the beginning of a word, as in English; but when the *d* is between two vowels, it is as soft as the *th* in the words *though*, *the*. Ex. *Dádo*, a dye; *dédo*, finger. It is pronounced lisping at the end of a word, as *libertád*, *Madríd*. (See Obs. page 20.)

F.—*F* is pronounced as in English.

G.—*G* is pronounced as in English before *a*, *o*, *u*. It is guttural before *e*. *i*. Ex. *mugér*, woman; *clegír*, to elect Before *n* it has the Latin and English pronunciation. Ex. *díg-no*, worthy; *indíg-no*, unworthy; *ig-noránte*, ignorant; *eníg-ma*.

H.—The *H* is mute and only lightly aspirated before *ue*. Ex.. *huévo*, egg; *huéso*, bone. The Academy suppresses it after the *t;* and uses *f* instead of *ph*. Ex. *Filosofía*, philosophy; *teátro*, theatre; *Filadélfia*, Philadelphia.

The letter *h* has been retained in many words, though not pronounced; and in several it has taken the place of the letter *f*, formerly used. Ex. *fíjo*, son; *facér*, to do; *fermosúra*, beauty, are now written *híjo*, *hacér*, *hermosúra*, &c.

J.—*J* is pronounced guttural before all the vowels. It is found before *e* and *i* only in the words *Jesús*, *Jerusalén*, *Jeremías*, and in the diminutives and derivatives of the nouns that terminate in *ja* or *jo;* as *pája*, straw; *pajíta*, little straw; *viéjo*, old man; *viejecíto*, little old man.

K.—The *K* is admitted only in foreign words, and is pronounced as in English.

L.—This letter is pronounced as in English.

LL.—When *ll* occurs in a word, it is liquid, and pronounced as in the words *seraglio* and *William*, in English. Ex. *Llága*, wound; *lléno*, full; *cabállo*, horse; *llegár*, to arrive; *llovér*, to rain; *llúvia*, rain.

M.—*M* and *N* are pronounced as in English.

N.—*N* having this mark (~) which the Spaniards call *n* with *tilde*, has the same sound as *n* in *onion*, *minion*, &c. Ex. *Señor*, Sir; *niñéz*, childhood; *enseñár*, to teach.

P and Q—are pronounced as in English.

R.—*R* preserves in Spanish its natural pronunciation. Ex. *razón*, reason; *rico*, rich; and when it is double, both letters must be distinctly heard. Ex. *cár-ro*, cart; *car-réra*, career; *zúr-ra*, flogging. (See Obs. page 20.)

S.—*S* is always pronounced hard, like double *ss*, even between two vowels, as in *assembly*. Ex. *sábio*, wise; *sébo*, tallow; *famóso*, famous; *espóso*, husband; *sosiégo*, tranquillity.

T.—*T* never loses the sound it has in the alphabet, and is always hard. Ex. *tío*, uncle; *tía*, aunt.

V.—The Spaniards often confound the sound of this letter with that of *b*; but the Academy disapproves of it, and recommends that it should be pronounced as the English and French. Ex. *valentía*, valour; *vélo*, veil; *vil*, vile; *voluntád*, will; *vuélo*, flight.

X.—*X* is pronounced like *s* when followed by a consonant, and it is lightly sounded *s* when followed by *ce*, *ci*. Ex. *extrangéro*,* *extráño*, *excépto*, *excitár*, &c. It is pronounced like *ks* when it is found between two vowels, as *examinár*, *existír*, *séxo*. In a few words ending in *x*, it is somewhat guttural. Ex. *Relóx*,† watch; *box*, box-tree; *carcáx*, quiver. (See Obs. page 20.)

N. B The *x* is not *now* used as a guttural letter; the *j* is used in its place before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*. (See Obs. page 20.)

---

* Now spelt *estrangéro*, *estráño*, *escépto*, *escitár*.

† Now written *relój*, *boj*, *carcáj*, &c.

Z.—The *Z* is only used now before *a*, *o*, *u*, and is pronounced like the *c* before *e* and *i*. Ex. *zapáto*, shoe; *zórra*, fox: *zúmo*, juice; and is always pronounced lisping after a vowel, as *juéz*, judge; *nuéz*, walnut.

Observations.

1st. The Spanish Academy, conforming to the pronunciation, has suppressed double consonants, when one alone is pronounced. In the Spanish books, printed within a few years, the double letters *tt*, *ss*, *ff*, *bb*, &c. are no longer found, and *cc*, *nn*, *rr*, only when both consonants are sounded; as in the words *accéso*, *ennoblecér*, *bárro*. Double *ll* is to be considered only as the sign of the liquid letter *l*, and not as a double consonant.

2d. But as Spanish books less modern have not followed fixed rules as respects not only doubling the consonants, but also the orthography, when the pronunciation does not indicate it in an evident manner, we inform beginners,—1st—that they ought to have recourse to the latest Dictionaries, (though it is to be regretted that these have as yet been printed and reprinted in England and in the United States most carelessly in this important point of view,) because it may be supposed that their authors have generally adopted the orthography of the Spanish Academy;—2d.—that, in consulting these Dictionaries, the scholar should remember, that, if he does not find the word at the first search, it is because its orthography has varied, and because the Spanish writers have often confounded, and do sometimes still confound the letters *b* and *v*; *s* and *c*; *c* and *ch*, and sometimes *q*; *c* and *q* in the syllables *qua*, *qüe*, *qüi*; *c* and *z*; *f* and *h*, in the beginning of a word; *i* and *y*; *j* and *g*, in the syllables *je* and *ji*. Some writers use the *j* entirely for the guttural sound, and never the *g* nor *x*; but we follow the decisions of the Academy and not the whims of every schemer. X, having had till lately the guttural sound, was confounded with *g*, before *e*, *i*; and with the *j*, which is always guttural before all vowels. Instead of looking in the Dictionary for *alvedrío*, *ferído*, *léxos*, *quándo*, *zélo*, *chîmia*, &c. he should look for *albedrío*, *herído*, *léjos*, *cuándo*, *célo*, *químia*, &c. (See Syllabical Table and Observations, page 20. and directions, page 7.)

SYLLABICAL TABLE.

										Orthographical alterations made by the Royal Academy of Madrid, and now generally adopted by Spanish writers.				
ba,[1]	be,	bi,	bo,	bu,	ma,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu,					
ca,			co,	cu,	na,	ne,	ni,	no,	nu,					
	ce,	ci,			ña,	ñe,	ñi,	ño,	ñu,					
cha,[2]	che,	chi,	cho,	chu,	pa,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu,					
da,[3]	de,	di,	do,	du,	qua,[5]			quo,		cua,			cuo,	
fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,		que,	qui,							
ga,			go,	gu,		qüe,	qüi,				cue,	cui,		
	ge,	gi,			ra,[6]	re,	ri,	ro,	ru,					
	gue,	gui,			rra,	rre,	rri,	rro,	rru,					
	güe,	güi,			sa,	se,	si,	so,	su,					
ha,[4]	he,	hi,	ho,	hu,	ta,	te,	ti,	to,	tu,					
ja,	je,	ji,	jo,	ju,	va,	ve,	vi,	vo,	vu,					
ka,	ke,	ki,	ko,	ku,	xa,[7]	xe,	xi,	xo,	xu,	ja,	ge,	gi,	jo,	ju,
la,	le,	li,	lo,	lu,	xâ,	xê,	xî,	xô,	xû,	xa,	xe,	xi,	xo,	xu,
lla	lle,	lli,	llo,	llu,	ya,	ye,	yi,	yo,	yu,					
					za,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu,	za,	ce,	ci,	zo,	zu,

IMPORTANT OBSERVATIONS.

[1] *B* is always hard at the beginning of a word, whatever letter may follow it. Ex. *baráto*, cheap; *bendíto*, blessed, *brávo*, brave; *blánco*, white. In the middle of a word, between two vowels, *b* is softened into nearly a *v*. Ex. *bebér*, to drink; *subír*, to go up. *Bla*, *ble*, &c. are always pronounced hard, as in English, whatever place they occupy in a word. Ex. *hablár*, to speak; *establecér*, to establish. *Bra*, *bre*, &c. preceded by a *consonant*, are pronounced hard, as *hómbre*, man; *alámbre*, wire; but if preceded by a *vowel*, the *b* is generally softened into almost a *v*. Ex. *obrár*, to act; *abrír*, to open; *póbre*, poor.

[2] *Châ*, *chê*, &c. with a circumflex, as is stated in page 17, has heretofore been used with the sound of *kah*, *kai*, in words derived from the ancient languages; but now we use in the place of it, *ca*, *que*, *qui*, *co*, *cu;* as *químia*, chemistry; *querubín*, cherubim; *Caríbdis*, Charibdis; *quílo*, chyle.

[3] The letter *d*, when preceded by a consonant is sounded hard. Ex. *endéble*, feeble; *enderezár*, to straighten; and *dra*, *dre*, &c. preceded by a vowel like *th* in *either*. Ex. *medrár*, to thrive; *adréde*, on purpose; *podrír*, to rot; *ladrón*, thief.

[4] Remember that the *h* is not aspirated.

[5] *Q* is changed into *c*, in all words where it is followed by *ua*, *uo*, *ue*, *ui*, and we write *cuándo*, when; *cuóta*, quota; *cuestión*, question; *cuociénte*, quotient.

[6] *R*, in the beginning and middle of words, is pronounced as in English, as *río*, river; *erário*, treasury; but double *rr*, in Spanish, is pronounced a little stronger than the *r* in English at the beginning of a word, as *pérro*, dog; *cárro*, cart; *Pizárro*.

[7] *Xa*, &c. used to be guttural, and pronounced like the *j*, when the vowel fol-

OF THE ACCENT.

There is but one long syllable in each Spanish word. It is generally indicated by the acute accent placed upon the vowel. But this accent is suppressed, when the long syllable may be otherwise known, except in certain cases where use requires it should be preserved.

The following are the principal rules established by the Spanish Academy, for the use or suppression of the accent upon the vowel of the long syllable.

1st. The monosyllable must not be accented, because it is long from its nature.

Exceptions. We accent—1st.—the conjunctions *é*, and; *ó*, *ú*, or; and the preposition *á*, to.—2d.—The monosyllable *él*, he, him; *mí*, me, pronouns personal: *sí*, yes, oneself, affirmative particle or pronoun; *dé*, *sé*, and *vé*, (from the verbs *dar*, *sabér*, *ser*, *ver*, to give, to know, to be, and to see,) to distinguish these monosyllables from *el*, the, article; *mi*, my, pronoun possessive; *si*, if, conditional particle; *de*, of, preposition; *se*, himself, &c. pronoun; and *ve*, go thou, verb.

2d. The accent is suppressed in words of many syllables terminated by only one vowel, because their *penultima* is long from its nature.

Exceptions. 1st. In verbs, in the first and third person of the singular of the perfect and future of the indicative, the last syllable is long, and receives the accent. Ex. *amé*, I loved; *amó*, he loved; *amaré*, I shall love; *conocí*, I knew, *conocerá*, he shall know, &c. The accent remains,

---

lowing the *x* had not the circumflex accent over it, so (*â*.) The Spanish Academy, in the two last editions of their Dictionary, printed in 1817 and 1822, and in their last improved Treatise on Orthography, have used, instead of the guttural *x*, the letter *j*, before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u;* and the letter *g*, before *e* and *i;* but some writers use *j* for *x* before all the vowels. Ex. *jabón*, soap; *géfe*, chief; *Mégico*, Mexico; *júgo*, juice. The *x* is preserved only in those words, in which it is pronounced as *ks*. Ex. *axióma*, *exagerár*, pronounced *aksioma*, *eksagerár*. The *x* has also been changed into an *s* in all the instances in which it is followed by another consonant. Ex. *estrangéro*, stranger; *escépto*, except; *escitár*, to excite. The object of the Academy, in all the foregoing alterations, has been to simplify the orthography, and make it conform to the pronunciation as nearly as possible; therefore we have adopted these improvements in the orthography and pronuncintion throughout this Grammar, Book of Exercises, and other publications.

even when we add a pronoun to some one of these words. Ex. *cogíte*, I caught thee; *hallèle*, I found him; *comeránlo*, they will eat it. 2d. It is the same with the last syllable of the words *allá*, there; *café*, coffee; *dejó*, he left; *Perú*, *Bercebú*, *Tribú*, Tribe.

3d. In Spanish words of more than two syllables, the two last are often short. We call words of this kind, *esdrújulos*, dactyles. Some of them, as *cámara*, chamber; *espíritu*, spirit; *santísimo*, most holy, take the accent upon the *antepenultima*, which is accented in the same manner in those verbs which are made *esdrújulos* by the annexed pronoun, as *mírame*, look at me; *óyeme*, hear me; which, without the adjunction of the pronoun, would be written without an accent, *mira*, look; *oye*, hear. Others, compounded of a verb followed by two pronouns, and many adverbs, terminated in *mente*, have the accent upon the syllable preceding the *antepenultima*. Ex. *búscamelo*, seek it for me; *díjosenos*, people told us; *fácilmente*, easily. Finally, certain adverbs in *mente*, derived from words *esdrújulos*, receive the accent upon the fifth syllable, reckoning from the last. Ex. *bárbaramente*, barbarously; *intrépidamente*, intrepidly; words derived from *bárbaro*, *intrépido*.

3d. The accent is suppressed upon the *penultima*, in words of two syllables, terminated with two vowels, as *nao*, ship: *sea*, let him be; *lea*, let him read; *mio*, mine; and in the words terminated in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, which, considering the two vowels as diphthongs, are classed with dissyllables: for instance, *India; Julio*, July; *agua*, water; *mutuo*, mutual; &c.

Exceptions. The first and third persons of the singular of the perfects of the verbs deviate from this rule, since they always have, as we have said, the last syllable long and accented. We must then write *leí*, I read; *fié*, I trusted; *temió*, he feared; *pidió*, he asked, &c.

4th. Words terminating in *y* preceded by a vowel, which forms a diphthong, have no accent; their last syllable is always long. Ex. *Muley*, *convoy*, *Paraguay*.*

5th. In words ending with two vowels, and of three or more syllables, the position of the long syllable varies. 1st. The last vowel is long, and takes the accent in the words

---

* See Note, page 10.

puntapié, a kick; *tirapié*, a strap; and in the first and third persons of the singular of the perfect of the indicative of verbs; as, *acarreé*, I carried; *continué*, I continued; *distribuí*, I distributed; *codició*, he coveted; *esceptuó*, he excepted. 2d. The penultima vowel is long, and receives the accent in the nouns and verbs terminated in *ae*, *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*; for example, *provée*, he provides; *filosofía*, philosophy; *desafío*, challenge; *gradúo*, I graduate.

Exceptions. The accent is suppressed in all the persons ending in *ia*, of the imperfect of the indicative and 1st conditional tense, because the *i* is always long. For the same reason we do not accent the penultimate vowel of the terminations *ae*, *ao*, *au*, *ea*, *eo*, *oa*, *oe*, *oo*. However, sometimes these vowels form a diphthong; then the syllable that precedes them is long and receives the accent. Ex. *héroe*, hero; *línea*, line; *cutáneo*, cutaneous; *purpúreo*, purple coloured. If the final vowels *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, of words of three or more syllables, form diphthongs, it is also the preceding syllable which is long; but the accent is suppressed. Ex. *Esperiencia*, experience; *disturbio*, disturbance; *Nicaragua*.

6th. The last syllable of the words ending with a consonant is commonly long, and does not receive an accent. The accent is, on the contrary, marked, if the long syllable is the penultima, as in the words *árbol*, tree; *vírgen*, virgin; *mártir*, martyr; *alférez*, ensign; or the antepenultima, as in *Júpiter*, *régimen*, *Aristóteles*.

Exceptions. 1st. The last syllable of any person singular of a verb, ending with a consonant, take the accent, if it be long. Ex. *amarás*, thou shalt love; *serás*, thou shalt be, &c.—2d.—In patronymick names terminated in *z*, as *Perez*, *Sanchez*, *Fernandez*, the penultima is always long, and is not accented

7th. The plural of verbs and nouns follows the rule of their singular. The only exception is the plural *caractéres*, whose long accented syllable is not the same as in the singular, which is *carácter* on the penultima.

Observation.

See (pages 15, 17, 18,) what we have said of the accent circumflex and of the diæresis upon the *u*, signs formerly

introduced by the Spanish Academy to fix the pronunciation in a few uncertain cases. The circumflex is now entirely suppressed, in consequence of depriving the *x* of its former guttural sound, and using the *j* and *g* in its place; and in consequence of using *ca*, *que*, *qui*, instead of *châ*, *chê*, *chî*, in words derived from the ancient languages. The diæresis is only used in *güe*, *güi*, to denote when the *u* must be sounded separately from the *e* and *i*. (See Obs. page 20.)

OF PUNCTUATION.

Punctuation is in Spanish the same as in English. However, as it often happens in the Spanish language, that punctuation alone indicates the interrogative sense of the phrase; and that, if the period be long, the reader is informed too late by the note of interrogation which follows it, the Spanish Academy then makes use of a particular mark, causing the phrase to be preceded by the note of interrogation reversed. Ex. *¿ No te espánta la cercanía de un precipício, que encubiérto con las apariéncias de vánas seguridádes, será pára tí tánto mas fatál cuánto ménos imaginádo?* Art thou not frightened at the vicinity of a precipice, which, concealed under the appearance of false security, will be the more fatal to thee, as it is less suspected?

If, in Spanish, we are not warned by the interrogative note, this phrase is only affirmative, *thou art not frightened*, &c. Its turn and the transposition of a pronoun do not announce at the outset, as in English, that the sense is interrogative. The same is true as respects the note of admiration in long periods, as *¡ Válgame Diós, cuántas províncias y cuántas naciónes conquistó!* &c. Bless me, how many provinces and nations he conquered! &c.

CHAPTER II.

OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SIGNS OF OUR THOUGHTS.

Words are divided into different classes, which Gramma rians call Parts of Speech; which are, the Article, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunc-

tion, and Interjection. Of these parts of speech, the last four are invariable. The *article*, *noun*, *pronoun*, and *participle*, are declined; they have *genders*, *numbers*, and *cases*. The *verb* is conjugated; it has *modes*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons*, as will be seen hereafter.

We shall speak of the *genders* and *numbers*, in the chapter of nouns to which they belong.

Though, in the Spanish language, nouns do not change their terminations in changing their relations, as they do in the Greek and Latin tongues, we shall, however, conform to the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, which admits six cases, to wit: the *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative*, and *ablative*.

The *nominative* is the case that denotes the noun or pronoun, which is the subject of a proposition.

The *genitive* denotes the person to whom belongs the object of which we speak.

The *dative* denotes the person or thing towards which the action of the verb is directed, or for which there results from it an advantage or disadvantage.

The *accusative* represents the person or thing which is the direct regimen of the verb or end of its signification without preposition, or preceded by one of those which govern this case; such as, *ánte*, *cóntra*, *éntre*, *hácia*, &c. *before*, *against*, *among*, *between*, *towards*, &c.

The *vocative* serves to call. We place in this case the persons to whom we address our speech.

The *ablative* serves to express the matter of or manner in which a thing is made; the cause from which it proceeds; or the instrument with which it is done. This case is always accompanied by one of the prepositions that govern it; such as *con*, *de*, *en*, *por*, &c. with, from, in, by, &c.

CHAPTER III.

OF THE ARTICLE.

The *Article* is a small word placed before nouns, or before any other word taking their place, to determine the person, the thing, or the action spoken of: therefore it is called definite or determinate.

introduced by the Spanish Academy to fix the pronunciation in a few uncertain cases. The circumflex is now entirely suppressed, in consequence of depriving the *x* of its former guttural sound, and using the *j* and *g* in its place; and in consequence of using *ca*, *que*, *qui*, instead of *châ*, *chê*, *chî*, in words derived from the ancient languages. The diæresis is only used in *güe*, *güi*, to denote when the *u* must be sounded separately from the *e* and *i*. (See Obs. page 20.)

OF PUNCTUATION.

Punctuation is in Spanish the same as in English. However, as it often happens in the Spanish language, that punctuation alone indicates the interrogative sense of the phrase; and that, if the period be long, the reader is informed too late by the note of interrogation which follows it, the Spanish Academy then makes use of a particular mark, causing the phrase to be preceded by the note of interrogation reversed. Ex. *¿ No te espánta la cercanía de un precipício, que encubiérto con las apariéncias de vánas seguridádes, será pára tí tánto mas fatál cuánto ménos imaginádo?* Art thou not frightened at the vicinity of a precipice, which, concealed under the appearance of false security, will be the more fatal to thee, as it is less suspected?

If, in Spanish, we are not warned by the interrogative note, this phrase is only affirmative, *thou art not frightened*, &c. Its turn and the transposition of a pronoun do not announce at the outset, as in English, that the sense is interrogative. The same is true as respects the note of admiration in long periods, as *¡ Válgame Diós, cuántas províncias y cuántas naciónes conquistó!* &c. Bless me, how many provinces and nations he conquered! &c.

CHAPTER II.

OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SIGNS OF OUR THOUGHTS.

WORDS are divided into different classes, which Gramma rians call Parts of Speech; which are, the Article, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunc-

tion, and Interjection. Of these parts of speech, the last four are invariable. The *article*, *noun*, *pronoun*, and *participle*, are declined; they have *genders*, *numbers*, and *cases*. The *verb* is conjugated; it has *modes*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons*, as will be seen hereafter.

We shall speak of the *genders* and *numbers*, in the chapter of nouns to which they belong.

Though, in the Spanish language, nouns do not change their terminations in changing their relations, as they do in the Greek and Latin tongues, we shall, however, conform to the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, which admits six cases, to wit: the *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative*, and *ablative*.

The *nominative* is the case that denotes the noun or pronoun, which is the subject of a proposition.

The *genitive* denotes the person to whom belongs the object of which we speak.

The *dative* denotes the person or thing towards which the action of the verb is directed, or for which there results from it an advantage or disadvantage.

The *accusative* represents the person or thing which is the direct regimen of the verb or end of its signification without preposition, or preceded by one of those which govern this case; such as, *ánte*, *cóntra*, *éntre*, *hácia*, &c. *before*, *against*, *among*, *between*, *towards*, &c.

The *vocative* serves to call. We place in this case the persons to whom we address our speech.

The *ablative* serves to express the matter of or manner in which a thing is made; the cause from which it proceeds; or the instrument with which it is done. This case is always accompanied by one of the prepositions that govern it; such as *con*, *de*, *en*, *por*, &c. with, from, in, by, &c.

CHAPTER III.

OF THE ARTICLE.

The *Article* is a small word placed before nouns, or before any other word taking their place, to determine the person, the thing, or the action spoken of: therefore it is called definite or determinate.

The *article* has three genders in Spanish; the masculine, feminine, and neuter. For the masculine it is *el*, the; for the feminine *la*, the; and for the neuter *lo*, the. The two first have the two numbers, and the last has only the singular.

DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLES.

Masculine Article.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
Nom.	el, - - - -	*the.*	*Nom.*	los, - - - -	*the.*
Gen.	del,* - -	*of the.*	*Gen.*	de los, - -	*of the.*
Dat.	al,* - - -	*to the.*	*Dat.*	á los, - -	*to the.*
Acc.	el, al,† - - -	*the.*	*Acc.*	los, á los,† - -	*the.*
Abl.	del,* -	*from the.*	*Abl.*	de los, -	*from the.*

Feminine Article.

	Singular.			*Plural*	
Nom.	la, - - - -	*the.*	*Nom.*	las, - - -	*the.*
Gen.	de la, - -	*of the.*	*Gen.*	de las, - -	*of the.*
Dat.	á la, - -	*to the.*	*Dat.*	á las, - -	*to the.*
Acc.	la, á la,† - -	*the.*	*Acc.*	las, á las,† - -	*the.*
Abl.	de la, -	*from the.*	*Abl.*	de las, -	*from the.*

Neuter Article.

Nom.	lo, - - - -	*the.*	This article has no plural, and is used only before Adjectives and Participles passive.
Gen.	de lo, - -	*of the.*	
Dat.	á lo, - -	*to the.*	
Acc.	lo, - - - -	*the.*	
Abl.	de lo, -	*from the.*	

We have said in the definition of the article, that it must only be placed before nouns substantive, or *before any other part of speech that does their office;* from which must be concluded, that there are parts of speech that, without being substantives are sometimes employed as such. Really in these phrases *el leér me gústa*, reading pleases me; *preferír lo útil á lo agradable*, to prefer the useful to the agreeable; *ignorár el porqué*, to be ignorant of the why; *leér* is a verb,

* *Del* and *al* are contractions of *de el* and *á el*, which custom has introduced, and which the Academy has approved, in order to distinguish, by this contraction, the genitive, ablative, and dative of *el*, article, from the same cases of *él*, pronoun. Thus *del*, *al*, signify of or from the, to the; and *de él*, *á él*, signify of or from him, to him.

† See Note, page 31.

útil and *agradáble* are adjectives, and *porqué* is an adverb; but those words do the office of substantives, and it is for this reason that they take the article.

OF THE USE OF THE ARTICLES.

RULE I.—The article never admits of any elision in Spanish; but there are *a few* feminine nouns that, beginning with an *a*, take the masculine article *el*, instead of the feminine *la*, in order to avoid the disagreeable meeting of two *a's*. Therefore we say *el água*, water; *el ála*, the wing; *el álma*, the soul; *el áma*, the mistress; *el áve*, the bird; *el águila*, the eagle; *el Álba*, the dawn; *el hámbre*, hunger; *la agua*, *la ala*, &c. would be too harsh. But it is necessary to observe,—1st.—that this change of article is admitted only in the singular, because the clashing of the two vowels does not take place in the plural.—2d,—if these nouns are accompanied by an adjective, this adjective must be put in the feminine: we say, *el água es fría; el ála derécha;* the water is cold; the right wing; and not *el água frío; el ála derécho*—3d.—observe that the nouns above mentioned are *nearly all* which usage has permitted to deviate from the general rule.

RULE II.—The article is placed in Spanish before nouns taken in a *universal sense*, even before proper names of regions, countries, rivers, winds and mountains, and should be repeated before each noun. Ex. *el óro*, gold; *la pláta*, silver; *el cóbre*, copper; *la Fráncia, de la Fráncia, á la Fráncia*, France, of France, to France; *la Castílla, de la Castílla, á la Castílla*, Castile, of Castile, to Castile; *el Ébro, el Tájo*, the Tagus, &c.; because the common nouns *región, província, río*, &c. are understood

Exceptions.—1st. Those countries are excepted which take their names from their capital cities. Ex. *Nápoles y Corfú son únos países múy favorecídos de la naturaléza*, Naples and Corfu are countries very much favoured by nature;—2d.—the names of countries which are under the regimen of the preposition *en;* as, *está en Espáña*, he is in Spain; *víve en Fráncia*, he lives in France.—3d.—those nouns that serve to modify or qualify the preposition *de* with a noun that precedes; as, *el réino de Inglatérra*, the kingdom of England; *las ciudádes de Fráncia y de Alemánia*, the cities of France and Germany; *un tenedór de hiérro*, an iron fork; *úna casa de madéra*, a wooden house; and, lastly,

the article is omitted before the names of countries, of which we speak of going to or returning from. Ex. *vuélvo de Prúsia,* I return from Prussia; *llégа de Polónia,* he arrives from Poland; *va á Mégico,* he goes to Mexico.

Remark 1st. Though the name of a country be under the regimen of the preposition *en* or *de*, it must be preceded by the article when it is personified, or when it is taken in a definite sense and in the whole extent of its signification. Ex. *La urbanidád de la Fráncia, el interés de la Inglatérra, la fertilidád de la Itália,* the politeness of France, the interest of England, the fertility of Italy.—2d.—The article is always placed before the names of certain distant countries; as, *llego del Japón, de la China, del Perú,* I arrive from Japan, from China, from Peru. We say; *Ir á índias,* or *á las índias; venír de índias,* or *de las índias,* to go to the Indies; to come from the Indies.

Rule III.—When the names of kingdoms and provinces are preceded in English by a verb expressing the idea of *coming, returning, going, coming back, sending* and *sending back,* the preposition *á* is used in Spanish, corresponding to the English *to* Ex. *Ir á Fráncia,* to go to France; *volveré á Inglatérra,* I shall return to England, &c.;—on the contrary, *at, in, in the,* &c. are translated in Spanish, by *en*, when the preceding verb does not express any motion. Ex. *Está en París,* he is at Paris; *nació en Róma,* he was born in Rome; *estaré en cása,* I shall be in the house, or at home. We however say,—to be at the door, *estár á la puérta;* to wait for at the door, *esperár á la puérta,* &c.

Rule IV.—The nouns *Señór, Señóra, Señóres, Señóras, Señoríto, Señoritos, Señoríta, Señorítas,* Mister or Sir, Mistress or Madam, Gentlemen or Sirs, Masters, young Gentlemen, young Ladies, Miss, Misses, always take the article, except,—1st.—when they are preceded by one of the pronouns possessive *mi, tu,* my, thy, &c. and when they are in the vocative. We must then say: *el Señór del Cámpo, la señóra Sáncho, la señoríta Villégas, mi señóra Sáncho, el señoríto Quiróga; mi señoríto Quiróga; mi señoríta Villégas; cómo está vm.** *señór don Francísco,* or, *señóra dóña Francísca?* Mister del Campo, Mistress Sancho, Master Quiroga, Miss Villegas, my lady Sancho, my young lady Villegas; how do you do, Sir Francis, or Lady Frances?

* See Abbreviations, page 12.

N. B. 1st. When we speak of, or to a person in high station, or to whom we owe respect, we use in Spanish these words; *señór don*, *señóra* or *señoríta dóña*, which must always be placed before christian names. Ex. *El señór don Pédro B.* My Lord Peter B.; *la señóra dóña María A.* My Lady Mary A.—It is necessary to remember that the words *Don* and *Dóña*, are *never* employed before a surname or family name. We shall then say, *El señór de Matallánas; la señóra de Villa Tórre;* and not, *el señór don de Matallánas; la señóra dóña de Villa Tórre.*

N. B. 2d. *Mi señóra, mi señoríta*, are expressions which indicate more deference than *la señóra, la señoríta.*

Rule V.—When one of the words, sir or mister, mistress or madam, my lord, my lady, *señór, señóra*, are accompanied with a title, the article is placed before that word, and not before the title. The marshal, *el señór mariscál;* the dutchess, *la señóra duquésa;* the bishop, *el señór obíspo.* But if we use *mi señór, mi señóra*, the article is placed as in English. My lord the bishop, *mi señór el obíspo, mi señóra la duquésa.*

Rule VI.—The neuter article is placed only before adjectives used as substantives, and taken in an absolute indeterminate case; as, *se débe preferír lo útil á lo agradáble*, one ought to prefer the useful to the agreeable. *Lo buéno es preferíble á lo hermóso*, the good is preferable to the beautiful.

CHAPTER IV.

OF NOUNS.

Nouns are either *substantive* or *adjective*. The noun *substantive* expresses the name of a person or thing; the noun *adjective* expresses its quality. Ex. *Un hómbre dócto*, a learned man; *úna hermósa mugér*, a handsome woman; *hómbre* and *mugér*, man and woman, are substantives; *dócto* and *hermósa*, learned and handsome, are adjectives.

OF THE SUBSTANTIVE.

The substantive is either *common*, *proper*, or *collective*.

The substantive *common* is that which may be applied to several persons or several things; as, *generál*, general; *ciu-*

the article is omitted before the names of countries, of which we speak of going to or returning from. Ex. *vuélvo de Prúsia,* I return from Prussia; *llége de Polónia,* he arrives from Poland; *va á Mégico,* he goes to Mexico.

Remark 1st. Though the name of a country be under the regimen of the preposition *en* or *de,* it must be preceded by the article when it is personified, or when it is taken in a definite sense and in the whole extent of its signification. Ex. *La urbanidád de la Fráncia, el interés de la Inglatérra, la fertilidád de la Itália,* the politeness of France, the interest of England, the fertility of Italy.—2d.—The article is always placed before the names of certain distant countries; as, *llego del Japón, de la China, del Perú,* I arrive from Japan, from China, from Peru. We say; *Ir á índias,* or *á las índias; venír de índias,* or *de las índias,* to go to the Indies; to come from the Indies.

Rule III.—When the names of kingdoms and provinces are preceded in English by a verb expressing the idea of *coming, returning, going, coming back, sending* and *sending back,* the preposition *á* is used in Spanish, corresponding to the English *to* Ex. *Ir á Fráncia,* to go to France; *volveré á Inglatérra,* I shall return to England, &c.;—on the contrary, *at, in, in the,* &c. are translated in Spanish, by *en,* when the preceding verb does not express any motion. Ex. *Está en París,* he is at Paris; *nació en Róma,* he was born in Rome; *estaré en cása,* I shall be in the house, or at home. We however say,—to be at the door, *estár á la puérta;* to wait for at the door, *esperár á la puérta,* &c.

Rule IV.—The nouns *Señór, Señóra, Señóres, Señóras, Señoríto, Señorítos, Señoríta, Señorítas,* Mister or Sir, Mistress or Madam, Gentlemen or Sirs, Masters, young Gentlemen, young Ladies, Miss, Misses, always take the article, except,—1st.—when they are preceded by one of the pronouns possessive *mi, tu,* my, thy, &c. and when they are in the vocative. We must then say: *el Señór del Cámpo, la señóra Sáncho, la señoríta Villégas, mi señóra Sáncho, el señoríto Quiróga; mi señoríto Quiróga; mi señoríta Villégas; cómo está vm.* señór don Francísco,* or, *señóra dóña Francísca?* Mister del Campo, Mistress Sancho, Master Quiroga, Miss Villegas, my lady Sancho, my young lady Villegas; how do you do, Sir Francis, or Lady Frances?

---

* See Abbreviations, page 12.

N. B. 1st. When we speak of, or to a person in high station, or to whom we owe respect, we use in Spanish these words; *señór don*, *señóra* or *señoríta dóña*, which must always be placed before christian names. Ex. *El señór don Pédro B.* My Lord Peter B.; *la señóra dóña María A.* My Lady Mary A.—It is necessary to remember that the words *Don* and *Dóña*, are *never* employed before a surname or family name. We shall then say, *El señór de Matallánas; la señóra de Villa Tórre;* and not, *el señór don de Matallánas; la señóra dóña de Villa Tórre.*

N. B. 2d. *Mi señóra, mi señoríta*, are expressions which indicate more deference than *la señóra, la señoríta.*

Rule V.—When one of the words, sir or mister, mistress or madam, my lord, my lady, *señór, señóra*, are accompanied with a title, the article is placed before that word, and not before the title. The marshal, *el señór mariscál;* the dutchess, *la señóra duquésa;* the bishop, *el señór obíspo.* But if we use *mi señór, mi señóra*, the article is placed as in English. My lord the bishop, *mi señór el obíspo, mi señóra la duquésa.*

Rule VI.—The neuter article is placed only before adjectives used as substantives, and taken in an absolute indeterminate case; as, *se débe preferír lo útil á lo agradáble*, one ought to prefer the useful to the agreeable. *Lo buéno es preferíble á lo hermóso*, the good is preferable to the beautiful.

CHAPTER IV.

OF NOUNS.

Nouns are either *substantive* or *adjective*. The noun *substantive* expresses the name of a person or thing; the noun *adjective* expresses its quality. Ex. *Un hómbre dócto*, a learned man; *úna hermósa mugér*, a handsome woman; *hómbre* and *mugér*, man and woman, are substantives; *dócto* and *hermósa*, learned and handsome, are adjectives.

OF THE SUBSTANTIVE.

The substantive is either *common*, *proper*, or *collective*.

The substantive *common* is that which may be applied to several persons or several things; as, *generál*, general; *ciu-*

dád, city, *réino*, kingdom. One may say, *un generál Inglés*, *un generál Francés*, an English general, a French general; *la ciudád de Lóndres*, *la ciudád de París*, the city of London, the city of Paris; *el réino de Fráncia*, *el réino de Inglatérra*, the kingdom of France, the kingdom of England, &c.

The substantive *proper* expresses a separate idea, a single person or thing; as, *Nerón, París, Lóndres;* Nero, Paris, London.

The substantive *collective* is that which, though in the singular, presents to the mind several persons or things, either as making one whole, or as making part of a whole. The first is called *collective general;* as *egército*, *rebáño*, *floresta*, army, flock, forest. The second is called *collective partitive;* as, *trópa*, *infinidád*, troop, infinity, &c.

RULE VII.—The noun substantive *collective partitive* may govern the verb that follows it in the plural; but the noun substantive *collective general* never governs it in that number. We may then say, *entráron en Lóndres úna trópa, úna infinidád de ladrónes;* but we cannot say: *el egército pereciéron, el rebáño pereciéron;* say *el egército pereció*, &c.

GENDERS.

The *gender* originally denoted only the distinction of the sexes as male or female. The *masculine* designates man or the male. The *feminine* denotes woman or the female. Afterwards, by extension, we have attributed the masculine or feminine gender to other nouns, though they had no relation to either sex: the neuter has since been added to them in several languages.

There are three genders in the Spanish language: the *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*. This last has only a relation to vague and indeterminate things: it is applicable only to adjectives, and has no plural. Ex. *Lo buéno, lo málo, lo jústo, ésto, aquéllo*, &c.; the good, the bad, the just, this, that, &c.

OF NUMBERS.

Numbers serve to designate one or many objects. There are two numbers, the *singular* and *plural.* The *singular* designates only one person or thing, as *hómbre*, man; *mugér*, woman; *líbro*, book, *plúma*, pen. The *plural* designates many persons or things; as, *los hómbres*, men; *mugéres*, women; *líbros*, books; *plúmas*, pens.

OF THE FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF NOUNS.

The *plural* of nouns substantive and adjective is formed in Spanish in two different manners, according to the termination of the singular.

The nouns are terminated either with a *short vowel*, that is, *not accented;* or with a *long vowel*, that is, *accented;* or lastly, with a consonant.

RULE VIII. When the noun is terminated with a short vowel, the plural is formed by adding an *s* to the singular; Ex. *Cárta*, letter; *cártas*, letters; *lláve*, key; *lláves*, keys; *buéno*, *buéna*, good; *buénos*, *buénas*, good, &c.

When the noun terminates with an accented *í*, or with a consonant, the plural is formed by adding *es* to the singular. Ex. *Baladí*, *baladíes*, frivolous; *Alelí*, gilly-flower; *alelíes*, gilly-flowers; *alcalí*, *alcalíes;* *verdád*, truth; *verdádes*, truths; *razón*, reason; *razónes*, reasons; *hábil*, able; *hábiles*, able. *Maravedí* forms its plural in three ways. We say *maravedíes*, *maravedís*, and *maravedíses*.

N. B. The nouns, both substantive and adjective, which terminate with a *z* in the singular, change *z* into *c* to form their plural, with the addition of the letters *es:* Ex. *Luz*, light, *lúces;* *feliz*, happy, *felíces*, &c.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

Substantives masculine of a person, beginning with a consonant

Singular.

N.	el	pádre,	- - - - - -	*the father.*
G.	del	pádre,	- - - - - -	*of the father.*
D.	al	pádre,	- - - - - -	*to the father.*
A.	al	pádre,*	- - - - - -	*the father.*
V.		pádre,	- - - - - -	*o father.*
Ab.	del	pádre,	- - - - - -	*from the father.*

* Though the observation we are about to make belongs to the rules relative to the regimen of verbs, we have thought fit to give it here, in order to make known the reason of the difference that exists between the accusative of the nouns of persons and that of the nouns of things. Whenever a *rational being*, or *personified thing* is the object of this action of the active verb, the verb governs the noun in the compound (as it is called) accusative with the preposition *á*; and, as we have already said in speaking of the article, *al* is a contraction of the preposition *á* and of the article *el*. When on the contrary the object of the action of the active verb is a noun that expresses an inanimate thing, the verb governs it in the accusative without any preposition. See Rule LVI, page 153, which refers to this observation.

Plural.

N.	los	pádres,	- - - -	*the*	*fathers.*
G.	de los	pádres,	- - - -	*of the*	*fathers.*
D.	á los	pádres,	- - - -	*to the*	*fathers.*
A.	á los	pádres,	- - - -	*the*	*fathers.*
V.		pádres,	- - - -	*o*	*fathers.*
Ab.	de los	pádres,	- - - -	*from the*	*fathers.*

Substantive feminine of a person, beginning with a consonant:

Singular.

N.	la	mugér,	- - - -	*the*	*woman.*
G.	de la	mugér,	- - - -	*of the*	*woman.*
D.	á la	mugér,	- - - -	*to the*	*woman.*
A.	á la	mugér,	- - - -	*the*	*woman.*
V.		mugér,	- - - -	*o*	*woman.*
Ab.	de la	mugér,	- - - -	*from the*	*woman.*

Plural.

N.	las	mugéres,	- - -	*the*	*women.*
G.	de las	mugéres,	- - -	*of the*	*women.*
D.	á las	mugéres,	- - -	*to the*	*women.*
A.	á las	mugéres,	- - -	*the*	*women*
V.		mugéres,	- - -	*o*	*women.*
Ab.	de las	mugéres.	- - -	*from the*	*women.*

Substantives feminine of a person, beginning with an *a:*

Singular.

N.	el	áma,	- - - - -	*the*	*mistress.*
G.	del	áma,	- - - - -	*of the*	*mistress.*
D.	al	áma,	- - - - -	*to the*	*mistress.*
A.	al	áma,	- - - - -	*the*	*mistress.*
V.		áma,	- - - - -	*o*	*mistress.*
Ab.	del	áma,	- - - - -	*from the*	*mistress.*

Plural.

N.	las	ámas,	- - - -	*the*	*mistresses.*
G.	de las	ámas,	- - - -	*of the*	*mistresses.*
D.	á las	ámas,	- - - -	*to the*	*mistresses.*
A.	á las	ámas,	- - - -	*the*	*mistresses.*
V.		ámas,	- - - -	*o*	*mistresses.*
Ab.	de las	ámas,	- - - -	*from the*	*mistresses.*

Substantive masculine of a thing:

Singular.

N.	el,	líbro,	- - - - - -	*the*	*book.*
G.	del	líbro,	- - - - - -	*of the*	*book.*
D.	al	líbro,	- - - - - -	*to the*	*book.*
A.	el	líbro,*	- - - - - -	*the*	*book.*
V.		líbro,	- - - - - -	*o*	*book.*
Ab.	del	líbro,	- - - - - -	*from the*	*book.*

Plural.

N.	los	líbros,	- - - - - -	*the*	*books.*
G.	de los	líbros,	- - - - - -	*of the*	*books.*
D.	á los	líbros,	- - - - - -	*to the*	*books.*
A.	los	líbros,	- - - - - -	*the*	*books.*
V.		líbros,	- - - - - -	*o*	*books.*
Ab.	de los	líbros,	- - - - - -	*from the*	*books.*

Substantive feminine of a thing:

Singular.

N.	la	cása,	- - - - - -	*the*	*house.*
G.	de la	cása,	- - - - - -	*of the*	*house.*
D.	á la	cása,	- - - - - -	*to the*	*house.*
A.	la	cása,	- - - - - -	*the*	*house.*
V.		cása,	- - - - - -	*o*	*house*
Ab.	de la	cása,	- - - - - -	*from the*	*house.*

Plural.

N.	las	cásas,	- - - - - -	*the*	*houses.*
G.	de las	cásas,	- - - - - -	*of the*	*houses.*
D.	á las	cásas,	- - - - - -	*to the*	*houses.*
A.	las	cásas,	- - - - - -	*the*	*houses.*
V.		cásas,	- - - - - -	*o*	*houses.*
Ab.	de las	cásas,	- - - - - -	*from the*	*houses.*

N. B. Neuter nouns never relate to persons but only to indeterminate things; as, *lo buéno, lo málo, lo útil, lo pasádo, lo escrito.* They have neither vocative case nor plural number, and are declined with the neuter article.

---

* See the preceding note, page 31.

DECLENSION OF A NEUTER NOUN.

N.	lo	útil,	- - - - - -	*the*	*useful.*
G.	de lo	útil,	- - - - - -	*of the*	*useful.*
D.	á lo	útil,	- - - - - -	*to the*	*useful.*
A.	lo	útil,	- - - - - -	*the*	*useful.*
Ab.	de lo	útil,	- - - - - -	*from the*	*useful.*

Remark. The neuter article is not placed indifferently before all adjectives employed as substantives, but only (as we have said in rule VI, p. 29) before those that are taken in a sense absolutely indeterminate. In this phrase, *el hómbre sábio prefiére siémpre lo útil á lo agradáble*, the wise man prefers always the useful to the agreeable; the neuter article is necessary before *útil* and *agradáble*, because those nouns do not express any determinate object. But in the following phrases, *el málo será castigádo*, the wicked shall be punished; *el azúl de éste páño es múy subído*, the blue of this cloth is very lively; one cannot make use of the neuter article, because the nouns substantive that are implied are sufficiently determinate; in truth, it is evident that *hómbre* is understood before *málo*, and *colór* before *azúl*, and in these cases the article takes the gender of the substantive to which it relates.

OF PROPER NOUNS, OR NAMES.

The proper names of men and women, of cities, towns, villages, months, &c. do not take any article, and are declined by the aid of the preposition *de* and *á*. *De* serves for the genitive and ablative, and *á* for the dative and for the accusative before proper names of men and women, and personified objects when governed by an active verb.

DECLENSION OF SOME PROPER NAMES.

N.		Pédro,	*Peter.*	*N.*		Ana,	*Ann.*
G.	de	Pédro,	*of Peter.*	*G.*	de	Ana,	*of Ann.*
D.	á	Pédro,	*to Peter.*	*D.*	á	Ana,	*to Ann.*
A.	á	Pédro,*	*Peter.*	*A.*	á	Ana,*	*Ann.*
Ab.	de	Pédro,	*from Peter.*	*Ad.*	de	Ana,	*from Ann.*
N.		António,	*Antony.*	*N.*		Lóndres,	*London.*
G.	de	António,	*of Antony.*	*G.*	de	Lóndres,	*of London.*
D.	á	António,	*to Antony.*	*D.*	á	Lóndres,	*to London.*
A.	á	António,*	*Antony.*	*A.*		Lóndres,	*London.*
Ab.	de	António,	*from Antony.*	*Ab.*	de	Lóndres,	*from London.*

* See note, page 31.

OF NOUNS TAKEN IN A PARTITIVE SENSE.

Nouns taken in a partitive sense, often expressed in English by *some*, *any*, are always without an article in Spanish.

RULE IX. Whenever the noun, taken in a partitive sense, expresses an object vaguely and in an indeterminate sense, it does not take in Spanish a preposition nor an article. Ex. *Dáme pan*, give me bread; *cómo cárne*, I eat meat; *compraré manzánas*, I shall purchase apples; *bébo víno*, I drink wine; *véndo sídra*, I sell cider.

RULE X. When on the contrary the noun is taken *in a determinate sense*, it must be preceded by the genitive of the masculine or feminine article, singular or plural, according to the gender and number to which it belongs, or simply by the preposition *de*, if it does not admit the article. Ex. *Dáme del pan que has comprádo*, give me of the bread that thou hast purchased; *dáme de tu pan*, give me of thy bread. In the second example we use only the preposition *de*, because the possessive pronoun *tu* does not take the article.

RULE XI. If the noun taken in a determinate sense is in the plural, and it should be wished to express only the idea of *some*, *a few*, this should then be expressed by *únos*, *únas*, or *algúnos*, *algúnas;* according to the gender of the noun substantive. Ex. *Comeré únas ó algúnas ciruélas*, I shall eat plums, that is, *some* plums; *he comprádo algúnos líbros*, I have bought a few books, &c. But if the quantity, instead of being limited by the sense of *some*, is absolutely undetermined, then *some* is not expressed. Ex. *tiéne muy buénos líbros*, he has very good books. *Tenémos amígos*, we have friends.

DECLENSION OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE *un, úna; a* OR *an* IN ENGLISH.

Singular masculine.

N. & A.	un amígo,	- - - -	*a friend.*
G. & Ab.	de un amígo,	- - -	*of* or *from a friend.*
D.	á un amígo,	- - -	*to a friend.*

Plural.

N. & A.	amígos,	- - -	*friends.*
G. & Ab.	de amígos,	- - -	*of* or *from friends.*
D	á amígos.	- - -	*to friends.*

Singular feminine.

N. & A.	úna mónja,	- - - - - - - -	*a nun.*
G. & Ab.	de úna mónja,	- - - - - - -	*of a nun.*
D.	á úna mónja,	- - - - - - -	*to a nun*

Plural.

N. & A.		mónjas,	- - - - - - - -	*nuns.*
G. & Ab.	de	mónjas,	- - - - - - - -	*of nuns.*
D.	á	mónjas,	- - - - - - - -	*to nuns.*

General observations upon the Genders.

The proper and appellative names of men, and male animals, as also the nouns that express arts, sciences, dignities, professions, trades, &c. fit for men, are of the masculine gender; as, *hómbre*, man; *cabállo*, horse; *patriárca*, patriarch; *poéta*, poet, &c.

Names of females, and of professions, trades, &c. fit for females, are of the feminine gender. Ex. *mugér*, woman; *cábra*, goat; *costuréra*, seamstress; *abadésa*, abbess, &c.

The names of kingdoms, cities, towns, and villages, generally take, says the Madrid Academy, the gender of the appellative nouns, expressed or understood, to which they refer. For instance, *Tolédo* and *Madríd* are of the feminine gender, because the feminine appellative nouns *ciudád* and *villa*, city and town, are understood, the first before *Tolédo*, and the second before *Madríd*. *Fuencarrál* is masculine, because the masculine word *lugár*, village, is understood. The names *Cúba* and *Moréa* are of the feminine gender because the appellative *ísla*, island, is understood before the first, and the word *península*, peninsula, before the last. However, the Academy adds, some of the names above mentioned, when they are not joined to the common noun belonging to them, follow the rule of their termination. Thus *Espáña*, *Suécia*, and almost all the names of countries ending in *a*, are feminine; *Ferról* and *Viséo* are masculine, though the appellative noun of the two first be *réino*, kingdom; that of *Ferról*, *ciudád*, city; and that of *Viséo*, *villa*, town. The same is true in regard to others, which practice will make known.

OF THE GENDER OF NOUNS CONSIDERED WITH REGARD TO THEIR TERMINATIONS.

All nouns ending in *a*, are feminine, except *albacéa*, executor; *anagráma*, anagram; *antípoda*, antipodes; *axióma*, axiom; *clíma*, climate; *crísma*, chrism; *día*, day; *diléma*, dilemma; *diplóma*, diploma; *dógma*, dogma; *dráma*, drama; *epigráma*, epigram; *Etna*, Etna; *fa*, fa, (note of music;) *idióma*, idiom; *léma*, lemma; *maná*, manna; *mápa*, map; *poéma*, poem; *probléma*, problem; *síntoma*, symptom; *sistéma*, system; *sofísma*, sophism; *tapabóca*, slap given on the mouth; *téma*, theme; *teoréma*, theorem; and some others.

All those that terminate in *o*, are masculine, except *máno*, hand; and *náo*, vessel.

Those that terminate in *ción* or *tión*, are of the feminine gender, as *cuestión*, question; *meditación*, meditation; *acción*, action; *objeción*, objection, &c. These words are the same in both languages, except that in Spanish the *t*, of the termination *tion*, of the English word is changed into a *c*, when it has the sound of *sh*.

The nouns that in Spanish terminate in *tad* or *dad*, terminations that correspond to that of the Latin in *tas*, and to that of the English in *ty*, are of the feminine gender; as, *humanidád*, humanity; *puridád*, purity; *adversidád*, adversity. As to the nouns that have other terminations, they are subject to so many exceptions, that it is impossible to establish in regard to them satisfactory rules.

SUBSTANTIVES THAT ARE OF BOTH GENDERS, *according to the decision of the Academy.*

Albalá,	*cocket, passport.*
Anatéma,	*anathema.*
Árte,	*art.*
Azúcar,	*sugar.*
Canál,	*canal.*
Císma,	*schism.*
Cútis,	*skin.*
Dóte, dótes,	*dowry, endowments.*
Embléma,	*emblem.*
Hermafrodíta,	*hermaphrodite.*
Mar,	*sea.*

4

Márgen, - - - - - - -	*margin, bank.*
Néma, - - - - - - - -	*seal*
Néuma, - - - - - -	*significant gesture.*
Órden, - - - - - - - -	*order.*
Puénte, - - - - - - - -	*bridge.*
Réuma, - - - - - - - -	*rheum.*
Tribú, - - - - - - - -	*tribe.*

N. B. Tribú, *tribe*, though of both genders, generally takes the masculine.

OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

Formation of the feminine of nouns adjective.

In the Spanish language, as in almost all others, the adjective agrees in gender and number with the substantive to which it relates. It is then necessary to know the manner in which the feminine is formed from the masculine. Of the formation of the plural, we have given the rules, when speaking of the numbers.

Nouns adjective, the termination of which is in *o*, form their feminine by changing *o* into *a;* as *buéno, buéna,* good; *álto, álta,* high, &c.

Those that terminate in the masculine, with any other letter, have generally but one termination for both genders. We say then, *un hómbre alégre,* a merry man; and *úna mugér alégre,* a merry woman; *un hómbre felíz,* a happy man; *úna mugér felíz,* a happy woman, &c.

N. B. The following nouns, terminating in the singular, with a consonant, are excepted from the above rule, the feminine being formed by adding an *a* to the masculine. *Haragán-a,* lazy; *holgazán-a,* idle; *mamantón-a,* a sucking child; *harón-a,* sluggish; *hampón-a,* vain; as also national adjectives, as *Francés-a,* French; *Inglés-a,* English; *Aragonés-a,* Aragonese; *Andalúz-a,* Andalusian, &c. (See in page 195, the table of names of countries, and national adjectives.) Among the adjectives of this last class, some are found that terminate in *a,* and do not undergo any change in the feminine, as *Pérsa,* Persian; *Moscovíta,* Muscovite, &c.

COLLOCATION AND AGREEMENT OF THE ADJECTIVE WITH THE SUBSTANTIVE.

1st. The adjective is generally placed in Spanish after the substantive. However, the Spaniards, like the French, consult taste and harmony in its collocation.

2d. The adjective must always agree in gender and number with the substantive that it qualifies.

3d. When an adjective relates to two singular substantives, it must be put in the plural.

4th. When an adjective serves to qualify in the same phrase several substantives of different genders, it is put in the plural and in the masculine

OF NOUNS DIMINUTIVE AND AUGMENTATIVE.

The Spanish language abounds, like the Italian language, in diminutives and augmentatives.

Rule XII. There are two kinds of diminutive nouns: 1st.—those that express tenderness, or the gentleness of any object whatever that is small; and their termination is in *íto* or *íco* for the masculine, *íta* or *íca* for the feminine, which are added to the nouns, whether adjective, or substantive, without altering any thing in them, when they terminate with a consonant, but suppressing the last letter, if it be a vowel. Ex. *pájaro* bird; *pajaríto*, small or pretty little bird; *cása*, house; *casíta*, small, or pretty little house; *señór*, sir; *señoríto*, young gentleman, or master. From this rule should be excepted *buéno*, *buéna*, the diminutive of which is *boníto*, *boníta*, and which most often has only the meaning of *pretty*.

2. Those which denote contempt or pity, or which lessen the object without adding to it the idea of pretty, are generally terminated in *zuélo*, *íllo* or *cíllo*, for the masculine, *zuéla*, *ílla*, or *cílla* for the feminine, according to the foregoing rule respecting diminutives. Ex. *pérro*, dog; *perríllo*, ugly little dog; *mugér*, woman; *mugercílla*, *mugerzuéla*, contemptible little woman; *hómbre*, *hombrecíllo*, *hombrezuélo*, miserable little man.

There are other diminutives terminating in *éte*, *in*, *éjo*, &c. but they are comparatively little used.

Rule XIII. The augmentative nouns add to the positive the signification of the words *big* or *large*, and are formed by adding *on*, *ázo*, *onázo*, or *óte* for the masculine, and *óna*, *áza*, or *onáza*, for the feminine, following the same rule as the diminutives in regard to the termination. Ex. *hómbre*, man; *hombrón*, *hombrázo*, *hombronázo*, big or large man; *mugér*, woman; *mugeróna*, *mugeráza*, *mugeronáza*, big or large woman; *pérro*, dog; *perrón*, *perrázo*, *perronázo*, big

or large dog; *gránde*, large; *grandón, grandóte, grandázo, grandonázo*, very big or large and without proportion.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON IN THE ADJECTIVES.

The adjectives may qualify the objects either absolutely, that is, without any relation to other objects, or relatively, that is, with relation to other objects. Hence arise three degrees of qualification, to wit: the *positive*, the *comparative*, and the *superlative*.

The *positive* is the adjective expressed without there being a comparison, as *buéno*, good; *málo*, bad.

The *comparative* serves to establish between the objects that are compared a relation of *superiority*, *inferiority* or *equality*.

The adjective is in the *superlative* when it expresses the quality either in a very high or in the highest degree; which forms two kinds of *superlatives*, the one *absolute*, and the other *relative*.

OF THE COMPARATIVES.

As a comparison may be made, not only by means of adjectives, but also by the aid of substantives, verbs and adverbs, we shall consider the comparatives in these four different cases. The Spanish language participates in this part of the Grammar, with the Latin tongue, and difficulties would doubtless be found in it, should we content ourselves with merely treating of comparatives in relation to adjectives.

OF COMPARATIVES CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO ADJECTIVES.

RULE XIV. 1st. The comparative of *superiority* is always expressed by *mas*, more; and the *que* following, by *than*. Ex. He is more learned than you, *él es* mas *sábio* que *vm.*

2d. The comparative of *inferiority* is formed by *ménos*, less, followed by *que*, than, or by *no-tan*, not so, and the *as* following is rendered by *cómo*. Ex. He is less learned *than* his brother, or he is *not so* learned *as* his brother; *él es ménos dócto que su hermáno*, or *él no es tan dócto cómo su hermáno*.

3d. The comparative of *equality* is formed by *tan-cómo*. as-as; or *no-ménos que*, not less-than. Ex. You are *as* prudent *as* your sisters, *vm. es tan prudénte cómo sus hermánas*, or, you are *not less* prudent *than* your brothers, *vm. no es ménos prudénte que sus hermános*.

N. B. The following nouns are comparatives from their nature: *mayór*, larger, greater; *menór*, lesser, smaller; *mejór*, better; *peór*, worse; *superiór*, superior; *inferiór*, inferior. We also say, *el mayór; el menór; el mejór, el peór;* the largest, the greatest; the least, the smallest; the best, the worst; but then these adjectives become relative superlatives.

COMPARATIVE OF SUPERIORITY.

Of the comparative in relation to substantives, verbs, and adverbs.

Rule XV. This comparative before the substantive, the adverb, and after the verb, is rendered by *mas-que*, more-than, and admits no preposition after it. Ex He has more prudence than you, *tiéne mas prudéncia que vm.;* she has more science than money, *tiéne mas ciéncia que dinéro;* we have more enemies than he, *tenémos mas enemígos que él;* I esteem thee more than Mary, *te estímo mas que á María;* we act more prudently than they, *obrámos mas prudénteménte que éllos.*

N. B. The foregoing rule perfectly agrees with the English construction.—*More than, less than,* followed by a noun of number, *one, two, three, &c.* are translated by *mas de* and *ménos de.* Ex. She has more than ten guineas, *tiéne mas de diéz guinéas;* she has more than seven brothers, *tiéne mas de siéte hermános;* we have less than a thousand dollars, *tenémos ménos de mil pésos;* less than 20 years, *ménos de* 20 *áños.*

Comparative of Inferiority.

Rule XVI. 1st. This comparative, considered in relation to substantives, may be expressed by *less* or *fewer-than,* or by *so much* or *so many-as,* preceded by the negative *not.*

Less-than is rendered by *ménos-que.* Ex. Less prudence than, *ménos prudéncia que;* fewer friends than, *ménos amígos que, &c.*—*Not so much* or *so many-as,* is expressed by *no-tánto,-a,-os,-as,—cómo,* according to the gender and number of the noun to which, *so much, so many* relate. Ex. I have not so much money as you, *no téngo tánto dinéro cómo vm.;* Peter has not so much ambition as John, *Pédro no tiéne tánta ambición cómo Juán;* Francis has not so

many books as his brother, *Francísco no tiéne tántos líbros cómo su hermáno.*

2d. In relation to verbs; *less-than* is expressed by *ménos-que; not-so much* is expressed by *no-tanto*, and *as*, by *cuánto* or *cómo*. Ex. I do not love him *so much as* I esteem him, *no le quiéro tánto cuánto* or *cómo le estímo;* you study *less than* we, *vm. estúdia ménos que nosótros.*

3d. In relation to adverbs; *less-than* is rendered by *ménos-que*, and *not-so* or *not-so-as* by *no-tan-cómo*. Ex. They act less prudently than you, or they do not act so prudently as you, *óbran ménos prudénteménte que vm.*, or *no óbran tan prudénteménte cómo vm.*

N. B. Before participles passive, *so much-as; as much-as*, are rendered by *tan-como*. Ex. He is not so much esteemed as he, *no es tan estimádo cómo él.*—I am as much loved as she is, *sóy tan amádo cómo élla.*

Comparative of Equality.

Rule XVII. 1st. The comparative of equality, considered in relation to nouns substantive, is expressed by *as much-as, as many-as*, or by *not less-than. As much, as many*, is translated by *tánto,-a-os-as*, according to the gender and number of the substantive, and the following *as* by *cómo*. Ex. She has as much meekness as her sister, *tiéne tánta dulzúra cómo su hermána;* he acts with as much rigour as justice, *óbra con tánto rigór cómo justícia. Not less-than* is rendered by *no ménos-que*. Ex. I am not less hungry than you, *no téngo ménos hámbre que vm.;* we have not fewer protectors than friends, *no tenémos ménos protectóres que amígos.*

2d. In regard to verbs; *as much as* is expressed by *tánto cuánto* or *cómo*. Ex. I punish him as much as he deserves, *le castígo tánto cuánto* or *cómo meréce.*

Not-less than is always translated by *no-ménos que*. Ex. You do not eat less than his brother, *vm. no cóme ménos que su hermáno.*

3d. In relation to adverbs: *as-as* is rendered by *tan-cómo*. Ex. He sings as well as you, *cánta tan bién cómo vm.*

Not-less-than is translated by *no-ménos-que*. Ex. I do not write less correctly than he, *no escríbo ménos corréctaménte que él.*

Of Superlatives.

There are two kinds of superlatives, the one absolute and the other relative.

Rule XVIII. The first expresses a quality in the supreme degree, but without comparison, and then the adjective is preceded by *múy, very;* and if the adjective can form its superlative of itself, then, without having recourse to *múy*, we add to the positive *ísimo*, or *ísima*, *ísimos* or *ísimas*, according to the gender and number of the substantive to which it refers, cutting off the final letter of the adjective, if it ends with a vowel. Ex. Paris is a very beautiful city. *París es úna ciudád múy hermósa* or *hermosísima.*

The superlative absolute of adverbs is likewise formed by *múy*, or by changing *eménte* or *aménte* into *ísimaménte.* Ex. *Prudént-eménte*, prudently, *prudent-ísimaménte; cándid-aménte*, candidly, *candid-ísimaménte.*

N. B. 1st. It is proper to observe that there are adjectives and adverbs which do not admit the last form of the superlative; consequently when a doubt occurs whether it may be used with any adjective or adverb, the *surest way* will be to make use of *múy*, very, with the positive.

N. B. 2d. From the general rule of absolute superlatives must be excepted a few adjectives that cannot be subjected to it, as, *buéno*, good; *bonísimo*, very good; *fuérte*, strong; *fortísimo*, very strong. All those that terminate in *ble* change that syllable into *bilísimo*, for the superlative. Ex. *Amá-ble*, amiable, *ama-bilísimo; afáble, afa-bilísimo.* The following nouns are superlatives in their nature; *óptimo, pésimo, máximo, mínimo, ínfimo, suprémo*, very good, very bad, very great, very small, very low, supreme.

Rule XIX. The superlative relative expresses a quality in the highest degree, by comparison with other objects, and it is formed in English by one of these articles or pronouns, *the*, *of*, or *from the*, *to the; my, thy, his, her, its, our, your, their*, followed by *most, least, best, worst;* and in Spanish by one of these; *el, la, los, las; del, de la, de los* or *de las; al, á la, á los* or *á las; mi, tu, su, nuéstro, vuéstro, su, sus*, followed by *mas, ménos, mejór, peór;* and these articles and pronouns must agree in gender and number with the noun to which they relate. Ex. The most pure and constant pleasures, *los mas púros y constántes placéres.*

The adverb forms its superlative relative by *lo mas*, the most; *lo ménos*, the least; both which must always precede it. *Lo* is here a neuter article. *Lo mas sensible*, the most sensible.

Observations upon the Comparatives and Superlatives.

Rule XX. The comparatives govern the verb that follows the *que*, *than*. Ex. He is more learned than he appears, *él es mas dócto que paréce*, or *de lo que paréce*.

Rule XXI. When the substantive, to which the adjective in the superlative relative refers, is preceded by the definite article and is immediately followed by the adjective, then the article is not repeated before *mas* nor the adjective. Ex. He was prepared to deal the most terrible marks of his resentment, *quedó en disposición de usár de las demonstraciónes mas terríbles de su resentimiénto* (*Feijóo.*) But if the substantive is not immediately followed by *mas*, most, then the article must be repeated. Ex. *El hómbre que véo es el mas dócto*, the man I see is the most learned.

Rule XXII. The superlative relative governs the verb that follows the *que* in the indicative. Ex. The most powerful prince that has been, *el príncipe mas poderóso que ha habído*.

If, however, the verb, in English, is in the potential, we put it indifferently in the second or third conditionals. Ex. The best that he could find, *el mejór que halláse* or *hallára*.

And if it is in the future, we put it in the future conjunctive, or in the present of the subjunctive. Ex. The least that I can or shall be able, *lo ménos que puéda* or *pudiére*.

Rule XXIII. *Most* and *least* joined to a verb are rendered by *mas* and *ménos*. Ex. He is the man that I most love, *él es el hómbre que mas quiéro*.

This is the woman that I least esteem, *ésta es la mugér que mènos estímo*.

Rule XXIV. 1st. *The more-the more*, (that is, *the more* repeated in different members of a sentence, the second being as a consequence of the first,) are expressed by *cuánto mas-tánto mas*. The more virtuous man is, the more happy he is, *cuánto mas virtuóso es el hómbre, tánto mas es feliz*.

2d. *The less-the less; the more-the less; the less-the more* are expressed by *cuánto ménos-tánto ménos; cuánto mas-tánto ménos; cuánto ménos-tánto mas*.

3d. *So much the more than, so much the less than*, are translated by *tánto mas que, tánto ménos que.*

OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES AND SUBSTANTIVES OF NUMBER.

Adjectives of number are words that serve for enumeration. We call them adjectives because their office is to modify, and because every noun that modifies is an adjective. They are distinguished into two kinds, the *cardinals* and *ordinals.*

The *cardinals* serve to designate absolutely and simply the various numbers; the *ordinals* mark the order of persons or things in relation to the numbers.

The cardinal numbers are;

úno, úna, - - - - -	one,
dos, - - - - -	two,
tres, - - - - -	three,
cuátro, - - - - -	four,
cínco, - - - - -	five,
séis, - - - - -	six,
siéte, - - - - -	seven,
ócho, - - - - -	eight,
nuéve, - - - - -	nine,
diéz, - - - - -	ten,
ónce, - - - - -	eleven,
dóce, - - - - -	twelve,
tréce, - - - - -	thirteen,
catórce, - - - - -	fourteen,
quínce, - - - - -	fifteen,
diéz y séis, - - - -	sixteen,
diéz y siéte, - - - -	seventeen,
diéz y ócho, - - - -	eighteen,
diéz y nuéve, - - - -	nineteen,
véinte, - - - - -	twenty,
véinte y úno, - - - -	twenty-one,
véinte y dos, - - - -	twenty-two,
véinte y tres, - - - -	twenty-three,
véinte y cuátro, - - - -	twenty-four,
véinte y cínco, - - - -	twenty-five,
véinte y séis, - - - -	twenty-six,
véinte y siéte, - - - -	twenty-seven,
véinte y ócho, - - - -	twenty-eight,

véinte y nuéve,	- -	twenty-nine,
tréinta,	- - -	thirty,
cuarénta,	- - -	forty,
cincuénta,	- - -	fifty,
sesénta,	- - -	sixty,
setén ta,	- - -	seventy,
ochénta,	- - -	eighty,
novénta,	- - -	ninety,
ciénto,	- - -	a *or* one hundred,
dosciéntos-as,*	- -	two hundred,
tresciéntos-as,	- -	three hundred.
cuatrociéntos-as,	- -	four hundred,
quiniéntos-as,	- -	five hundred,
seisciéntos-as,	- -	six hundred,
seteciéntos-as,	- -	seven hundred,
ochociéntos-as,	- -	eight hundred,
noveciéntos-as,	- -	nine hundred,
mil,	- - - -	a *or* one thousand,
dos mil,	- - -	two thousand,
mil y ciénto,	- -	eleven hundred,
mil y dosciéntos-as,	-	twelve hundred,
cién mil,	- - -	a *or* one hundred thousand,
dosciéntos-as mil,	- -	two hundred thousand,
millón,	- - -	million.

N. B. This last number is not an adjective, it belongs to the class of substantives.

priméro-a,†	- - -	first,
segúndo-a,	- - -	second,
tercéro-a,	- - -	third,
cuárto-a,	- - -	fourth,
quínto-a,	- - -	fifth,
sésto-a,	- - -	sixth,
séptimo-a,	- - -	seventh,
octávo-a,	- - -	eighth,
nóno-a,	- - -	ninth,
décimo-a,	- - -	tenth,
undécimo-a,	- - -	eleventh,
duodécimo-a,	- -	twelfth,

* The masculine termination *os* is changed into *as* for the feminine.
† Priméro, m. priméra, f. &c.

décimo tércio, décima tércia,	**thirteenth,**
décimo cuárto, décima cuárta,	**fourteenth,**
décimo quínto, décima quínta,	**fifteenth,**
décimo sésto, décima sésta, -	**sixteenth,**
décimo séptimo, décima séptima,	**seventeenth,**
décimo octávo, décima octáva,	**eighteenth,**
décimo nóno, décima nóna, -	**nineteenth,**
vigésimo-a, - - -	**twentieth,**
vigésimo prímo-a-a, - -	**twenty-first,**
vigésimo segúndo-a-a, - -	**twenty-second,**
vigésimo tércio-a-a, - -	**twenty-third,**
trigésimo-a, - - -	**thirtieth,**
cuadragésimo-a, - - -	**fortieth,**
quincuagésimo,-a - - -	**fiftieth,**
sexagésimo-a, - - -	**sixtieth,**
septuagésimo-a, - - -	**seventieth,**
octogésimo-a, - - -	**eightieth,**
nonagésimo-a, - - -	**ninetieth,**
nonagésimo prímo, &c.-a-a, -	**ninety-first,**
centésimo-a, - - -	**a *or* one hundredth,**
ducentésimo-a, - - -	**two hundredth,**
trecentésimo-a, - - -	**three hundredth,**
cuadragentésimo-a, - -	**four hundredth,**
quingentésimo-a, - - -	**five hundredth,**
sexcentésimo-a, - - -	**six hundredth,**
septengentésimo-a, - -	**seven hundredth,**
octogentésimo-a, - - -	**eight hundredth,**
nonagentésimo-a, - - -	**nine hundredth,**
milésimo-a, - - - -	**a *or* one thousandth,**
antepenúltimo-a, - - -	**antepenultima,**
penúltimo-a, - - -	**penultima,**
último-a, postréro-a, - -	**last.**

Besides these two kinds of numbers, there are yet three others that belong to the class of substantives; these are the *collective*, *distributive* and *proportional*.

The *collective* numbers serve to denote determinate quantities, as, *a dozen*, úna docéna; *half a dozen*, úna média docéna; *a hundred of*, úna centéna; *a thousandth*, un millár; *a million*, un millón or cuénto.

The *distributive* serve to denote the different parts of a whole; as, the *half*, la mitád; the *third*, el tércio; a *fourth*, úna cuárta, &c.

The *proportional* are those that serve to denote the progressive increase of the number of things; as, the *double*, el dúplo; the *quadruple*, el cuadrúplo; the *hundred fold*, el centúplo, &c.

N. B. All the cardinal numbers are indeclinable, except *úno*, one, and the compounds of *ciénto;* for, we say *úno, úna, dosciéntos, dosciéntas*, &c. The ordinals form their feminine by changing *o* into *a*, as adjectives.

ADJECTIVES WHICH, JOINED TO A SUBSTANTIVE, LOSE ONE OR MORE LETTERS IN THE SINGULAR ONLY.

RULE XXV. 1st. *úno*, one; *priméro*, first; *tercéro*, third; *postréro*, last; *algúno*, some; *ningúno*, none; *buéno*, good; and *málo*, bad, wicked, when they are followed by a substantive, lose the last vowel, but only in the masculine. Ex *Un hómbre*, one man; *el primér hómbre*, the first man, &c. However, *tercéro* does not always lose it; for we say, *el tercér día* or el *tercéro* día; and both manners of speaking are admitted by the Academy.

2d. *Ciénto*, hundred, loses the last syllable in the singular before a substantive. Ex. *Cién hómbres*, a hundred men; *cién mugéres*, a hundred women.

3d. *Gránde*, great, large, loses the last syllable before a substantive masculine which begins with a consonant, whenever it signifies *great in merit, in qualities;* but if it only has the signification of *large in extent, in dimensions*, or if the substantive that follows it begins with a vowel or an h, it loses none of its letters. We therefore say, *úna gran mugér*, a great woman; *un gran cabállo*, a noble horse, if to these words *great, noble*, we attach the idea of great in merit, in qualities; but we must say, *úna gránde cása*, a large house; *un gránde amígo*, a great friend; *un gránde almiránte*, a great admiral; *úna gránde hormíga*, a large ant.

4th. *Sánto*, saint, loses only the last syllable before a proper name masculine, but not before the feminine. Ex. *San Pédro, San Francísco; Santa María*, &c. We except however from this rule *Sánto Domíngo, Sánto Tomás, Sánto Toríbio*, and *Sánto Tomé*.

N. B. 1st. It is not necessary, in order that this suppression of letters should take place, that the adjective be immediately followed by the substantive; for, if we must say *un hómbre, un líbro*, we must also say, *un hábil hómbre, un*

buén libro, although in these examples *un* be separated from its substantive by an adjective.

If the substantive is not expressed, the adjective that relates to it, does not then lose any letter. Ex. *úno ó dos hómbres*, one or two men; *úno de ésos señóres*, one of those gentlemen. In the first example, the substantive *hómbre* is understood after *úno*, and in the second the word *señór*; thus we cannot say *un ó dos hómbres, un de ésos señóres*.

N. B. 2d. Whenever the word *ciénto* takes after it another number, it preserves all its letters: we must then say, *ciénto y dos, ciénto y cínco, ciénto y nuéve hómbres*, and not *cién y dos, cién y cínco, cién y nuéve hómbres*.

N. B. 3d. In speaking of sovereigns, and in quotations, we generally make use of ordinal numbers as in English, but the article *the* is not expressed in Spanish. Ex. Henry the Fourth, *Enríque Cuárto;* Chapter the Seventh, *Capítulo Séptimo*.

N. B. 4th. When in English the cardinal numbers are followed by *o'clock, hóra*, and one wishes to tell or ask the hour of the day, then the cardinal number must be preceded by the article *la* before *úna, hóra* is understood, and *las* before the other numbers, *hóras* being implied, and the expression *o'clock* is suppressed; and if the verb *to strike*, expressed in English, is translated into Spanish, it is rendered by *dar*. Ex. What o'clock is it? *que hóra es*? one o'clock, *la úna;* three o'clock, *las tres;* four o'clock, *las cuátro;* it has struck five o'clock, *las cínco han dádo;* it has just struck six o'clock, *las séis acában de dar;* seven o'clock is about striking, *las siéte están pára dar*.

Twelve o'clock at noon is translated by *las dóce, las dóce del día*, or *médio dia;* and *midnight* by *las dóce de la nóche*, or *média nóche*. In the following examples and others like them, *afternoon* is translated by *de la tárde*, and *in the evening* by *de la nóche*. Ex. At five o'clock in the afternoon, *á las cínco de la tárde;* at eight o'clock, at ten o'clock in the evening, *á las ócho, á las diéz de la nóche;* at six o'clock in the morning, *á la séis de la mañána;* at four o'clock in the morning, *á las cuátro de la mañána*.

N. B. 5th. The verb *it is*, taken impersonally in English in some of the preceding examples and the like, is not impersonal in Spanish; it agrees on the contrary in number

with the noun *hóra*, *hour* understood, and the pronoun *it*, is never expressed. Ex. It is one o'clock, *es la úna;* it was two o'clock, *éran las dos;* it is half after three, *son las tres y média;* it wants a quarter of four, *son las cuátro ménos cuárto.*

N. B. 6th. In speaking of the days of the month, if we express the word *día*, day, it must be preceded by the article, and followed by the ordinal or cardinal number, but most commonly by the cardinal. Ex. The twelfth of January, *el dia dóce de Enéro.* If we suppress the word *día*, then we make use of the cardinal number, preceded by the preposition *á* or *en*. Ex. We are at the twelfth of January, *estámos á* or *en dóce de Enéro.* We also say *el priméro*, *el segúndo*, *&c. de Enéro*, and then the word *día* is understood; we never say el *úno* for the *first* of any month, but *primero.*

DATES. *Madríd y Febréro* 20 *de* 1822. *Cambrigia*, 20 *de Júlio de* 1824. *Boston*, *á* 1.° *de* 7.*bre* 1827.

CHAPTER V.

OF PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS hold the place of nouns, recall the idea of them, and prevent their repetition, which would render the speech languid. They are divided into *personal*, *possessive*, *demonstrative*, *relative*, *interrogative*, and *indefinite.*

OF PRONOUNS PERSONAL.

Pronouns personal denote persons, or hold the place of persons or personified things. Such, for the first person of the singular, are *yó*, *me*, *mí*, I, me; and, for that of the plural, *nos*, *nosótros*, *nosótras*, we, us. For the second person—sing. *tú*, *te*, *tí*, thou, thee;—Plur. *vos*, *vosótros*, *vosótras*, *os*, ye or you.

For the third person.—Sing. masc. *él*, he, him or it.—Masc. plur. *éllos*, they, them.—Fem. sing. *élla*, she or it; fem. plur. *éllas*, they or them.—Sing. masc. and fem. *le*, to him, to her, him. (*Le* is of both genders when it is in the dative, and of the masculine only, when in the accusative.) Sing. fem. *la*, her; plur. masc. and fem. *les*, to them; plur. masc. *los*, them; plur. fem. *las*, them.

There is another pronoun of the third person, which is *sí*, oneself, *se*, himself, herself, itself; it is of the three genders. In English *oneself* cannot relate but to the singular; *sí* in Spanish may be employed with both numbers without varying its termination. It is called reflective, because it denotes the relation of a person or thing to him, to her, or itself.

Among personal pronouns some are used only of persons, and others are used alike of persons and things. Those of the first person are only applied to persons or personified things; those of the third are indifferently used of persons and things.

Pronouns may be *nominatives*, and of the *direct* or *indirect regimen.*

They are *nominatives* when they are the subjects of the proposition. In this phrase, *yó háblo*, I speak; *yó*, I, is a pronoun nominative, because it is the subject of the proposition.

A pronoun is a *direct regimen*, when it is the object of the action expressed by the verb; and it is an *indirect regimen* when it is the end of the action expressed by the verb. In these phrases, *Diós le castigará*, God will punish him; *mi pádre te dará su opinión*, my father will give thee his opinion; *le* is the direct regimen, because it is the object of the punishment expressed by the verb *castigará;* and *te* put for *á tí* is the indirect regimen, because, instead of being the object of the action expressed by the verb *dará*, it is the end of it; the object is the thing given, that is, *his opinion*, and the end is the person to whom the opinion is to be given, that is, *to thee.*

Declension of personal pronouns.

PRONOUNS OF THE FIRST PERSON.

Singular of both genders.			*Pron. as regimen.**	
N.	yó - -	*I.*		
G.	de mí, - -	*of me.*		
D.	á mí, - -	*to me.*	me, - - -	*to me.*
A.	á mí, - -	*me.*	me, - - -	*me.*
Ab	de mí, -	*from me.*		

* We give to these pronouns the denomination of *pronouns used as a regimen,* (objective pronouns, direct and indirect,) because it appears to be more intelligible and conformable to true principles.

		Plural masculine.	Pron. as Regimen.	
N.	nos,* nosótros,	- we.		
G.	de nosótros,	- of us.		
D.	á nosótros,	- to us.	nos, - -	to us.
A.	á nosótros,	- us.	nos, - -	us.
Ab.	de nosótros,	from us.		

Plural feminine

N.	nos,* nosótras,	- we.		
G.	de nosótras,	- of us.		
D.	á nosótras,	- to us.	nos, - -	to us.
A.	á nosótras,	- us.	nos, - -	us.
Ab.	de nosótras,	from us.		

SECOND PERSON.

Singular of both genders.

N.	tú,†	- - thou.		
G.	de tí,	- - of thee.		
D.	á tí,	- - to thee.	te, - -	to thee.
A.	á tí,	- - thee.	te, - -	thee.
Ab.	de tí,	- from thee.		

Plural masculine.

N.	vos,‡ vosótros,	ye or you.		
G.	de vosótros,	- of you.		
D.	á vosótros	- to you.	os, - -	to you.
A.	á vosótros,	- you.	os, - -	you.
Ab.	de vosótros,	from you.		

* *Nos* is only used by the King, Dignitaries, and Superior Officers and Tribunals in church and state, in their official capacity.

† We seldom use the pronoun *tú* in Spanish. However, masters use it in speaking to their domestics; man and wife; parents in speaking to their children, brothers to brothers, lovers to lovers, and friends to their friends; but except in these cases, it is not used in good company, and we make use for both genders of ***ustéd*** for the singular, and of ***ustédes*** for the plural, putting the following verb in the third person. ***Ustéd*** is an abbreviation of ***vuéstra mercéd,*** which signifies ***your favour,*** and ***ustédes,*** an abbreviation of ***vuéstras mercédes, your favours.*** If these pronouns are followed by an adjective that relates to them, this adjective must always take the gender of the person to whom we speak. Ex. Sir, are you well? ***señór está vm. buéno?*** Madam, I have been told that you are well, ***señóra, me han dícho que vm. está buéna.*** In conversation we pronounce ***ustéd*** and ***ustédes,*** but we write ***vm.*** and ***vms.*** (See Abbrev. page 12.)

‡ ***Vos*** is used with the Deity, Holy Virgin, Saints, Sovereigns and persons of high rank; and superiors use it also instead of ***tú*** with their inferiors.

Plural feminine.

			Pron. as Regimen.	
N.	vos, vosótras, -	*you.*		
G.	de vosótras, -	*of you.*		
D.	á vosótras. -	*to you.*	os, - -	*to you.*
A.	á vosótras, -	*you.*	os, - -	*you.*
Ab.	de vosótras,	*from you.*		

THIRD PERSON.

Singular masculine.

N.	él,* - -	*he, it.*		
G.	de él,† -	*of him, of it.*		
D.	á él, -	*to him, to it.*	le, se, - -	*to him.*‡
A.	á él, - -	*him, it.*	le, lo, - -	*him.*‡
Ab.	de él,	*from him, from it.*		

Plural masculine.

N.	éllos, - -	*they.*		
G.	de éllos, - -	*of them.*		
D.	á éllos, - -	*to them.*	les, se, - -	*to them.*‡
A.	á éllos, - -	*them.*	les, los, - -	*them.*‡
Ab.	de éllos, -	*from them.*		

---

* Instead of the pronouns of the third person singular and plural, masculine and feminine, if we address one or many persons to whom we owe much respect, we make use of *su mercéd*, and *sus mercédes*. Ex. *Su merced está buéno; sus mercédes están buénos*, you are well.

† Formerly we used to suppress the *e* of the preposition *de*, before *él* pronoun, as *dél, désla, déllos, déllas;* now this contraction is rejected by the Academy; it is suppressed before *el*, article. (See the note, page 26.)

‡ As it is easy to confound, in the use of these pronouns, those of the dative with those of the accusative, and as the Spaniards themselves confound them frequently, we have thought the following observations necessary.

A verb may have two regimens, one direct, and the other indirect. (See the difference of these two regimens, p. 55.) If the pronoun is the direct regimen, as in these phrases, *I see him, I respect her, I love them*, all these pronouns are in the accusative, and we must say, *lo véo, la respéto, los* or *las quiéro*. But, if it is the indirect regimen, as in the following phrases, *he wrote to him a letter, I gave them good advice*, the pronouns are in the dative, and we must say in Spanish, *le escribió úna cárta, les dí buénos conséjos*. *Le, les*, serve in the dative or indirect case for both genders.

Singular Feminine.

			Pron. as Regimen.	
N.	élla, - -	*she, it.*		
G.	de élla, -	*of her, of it.*		
D.	á élla, -	*to her, to it.*	le, se, - -	*to her.*‡
A.	á élla, - -	*her, it.*	le, la, - -	*her.*‡
Ab.	de élla,	*from her, from it.*		

Plural Feminine.

N.	éllas, - -	*they.*		
G.	de éllas, - -	*of them.*		
D.	á éllas, - -	*to them.*	les, se, - -	*to them.*‡
A.	á éllas, - -	*them.*	les, las, - -	*them.*‡
Ab.	de éllas, -	*from them.*		

PRONOUN REFLECTIVE.

N.	se, - - -	*one, people.*	(Indef. Pronoun.)	
G.	de sí,	*of oneself, himself, herself, itself, themselves.*		
D.	á sí,	*to oneself, himself, herself, &c.*	se,	*to himself, &c.*
A.	á sí, - - -	*oneself, &c.*	se,	*himself, &c.*
Ab.	de sí, - -	*from oneself, &c.*		

N. B. 1st. When the word *mísmo, self,* is united to this pronoun, it agrees in gender and number with the noun or nouns to which the pronoun relates, as *sí mísmo, sí mísma,* &c. Ex. *Ellos háblan de sí mísmos,* they speak of themselves; *éllas se condénan á sí mísmas,* they condemn themselves.

N. B. 2d. *Se,* one, we, they, people, is often used as a nominative to the verb. Ex. *Se piénsa,* people think, or rendered by the passive voice; as, it is thought; *Se díce,* people say, or it is said.

N. B. 3d. The pronouns *mí, tí, sí,* ME, THEE, ONESELF, preceded by the preposition *con,* WITH, are changed in Spanish into *mígo, tígo, sígo,* which are united to the preposition. Ex. *conmígo,* with me; *consígo,* with him, with her, with them.

TABLE OF PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN OR OBJECTIVE.

		Dative,	Accusative.
1st. pers. sing. masc. and fem.	*to me, me,*	me,	me.
1st. pers. plur. masc. and fem.	*to us, us,*	nos,	nos.
2d. pers. sing. masc. and fem.	*to thee, thee,*	te,	te.
2d. pers. plur. masc. and fem.	*to you, you,*	os,	os.

‡ See the note on the preceding page.

		Dative.	Accusative.
3d.pers.sing.masc.& neut.	*to him, to it, him, it,*	le, se,	le, lo.
3d. pers. plur. masc.	*to them, them,*	les, se,	les, los.
3d. pers. sing. fem.	*to her, her,*	le, se,	le, la.
3d. pers. plur. fem.	*to them, them,*	les, se,	les, las.
3d. pers.pron.reflect.sing. & plur. masc. & fem.	*to himself, herself, itself, themselves.*	se,	se.

ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN, OR OBJECTIVE.

RULE XXVI. The PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN, *me, nos; te, os; le, lo, les, los; la, las, se,* must be placed after the verb, whenever it is in the *infinitive, imperative,* or a *gerund;* and in these cases they are united close to the verb, so as to form with it, at least in appearance, a single word. Ex. *No quiéro dárlo,* I will not give it; *dálo,* give it; *dándolo,* in giving it.

In all other cases, the general rule requires that they be placed before the verb. Ex. *Te dígo,* I tell thee; *le escribirá,* he will write to him. We however find examples of *pronouns used as regimen* placed after verbs in other modes and tenses than those mentioned in the preceding rule; as, *dígolo,* I say it; *harélo,* I shall do it; *sucédeme múchas véces,* it often happens to me. But as it is practice that must determine the propriety of this construction, it is best for the scholar to follow the general rule, until well versed in the language.

RULE XXVII. The *pronouns of indirect regimen,* TO HIM, TO HER, TO IT, and TO THEM, when they are accompanied by one of the pronouns of the direct regimen, *lo, la, los, las,* must be translated by *se.* Ex. *Se lo, se la daré,* I will give it to him, to her, to it, to them.

RULE XXVIII. We use also very elegantly the same pronoun *se,* when, besides the pronouns of direct regimen, *lo, la,* &c. the verb has a noun for an indirect regimen, and then *se* is merely an expletive. Ex. *Se lo prométo á vm.,* I promise it to you; *se* and *á vm.* stand for *to you* or *to your favour* separately, therefore it is a repetition to give clearness and force to the idea, often used in Spanish.

RULE XXIX. This pronoun *se* is also frequently used in Spanish to express the passive of verbs, as in these phrases; *se movió la tiérra,* the earth was shaken; *la tempestád se apaciguó,* the tempest was appeased; *se dóbla ó repíte el*

clamór, the cries are increased or repeated. In these phrases *se* denotes that the verbs have a passive signification, though they retain the active termination. This is like the Latin; *terra movit; tempestas sedavit; clamor ingeminat.*

RULE XXX. When the pronoun *nos*, us, is a direct regimen, and is used immediately after the verb that governs it in the accusative, this verb, if it is in the first person of the plural, loses its final *s*. Ex. *Divertímonos*, we amuse ourselves; *amámonos*, we love one another; and in the imperative mode, if the second person of the plural is followed by *os*, you, it loses the *d*. Ex. *Cubríos*, cover yourselves.

N. B. To give more clearness and energy to the phrase, we frequently place the pronoun, in Spanish, when it is the object of the action, both before and after the verb; and in this case one of the pronouns is always without the preposition, and the other is always preceded by the preposition *á;* as in the following phrases; *le estíman á él*, they esteem him; *me han escríto á mí*, they have written to me; *yó á tí no te quiéro*, I do not love thee. Also, when the verb has no other regimen but *you*, if this pronoun is rendered by *vuéstra mercéd*, or *vuéstras mercédes*, we often elegantly place before the verb one of these pronouns *le*, *lo*, *la*, *les*, *los*, *las*, according to the gender and number of the person or persons which the pronoun represents, and according to the case the verb governs. Ex. *No le básta á vm. el pretendér*. . . it is not sufficient for you to pretend . . . *Yá lo han dícho, señóra; jamás la visitarán á vm.;* they have said it, madam; they never will visit you.

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

The *pronouns possessive* serve to denote the possession of an object. They follow the rules of adjectives.

In order to render the use of these pronouns more clear and striking, we distinguish them into two kinds; those that are always joined to a noun and do not take an article; as *mi*, *tu*, *su*, &c. my, thy, his, &c. Ex. *Mi pádre*, my father; *tu mádre*, thy mother; *su híjo*, his son: and those that are not joined to the noun, and take the article: as, *el mío, el túyo*, *el súyo*, *&c.* mine, thine, his, &c.

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE THAT ARE ALWAYS JOINED TO NOUNS

These pronouns denote possession, either as respects one person or many.

Those which, in Spanish, relate only to one person, are, in the singular, *mi*, my; *tu*, thy; and in the plural, *mis*, my; *tus*, thy.

Those which denote that the possession relates to many, are *nuéstro*, masculine, *nuéstra*, feminine; *nuéstros*, masculine, *nuéstras*, feminine, our; *vuéstro*, masculine, *vuéstra*, feminine, your. For the third person in the singular, *su*, his, her, or their; and in the plural *sus*, his, her or their; and these pronouns of the third person may, in Spanish, relate to one possessor, or to many.

DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

N. B. The declension of these pronouns presenting no difficulty, it will be sufficient to decline the first and give the nominative of the others. They take no article.

SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

Masculine and feminine.

N.	mi, *sing.* - -	mis, *plur.* - - -	*my.*
G.	de mi, - -	de mis, - - -	*of my.*
D.	á mi, - -	á mis, - - -	*to my.*
A.	mi, á mi, - -	mis, á mis, - - -	*my.*
Ab.	de mi, - -	de mis, - - -	*from my.*

When this pronoun *my* is used in calling, in addressing a person, or in exclamations, instead of *mi*, *mis*, we make use of *mío*, *mía*, *míos*, *mías*, without an article; they are placed after the noun to which they refer, and take its gender and number. Ex. *Amígo mío*, my friend; *híja mía*, my daughter; *amígos míos*, my friends, *híjas mías*, my daughters, &c.

SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

Masculine and feminine.

Tu,	tus,*	*thy.*
su,	sus,†	*his, her, its.*
nuéstro,	nuéstra, os, as,	*our.*‡
vuéstro,	vuéstra, os, as,	*your.*‡
su,	sus,	*their.*

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE NOT JOINED TO NOUNS.

These pronouns admit the masculine, feminine, and neuter termination, and relate, as well as the preceding, to one or more persons. Those that relate to a single person, are; *el mío*, masc. *la mía*, fem. sing *los míos*, masc. *las mías*, fem. plural, mine; *el túyo* masc. *la túya*, fem. sing. *los túyos*, *las túyas*, fem. plural, thine.

* We have said when speaking of personal pronouns, page 52, that *tú* and *vos* are not used in good society. It is the same with the possessive pronouns *tu* and *vuestro*, in the place of which we make use of *de vm.* in speaking to one person, and of *de vms.* in speaking to several: and we place before the noun substantive one of these articles *el, los, la, las*, according to the gender and number of the noun. Ex. Your son, that is, the son of your favour, or of your favours, *el hijo de vm.* or *de vms.* (*vm.* if we speak only to the father or to the mother; *vms.* if we speak to both.)

† When we speak of a person for whom we wish to show much respect, instead of *su* we make use of *su Mercéd, su Señoría, su Exceléncia*, according to the rank of the person; and such a phrase as the following; I have seen the Corregidor, and hope to obtain his protection (that is the protection of *his favour*,) is rendered in Spanish, *he visto al señór Corregidór, y espéro merecér la protección de su mercéd.*

‡ Though the pronouns *nuéstro* and *vuéstro* seem as though they ought to express the idea of more than one person, it happens sometimes that they relate only to one; for the king says *Nuéstro conséjo*, our council; and in speaking to a person distinguished for his rank and authority, we make use of *vuéstro, vuéstra.* We say for example, *Vuéstra Magestád, vuéstra Beatitúd, vuéstra Ilustrísima, vuéstra Altéza*, &c. Your Majesty, your Holiness, your Grace, your Highness, &c. We use the same pronouns *vuéstro* and *vuéstra*, in speaking to God, to the Holy Virgin, and the Saints. When *your* is turned by *of your favour* or *of your favours, de vm.* or *de vms.* we frequently use the pronouns *su* and *sus*, instead of the article before the substantive. Ex. *He recibído su cárta* (or *sus cártas*) *de vm.* or *de vms.* I have received your letter or your letters; i. e. the letter of your worship or worships, of your favour or favours.

Those that relate to several persons, are *el nuéstro*, masc. *la nuéstra*, fem. sing. *los nuéstros*, masc. *las nuéstras*, fem. plural, ours; *el vuéstro*, masc. *la vuéstra*, fem. sing. *los vuéstros*, masc. *las vuéstras*, fem. plural, yours; *el súyo*, masc. *la súya*, fem. his, hers, theirs; *los súyos*, masc. *las súyas*, fem. his, hers, theirs.

N. B. These pronouns are always preceded by the noun to which they relate, and with which they agree in gender and number; this noun is that which represents the object possessed, and not the possessor.*

The following declension will serve as a rule for those pronouns that are declined with the article.

DECLENSION OF THE PRONOUN, MÍO.

Singular masculine and feminine.

N.	el mío, - -	la mía, - -	*mine.*
G.	del mío, - -	de la mía, - -	*of mine.*
D.	al mío, - -	á la mía, - -	*to mine.*
A.	el *or* ál mío, - -	la mía *or* á la mía, -	*mine.*
Ab.	del mío, - -	de la mía, -	*from mine.*

Plural masculine and feminine.

N.	los míos, - -	las mías, - -	*mine.*
G.	de los míos, - -	de las mías, - -	*of mine.*
D.	á los míos, - -	á las mías, - -	*to mine.*
A.	los míos, *or* á los mios,	las mías, *or* á las mías,	*mine.*
Ab.	de los míos, - -	de las mías, - -	*from mine.*

The following pronouns are to be declined in the same manner.

Singular masculine and feminine.

el túyo, - - -	la túya, - -	*thine.*
el súyo, - - -	la súya, - -	*his, hers.*
el nuéstro, - - -	la nuéstra, - -	*ours.*
el vuéstro, - - -	la vuéstra, - -	*yours.*
el súyo, - - -	la súya, - -	*theirs.*

* This rule requires a particular attention, because the English most always cause these pronouns to agree with the possessor and not with the object possessed. Ex. *Is that your sister's book? No, it is mine; here is hers; hers*, pronoun, refers to *sister*, and not to *book;* in Spanish, on the contrary, we must say: *es éste el libro de su hermána de vm.?—No, es el mío; he aquí el súyo; súyo* is in the masculine because it refers to *libro* and not to *hermána*.

Plural masculine and feminine.

los túyos, - -	las túyas, - -	*thine.*
los súyos, - -	las súyas, - -	*his, hers.*
los nuéstros, - -	las nuéstras, - -	*ours.*
los vuéstros, - -	las vuéstras, - -	*yours.*
los súyos, - -	las súyas, - -	*theirs.*

N. B. With the neuter article we say, *lo mío*, what is mine; *lo túyo*, what is thine, &c. as with the adjectives.

Rule XXXI. These last pronouns, *mío, túyo, &c.* sometimes accompany a substantive, principally in exclamations, or when they are used in addressing a person, but then the substantive precedes the pronoun, and does not take an article. Ex. Father! *pádre mío!* mother! *mádre mía!* come, friend, &c. *ven, amígo mío, &c.*

Rule XXXII. When the verb *to be*, is taken in the sense of *to belong*, we use in Spanish as in English the possessive pronoun *mío*, mine, *túyo*, thine, &c. without the article, but this pronoun in Spanish agrees in gender and number with the thing possessed of which we speak. Ex. This book is mine, *éste líbro es mío;* this house is thine, his, theirs, ours, &c. *ésta cása es túya, súya, nuéstra, &c.*

N. B. 1st. When the verb *to be*, taken in the sense of *to belong*, is followed or preceded by another pronoun or by a noun, this noun or pronoun must be put in the genitive. Ex. This book is Mr. B's, *éste líbro es del señór B.;* this horse is my brother's, *éste cabállo es de mi hermáno;* whose house is this, *de quién es ésta cása?* (see the pronoun *cúyo*, Rule XXXIV, page 63.)

N. B. 2d. This same observation will apply to the possessive pronoun *yours*, after the verb *to be*, when instead of *vuéstro*, we should wish to employ *vm.* and *vms.* (*vuéstra mercéd* and *vuéstras mercédes,*) *your favour* and *your favours*. Thus, in this phrase; this book is yours; if I express *yours* by *de vm.*, I must say, *éste líbro es de vm.*, sing., *de ustédes*, plural.

Rule XXXIII. To translate *of mine, of thine, of his, &c.* the Spaniards use commonly the possessive pronouns *mío, túyo, súyo, &c.* placed as in English, but without the preposition *of*. Ex. A brother of his, *un hermáno súyo;* a friend of mine, *un amígo mío;* an uncle of his, of hers, of theirs, *un tío súyo.*

OF PRONOUNS DEMONSTRATIVE.

Pronouns demonstrative indicate, and place, as it were, under the eye, the person or the thing of which they hold the place. They are divided into three kinds.

The following pronoun designates the object that is near the person that speaks.

Singular maculine and feminine.

Éste, - ésta, - - - - - - *this.*

Plural masculine and feminine.

Éstos, - éstas, - - - - - - *these.*

Neuter.

Ésto, - - - - *this, this thing, any thing.*

N. B. We find in ancient authors, *aquéste, aquésta, aquéstos, aquéstas, aquésto*, instead of *éste, ésta, &c.*

If the object is more distant from the person that speaks, than from the one to whom the speech is addressed, we make use of the following pronoun;

Singular masculine and feminine.

Ése, - ésa, - - - - - - *that.*

Plural masculine and feminine.

Ésos, - ésas, - - - - - - *those.*

Neuter.

Éso, - - - - *that, that thing, any thing.*

N. B. We also find *aquése, aquésa, aquésos, aquésas, aquéso*, for *ése, ésa, &c.*

The pronouns that follow, express a more distant object, both from the person who speaks, and from him to whom the speech is addressed.

Singular masculine and feminine.

Aquél, él, aquélla, la, - *he, that, she, that.*

Plural masculine and feminine.

Aquéllos, los, aquéllas, las, - - *they,* - *those.*

Neuter.

Aquéllo, éllo, lo, - - - *that,* - *it.*

There are also three other pronouns which are compounded of the preceding and of the adjective *ótro, ótra*, other. Viz

Masculine and feminine, singular and plural.

Estótro, estótra,	estótros, estótras,	*this other,*	*these others.*
Esótro, esótra,	esótros, esótras,	*that other,*	*those others.*
Aquél ótro, aquella ótra,	aquéllos ótros, aquéllas ótras,	*that other,*	*those others.*

Neuter.

Estótro, esótro, aquéllo ótro, - *this and that other.*

N. B. *He who, she who, they who,* or *that,* are translated by, él que *or* quién, la que, los *or* las que; or by aquél que, aquélla que, aquéllos *or* aquéllas que; and *that of,* by él de, aquél de; la de, aquélla de, &c.; and lo de, aquéllo de, by *that of, the thing of.*

What or *that which,* are translated by *lo que, aquéllo que.*

OF PRONOUNS RELATIVE.

Pronouns relative are those that relate to a noun or pronoun which precedes. Some take the article, others do not.

The following do not take the article.

Singular masculine and feminine.

N.	que, quién,*	*who, that, which.*
G.	de quién,	*of whom, whose, &c.*
D.	á quién,	*to whom.*
A.	á quién *or* que,	*whom.*
Ab.	de quién,	*from whom.*

Plural masculine and feminine.

N.	que, quiénes,†	*who, that, which.*
G.	de quiénes,	*of whom, whose, &c.*
D.	á quiénes,	*to whom.*
A.	á quiénes,	*whom.*
Ab.	de quiénes,	*from whom.*

Neuter.

lo que,	*that which, what.*
de lo que,	*of what.*
á lo que,	*to what.*

* *Quién* and *quiénes* are applied only to persons and personified things ; *que* both to persons and things.

† We also use *quién* in the plural number, says the Grammar of the *Academy,* and it gives the following examples. *Los priméros con* quién *topámos éran los gimnosofistas,* the first whom we met were the gymnosophists. *Aquéllos siéte sábios á* quién *tánto veneró la Grécia,* those seven sages so much venerated by the Greeks.

N. B. *Whose* is translated by the pronoun *cúyo, cúya, cúyos, cúyas,* following the gender and number of the thing possessed, by which this pronoun *cúyo* must be immediately followed, if it is relative, but from which it is commonly separated by the verb, when it is interrogative. It always agrees with the object possessed, and never with the possessor.

CÚYO, CÚYA, CÚYOS, CÚYAS.

RULE XXXIV. The pronoun *cúyo* is relative and interrogative, and is used for *whose, of which;* but care should be taken to observe, as has been already said, that it agree with the thing possessed, and not with the possessor, and is applicable in Spanish to persons as well as to things. Ex. Whose book is this? *cúyo es éste líbro?* Whose pens are those? *cúyas son ésas plúmas?* She is a lady whose qualities are known, *es úna señóra cúyas préndas son conocídas.* London *the* streets *of which* are so wide, *Lóndres* cúyas *cálles son tan ánchas.*

RULE XXXV. When the pronoun *that,* preceded by a noun or pronoun to which it relates, may be rendered by *of whom, in whom, by whom, for whom,* &c. it must be expressed by *de quién, á quién, en quién, por quién,* &c. Ex. It is of oneself that one ought to be afraid, *de sí mísmo es de quién se ha de tenér miédo,* that is, *of whom,* &c. It is to God that we must have recourse, *es á Dios á quién es precíso de acudír,* that is, *to whom, &c.*

ANOTHER PRONOUN RELATIVE.

This pronoun is sometimes declined with the article and stands for animate and inanimate things.

Singular masculine and feminine.

N.	el cuál, - -	la cuál, - -	*which.*
G.	del cuál, - -	de la cuál, - -	*of which.*
D.	al cuál, - -	á la cuál, - -	*to which*
A.	el cuál, al cuál, -	la cuál, á la cuál, -	*which.*
Ab.	del cuál, - -	de la cuál, - -	*from which.*

Plural masculine and feminine.

N.	los cuáles, - -	las cuáles, - -	*which.*
G.	de los cuáles, -	de las cuáles, -	*of which.*
D.	á los cuáles, - -	á las cuáles, - -	*to which.*
A.	los cuáles, á los cuáles,	las cuáles, á las cuáles,	*which.*
Ab.	de los cuáles, -	de las cuáles, -	*from which.*

Neuter.

N.	lo cuál, &c. - - - -	*which, which thing.*

OF PRONOUNS INTERROGATIVE.

Pronouns interrogative are those which serve to interrogate, and are declined as follows.

Singular masculine and feminine.

N.	quién, - - - - - - -	*who.*
G.	de quién, - - - - - - -	*of whom*
D.	á quién, - - - - - - -	*to whom.**
A.	quién, á quién, - - - - - -	*whom.*
Ab.	de quién, - - - - - -	*from whom.*

Plural masculine and feminine

quiénes, &c. &c. - - - - - - *who.*

Neuter.

N.	que, - - - - - - - - -	*what.*
G.	de que, - - - - - - - -	*of what.*
D.	á que, - - - - - - - -	*to what.*
A.	que, - - - - - - - - -	*what.*
Ab.	de que, - - - - - - -	*-from what.*

Which, separate from the noun, is translated by *cuál, cuáles*, of both genders. Ex. You have read these books; which of the two do you prefer? *Vm. ha leído éstos líbros, cuál de los dos prefiére? Cuál es su óbra?* Which is his work?

What, immediately followed by a noun, is rendered by *que* of both genders and numbers. Ex. What book do you read? *que líbro lées?* What o'clock is it? *que hóra es?* What fruits will you buy? *que frútas comprará vm? Que hómbre ha vísto vm.?* What man have you seen?

Wherein is rendered by *en que.*

OF PRONOUNS INDEFINITE.

These pronouns are thus called, because they express an object vague and indeterminate. All those that are placed in this class are not always pronouns, strictly so called, but become adjectives when they are joined with nouns, and present some particulars which it is essential to make familiar.

---

* See Rule XXXIV, page 63, for the pronoun *cúyo,-a, os,-as.*

Nobody, - - - - - - *nádie, ningúno.*
None. - - - - - - *ningúno, ningúna.*
No, not any, (followed by a noun,) - *ningúno, ningúna.*
Not one, - - - - - - *ni úno, ni úna.*
Neither, - - { *ni úno ni ótro, ni úna ni ótra;* plural, *ni únos ni ótros, ni únas ni ótras.*
Both, - - - { *ámbos-as, entrámbos, ámbos á dos; úno y ótro, úna y ótra;* plural, *únos y ótros, únas y ótras.*
Each, every, - - - - - - - - - *cáda.*
Each one, every one, - - - *cáda úno, cáda úna.*
Every body, *Tódos. Otro, ótra,* another; *ótros, ótras,* others.
One another, - - { *úno ótro, úna ótra;* plural, *únos ótros, únas ótras.*
Of others, - - { *de ótro, de ótros.* To others, *á ótro, á ótros;* and if *of others* is governed by a substantive, it is then translated by *agéno, agéna, agénos, agénas,* according to the gender and number of the noun to which it relates; as, the property of others, *el bién agéno, &c.*
Some one, somebody, - - - - *alguién, algúno.*
Some, (relating to a noun,) - - - *algúno-a, os-as.*
Some, (always joined to a noun,) *únos, únas, algúnos, algúnas.*
Many; several, - - *múchos, múchas; vários, várias.*

Whosoever, whatsoever, *cualquiér-a,* plur. *cualesquiéra.*
Whoever, whosoever, - - - - *quienquiéra.*
Whenever, - - - - - - *siémpre que.*
Whatever, - - *cualquiéra-que; por mas que.*
However, howsoever, *cualquiéra cósa que; por múcho que.*
} These pronouns govern the subjunctive.

Even, yet, - - - - - - *mísmo, aún.*
Such a one, - - - - - *fuláno, a; zutáno, a.*
One says, *or* it is said, - - - *dícen* or *se** *díce.*
They assure, *or* it is assured, - *Se asegúra* or *asegúran.*
People believe, *or* it is believed, - - *créen* or *se crée.*

---

* See pages 54 and 55.

OBSERVATIONS UPON THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXVI. *Any one* and *any body* in interrogative phrases, or in phrases implying doubt, must be expressed in Spanish by *úno*, *algúno*. Of all those who know the motives of my conduct is there *any one* who has blamed it? *de tódos los que conócen los motívos de mis acciónes, hay acáso* úno *ó* algúno *que las háya condenádo?* I doubt that *any one* has blamed it, *dúdo que* algúno *la háya condenádo.* I doubt that *any one* be as wise as he, *dúdo que* algúno *séa tan sábio cómo él, &c.* This office suits him better than *any one else; éste empléo le conviéne mejór que á* cualquiér ótro.

RULE XXXVII. *Nobody, no person whatever*, is translated by *ningúno, nádie;* and *nothing whatever* is translated by *náda.* Ex. *Nobody whatever* has spoken ill of you to me, nádie *me ha habládo mal de vm.* Whatever genius one may have, one cannot, without application, excel in *any thing whatever*, *por mas* or *por múcho ingénio que úno ténga, en* náda *puéde sobresalír sin aplicación.*

RULE XXXVIII. In Spanish the following pronouns *nobody, none, not one, neither, nothing; nádie, ningúno, ni úno, ni úno ni ótro, náda*, require that the verb be preceded by the negative *no*, when they are placed after it; but this negative is suppressed when they precede it. Ex. He cannot excel in any thing, *en náda puéde sobresalír*, or *no puéde sobresalír en náda;* the first construction is the most elegant.

N. B. The adverbs *jamás, núnca*, never, follow the same rule.

CHAPTER VI.

OF VERBS.

The *verb* is that part of speech which is essentially the bond of our thoughts, the soul of all our reasonings, and the only one that has the property of pointing out the relation that they have with the present, past and future. Its office is to express actions, passions and situations.

There are six kinds of verbs, to wit; the *active*, *passive*, *neuter*, *reflective*, *reciprocal* and *impersonal*.

The *active* verb is that of which the regimen is direct, or after which one may put *algúno, algúna cósa*, some one, some thing. *Amár*, to love, is an *active* verb, because we may say, *amár á algúno*, to love some one, *amár la virtúd*,

to love virtue, and because in these two phrases the regimen is direct. *Buscár*, to seek, is also an *active* verb, because we may say, *buscár á algúno, buscár algúna cósa*, to seek somebody, to look for something.

The *passive* verb is that which is formed from the *active*, takes the direct regimen to form its subject, and always is followed by one of these prepositions, POR or DE; as, *el hómbre virtuóso es amádo* DE *tódos*, the virtuous man is loved by every body.

The *neuter* verb is that after which we cannot put *some one*, nor *some thing*, *algúno, algúna cósa*. *Existír, dormír*, to exist, to sleep, are neuter verbs, because we cannot say: *dormír á algúno, dormír algúna cósa*, to sleep some one, to sleep something.

The *reflective* verb is that of which the subject and the regimen are the same person, or *that* which is conjugated with two pronouns of the same person, expressed or understood; *Arrepentírse*, to repent, is a reflective verb, because in order to conjugate it, we must make use of two pronouns, and say; yo me *arrepiénto*, tú te *arrepiéntes*, él se *arrepiénte*, &c. or, me *arrepiénto*, te *arrepiéntes*, se *arrepiénte*, &c. (and then *yo, tú, él*, are understood,) I repent, thou repentest, he repents, &c.

The *reciprocal* verb* is that which expresses the action of several subjects that act one upon the other. Ex. *Los verdadéros amígos dében amárse y servírse únos á ótros*, true friends must love and serve one another.

The *impersonal* verb is that which is used, in all its tenses, only in the third person of the singular. *Tronár*, to thunder, is an impersonal verb, because it has in each tense only the third person. We say, *truéna, tronába, tronó, tronará*, &c. it thunders, it did thunder, it thundered, it will thunder; but we cannot say, I thunder, thou thunderest, we thunder, unless it be in a figurative sense.

Verbs may be *regular*, *irregular*, or *defective*.

The regular verbs, in the Spanish language, are those of which the radical letters are always the same, and of which

* In order that the verb should clearly express reciprocity, it is often necessary to add to it the following words, *úno á ótro, mútuamente, á porfía*, one another, mutually, in emulation of one another. In this phrase, *Cícero y António no dejában de alabárse úno á ótro*, Cicero and Anthony did not cease to praise one another; if we should not put *úno á ótro* there would be an equivocation which would leave a doubt of the reciprocity of the action.

the terminations are, in all the tenses, conformable to those of the verb that serves as a model for them.

We call those irregular which vary in the radical letters, or which do not agree, in all the tenses, with the terminations of the verb, that serves as a model.

N. B. We understand by *radical letters* those which precede the termination of the infinitive. We reckon only three conjugations in Spanish, the first has the infinitive terminated in *ar*, as *amár*, to love; the second has it in *er*, as *temér*, to fear; the third has it in *ir*, as *subír*, to go up. In these verbs all the letters that precede *ar*, *er*, and *ir*, that is, *am*, *tem*, and *sub*, are radical, and those that follow them in all the tenses, as well as in all the persons, form the terminations.

Lastly, we call those verbs defective, that want certain tenses or certain persons, which use does not admit.

There are besides *auxiliary* verbs, so called, because they serve to conjugate the others. The Spanish language reckons three, to wit; *habér* and *tenér*, to have; and *ser*, to be.

OF CONJUGATION.

To conjugate a verb, is to collect or recite all its terminations, as *ámo*, *ámas*, *áma*, &c. I love, thou lovest, he loves, &c.; *amába*, *amábas*, *amába*, &c. I did love, thou didst love, he did love, &c.

These different terminations form *modes*, *tenses*, *numbers* and *persons*.

OF MODES.

Modes are different manners of using the verb. There are five, *infinitive*, *indicative*, *conditional*, *imperative* and *subjunctive*.

The *infinitive* expresses indefinitely, and in a general manner the action or state that the verb designates. The infinitive is consequently neither susceptible of number nor person, as, *amár*, *temér*, *subír*, to love, to fear, to go up.

The *indicative* points out and indicates in a direct and absolute manner what we affirm of a person or thing, as, *ámo y témo al Diós que me crió, y cúya justícia recompensará á los buénos, y castigará á los málos;* I love and fear the God who created me, and whose justice will reward the good, and punish the wicked.

The *conditional* is the manner of expressing the affirmation depending upon a condition; as, *yo leería si tuviéra*

libros, I *should read* if I had books, *yo hubiéra escríto úna cárta ántes de comér, si no hubiése tenído la visíta del señór Cónde de Floridablánca*, I should have written a letter before dinner, if I had not had a visit from Count *de Floridablanca:*

The *imperative* expresses the action of commanding, praying or exhorting. This mode has but one tense that designates the present in relation to the action of commanding, and the future in relation to the thing commanded; as, *dáme éste líbro, give* me this book. *Veníd mañána, come* to-morrow. *Hágame vm. el favór de* . . . *do* me the favour of . . . This tense has no first person in the singular, because we do not command ourselves; but it has in the plural, because then it is rather others than ourselves that we address.

The *subjunctive* is a mode which, in order to make sense, requires to be preceded by another verb, expressed or understood, on which it depends. It depends upon it, because it makes sense with, and would not make any without it. These words, *quisiéra que viniése*, I should wish that he came or would come, make sense; but these, *que viniése*, that he came, alone and separate, would not make any.

OF TENSES.

We shall follow, in the division of tenses, the method received by the most esteemed and approved grammarians; and in order to obviate the very serious difficulties which the three futures and the three conditionals of the Spanish verbs present, we have thought it best to deviate from the plan followed by the Academy of Madrid. This plan may be excellent for the Spaniards who join, to the study of grammar, a constant practice; but it is too obscure for foreigners, as it deviates too much from the usage of other languages, and contains rules which are not sufficiently particular. Therefore, instead of comprising the two futures conjunctive, the second and third conditional in the subjunctive, we shall place the two futures in the indicative, we shall make a mode of the conditional that will have three terminations, and the subjunctive will have the tenses that it commonly has in other languages. This order has appeared to us the most proper to render obvious the relations that exist between the Spanish and English languages. (See N. B. 2d. &c. page 80.)

OF THE TENSES OF THE INFINITIVE.

The tenses of the infinitive are the *present*, the *preterite*, the *gerund* and the *participle*.

The present of the infinitive always designates the present time relative to the preceding verb; as, *le véo corrér*, I see him run; *le oí cantár*, I heard him sing; *le veré bailár*, I shall see him dance.

The preterite on the contrary denotes the past time relative to the preceding verb; as, *creía habérle vísto*, I thought I had seen him; literally, I thought to have seen him.

The gerund designates,—1st,—the state of the subject, the reason or foundation of the action, as in these phrases: *cánta durmiéndo*, he sings in his sleep; *el emperadór de Alemánia, temiéndo que la paz no duráse múcho tiémpo, licenció múy pócas trópas*, the emperor of Germany, fearing that the peace would not last long, disbanded only a few troops. In the first example, *durmiéndo*, expresses the state of the subject; and in the second, *temiéndo* expresses the reason or grounds of the action of the emperor.

2d. It denotes a manner or a mean of attaining an end, and then it is almost always preceded by the preposition *en*, in. Ex. *No espére el hómbre ser jamás felíz en dejándose arrastrár de sus pasiónes, no lo puéde ser sinó en dominándolas*. Let man never expect to be happy in giving himself up to his passions, he can only be so by subduing them.

3d. It serves to express a condition. Ex. *Siéndo ésto así, volveré á Fráncia*, this being so, I shall return to France.

4th. It is frequently used with the verb *estár*, to be, to show in a more positive manner that an action is, was, has been or will be done at the very time of which we speak. Ex. *Está escribiéndo*, he is writing; *estába escribiéndo*, he was writing; *estará escribiéndo*, he will be writing.

The *participle* is thus called, because it participates in the nature of the verb and that of the adjective. It is of the nature of the verb, because it has its signification and regimen. It is of the nature of an adjective, because it expresses a quality.

The *participles* are divided into present and past; into the present; as, *amánte, obediénte, oyénte;* into past;—as, *amádo, obedecído, oído*. The *participles of the present* have the ter-

mination in *ante*, as *amánte* for the first conjugation. Those of the second and third have it in *énte*, as *obediénte*, *oyénte*.

The participles present are in use only in part of the verbs; the greater part being rather verbal adjectives than participles, because they have not a regimen as their verbs. Ex *Oyénte*, hearing; *leyénte*, reading; are verbal adjectives, because we cannot say, *oyénte el sermón*, *leyénte líbros*, usage not permitting us to give a regimen to these participles.

The participles past of regular verbs have their terminations in *ádo*, for the first conjugation; and in *ído*, for the second and third. Those that do not follow this rule are irregular, and are found in their place in the alphabetical list which is subjoined. (See page 122.)

There are some verbs which have two participles past, the one regular and the other irregular. The first is always employed with the auxiliary verb *habér*, to have; the second is never joined to it, but follows the rule of adjectives, except *ingérto*, grafted; *préso*, caught; *prescríto*, prescribed; *provísto*, provided and *róto*, broken; which are used with the auxiliary *habér* just as well as the regular participle.

VERBS THAT HAVE TWO PARTICIPLES.

		Part. Regular.	*Part. Irregular.*
Ahitár,	*to surfeit,*	ahitádo,	ahíto.
Bendecír,	*to bless,*	bendecído,	bendíto.
Compelér,	*to compel,*	compelído,	compúlso.
Concluír,	*to conclude,*	concluído,	conclúso.
Confundír,	*to confound,*	confundído,	confúso.
Convencér,	*to convince,*	convencído,	convícto.
Convertír,	*to convert,*	convertído,	convérso.
Despertár,	*to awake,*	despertádo,	despiérto.
Elegír,	*to choose, to elect,*	elegído,	elécto.
Enjugár,	*to wipe,*	enjugádo,	enjúto.
Escluír,	*to exclude,*	escluído,	esclúso.
Espelér,	*to expel,*	espelído,	espúlso.
Espresár,	*to express,*	espresádo,	espréso.
Estinguír,	*to extinguish,*	estinguído,	estínto.
Fijár,	*to fix,*	fijádo,	fíjo.
Hartár,	*to satiate,*	hartádo,	hárto.
Incluír,	*to include,*	incluído,	inclúso.
Incurrír,	*to incur,*	incurrído,	incúrso.
Insertár,	*to insert,*	insertádo,	insérto.

		Part. Regular.	Part. Irregular.
Invertír,	*to transpose,*	invertído,	invérso.
Ingerír,	*to ingraft,*	ingerído,	ingérto.
Juntár,	*to join,*	juntádo,	júnto.
Maldecír,	*to curse,*	maldecído,	maldíto.
Manifestár,	*to manifest,*	manifestádo,	manifiésto.
Marchitár,	*to wither,*	marchitádo,	marchíto.
Omitír,	*to omit,*	omitído,	omíso.
Oprimír,	*to oppress,*	oprimído,	opréso.
Perfecionár,	*to perfect,*	perfecionádo,	perfécto.
Prendér,	*to seize, to arrest,*	prendído,	préso.
Prescribír,	*to prescribe,*	prescribído,	prescríto.
Proveér,	*to provide,*	proveído,	provísto.
Recluír,	*to confine,*	recluído,	reclúso.
Rompér,	*to break,*	rompído,	róto.
Soltár,	*to loosen or release,*	soltádo,	suélto.
Suprimír.	*to suppress,*	suprimído,	supréso

There are other participles, the termination of which is passive and the signification active; such as the following.

Acostumbrádo, - -	*accustomed.*
Agradecído, - - -	*grateful.*
Atrevído, - - -	*bold.*
Bién cenádo, - - -	*who has supped well.*
Bién comído, - - -	*who has dined well.*
Bién habládo, - -	*who speaks well, well spoken.*
Calládo, - - -	*discreet.*
Cansádo, - - -	*tiresome.*
Comedído, - - -	*prudent.*
Desesperádo, - - -	*in despair.*
Disimuládo, - - -	*dissembling, hypocritical.*
Entendído, - - -	*intelligent.*
Esforzádo, - - -	*brave, intrepid.*
Fingído, - - -	*deceitful, artful.*
Leído, - - -	*who has read much, well informed.*
Medído, - - -	*cautious, circumspect*
Mirádo, - - -	*prudent, regardful.*
Moderádo, - - -	*moderate.*
Negádo, - - -	*destitute of intelligence.*
Ocasionádo, - - -	*quarrelsome.*
Osádo, - - -	*daring, undaunted.*
Parádo, - - -	*slow, heavy.*

Parecído, - - -	*resembling.*
Partído, - - -	*liberal, who shares what he has.*
Pausádo, - - -	*deliberate.*
Porfiádo, - - -	*obstinate, stubborn.*
Preciádo, - - -	*vain, presumptuous.*
Precavído, - - -	*cautious.*
Presumído, - - -	*presumptuous.*
Recatádo, - - -	*considerate, discreet.*
Sabído, - - -	*learned.*
Sacudído, - - -	*rough, untractable.*
Sentído, - - -	*sensitive, susceptible.*
Sufrído, - - -	*enduring, patient.*
Trascendído, - -	*penetrating, keen-minded.*
Valído, - - -	*confident, favourite.*

All the participles have also a passive signification, and it is the sense of the phrase that determines which of the two significations we must adopt. We see, for example, that in these expressions, *hómbre leído*, a well read man; *mugér leída*, a well read woman; *líbro leído*, a book that has been read; *cárta leída*, a letter that has been read; the participles *leído, leída*, have an active signification, when they refer to *hómbre* and to *mugér;* and passive, when they refer to *líbro* and to *cárta*. Thus, if I say, *Pédro es un hómbre cansádo*, and *Pédro está cansádo de trabajár*, we see by the different use of the two verbs, *es*, *está*, (See upon these two verbs the Rule XLIX, page 95,) that the first of these phrases signifies, Peter is a *tiresome* man, and the second, Peter is *tired* of working.

OF THE TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

The Spaniards reckon eight tenses in the indicative, which are the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *preterite definite*, the *preterite indefinite*, the *preterite anterior*, the *pluperfect*, the *future absolute*, and the *future anterior*. We shall place in continuation of these two futures, the *future conjunctive simple*, and the *future conjunctive compound*, (though it seems they should belong to the subjunctive or conjunctive mode) so as the better to compare them together; and exhibit the difference between them. In the conjugation of the *irregular verbs*, we place the *future conjunctive* in its natural place in the subjunctive mode. This method will give ten tenses to the indicative in the regular conjugations.

The *present* denotes that a thing is, or is done at the moment we speak; as, *sóy*, I am; *ámo*, I love; *súbo*, I go up.

The *imperfect* denotes the past with relation to the present, and makes known that a thing was present in a past time; as, *yó escribía*, or *estába escribiéndo cuándo mi hermáno llegó*, I did write, or I was writing when my brother arrived.

The *imperfect* serves also to denote habitual actions, or actions often repeated in a past time; as, *yó íba á la comédia él áño pasádo dos véces cáda semána*, I went (used to go) last year to the play twice a week.

It serves also to express the qualities, either good or bad, of men who are no more; as, *Nerón éra un tiráno*, Nero was a tyrant; *Enríque cuárto éra un réy benéfico*, Henry the Fourth was a beneficent king.

The *preterite* may designate, either in a precise or only in a vague and indeterminate manner, that a thing has been done.

Thence arises two preterites; the *preterite definite* and the *preterite indefinite*. The *preterite definite* denotes a thing done at a time of which nothing more remains; as, *escribí ayér*, I wrote yesterday; *comí el lúnes último en cása del señór Pitt*, I dined on Monday last at the house of Mr. Pitt.

The *preterite indefinite* denotes a thing done at a time designated in an indeterminate manner, or at a time past but of which something yet remains; as, *la muérte de tu hermáno me ha afligído múcho*, the death of thy brother has afflicted me much; *he recibído ésta semána muchísimas visítas*, I have received this week a great many visits.

These two preterites cannot be indifferently used one for the other, it is essential to perceive clearly the difference that exists between them. In order that we may use the preterite definite, it is at least necessary that the time elapsed of which we speak should be a *whole* day; as, *fuí ayér á la comédia*, I went yesterday to the play; *ví al réy la semána pasáda*, I saw the king last week. We cannot therefore say, *estudié ésta mañána; escribí hóy, ésta semána, éste mes, éste áño*, &c.; I studied this morning, I wrote to day, this week, this month, this year, &c. because the morning, the day, the week, the month, the year, are not entirely elapsed. On the contrary, in order that we may use the *preterite indefinite*, there must yet remain some part of the time past of which

we speak; as, *he vísto ésta mañána al primér pintór del réy de España*, I have seen this morning the first painter of the king of Spain; *hémos vísto grándes evéntos en éste síglo*, we have seen great events in this century.*

There is still another preterite which is called *preterite anterior*, because it expresses a thing past before another in a time past; as, *después que húbe vísto al réy, salí de Madríd*, after I had seen the king, I went out of Madrid.—This *preterite* is only used after the adverbs of time, *después que, luégo que, así que, cuándo*, after, as soon as, so soon as, when.

The *pluperfect* is compounded of two past tenses. It denotes a thing not only as past in itself, but also as past in regard to another thing which is also past; as, *yo había yá cenádo cuándo entró*, I already had supped when he came in.

N. B. The futures, as well as the conditionals, presenting to strangers considerable difficulty, we request them to pay to the following rules a particular attention.

OF THE FUTURES.

There are in the Spanish language four futures; the future simple or absolute; the future compound or anterior; the future conjunctive simple, and the future conjunctive compound.

The future absolute denotes that a thing will be, or will be done at a time which is yet to come; as, *sí, amaré siémpre al Diós que me crió*, yes, I shall always love the God who created me.

N. B. This future has often the signification of the *imperative*, in the second person; as, *amarás á Diós de tódo tu corazón*, thou shalt love God with all thy heart; *no robarás*, thou shalt not steal.

The *future anterior* denotes the future with relation to the past, making known that, at the time a thing will happen, another shall be past; as, *habré acabádo mi cárta cuándo tal ó tal cósa sucéda*, I shall have finished my letter when such or such a thing shall happen.

These two futures differ in this; that in the *future absolute* the time may or may not be determined; as, *iré, ó iré mañána á Bristól*, I shall go, or I shall go to-morrow to Bristol. On the contrary, in the future anterior, the period is neces-

* The above is the most proper way; however, Spaniards often use the Pret. Definite as in English for a period of time not entirely elapsed; as, *le encontré ésta mañána*, I met him this morning, &c.

sarily determined; as, *habré comído cuándo vm. llégue*, I shall have dined when you arrive.

The *future conjunctive*, which is so called because it is always joined either to a conjunction or an adverb, or to a pronoun that governs it, serves to denote a future action always expressed in English by the present of the indicative, when the verb is preceded by the conjunction *si* or *cuándo*, if or when; sometimes by the present of the subjunctive when the verb is preceded by a conjunction that governs it in this mode, as, *ojalá, con tal que, así que, luégo que, dádo que, puésto que*, &c. and often by the future absolute or anterior.

Rules for using the future conjunctive.

RULE XXXIX. We use the future conjunctive when the verb is governed by the conjunction *si*, if; and when the phrase expresses a future action; as, *no te dígo que vívas, ni que muéras; víve si* PUDIÉRES, *y muére, si no* PUDIÉRES *mas*, I do not tell thee to live or to die; live, if thou canst; die, if thou canst not do better.

RULE XL. We make use of the future conjunctive whenever the verb is preceded by one of the pronouns *él que, los que, la que, las que, lo que*, he who, she that, &c.; or by the adjective *cuánto, a, os, as*, used in the sense of *tódo él que, tóda la que, tódos los que, tódas las que, tódo lo que; quién, quiénes*, (a pronoun relative) when it is used in the sense of one of the above pronouns *él que, los que*, &c. and finally, when the verb is governed by the adverb *cuándo*, if these pronouns, and this adjective and adverb are themselves preceded by another verb expressing an action, which the remainder of the phrase causes to depend on choice or chance; as, *elíge, pués, de éstos dos partídos* él que *mas te* agradáre, choose then of these two measures that which will please thee most. *Tenémos yá determinádo hacér en obséquio súyo* tódo lo que alcanzáren *nuéstras fuérzas*, we have resolved to do in his behalf all that shall lie in our power.—*Sólo podrán ser delincuéntes*, los que *de vosótros nos* juzgáren *delincuéntes*, those only can be guilty, who, among you, shall judge us guilty. *Mánda*, lo que gustáres....*renuéva á nuéstro buén amígo mi fino afécto, y á* cuántos *se* acordáren *de mí, dirás de mi párte* tódo lo que quisiéres, command what you please —renew to our good friend my sincere attachment, and say from me all that you please to all those who shall remember

me. *Vm. leerá éste líbro cuándo quisiére*, you will read this book when you please. *Cuándo* quiéra *ó* quisiére *la fortúna, seréríco.*—The compound tense of the future conjunctive follows the same rules.

N. B. 1st. The present of the subjunctive may be used in almost every one of the above-mentioned cases, instead of the future conjunctive.

2d. After the conjunction *si*, if, the verb expressing a future action is most frequently put in the future conjunctive.

3d. The conjunction *si*, if, &c. and the adverb *cuándo*, when, &c. are also used in the present, imperfect, and preterite of the indicative mode and their compound tenses, when we affirm, declare, in the present and past time. Ex. *Si téngo educación, lo débo á mis maéstros; Cuándo tenía dinéro, tódos me pedían prestádo; si túvo sucéso, fué por mi ayúda.*

OF THE CONDITIONAL.

This mode has in the Spanish language three simple and three compound tenses, the terminations of which are in *ría*, *ra* and *se*. We shall call the three first, *conditionals present*, and the three others, *conditionals past.*

The *conditionals present* denote that a thing would be, or would be done in the present time under certain conditions; as *yó leería* or *leyéra, si tuviéra* or *tuviése líbros*, I would read if I had books.

The *conditionals past* denote that a thing would have been in a time past under certain conditions; as, habría, *or* hubiéra ído *ayér á la comédia, si* hubiéra *or* hubiése *estádo buéno.* I should have gone yesterday to the play, if I had been well.

Rules for the use of the conditional tenses.

Rule XLI. The first conditional, the termination of which is *ría* and *ra*, may be used indifferently whenever the verb is not governed by any conjunction; which is the case with one of the members in all conditional propositions; as, *leería* or *leyéra tódo el día, si mi existéncia no dependiéra* or *dependiése de mi trabájo.* I should read the whole day, if my support did not depend upon my labour. *El número de los póbres no sería* or *fuéra tan gránde, si fuéra* or *fuése menór él de los aváros*, the number of poor would not be so great, if that of misers were less considerable.

Rule XLII. The second conditional, the termination of which is *ra*, and the third which is terminated in *se*, are used whenever the verb is governed by a conditional conjunction; as, *si*, if; *si no*, unless; *aunqué*, though; *bién que*, although; *dádo que*, granting that, &c. or by an interjection expressing a desire: Ex. *Aunqué* hubiéra *or* hubiése* *paz*, though peace should take place. *¡ Ojalá* fuéra *or* fuése *ciérto!* Would to God it were certain! If there be in the second member of these sentences, another conditional, we should make use of the first; as, *Si* hubiéra, *or* hubiése *buéna fé*, *sería mayór la solidéz de los contrátos*, if there should be good faith, the solidity of contracts would be greater.

Rule XLIII. The second conditional is used with elegance after the interrogative pronouns, when we use it with an exclamation, or to express surprise. Ex. *Quién lo* creyéra? *quién lo* imaginára? who would believe it? who would imagine it? *¿ Sin el auxilio de la escritúra, órgano de tódas las ciéncias, que* hubiéra *en el múndo sinó ignoráncia*? without the aid of writing, the organ of all the sciences, what would there be in the world but ignorance?

Rule XLIV. We use the second or third conditional after *cuándo*, though, and after the pronouns *él que*, *los que*, *la que*, *&c.* and after *cuánto*, *a*, *os*, *as*, (mentioned in Rule XL, page 76, when speaking of the future conjunctive,) when they themselves are preceded by a verb expressing an action, which the remainder of the phrase causes to depend on choice or chance; as *le díge que tomáse en mi huérta* tódo lo que, *or* cuánto quisiéra, I told him to take in my garden all that or whatever he should wish. *Prometió dárme* el *dinéro* que *yo* necesitára *or* necesitáse, he promised to give me the money that I might want.

Rule XLV. When a conditional phrase does not begin with a conjunction; such as, *si*, *aunqué*, *luégo que*, *&c.*, we may make use of the first and second conditional, and say; *fortúna sería* or fuéra *que lloviése; buéno sería* or fuéra *que lo mandásen*. (Grammar of the Academy.) But in such a case if there should be another conditional in the second member of the phrase, this last must take the third termination, as in the preceding examples. It is even necessary to

* Observe as a general rule throughout the Conjugations, that the terminations *ria*, *ra;* and *ra* and *se* may be used indifferently for one another, but never *ria* for *se*, nor *se* for *ria*. (See page 80.)

observe that in general, when a phrase begins with the second conditional and the first cannot be applied to the second member,* we must have recourse to the third, and not repeat the second; if, on the contrary, it begins with the third, we must, instead of repeating it in the second member, make use of the second: as, *obligádo me* viéra *yó sin dúda á enmudecér, ó me* contentára *con ser el débil éco de sus elevádas cláusulas, si los nuévos progrésos de la Académia no* abriésen *nuévo cámpo de asúntos al ingénio, no* ofreciésen *á la elocuéncia nuévas miéses, &c.* I should, without doubt, find myself obliged to keep silence, or content myself with being the feeble echo of his eloquent speeches, if the new progress of the Academy did not open to genius new subjects, and offer to eloquence new harvests, &c.

N. B. 1st. Whenever the conditional is expressed by means of the conjunction *si*, the verb that it governs is in English in the imperfect of the subjunctive, and this imperfect is always translated in Spanish by one of the two conditionals, according to the rules stated above, when the conjunction expresses a future condition; if on the contrary it expresses one already past, the verb is put in Spanish in the same tense as in English. Ex. *Si yó* fuéra *ríco, socorrería á los póbres*, if I were rich, I would assist the poor; *si él* éra *póbre el áño pasádo, no éra cúlpa mía*, if he was poor last year it was not my fault. (See N. B. 3d. page 77.)

* Though Rule XLV. be extracted and faithfully translated from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, we think it might lead to error, if we should not give it a little more clearness. We therefore observe,—1st.—that a conditional phrase must contain two propositions; the one principal, and the other subordinate. We call a principal proposition that after which we place the conjunction, and a subordinate proposition that which is placed after the conjunction. Each of those propositions may contain several members. In this phrase; *sería recompensádo, si fuéra diligénte*, he would be rewarded, if he were diligent; *he would be rewarded*, is the principal proposition. In the following, *sería recompensádo y tódos le estimarían, si estudiára con mas atención y fuéra mas amánte de la verdád*, he would be rewarded and every body would esteem him, if he should study with more attention and were more fond of truth; each of these propositions contains two members.—2.—That the Academy, in speaking of the second member, understands the whole subordinate proposition; for, if it contains several members, the same conditional must be used in each one of them; it is the same with the principal proposition as is seen in the example stated in Rule XLV, *obligádo me viéra, &c.* the first proposition of which terminates with these words, *á sus elevádas cláusulas*, and the second begins at *si los nuévos progrésos*. In the two members of the principal proposition, the verbs are in the second conditional, and in the subordinate proposition they are in the third.

N. B. 2d. It must be seen by the preceding rules and examples, that the *second conditional is frequently used to hold the place of the first and third;* for we may say indifferently *el tiémpo* pudiéra *or* podría *ser mejór; híce que* viniéra *or* viniése. *But it is not the same with the first and third;* they are so opposed that one cannot be used for the other. Therefore, to translate this phrase; I should wish to go to Seville, we may say; *yó* querría *or* quisiéra *ir á Sevílla,* but not *yó* quisiése *ir á Sevílla.*

The conditionals past follow the same rules as the conditionals present, and though the verb governed by the conjunction *si* should in English be in the pluperfect of the indicative, it must in Spanish be put in the second or third conditionals past. Ex. *Si lo* hubiéra *or* hubiése *sabído,* if I had known it, or had I known it.

☞ The above N. B. 2d. is so true and important that the conjugations will be improved in this edition by it, as far as space will permit it without altering the paging.

USE OF THE IMPERATIVE.

RULE XLVI. The use of this mode in Spanish is not entirely the same as in English. In the latter language, it serves not only to command, pray, and exhort, but also to forbid; the Spaniards on the contrary, express the prohibition by means of the present of the subjunctive, and sometimes by the future. Ex. *No hábles,* do not speak; *no me respóndas,* do not answer me; *no mátes; no matarás;* do not kill; thou shalt not kill.

N. B. The *first person plural of the* IMPERATIVE is always like the *first of the plural* of the SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

This mode has four tenses, the *present,* the *imperfect,* the *preterite* and the *pluperfect;* it expresses, as the indicative, the *present, past,* and *future.*

Rules for using the tenses of the subjunctive.

As it is impossible to establish well defined rules to make known in a sure manner the use of the tenses of the subjunctive, we cannot pretend to determine every case in which we must make use of them; but we will endeavour to establish rules, which will obviate the greatest part of the difficulties.

RULE XLVII. The verb that follows the conjunction *que,*

that, must be put in the indicative, when the verb preceding it, expresses *affirmation* in a direct, positive and independent manner; but it must be put in the subjunctive when the preceding verb expresses *doubt*, surprise, fear, admiration, uncertainty, desire, hope, will, permission, prohibition and command. Thus we say; *sé que* está *málo*, I know that he is sick; *los ateístas dícen que no* háy *Diós*, the atheists say that there is no God; because the verb *sé* and *dícen* express a direct and positive affirmation. But we must say; *no créo* or *dúdo que* esté *málo*, I do not believe or I doubt that he is sick. *Los ateístas quiéren que no* háya *Diós*, the atheists wish that there may not be a God. *Deséo que* vénga, I desire that he may come. *Me admíro que no* háya *llegádo*, I am surprised that he is not arrived; because in these phrases the verbs preceding the conjunction express a doubt, desire or surprise

N. B. After *Ojalá*, *Plégue á Diós*, *&c.* conjunctions always expressing a desire, the verb is put in the subjunctive.

Rule XLVIII. The relatives *que*, *quién*, *cúyo,-a,-os,-as*, govern the subjunctive, when the phrase is interrogative or negative, or when it expresses a doubt, desire or condition. Ex. *No conózco úna sóla mugér*, *cúya álma* séa *mas sensíble que la de la señóra N.*, I do not know a woman whose soul is more sensible than that of Madam N.

Remark. See, 1st.—the N. B. in continuation of the rules relative to the use of the tenses of the future conjunctive and the rules that relate to it, (page 76;)—2d.—the successive rules relative to those of the tenses of the conditional; and 3d.—under the head of conjunctions, those that govern the subjunctive; (page 194.)

OF THE PERSONS AND NUMBERS OF VERBS.

Verbs have three persons. The pronouns personal are their characteristics. The first person is that which speaks; as, *yó ámo*, *nosótros* or *nosótras amámos*, I love, we love. The second person is that to whom we speak; as, *tú ámas*, *vosótros* or *vosótras amáis*, thou lovest, you love. The third person is that of whom we speak; as, *él* or *élla áma*, *éllos* or *éllas áman*, he or she loves, they love.

☞ In ancient authors, the termination of the second person of the plural is in *des*, instead of *is*. Thus, they said and wrote *amádes*, *amarédes*; *temédes*, *temíades*; *sufrídes*, *sufríades*, *&c.* instead of *amáis*, *amaréis*; *teméis*, *temíais*; *sufrís*, *sufríais*, &c.

The verbs have both numbers; the singular is used when the verb has only a single person or thing for its nominative: as, *yó, tú, él, élla;* and the plural when it has many; as, *nosótros* or *nosótras, vosótros* or *vosótras, éllos* or *éllas.*

N. B. It is not the same with the Spanish language as with the English and French, in which the verb must always be preceded by the pronoun that governs it. In Spanish, as in Latin, the terminations generally distinguish the persons, consequently the pronouns are generally suppressed. We use them with advantage to add energy to the expression, as in these examples; *tú lo has hécho!* It is thou who hast done it! *yó lo mándo,* it is I who order it; *tú ríes· é yó llóro,* thou laughest and I weep; *tú no quiéres hacérlo; pués, lo haré yó,* thou wilt not do it; well, I shall do it.

CONJUGATIONS.

The Spanish language, as we have already said, has but three conjugations, which are known by the termination of the infinitive. The first has the infinitive terminated in *ar*, as, *am-ár,* to love; the second in *er*, as, *tem-ér,* to fear; the third in *ir*, as *sub-ír,* to go up. It has besides three auxiliary verbs, which are so called because they serve to conjugate the other verbs in their compound tenses. These auxiliary verbs are *habér and tenér,* to have; and *ser*, to be. In conjugating the latter, we add to it *estár,* an irregular verb, translated by the same English verb, *to be*, being of such great use, that it is proper to study it, as soon as the auxiliary verbs are learnt.

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb HABÉR. *to have.**

INFINITIVE.

Present.	Habér,†	- - - - -	*to have.*
Preterite.	Habér habído,	- - -	*to have had.*
Gerund.	Habiéndo,	- - - - -	*having.*
Participle.	Habído,	- - - - -	*had.*

* This verb was used formerly as active, to express possession; and in this last acceptation it had the following imperative; *hábe tú.* (now out of use) *háya él, háyamos nosótros, habéd vosótros, háyan éllos.* Now the verb *habér* is seldom used but as an auxiliary or as an impersonal. See its conjugation for this last acceptation, page 120.

† *Haber,* followed by the preposition *de* and another verb in the infinitive, forms a future tense. Ex. *He de habér,* I am to have; *había de tenér,* I was to have or possess; *habré de amár,* I shall have to love, &c. (See page 156.)

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó he, - - - - - -	*I have.*
Tú has, - - - - - -	*thou hast.*
Él ha, - - - - - -	*he has.*
Nosótros hémos, *or* habémos, - -	*we have.*
Vosótros habéis,* - - - -	*you have.*
Éllos han, - - - - -	*they have.*

Imperfect.

Yó había, - - - -	*I had.*
Tú habías, - - - - -	*thou hadst.*
Él había, - - - - -	*he had.*
Nosótros habíamos, - - - -	*we had.*
Vosótros habíais,* - - - -	*you had.*
Éllos habían, - - - -	*they had.*

Preterite definite.

Yó húbe, - - - - -	*I had.*
Tú hubíste, - - - - -	*thou hadst.*
Él húbo, - - - - -	*he had.*
Nosótros hubímos, - - - -	*we had.*
Vosótros hubísteis, - - - -	*you had.*
Éllos hubiéron, - - - - -	*they had.*

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he habído, - - - - -	*I have had.*
Tú has habído, - - - - -	*thou hast had*
Él ha habído, - - - - -	*he has had.*
Nosótros hémos habído, - - -	*we have had.*
Vosótros habéis habído, - - -	*you have had.*
Éllos han habído, - - - -	*they have had.*

Preterite anterior.

Yó húbe habído, - - - -	*I had had.*
Tú hubíste habído, - - - -	*thou hadst had.*
Él húbo habído, - - - -	*he had had.*
Nosótros hubímos habído, - - -	*we had had.*
Vosótros hubísteis habído,- - -	*you had had.*
Éllos hubiéron habído, - - -	*they had had.*

---

* See page 81, at the bottom, what we have said on the termination of the second person plural in ancient authors. Formerly the second person plural of all the verbs instead of terminating in *is* were terminated in *des*; they used to say *habédes*, *habíades*, &c.

Pluperfect.

Yó había habído, - - -	*I had had.*
Tú habías habído, - - -	*thou hadst had.*
Él había habído, - - -	*he had had.*
Nosótros habíamos habído, -	*we had had.*
Vosótros habíais habído, - -	*you had had.*
Éllos habían habído, - -	*they had had.*

Future absolute.

Yó habré, - - - -	*I shall or will have.*
Tú habrás, - - - -	*thou wilt have.*
Él habrá, - - - -	*he will have.*
Nosótros habrémos, - - -	*we shall have.*
Vosótros habréis, - - -	*you will have.*
Éllos habrán, - - - -	*they will have.*

Future anterior.

Yó habré habído, - - -	*I shall have had.*
Tú habrás habído, - - -	*thou wilt have had.*
Él habrá habído, - - -	*he will have had.*
Nosótros habrémos habído, -	*we shall have had.*
Vosótros habréis habído, - -	*you will have had.*
Éllos habrán habído, - -	*they will have had.*

Future conjunctive simple.

Si *or* cuándo, - - - -	*If* or *when,*
Yó hubiére, - - - -	*I have* or *shall have.*
Tú hubiéres, - - - -	*thou wilt have.*
Él [illegible]e, - - - -	*he will have.*
N[illegible] hubiéremos, - -	*we shall have.*
Vosótros hubiéreis, - - -	*you will have.*
Éllos hubiéren, - - -	*they will have.*

Future conjunctive compound.

Si *or* cuándo, - - -	*If* or *when.*
Yó hubiére habído, - - -	*I have* or *shall have had.*
Tú hubiéres habído, - - -	*thou wilt have had.*
Él hubiére habído, - - -	*he will have had.*
Nosótros hubiéremos habído, -	*we shall have had.*
Vosótros hubiéreis habído, -	*you will have had.*
Éllos hubiéren habído, - -	*they will have had.*

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó habría *or* hubiéra* - -	*I should have.*
Tú habrías, - - - -	*thou wouldst have.*
Él habría, - - - -	*he would have.*
Nosótros habríamos, - - -	*we should have.*
Vosótros habríais, - - -	*you would have.*
Éllos habrían, - - - -	*they would have.*

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, *or* cuándo, - - -	*If or though.*
Yó hubiéra *or* hubiése, - -	*I had or should have.*
Tú hubiéras *or* hubiéses, - -	*thou wouldst have.*
Él hubiéra *or* hubiése, - -	*he would have.*
Nosótros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos,	*we had or should have.*
Vosótros hubiérais *or* hubiéseis, -	*you had or would have.*
Éllos hubiéran *or* hubiésen, -	*they would have.*

First conditional past.

Yó habría *or* hubiéra habído, -	*I should have had.*
Tú habrías habído, - - -	*thou wouldst have had.*
Él habría habído, - - -	*he would have had.*
Nosótros habríamos habído, -	*we should have had.*
Vosótros habríais habído, - -	*you would have had.*
Éllos habrían habído, - - -	*they would have had.*

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, *or* cuándo, - - -	*If or though,*
Yó hubiéra, *or* hubiese habído, -	*I had or should have had.*
Tú hubiéras, *or* hubiéses habído,	*thou wouldst have had.*
Él hubiéra, *or* hubiése habído, -	*he would have had.*
Nosótros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos habído, - - -	*we had or should have had.*
Vosótros hubiérais, *or* hubiéseis habído, - - - -	*you would have had.*
Éllos hubiéran, *or* hubiésen habído,	*they would have had.*

* See pages 79 and 80 about the terminations of this and the following tense.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó háya, - - - -	*I may have.*
Tú háyas, - - - -	*thou mayst have.*
Él háya, - - - -	*he may have.*
Nosótros háyamos, - - -	*we may have.*
Vosótros háyais, - - -	*you may have.*
Éllos háyan, - - - -	*they may have.*

Imperfect.

Yó hubiése, - - - -	*I might have.*
Tú hubiéses, - - - -	*thou mightst have.*
Él hubiése, - - - -	*he might have.*
Nosótros hubiésemos, - - -	*we might have.*
Vosótros hubiéseis, - - -	*you might have.*
Éllos hubiésen, - - -	*they might have.*

Preterite.

Yó háya habído, - - -	*I may have had.*
Tú háyas habído, - - -	*thou mayst have had.*
Él háya habído, - - -	*he may have had.*
Nosótros háyamos habído, - -	*we may have had.*
Vosótros háyais habído, - -	*you may have had.*
Éllos háyan habído, - - -	*they may have had.*

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése habído, - -	*I might have had.*
Tú hubiéses habído, - - -	*thou mightst have had.*
Él hubiése habído, - - -	*he might have had.*
Nosótros hubiésemos habído, -	*we might have had.*
V[illegible]biéseis habído, - -	*you might have had.*
Éllo[illegible]en habído, - -	*they might have had.*

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb TENÉR, *to have, to hold, to possess.**

INFINITIVE.

Present.	Tenér,† - -	*to have, hold, possess.*
Preterite.	Habér tenído, - -	*to have had.*
Gerund.	Teniéndo, - -	*having.*
Participle.	Tenído, - -	*had.*

* This verb is *auxiliary* and *active*. As *auxiliary* it is seldom used. As *active* it denotes possession, and must always be used to translate the verb *to have* when this verb is not auxiliary. We say, *he leído el libro,* I have read the book,

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó téngo, - - - -	*I have*, or *possess.*
Tú tiénes, - - - -	*thou hast*
Él tiéne, - - - - -	*he has.*
Nosótros tenémos, - - -	*we have.*
Vosótros tenéis, - - -	*you have.*
Éllos tiénen, - - - -	*they have.*

Imperfect.

Yó tenía, - - - - -	*I had*, or, *did possess.*
Tú tenías, - - - -	*thou hadst.*
Él tenía, - - - - -	*he had.*
Nosótros teníamos, - - -	*we had.*
Vosótros teníais, - - -	*you had.*
Éllos tenían, - - - -	*they had.*

Preterite definite.

Yo túve, - - - - -	*I had*, or *possessed.*
Tú tuvíste, - - - -	*thou hadst.*
Él túvo, - - - - -	*he had.*
Nosótros tuvímos, - - -	*we had.*
Vosótros tuvísteis, - - -	*you had.*
Éllos tuviéron, - - - -	*they had.*

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he tenído, - - - -	*I have had*, or *possessed.*
Tú has tenído, - - - -	*thou hast had.*
Él ha tenído, - - - -	*he has had.*
Nosótros hémos tenído, - -	*we have had.*
Vosótros habéis tenído, - -	*you have had.*
Éllos han tenído, - - -	*they have had.*

Preterite anterior.

Yó húbe tenído, - - -	*I had had*, or *possessed.*
Tú hubíste tenído, - - -	*thou hadst had.*
Él húbo tenído, - - -	*he had had.*
Nosótros hubímos tenído, - -	*we had had.*
Vosótros hubísteis tenído, - -	*you had had.*
Éllos hubiéron tenído, - -	*they had had.*

---

but we must say, *téngo un libro,* and not *he un libro,* I have a book; because in the first example the verb *to have* is auxiliary to the verb *to read,* and in the second it is active and denotes possession.

† *Tenér que* before an infinitive is *to have to.* Ex. *Téngo que salir,* I have to go out. (See page 156.)

Pluperfect.

Yó había tenído, - - *I had had*, or *possessed*.
Tú habías tenído, - - *thou hadst had*.
Él había tenído, - - *he had had*.
Nosótros habíamos tenído, - *we had had*.
Vosótros habíais tenído, - *you had had*.
Éllos habían tenído, - - *they had had*.

Future absolute.

Yó tendré, - - - *I shall have*, or *possess*.
Tú tendrás, - - - *thou wilt have*.
Él tendrá, - - - *he will have*.
Nosótros tendrémos, - - *we shall have*.
Vosótros tendréis, - - *you will have*.
Éllos tendrán, - - - *they will have*.

Future anterior.

Yo habré tenído, - - *I shall have had*, or *possessed*.
Tú habrás tenído, - - *thou wilt have had*.
Él habrá tenído, - - *he will have had*.
Nosótros habrémos tenído, - *we shall have had*.
Vosótros habréis tenído, - *you will have had*.
Éllos habrán tenído, - - *they will have had*.

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, *or* cuándo, - - *If*, or *when*,
Yó tuviére, - - - *I have*, or *possess*.
Tú tuviéres, - - - *thou shalt have*.
Él tuviére, - - - *he shall have*.
Nosótros tuviéremos, - - *we shall have*.
Vosótros tuviéreis, - - *you will have*.
Éllos tuviéren, - - - *they will have*.

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, *or* cuándo, - - *If*, or *when*,
Yó hubiére tenído, - - *I have had*.
Tú hubiéres tenído, - - *thou wilt have had*
Él hubiére tenído, - - *he will have had*.
Nosótros hubiéremos tenído, *we shall have had*.
Vosótros hubiéreis tenído, - *you will have had*.
Éllos hubiéren tenído, - *they will have had*.

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó tendría, *or* tuviéra, - -	*I should have,* or *possess.*
Tú tendrías, - - - -	*thou wouldst have*
Él tendría, - - - -	*he would have.*
Nosótros tendríamos, - -	*we should have.*
Vosótros tendríais, - - -	*you would have.*
Éllos tendrían, - - -	*they would have.*

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, *or* cuándo, - - -	*If,* or *though,*
Yó tuviéra, *or* tuviése, - -	*I should have.*
Tú tuviéras, *or* tuviéses, - -	*thou shouldst have.*
Él tuviéra, *or* tuviése, - -	*he should have.*
Nosótros tuviéramos, *or* tuviésemos,	*we should have.*
Vosótros tuviérais, *or* tuviéseis,	*you should have.*
Éllos tuviéran, *or* tuviésen, -	*they should have.*

First conditional past.

Yó habría, *or* hubiéra tenído, -	*I should have had.*
Tú habrías tenído, - - -	*thou wouldst have had.*
Él habría tenído, - - -	*he would have had.*
Nosótros habríamos tenído, -	*we should have had.*
Vosótros habríais tenído, - -	*you would have had.*
Éllos habrían tenído, - -	*they would have had.*

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, *or* cuándo, - - -	*If,* or *though,*
Yó hubiéra, *or* hubiése tenído,	*I had,* or *should have had.*
Tú hubiéras, *or* hubiéses tenído,	*thou wouldst have had.*
Él hubiéra, *or* hubiése tenído,	*he would have had.*
Nosótros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos tenído, - - -	*we should have had.*
Vosótros hubiérais, *or* hubiéseis tenído, - - - -	*you would have had.*
Éllos hubiéran, *or* hubiésen tenído, - - - -	*they would have had.*

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Ten tú,* - - - - -	*have thou*, or *possess.*
Ténga él, - - - - -	*let him have.*
Tengámos nosótros, - -	*let us have.*
Tenéd vosótros,* - - -	*have you*, or *ye.*
Téngan éllos, - - - -	*let them have.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó ténga, - - - -	*I may have*, or *possess*
Tú téngas, - - - -	*thou mayst have.*
Él ténga, - - - -	*he may have.*
Nosótros tengámos, - - -	*we may have.*
Vosótros tengáis, - - -	*you may have.*
Éllos téngan, - - - -	*they may have.*

Imperfect.

Yó tuviése, - - - -	*I might have*, or *possess.*
Tú tuviéses, - - - -	*thou mightest have.*
Él tuviése, - - - -	*he might have.*
Nosótros tuviésemos, - -	*we might have.*
Vosótros tuviéseis, - - -	*you might have.*
Éllos tuviésen, - - -	*they might have.*

Preterite.

Yó háya tenído, - - -	*I may have had.*
Tú háyas tenído, - - -	*thou mayst have had.*
Él háya tenído, - - -	*he may have had.*
Nosótros háyamos tenído, -	*we may have had.*
Vosótros háyais tenído, - -	*you may have had.*
Éllos háyan tenído, - - -	*they may have had.*

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése tenído, - - -	*I might have had.*
Tú hubiéses tenído, - - -	*thou mightest have had.*
Él hubiése tenído, - - -	*he might have had.*
Nosótros hubiésemos tenído, -	*we might have had.*
Vosótros hubiéseis tenído, -	*you might have had.*
Éllos hubiésen tenído, - -	*they might have had.*

---

* In all the verbs, the 2d person, singular and plural, of the imperative, takes the termination of the 2d person, sing. and plur. of the present subjunctive, when used with a negation. Ex. *Have thou not*, no téngas. *Have ye not*, no tengáis.

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb SER, *and* ESTÁR, *meaning also* TO BE.

INFINITIVE.

Present.	Ser,	estár,	*to be.*
Preterite	Habér sído,	habér estádo,	*to have been.*
Gerund.	Siéndo,	estándo,	*being.*
Participle.	Sído,	estádo,	*been.*

INDICATIVE.

Present

Yó sóy,	*or*	estóy, - -	*I am.*
Tú éres,		estás, - -	*thou art.*
Él es,		está, - -	*he is.*
Nosótros sómos,		estámos, - -	*we are.*
Vosótros sóis,		estáis, - -	*you are.*
Éllos son,		están, - -	*they are.*

Imperfect.

Yó éra,	*or*	estába, - -	*I was.*
Tú éras,		estábas, - -	*thou wast.*
Él éra,		estába, - -	*he was.*
Nosótros éramos,		estábamos, - -	*we were.*
Vosótros érais,		estábais, - -	*you were.*
Éllos éran,		estában, - -	*they were.*

Preterite definite.

Yó fuí,	*or*	estúve, - -	*I was.*
Tú fuíste,		estuvíste, - -	*thou wast*
Él fué,		estúvo, - -	*he was.*
Nosótros fuímos,		estuvímos, - -	*we were.*
Vosótros fuísteis,		estuvísteis, - -	*you were.*
Éllos fuéron,		estuviéron, - -	*they were.*

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he sído,	*or*	estádo, - -	*I have been.*
Tú has sído,		estádo, - -	*thou hast been*
Él ha sído,		estádo, - -	*he has been.*
Nosótros hémos sído,		estádo, - -	*we have been.*
Vosótros habéis sído,		estádo, - -	*you have been*
Éllos han sído,		estádo, - -	*they have been.*

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Ten tú,* - - - - *have thou,* or *possess.*
Ténga él, - - - - *let him have.*
Tengámos nosótros, - - *let us have.*
Tenéd vosótros,* - - - *have you,* or *ye.*
Téngan éllos, - - - - *let them have.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó ténga, - - - - *I may have,* or *possess*
Tú téngas, - - - - *thou mayst have.*
Él ténga, - - - - *he may have.*
Nosótros tengámos, - - - *we may have.*
Vosótros tengáis, - - - *you may have.*
Éllos téngan, - - - - *they may have.*

Imperfect.

Yó tuviése, - - - - *I might have,* or *possess.*
Tú tuviéses, - - - - *thou mightest have.*
Él tuviése, - - - - *he might have.*
Nosótros tuviésemos, - - *we might have.*
Vosótros tuviéseis, - - - *you might have.*
Éllos tuviésen, - - - *they might have.*

Preterite.

Yó háya tenído, - - - *I may have had.*
Tú háyas tenído, - - - *thou mayst have had.*
Él háya tenído, - - - *he may have had.*
Nosótros háyamos tenído, - *we may have had.*
Vosótros háyais tenído, - - *you may have had.*
Éllos háyan tenído, - - - *they may have had.*

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése tenído, - - - *I might have had.*
Tú hubiéses tenído, - - - *thou mightest have had.*
Él hubiése tenído, - - - *he might have had.*
Nosótros hubiésemos tenído, - *we might have had.*
Vosótros hubiéseis tenído, - *you might have had.*
Éllos hubiésen tenído, - - *they might have had.*

* In all the verbs, the 2d person, singular and plural, of the imperative, takes the termination of the 2d person, sing. and plur. of the present subjunctive, when used with a negation. Ex. *Have thou not,* no téngas. *Have ye not,* no tengáis.

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb SER, *and* ESTÁR, *meaning also* TO BE.

INFINITIVE.

Present.	Ser,	estár,	*to be.*
Preterite	Habér sído,	habér estádo,	*to have been.*
Gerund.	Siéndo,	estándo,	*being.*
Participle.	Sído,	estádo,	*been.*

INDICATIVE.

Present

Yó sóy, *or*	estóy,	- -	*I am.*
Tú éres,	estás,	- -	*thou art.*
Él es,	está,	- -	*he is.*
Nosótros sómos,	estámos,	- -	*we are.*
Vosótros sóis,	estáis,	- -	*you are.*
Éllos son,	están,	- -	*they are.*

Imperfect.

Yó éra, *or*	estába,	- -	*I was.*
Tú éras,	estábas,	- -	*thou wast.*
Él éra,	estába,	- -	*he was.*
Nosótros éramos,	estábamos,	- -	*we were.*
Vosótros érais,	estábais,	- -	*you were.*
Éllos éran,	estában,	- -	*they were.*

Preterite definite.

Yó fuí, *or*	estúve,	- -	*I was.*
Tú fuíste,	estuvíste,	- -	*thou wast*
Él fué,	estúvo,	- -	*he was.*
Nosótros fuímos,	estuvímos,	- -	*we were.*
Vosótros fuísteis,	estuvísteis,	- -	*you were.*
Éllos fuéron,	estuviéron,	- -	*they were.*

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he sído, *or*	estádo,	- -	*I have been.*
Tú has sído,	estádo,	- -	*thou hast been*
Él ha sído,	estádo,	- -	*he has been.*
Nosótros hémos sído,	estádo,	- -	*we have been.*
Vosótros habéis sído,	estádo,	- -	*you have been*
Éllos han sído,	estádo,	- -	*they have been.*

Preterite anterior.

Yó húbe sído, *or*	estádo,	-	*I had been.*
Tú hubíste sído,	estádo,	-	*thou hadst been.*
Él húbo sído,	estádo,	-	*he had been.*
Nosótros hubímos sído,	estádo,	-	*we had been.*
Vosótros hubísteis sído,	estádo,	-	*you had been.*
Éllos hubiéron sído,	estádo,	-	*they had been.*

Pluperfect.

Yó había sído, *or*	estádo,	-	*I had been.*
Tú habías sído,	estádo,	-	*thou hadst been.*
Él había sído,	estádo,	-	*he had been.*
Nosótros habíamos sído,	estádo,	-	*we had been.*
Vosótros habíais sído,	estádo,	-	*you had been.*
Éllos habían sído,	estádo,	-	*they had been.*

Future absolute.

Yo seré, *or*	estaré,	-	*I shall be.*
Tú serás,	estarás,	-	*thou wilt be.*
Él será,	estará,	-	*he will be.*
Nosótros serémos,	estarémos,	-	*we shall be.*
Vosótros seréis,	estaréis,	-	*you will be.*
Éllos serán,	estarán,	-	*they will be.*

Future anterior.

Yó habré sído, *or*	estádo,	-	*I shall have been.*
Tú habrás sído,	estádo,	-	*thou wilt have been*
Él habrá sído,	estádo,	-	*he will have been.*
Nosótros habrémos sído,	estádo,	-	*we shall have been.*
Vosótros habréis sído,	estádo,	-	*you will have been.*
Éllos habrán sído,	estádo,	-	*they will have been.*

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, or cuándo,		-	*If*, or *when*,
Yó fuére, *or*	estuviére,	-	*I be*, or *shall be.*
Tú fuéres,	estuviéres,	-	*thou wilt be.*
Él fuére,	estuviére,	-	*he will be.*
Nosótros fuéremos,	estuviéremos,		*we shall be.*
Vosótros fuéreis,	estuviéreis,	-	*you will be.*
Éllos fuéren,	estuviéren,	-	*they will be.*

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, *or* cuándo,			*If*, or *when*,
Yó hubiére sído, *or*	estádo,	-	*I have been.*
Tú hubiéres sído,	estádo,	-	*thou wilt have been.*
Él hubiére sido,	estádo,	-	*he will have been.*
Nosótros hubiéremos sído,	estádo,	-	*we shall have been.*
Vosótros hubiéreis sído,	estádo,	-	*you will have been*
Éllos hubiéren sído,	estádo,	-	*they will have been.*

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó sería *or* fuéra,	estaría *or* estuviéra,		*I should be.*
Tú serías,	estarías,	-	*thou wouldst be.*
Él sería,	estaría,	-	*he would be.*
Nosótros seríamos,	estaríamos,	-	*we should be.*
Vosótros seríais,	estaríais,	-	*you would be.*
Éllos serían,	estarían,	-	*they would be.*

Second and third conditionals present

Si, *or* cuándo,		*If* or *though I were or should be, &c.*
Yó fuéra *or* fuése,	estuviéra *or* estuviése,	
Tú fuéras *or* fuéses	estuviéras *or* estuviéses,	
Él fuéra *or* fuése,	estuviéra *or* estuviése,	
Nosótros fuéramos *or* fuésemos,	estuviéramos *or* estuviésemos,	
Vosótros fuérais *or* fuéseis,	estuviérais *or* estuviéseis,	
Éllos fuéran *or* fuésen,	estuviéran *or* estuviésen,	

First conditional past.

Yó habría sído, *or*	estádo,	-	*I should have been.*
Tú habrías sído,	estádo,	-	*thou wouldst have been.*
Él habría sído,	estádo,	-	*he would have been.*
Nosótros habríamos sído,	estádo,	-	*we should have been.*
Vosótros habríais sído,	estádo,	-	*you would have been.*
Éllos habrían sído,	estádo,	-	*they would have been.*

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, *or* cuándo,		*If* or *though I had been, or should have been, &c.*
Yó hubiéra, *or* hubiése sído, *or*	estádo,	
Tú hubiéras, *or* hubiéses sído,	estádo,	
Él hubiéra, *or* hubiése sído,	estádo,	
Nosótros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos sído,	estádo,	
Vosótros hubiérais, *or* hubiéseis sído,	estádo,	
Éllos hubiéran, *or* hubiésen sído,	estádo,	

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Sé tú, *or*	está tú,	*be thou.*
Séa él,*	esté él,*	*let him be.*
Seámos nosótros,	estémos nosótros,	*let us be.*
Séd vosótros,	estád vosótros,	*be you.*
Séan éllos,*	estén éllos,*	*let them be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó séa, *or*	esté,	*I may be.*
Tú séas,	estés,	*thou mayst be.*
Él séa,	esté,	*he may be.*
Nosótros seámos,	estémos,	*we may be.*
Vosótros seáis,	estéis,	*you may be.*
Éllos séan,	estén,	*they may be.*

Imperfect.

Yó fuése, *or*	estuviése,	*I might be.*
Tú fuéses,	estuviéses,	*thou mightest be.*
Él fuése,	estuviése,	*he might be.*
Nosótros fuésemos,	estuviésemos,	*we might be.*
Vosótros fuéseis,	estuviéseis,	*you might be.*
Éllos fuésen,	estuviésen,	*they might be.*

Preterite.

Yó háya sído, *or*	estádo,	*I may have been.*
Tú háyas sído,	estádo,	*thou mayst have been.*
Él háya sído,	estádo,	*he may have been.*
Nosótros háyamos sído,	estádo,	*we may have been.*
Vosótros háyais sído,	estádo,	*you may have been.*
Éllos háyan sído,	estádo,	*they may have been.*

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése sído, *or*	estádo,	*I might have been.*
Tú hubiéses sído,	estádo,	*thou mightest have been.*
Él hubiése sído,	estádo,	*he might have been.*
Nosótros hubiésemos sído,	estádo,	*we might have been.*
Vosótros hubiéseis sído,	estádo,	*you might have been.*
Éllos hubiésen sído,	estádo,	*they might have been.*

* *Séa vm.*, be you, sing.—*Séan vms.*, be you, plural,—and so on; use the third person in polite style in *all* the tenses of *all* the verbs. See note 2d. page 52.

Rules on the verbs Ser *and* Estár.

Rule XLIX. The verb *to be* cannot be translated in Spanish indifferently by *ser* or by *estár*. *Ser*, joined to an adjective, gives it sometimes an entirely different meaning from that which *estár* would give it. It is consequently necessary to understand well the use of these two verbs. We observe then, that we must use the verb *ser*,—1st.—whenever we speak of qualities essential to the subject;—2d.—of qualities relating to the mind or to the heart;—3d.—whenever we speak of an art, a dignity, an employment, a trade, &c. or of the dimensions of an object;—4th.—for the conjugation of the passive verbs;—5th.—when it is used for *to belong*, and when it is used impersonally: Ex. *Sóy hómbre*, I am a man; *sómos mortáles*, we are mortal; *son buénas géntes*, they are good people; *son instruídos*, they are learned; *sóis prudéntes*, you are prudent; *éran caritatívos*, they were charitable, *ser álto, chíco, górdo, fláco*, to be tall, short, fat, lean; *ser réy, primér minístro, generál, juéz, pintór, sástre, zapatéro*, &c, to be a king, prime minister, a general, a judge, a painter, a tailor, a shoe-maker, &c.; *ser amádo, aborrecído*, to be loved, hated; *de quién es éste aníllo? es de María*, whose ring is this? it is Mary's; *yó sóy*, it is I; *tú éras*, it was thou; *él fué*, it was he; *nosótros serémos*, it will be we; *vosótros seríais*, it would be you, &c.

We make use, on the contrary, of *estár*,—1st.—whenever we speak of the state of health;—2d.—of being in any place;—3d.—of an emotion or of a sudden and transient sensation;—4th,—a manner or state of being. Ex. *Estár buéno ó málo*, to be well or ill; *estár en cása, en el jardín, en el cámpo*, to be at home, in the garden, in the country; *estár enfadádo*, to be offended; *estár conténto*, to be content.

Nevertheless, in the following examples and other similar ones, we can make use of *ser* or of *estár* indifferently; *ser* or *estár del mísmo parecér*, to be of the same opinion; *ser corregidór* or *estár de corregidór en Madríd*, to be corregidor at Madrid. We must however observe in the second example, that if we make use of *estár*, this verb must be followed by the particle *de*, for, *estár corregídór, alcálde*, would not be Spanish, as it is never immediately followed by a substantive.

N. B. *Ser buéno, ser málo*, signifies to be good, to be bad; *estár buéno, estár málo*, signifies to be well or ill; *estár me-*

PARADIGMS OF THE THREE CONJUGATIONS.

First conjugation in AR.

INFINITIVE.

Present. Am-ár, - - - *to love.*
Preterite. Habér amádo, - - *to have loved.*
Gerund. Amándo, - - - *loving.*
Participle. Amádo, - - - *loved.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó ámo, - - - - - *I love, or do love.*
Tú ámas, - - - - - *thou lovest.*
Él áma, - - - - - *he loves.*
Nosótros amámos, - - - *we love.*
Vosótros amáis, - - - - *you love.*
Éllos áman, - - - - - *they love.*

Imperfect.

Yó amába, - - - - - *I did love.*
Tú amábas, - - - - - *thou didst love.*
Él amába, - - - - - *he did love.*
Nosótros amábamos, - - - *we did love.*
Vosótros amábais, - - - *you did love.*
Éllos amában, - - - - *they did love.*

Preterite definite.

Yó amé, - - - - - *I loved.*
Tú amáste, - - - - - *thou lovedst.*
Él amó, - - - - *he loved.*
Nosótros amámos, - - - *we loved.*
Vosótros amásteis, - - - *you loved.*
Éllos amáron, - - - - *they loved.*

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he amádo, - - - - *I have loved.*
Tú has amádo, - - - *thou hast loved.*
Él ha amádo, - - - - *he has loved.*
Nosótros hémos amádo, - - *we have loved.*
Vosótros habéis amádo, - - *you have loved.*
Éllos han amádo, - - - *they have loved.*

Preterite anterior.

Yó húbe amádo, - - - *I had loved.*
Tú hubíste amádo, - - - *thou hadst loved.*
Él húbo amádo, - - - - *he had loved.*

Nosótros hubímos amádo,	- -	*we had loved.*
Vosótros hubísteis amádo,	- -	*you had loved.*
Éllos hubiéron amádo,	- -	*they had loved.*

Pluperfect.

Yó había amádo,	- - -	*I had loved.*
Tú habías amádo,	- - -	*thou hadst loved.*
Él había amádo,	- - -	*he had loved.*
Nosótros habíamos amádo,	- -	*we had loved.*
Vosótros habíais amádo,	- -	*you had loved.*
Éllos habían amádo,	- - -	*they had loved.*

Future absolute.

Yó amaré,	- - - -	*I shall love.*
Tú amarás,	- - - -	*thou wilt love.*
Él amará,	- - - -	*he will love.*
Nosótros amarémos,	- - -	*we shall love.*
Vosótros amaréis,	- - -	*you will love.*
Éllos amarán,	- - - -	*they will love*

Future anterior.

Yó habré amádo,	- - -	*I shall have loved.*
Tú habrás amádo,	- - -	*thou wilt have loved.*
Él habrá amádo,	- - -	*he will have loved.*
Nosótros habrémos amádo,	- -	*we shall have loved.*
Vosótros habréis amádo,	- -	*you will have loved.*
Éllos habrán amádo,	- - -	*they will have loved.*

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, *or* cuándo,	- - -	*If* or *when,*
Yó amáre,	- - - -	*I love* or *shall love.*
Tú amáres,	- - - -	*thou wilt love.*
Él amáre,	- - - -	*he will love.*
Nosótros amáremos,	- - -	*we shall love.*
Vosótros amáreis,	- - -	*you will love.*
Éllos amáren,	- - - -	*they will love.*

Future conjunctive compound

Si, *or* cuándo,	- - -	*If,* or *when,*
Yó hubiére amádo,	- - -	*I have loved.*
Tú hubiéres amádo,	- - -	*thou wilt have loved.*
Él hubiére amádo,	- - -	*he will have loved.*
Nosótros hubiéremos amádo,	-	*we shall have loved.*
Vosótros hubiéreis amádo,	- -	*you will have loved.*
Éllos hubiéren amádo,	- - -	*they will have loved*

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó amaría *or* amára,	- -	*I should love.*
Tú amarías,	- - - -	*thou wouldst love.*
Él amaría,	- - - -	*he would love.*
Nosótros amaríamos,	- -	*we should love.*
Vosótros amaríais,	- - -	*you would love.*
Éllos amarían,	- - -	*they would love.*

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, *or* cuándo,	- - -		*If*, or *though*,
Yó amára *or*	amáse,	-	*I should love.*
Tú amáras	amáses,	-	*thou wouldst love.*
Él amára	amáse,	-	*he would love.*
Nosótros amáramos	amásemos,	-	*we should love.*
Vosótros amárais	amáseis,	-	*you would love.*
Éllos amáran	amásen,	-	*they would love.*

First conditional past.

Yó habría *or* hubiéra amádo,	-	*I should have loved.*
Tú habrías amádo,	- - -	*thou wouldst have loved.*
Él habría amádo,	- - -	*he would have loved.*
Nosótros habríamos amádo,	-	*we should have loved.*
Vosótros habríais amádo,	- -	*you would have loved.*
Éllos habrían amádo,	- -	*they would have loved.*

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, *or* cuándo,		*If* or *though, I had loved, or should have loved, &c*
Yó hubiéra, *or*	hubiése amádo,	
Tú hubiéras,	hubiéses amádo,	
Él hubiéra,	hubiése amádo,	
Nosótros hubiéramos,	hubiésemos amádo,	
Vosótros hubiérais,	hubiéseis amádo,	
Éllos hubiéran,	hubiésen amádo,	

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Áma tú,*	- - - - -	*love thou.*
Áme él,	- - - - -	*let him love.*

* Verbs in the imperative require the pronouns governed close after them, when used affirmatively; and before them, as usual, when used negatively; Ex. *Love me*, ámame; *do not love me*, no me ámes; *Receive us*, recibídnos; *do not receive us*, no nos recibáis.

Amémos nosótros, - - *let us love.*
Amád vosótros, - *love ye.*
Ámen éllos, - - - *let them love.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó áme, - - - - *I may love.*
Tú ámes, - - - - *thou mayst love.*
Él áme, - - - - *he may love.*
Nosótros amémos, - - *we may love.*
Vosótros améis, - - - *you may love.*
Éllos ámen, - - - *they may love.*

Imperfect.

Yó amáse, - - - - *I might love.*
Tú amáses, - - - - *thou mightest love.*
Él amáse, - - - - *he might love.*
Nosótros amásemos, - - *we might love.*
Vosótros amáseis, - - *you might love.*
Éllos amásen, - - - *they might love.*

Preterite

Yó háya amádo, - - - *I may have loved.*
Tú háyas amádo, - - *thou mayst have loved*
Él háya amádo, - - - *he may have loved.*
Nosótros háyamos amádo, - *we may have loved.*
Vosótros háyais amádo, - *you may have loved.*
Éllos háyan amádo, - - *they may have loved.*

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése amádo, - - *I might have loved.*
Tú hubiéses amádo, - - *thou mightest have loved.*
Él hubiése amádo, - - *he might have loved.*
Nosótros hubiésemos amádo, *we might have loved.*
Vosótros hubiéseis amádo, - *you might have loved.*
Éllos hubiésen amádo, - - *they might have loved.*

Second conjugation in ER.

INFINITIVE.

Present. Tem-ér, - - *to fear.*
Preterite. Habér temído - *to have feared.*
Gerund. Temiéndo, - *fearing.*
Participle. Temído, - - *feared.*

9*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó témo, - - - -	*I fear.*
Tú témes, - - - -	*thou fearest.*
Él téme, - - - -	*he fears.*
Nosótros temémos, - -	*we fear.*
Vosótros teméis, - - -	*you fear.*
Éllos témen, - - - -	*they fear.*

Imperfect.

Yó temía, - - - -	*I did fear.*
Tú temías, - - - -	*thou didst fear.*
Él temía, - - - -	*he did fear.*
Nosótros temíamos, - -	*we did fear.*
Vosótros temíais, - - -	*you did fear.*
Éllos temían, - - -	*they did fear.*

Preterite definite.

Yó temí, - - - -	*I feared.*
Tú temíste, - - - -	*thou fearedst.*
Él temió, - - - -	*he feared.*
Nosótros temímos, - -	*we feared.*
Vosótros temísteis, - -	*you feared.*
Éllos temiéron, - - -	*they feared.*

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he temído, - - -	*I have feared.*
Tú has temído, - - -	*thou hast feared.*
Él ha temído, - - -	*he has feared.*
Nosótros hémos temído, -	*we have feared.*
Vosótros habéis temído, -	*you have feared.*
Éllos hàn temído, - -	*they have feared*

Preterite anterior.

Yó húbe temído, - - -	*I had feared.*
Tú hubíste temído, - -	*thou hadst feared.*
Él húbo temído, - - -	*he had feared.*
Nosótros hubímos temído, -	*we had feared.*
Vosótros hubísteis temído, -	*you had feared.*
Éllos hubiéron temído, - -	*they had feared.*

Pluperfect.

Yó había temído, - - -	*I had feared.*
Tú habías temído, - - -	*thou hadst feared.*
Él había temído, - - -	*he had feared.*
Nosótros habíamos temído, - -	*we had feared.*
Vosótros habíais temído, - -	*you had feared.*
Éllos habían temído, - - -	*they had feared.*

Future absolute.

Yó temeré, - - -	*I shall fear.*
Tú temerás, - - - -	*thou wilt fear.*
Él temerá, - - - -	*he will fear.*
Nosótros temerémos, - -	*we shall fear.*
Vosótros temeréis, - - -	*you will fear.*
Éllos temerán, - - - -	*they will fear.*

Future anterior.

Yó habré temído, - - -	*I shall have feared.*
Tú habrás temído, - - -	*thou wilt have feared.*
Él habrá temído, - - -	*he will have feared.*
Nosótros habrémos temído, - -	*we shall have feared.*
Vosótros habréis temído, - -	*you will have feared.*
Éllos habrán temído, - - -	*they will have feared.*

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, *or* **cuándo,** - - -	*If,* or *when,*
Yó temiére, - - - -	*I shall fear.*
Tú temiéres, - - - -	*thou wilt fear.*
Él temiére, - - - -	*he will fear.*
Nosótros temiéremos, - - -	*we shall fear.*
Vosótros temiéreis, - - -	*you will fear.*
Éllos temiéren, - - - -	*they will fear.*

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, *or* **cuándo,** - - - -	*If,* or *when,*
Yó hubiére temído, - - -	*I have feared.*
Tú hubiéres temído, - - -	*thou wilt have feared*
Él hubiére temído, - - -	*he will have feared.*
Nosótros hubiéremos temído, -	*we shall have feared.*
Vosótros hubiéreis temído, - -	*you will have feared.*
Éllos hubiéren temído, - -	*they will have feared.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó témo, - - - - *I fear.*
Tú témes, - - - - *thou fearest.*
Él téme, - - - - *he fears.*
Nosótros temémos, - - *we fear.*
Vosótros teméis, - - - *you fear.*
Éllos témen, - - - - *they fear.*

Imperfect.

Yó temía, - - - - *I did fear.*
Tú temías, - - - - *thou didst fear.*
Él temía, - - - - *he did fear.*
Nosótros temíamos, - - *we did fear.*
Vosótros temíais, - - - *you did fear.*
Éllos temían, - - - *they did fear.*

Preterite definite.

Yó temí, - - - - *I feared.*
Tú temíste, - - - - *thou fearedst.*
Él temió, - - - - *he feared.*
Nosótros temímos, - - *we feared.*
Vosótros temísteis, - - *you feared.*
Éllos temiéron, - - - *they feared.*

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he temído, - - - *I have feared.*
Tú has temído, - - - *thou hast feared.*
Él ha temído, - - - *he has feared.*
Nosótros hémos temído, - *we have feared.*
Vosótros habéis temído, - *you have feared.*
Éllos hàn temído, - - *they have feared*

Preterite anterior.

Yó húbe temído, - - - *I had feared.*
Tú hubíste temído, - - *thou hadst feared.*
Él húbo temído, - - - *he had feared.*
Nosótros hubímos temído, - *we had feared.*
Vosótros hubísteis temído, - *you had feared.*
Éllos hubiéron temído, - - *they had feared.*

Pluperfect.

Yó había temído, - - -	*I had feared.*
Tú habías temído, - - -	*thou hadst feared.*
Él había temído, - - -	*he had feared.*
Nosótros habíamos temído, - -	*we had feared.*
Vosótros habíais temído, - -	*you had feared.*
Éllos habían temído, - - -	*they had feared.*

Future absolute.

Yó temeré, - - -	*I shall fear.*
Tú temerás, - - - -	*thou wilt fear.*
Él temerá, - - - -	*he will fear.*
Nosótros temerémos, - -	*we shall fear.*
Vosótros temeréis, - - -	*you will fear.*
Éllos temerán, - - - -	*they will fear.*

Future anterior.

Yó habré temído, - - -	*I shall have feared.*
Tú habrás temído, - - -	*thou wilt have feared.*
Él habrá temído, - - -	*he will have feared.*
Nosótros habrémos temído, - -	*we shall have feared.*
Vosótros habréis temído, - -	*you will have feared.*
Éllos habrán temído, - - -	*they will have feared.*

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, *or* **cuándo,** - - -	*If,* or *when,*
Yó temiére, - - - -	*I shall fear.*
Tú temiéres, - - - -	*thou wilt fear.*
Él temiére, - - - -	*he will fear.*
Nosótros temiéremos, - - -	*we shall fear.*
Vosótros temiéreis, - - -	*you will fear.*
Éllos temiéren, - - - -	*they will fear.*

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, *or* **cuándo,** - - - -	*If,* or *when,*
Yó hubiére temído, - - -	*I have feared.*
Tú hubiéres temído, - - -	*thou wilt have feared*
Él hubiére temído, - - -	*he will have feared.*
Nosótros hubiéremos temído, -	*we shall have feared.*
Vosótros hubiéreis temído, - -	*you will have feared.*
Éllos hubiéren temído, - -	*they will have feared.*

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó temería, *or* temiéra, - -	*I should fear.*
Tú temerías, - - - -	*thou wouldst fear.*
Él temería, - - - -	*he would fear.*
Nosótros temeríamos, - -	*we should fear.*
Vosótros temeríais, - - -	*you would fear.*
Éllos temerían, - - -	*they would fear.*

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, *or* cuándo, - - -	*If*, or *though*,
Yó temiéra *or* temiése, - -	*I feared.*
Tú temiéras *or* temiéses, - -	*thou shouldst fear.*
Él temiéra *or* temiése, - -	*he should fear.*
Nosótros temiéramos *or* temiésemos,	*we should fear.*
Vosótros temiérais *or* temiéseis,	*you should fear.*
Éllos temiéran *or* temiésen, -	*they should fear.*

First conditional past.

Yó habría *or* hubiéra temído, -	*I should have feared.*
Tú habrías temído, - - -	*thou wouldst have feared.*
Él habría temído, - - -	*he would have feared.*
Nosótros habríamos temído, -	*we should have feared.*
Vosótros habríais temído, - -	*you would have feared*
Éllos habrían temído, - -	*they would have feared.*

Second and third conditionals past.

Yó hubiéra *or* hubiése temído,
Tú hubiéras, *or* hubiéses temído,
Él hubiéra, *or* hubiése temído,
Nosótros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos temído,
Vosótros hubiérais, *or* hubiéseis temído,
Éllos hubiéran, *or* hubiésen temído,

} *If*, or *though*, *I had feared*, *or should have feared*, *&c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Téme tú, - - - -	*fear thou.*
Téma él, - - - -	*let him fear.*
Temámos nosótros, - - -	*let us fear.*
Teméd vosótros, - - -	*fear ye.*
Téman éllos, - - - -	*let them fear.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó téma, - - - - *I may fear.*
Tú témas, - - - - *thou mayst fear.*
El téma, - - - - *he may fear.*
Nosótros temámos, - - *we may fear.*
Vosótros temáis, - - - *you may fear.*
Éllos téman, - - - *they may fear.*

Imperfect.

Yó temiése, - - - *I might fear.*
Tú temiéses, - - - *thou mightest fear.*
Él temiése, - - - - *he might fear.*
Nosótros temiésemos, - - *we might fear.*
Vosótros temiéseis, - - *you might fear.*
Éllos temiésen, - - - *they might fear.*

Preterite.

Yó háya temído, - - - *I may have feared.*
Tú háyas temído, - - *thou mayst have feared.*
Él háya temído, - - - *he may have feared.*
Nosótros háyamos temído, - *we may have feared.*
Vosótros háyais temído, - *you may have feared.*
Éllos háyan temído, - - *they may have feared.*

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése temído, - *I might have feared.*
Tú hubiéses temído, - - *thou mightest have feared*
Él hubiése temído, - - *he might have feared.*
Nosótros hubiésemos temído, - *we might have feared.*
Vosótros hubiéseis temído, - *you might have feared.*
Éllos hubiésen temído, - - *they might have feared.*

Third conjugation in IR.

INFINITIVE.

Present. Sufr-ír, - - *to suffer.*
Preterite. Habér sufrído, - *to have suffered.*
Gerund. Sufriéndo, - - *suffering.*
Participle. Sufrído, - - *suffered.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó súfro, - - - - - *I suffer.*
Tú súfres, - - - - - *thou sufferest.*
Él súfre, - - - - - *he suffers.*
Nosótros sufrímos, - - - *we suffer.*
Vosótros sufrís, - - - - *you suffer.*
Éllos súfren, - - - - *they suffer.*

Imperfect.

Yó sufría, - - - - - *I did suffer.*
Tú sufrías, - - - - - *thou didst suffer.*
Él sufría, - - - - - *he did suffer.*
Nosótros sufríamos, - - - *we did suffer.*
Vosótros sufríais, - - - *you did suffer.*
Éllos sufrían, - - - - *they did suffer.*

Preterite definite.

Yó sufrí, - - - - - *I suffered.*
Tú sufríste, - - - - - *thou sufferedst.*
Él sufrió, - - - - - *he suffered.*
Nosótros sufrímos, - - - *we suffered.*
Vosótros sufrísteis, - - - *you suffered.*
Éllos sufriéron, - - - - *they suffered.*

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he sufrído, - - - - *I have suffered.*
Tú has sufrído, - - - - *thou hast suffered.*
Él ha sufrído, - - - - *he has suffered.*
Nosótros hémos sufrído, - - *we have suffered.*
Vosótros habéis sufrído, - - *you have suffered.*
Éllos han sufrído, - - - - *they have suffered*

Preterite anterior.

Yó húbe sufrído, - - - - *I had suffered.*
Tú hubíste sufrído, - - - *thou hadst suffered.*
Él húbo sufrído, - - - - *he had suffered.*
Nosótros hubímos sufrído, - - *we had suffered.*
Vosótros hubísteis sufrído, - - *you had suffered.*
Éllos hubiéron sufrído, - *they had suffered.*

Pluperfect.

Yó había sufrído, - - - *I had suffered.*
Tú habías sufrído, - - - *thou hadst suffered.*
Él había sufrído, - - - *he had suffered.*
Nosótros habíamos sufrído, - *we had suffered.*
Vosótros habíais sufrído, - - *you had suffered.*
Éllos habían sufrído, - - - *they had suffered.*

Future absolute.

Yó sufriré, - - - - *I shall suffer.*
Tú sufrirás, - - - - *thou wilt suffer.*
Él sufrirá, - - - - - *he will suffer.*
Nosótros sufrirémos, - - - *we shall suffer.*
Vosótros sufriréis, - - - *you will suffer.*
Éllos sufrirán, - - - - *they will suffer.*

Future anterior.

Yó habré sufrído, - - - *I shall have suffered.*
Tú habrás sufrído, - - - *thou wilt have suffered.*
Él habrá sufrído, - - - *he will have suffered.*
Nosótros habrémos sufrído, - *we shall have suffered.*
Vosótros habréis sufrído, - - *you will have suffered.*
Éllos habrán sufrído, - - - *they will have suffered.*

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, *or* cuándo, - - - *If*, or *when*,
Yó sufriére, - - - - *I suffer.*
Tú sufriéres, - - - - *thou wilt suffer.*
El sufriére, - - - - *he will suffer.*
Nosótros sufriéremos, - - - *we shall suffer.*
Vosótros sufriéreis, - - - *you will suffer.*
Éllos sufriéren, - - - - *they will suffer.*

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, *or* cuándo, - - - *If*, or *when*,
Yó hubiére sufrído, - - - *I shall have suffered.*
Tú hubiéres sufrído, - - - *thou wilt have suffered.*
Él hubiére sufrído, - - - *he will have suffered.*
Nosótros hubiéremos sufrído, - *we shall have suffered.*
Vosótros hubiéreis sufrído, - - *you will have suffered.*
Éllos hubiéren sufrído, - - *they will have suffered.*

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó sufriría, *or* sufriéra, - - *I should suffer.*
Tú sufrirías, - - - - *thou wouldst suffer.*
Él sufriría, - - - - *he would suffer.*
Nosótros sufriríamos, - - *we should suffer.*
Vosótros sufriríais, - - *you would suffer.*
Éllos sufririán, - - - *they would suffer.*

Second and third conditionals present.

Si *or* cuándo, - - - *If,* or *though,*
Yó sufriéra, *or* sufriése, - - *I suffered.*
Tú sufriéras, *or* sufriéses, - *thou shouldst suffer*
Él sufriéra, *or* sufriése, - - *he should suffer.*
Nosótros sufriéramos, *or* sufriésemos, *we should suffer.*
Vosótros sufriérais, *or* sufriéseis, *you should suffer.*
Éllos sufriéran, *or* sufriésen, - *they should suffer.*

First conditional past.

Yó habría *or* hubiéra sufrído, - *I should have suffered.*
Tú habrías sufrído, - - *thou wouldst have suffered.*
Él habría sufrído, - - - *he would have suffered.*
Nosótros habríamos sufrído, - *we should have suffered.*
Vosótros habríais sufrído, - *you would have suffered.*
Éllos habrían sufrído, - - *they would have suffered.*

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, *or* cuándo,
Yó hubiéra, *or* hubiése sufrído,
Tú hubiéras, *or* hubiéses sufrído,
Él hubiéra, *or* hubiése sufrído,
Nosótros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos sufrído,
Vosótros hubiérais, *or* hubiéseis sufrído,
Éllos hubiéran, *or* hubiésen sufrído,
} *If,* or *though, I had suffered,* or *should have suffered, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Súfre tú, - - - - *suffer thou.*
Súfra él, - - - - *let him suffer.*
Sufrámos nosótros, - - *let us suffer.*
Sufríd vosótros, - - - *suffer you.*
Súfran éllos, - - - *let them suffer.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó súfra, - - - -	*I may suffer.*
Tú súfras, - - - -	*thou mayst suffer.*
Él súfra, - - - -	*he may suffer.*
Nosótros sufrámos, - -	*we may suffer.*
Vosótros sufráis, - - -	*you may suffer.*
Éllos súfran, - - - -	*they may suffer.*

Imperfect.

Yó sufriése, - - - -	*I might suffer.*
Tú sufriéses, - - -	*thou mightest suffer.*
Él sufriése, - - - -	*he might suffer.*
Nosótros sufriésemos, - -	*we might suffer.*
Vosótros sufriéseis, - -	*you might suffer.*
Éllos sufriésen, - - -	*they might suffer.*

Preterite.

Yó háya sufrído, - - -	*I may have suffered.*
Tú háyas sufrído, - - -	*thou mayst have suffered.*
Él háya sufrído, - - -	*he may have suffered.*
Nosótros háyamos sufrído, -	*we may have suffered.*
Vosótros háyais sufrído, -	*you may have suffered.*
Éllos háyan sufrído, - -	*they may have suffered.*

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése sufrído, - -	*I might have suffered.*
Tú hubiéses sufrído, - -	*thou mightest have suffered.*
Él hubiése sufrído, - -	*he might have suffered.*
Nosótros hubiésemos sufrído, -	*we might have suffered.*
Vosótros hubiéseis sufrído, -	*you might have suffered.*
Éllos hubiésen sufrído, - -	*they might have suffered.*

PARADIGM OF THE PASSIVE VERBS.

Observation. The passive verbs are conjugated always and in all their tenses, with the auxiliary *ser*, to be; and with the participle past of the *active* verb, which takes the gender and number of the subject.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Ser amád-o *or* a, os *or* as, - - *to be loved.*

Preterite.

Habér sído amád-o *or* a, os *or* as, - *to have been loved.*

Participle present.

Siéndo amád-o *or* a, os *or* as, - *being loved.*

Participle past.

Habiéndo sído amád-o *or* a, os *or* as, *having been loved.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó sóy, tú éres, él *or* élla es amádo *or* amáda. — *I am, thou art, he* or *she is loved.*

Nosótr-os *or* as sómos, vosótr-os *or* as sóis, éllos *or* éllas son amad-os *or* as. — *We are, you are, they are loved.*

Imperfect.

Yó éra, tú éras, él *or* élla éra amádo *or* amáda. — *I was, thou wast, he* or *she was loved.*

Nosótr-os *or* as éramos, vosótr-os *or* as érais, éllos *or* éllas éran amádos *or* amádas. — *We were, you were, they were loved.*

Preterite definite.

Yó fuí, tú fuíste, él *or* élla fué amádo *or* amáda. — *I was, thou wast, he* or *she was loved.*

Nosótr-os *or* as fuímos, vosótr-os *or* as fuísteis, éllos *or* éllas fuéron amádos *or* amádas. — *We were, you were, they were loved.*

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he, tú has, él *or* élla ha sído amádo *or* amáda. — *I have, thou hast, he* or *she has been loved.*

Nosótr-os *or* as hémos, vosótr-os *or* as habeís, éllos *or* éllas han sído amádos *or* amádas. — *We have, you have, they have been loved.*

Preterite anterior.

Yó húbe, tú hubíste, él *or* élla húbo sído amádo *or* amáda.	*I had, thou hadst, he* or *she had been loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as hubímos, vosótr-os *or* as hubísteis, éllos *or* éllas hubiéron sído amádos *or* amádas.	*We had, you had, they had been loved.*

Pluperfect.

Yó había, tú habías, él *or* élla había sído amád-o *or* a.	*I had, thou hadst, he* or *she had been loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as habíamos, vosótr-os *or* as habíais, éllos *or* éllas habían sído amádos *or* amádas.	*We had, you had, they had been loved.*

Future absolute.

Yó seré, tú serás, él *or* élla será amád-o *or* a.	*I shall be, thou wilt be, he* or *she will be loved.*
Nosótros serémos, vosótros seréis, éllos *or* éllas serán amád-os *or* as.	*We shall be, you will be, they will be loved.*

Future anterior.

Yó habré, tú habrás, él *or* élla habrá sído amád-o *or* a.	*I shall have, thou wilt have, he* or *she will have been loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as habrémos, vosótr-os *or* as habréis, éllos *or* éllas habrán sído amád-os *or* as.	*We shall have, you will have, they will have been loved.*

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, *or* cuándo, Yó fuére, tú fuéres, él *or* élla fuére amád-o *or* a. Nosótr-os *or* as fuéremos, vosótr-os *or* as fuéreis, éllos *or* éllas fuéren amád-os *or* as.	*If, or when, I am loved, or I shall be loved, &c.*

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Ser amád-o *or* a, os *or* as, - -	*to be loved.*

Preterite.

Habér sído amád-o *or* a, os *or* as, -	*to have been loved.*

Participle present.

Siéndo amád-o *or* a, os *or* as, -	*being loved.*

Participle past.

Habiéndo sído amád-o *or* a, os *or* as,	*having been loved.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó sóy, tú éres, él *or* élla es amádo *or* amáda.	*I am, thou art, he* or *she is loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as sómos, vosótr-os *or* as sóis, éllos *or* éllas son amad-os *or* as.	*We are, you are, they are loved.*

Imperfect.

Yó éra, tú éras, él *or* élla éra amádo *or* amáda.	*I was, thou wast, he* or *she was loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as éramos, vosótr-os *or* as érais, éllos *or* éllas éran amádos *or* amádas.	*We were, you were, they were loved.*

Preterite definite.

Yó fuí, tú fuíste, él *or* élla fué amádo *or* amáda.	*I was, thou wast, he* or *she was loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as fuímos, vosótr-os *or* as fuísteis, éllos *or* éllas fuéron amádos *or* amádas.	*We were, you were, they were loved.*

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he, tú has, él *or* élla ha sído amádo *or* amáda.	*I have, thou hast, he* or *she has been loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as hémos, vosótr-os *or* as habeís, éllos *or* éllas han sído amádos *or* amádas.	*We have, you have, they have been loved.*

Preterite anterior.

Yó húbe, tú hubíste, él *or* élla húbo sído amádo *or* amáda.	*I had, thou hadst, he* or *she had been loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as hubímos, vosótr-os *or* as hubísteis, éllos *or* éllas hubiéron sído amádos *or* amádas.	*We had, you had, they had been loved.*

Pluperfect.

Yó había, tú habías, él *or* élla había sído amád-o *or* a.	*I had, thou hadst, he* or *she had been loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as habíamos, vosótr-os *or* as habíais, éllos *or* éllas habían sído amádos *or* amádas.	*We had, you had, they had been loved.*

Future absolute.

Yó seré, tú serás, él *or* élla será amád-o *or* a.	*I shall be, thou wilt be, he* or *she will be loved.*
Nosótros serémos, vosótros seréis, éllos *or* éllas serán amád-os *or* as.	*We shall be, you will be; they will be loved.*

Future anterior.

Yó habré, tú habrás, él *or* élla habrá sído amád-o *or* a.	*I shall have, thou wilt have, he* or *she will have been loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as habrémos, vosótr-os *or* as habréis, éllos *or* éllas habrán sído amád-os *or* as.	*We shall have, you will have, they will have been loved.*

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, *or* cuándo, Yó fuére, tú fuéres, él *or* élla fuére amád-o *or* a. Nosótr-os *or* as fuéremos, vosótr-os *or* as fuéreis, éllos *or* éllas fuéren amád-os *or* as.	*If, or when, I am loved, or I shall be loved, &c.*

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, *or* cuándo, Yó hubiére, tu hubiéres, él *or* élla hubiére sído amád-o *or* a. Nosótr-os *or* as hubiéremos, vosótr-os *or* as hubiéreis, éllos *or* éllas hubiéren sído amádos *or* as.	*If, or when, I have been loved, or I shall have been loved, &c.*

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó sería *or* fuéra, tú serías, él *or* ella sería amád-o *or* a.	*I should be, thou wouldst be, he* or *she would be loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as seríamos, vosótr-os *or* as seríais, éllos *or* éllas serían amád-os *or* as.	*We should be, you would be, they would be loved.*

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, *or* cuándo, Yó fuéra *or* fuése, tu fuéras *or* fuéses, él *or* élla fuéra *or* fuése amád-o *or* a. Nosótr-os *or* as fuéramos *or* fuésemos, vosótr-os *or* as fuérais *or* fuéseis, éllos *or* éllas fuéran *or* fuésen amád-os *or* as.	*If, or though, I were loved, or I should be loved, &c.*

First conditional past.

Yó habría *or* hubiéra, tú habrías, él *or* élla habría sído amád-o *or* a.	*I should have, thou wouldst have, he* or *she would have been loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as habríamos, vosótr-os *or* as habríais, éllos *or* éllas habrían sído amád-os *or* as.	*We should have, you would have, they would have been loved.*

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, *or* cuándo, Yó hubiéra *or* hubiése, tú hubiéras *or* hubiéses, él or élla hubiéra *or* hubiése sído amád-o *or* a, Nosótr-os *or* as hubiéramos *or* hubiésemos, vosótr-os *or* as hubiérais *or* hubiéseis, éllos *or* éllas hubiéran *or* hubiésen sído amád-os *or* as.	*If, or though, I had been loved, or I should have been loved, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Sé amád-o *or* a,	*Be thou loved.*
Séa amád-o *or* a,	*Let him be loved.*
Seámos amád-os *or* as,	*Let us be loved.*
Sed amád-os *or* as,	*Be ye loved.*
Séan amád-os *or* as	*Let them be loved.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó séa, tú séas, él *or* élla séa amád-o *or* a,	*I may be, thou mayst be, he* or *she may be loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as seámos, vosótr-os *or* as seáis, éllos *or* éllas séan amád-os *or* as.	*We may be, you may be, they may be loved.*

Imperfect.

Yó fuése, tu fuéses, él or élla fuése amád-o *or* a.	*I might be, thou mightest be, he* or *she might be loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as fuésemos, vosótr-os *or* as fuéseis, éllos *or* éllas fuésen amád-os *or* as.	*We might be, you might be, they might be loved.*

Preterite.

Yó háya, tú háyas, él *or* élla háya sído amád-o *or* a,	*I may have, thou mayst have, he* or *she may have been loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as háyamos, vosótr-os *or* as háyais, éllos *or* éllas háyan sido amád-os *or* as	*We may have, you may have, they may have been loved.*

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése, tú hubiéses, él *or* élla hubiése sído amád-o *or* a,	*I might have, thou mightest have, he* or *she might have been loved.*
Nosótr-os *or* as hubiésemos, vosótr-os *or* as hubiéseis, éllos *or* éllas hubiésen sído amád-os *or* as	*We might have, you might have, they might have been loved.*

PARADIGM OF NEUTER VERBS.

Observation. These verbs take in Spanish as an auxiliary in their compound tenses, the verb *habér*, to have, and the participle is indeclinable. In their simple tenses they are conjugated like the verbs of the conjugation to which they belong.

INFINITIVE.

Present.	Llegár,*	*To arrive.*
Preterite.	Habér llegádo,	*To have arrived.*
Gerund.	Llegándo,	*Arriving.*
Participle.	Llegádo,	*Arrived.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Llég-o, as, a, ámos, áis, an. — *I arrive, &c.*

Imperfect.

Lleg-ába, ábas, ába, ábamos, ábais, ában. — *I did arrive, &c*

Preterite definite.

Lleg-ué,† áste, ó, ámos, ásteis, áron. — *I arrived, &c.*

---

* This verb without being irregular, takes an *u* after the *g* in all the persons in which it is immediately followed by an *e*. This rule applies to all the verbs that end in *gar*. (See N. B. 4th, page 121.)

† We suppress the pronouns, the use of which the Spaniards generally dispense with, in speaking as well as in writing, the preceding conjugations giving examples enough of them.

Preterite indefinite.

He llegádo, - - - -	*I have arrived.*
Has llegádo, - - - -	*thou hast arrived.*
Ha llegádo, - - - -	*he has arrived.*
Hémos llegádo, - - -	*we have arrived.*
Habéis llegádo, - - -	*you have arrived.*
Han llegádo, - - - -	*they have arrived.*

Preterite anterior.

Húbe, hubíste, húbo, hubímos, hubísteis, hubiéron llegádo.	*I had, thou hadst, he* or *she had, we had, you had, they had arrived.*

Pluperfect.

Había, habías, había, habíamos, habíais, habían llegádo.	*I had, thou hadst, he* or *she had, we had, you had, they had arrived.*

Future absolute.

Lleg-aré, arás, ará, arémos, aréis, arán.	*I shall* or *will arrive, &c.*

Future anterior.

Habré, habrás, habrá, habrémos, habréis, habrán llegádo.	*I shall have, thou wilt have, he* or *she will have, we shall have, you will have, they will have arrived.*

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, *or* cuándo, Lleg-áre, áres, áre, áremos, áreis, áren.	*If,* or *when, I arrive,* or *shall arrive, &c.*

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, *or* cuándo, Hubiére, hubiéres, hubiére, hubiéremos, hubiéreis, hubiéren llegádo.	*If,* or *when, I have* or *shall have arrived, &c. if* or *when we have,* or *shall have arrived, &c.*

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Lleg-aría *or* lleg-ára, arías, aría, aríamos, aríais, arían	*I should* or *would arrive, &c.*

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, *or* cuándo,	*If*, or *though*, *I arrived* or
Lleg-ára *or* áse, áras *or* áses, ára, *or* áse.	*should arrive, &c.*
Lleg-áramos *or* ásemos, árais *or* áseis, áran *or* ásen.	*If*, or *though*, *we arrived* or *should arrive, &c.*

First conditional past.

Habría, *or* hubiéra, habrías, habría, habríamos, habríais, habrían llegádo.	*I should have, thou wouldst have, he* or *she would have, we should have, you would have, they would have arrived.*

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, *or* cuándo,	*If*, or *though*, *I had* or
Hubiéra *or* hubiése, hubiéras *or* hubiéses, hubiéra *or* hubiése.	*should have arrived, &c.*
Hubiéramos *or* hubiésemos, hubiérais *or* hubiéseis, hubiéran *or* hubiésen llegádo.	*If*, or *though*, *we had* or *should have arrived, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Llég-a tú, - - - -	*arrive thou.*
Llég-ue él, - - - -	*let him arrive.*
Lleg-uémos nosótros, - -	*let us arrive.*
Lleg-ád vosótros, - - -	*arrive ye.*
Llég-uen éllos, - - -	*let them arrive.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Llég-ue, ues, ue, uémos, uéis, uen.	*I may arrive, &c.*

Imperfect.

Lleg-áse, áses, áse, ásemos, áseis, ásen.	*I might arrive, &c.*

Preterite.

Háya, háyas, háya, háyamos, háyais, háyan llegádo.	*I may have arrived, &c. we may have arrived, &c.*

Pluperfect.

Hubiése, hubiéses, hubiése, hubiésemos, hubiéseis, hubiésen llegádo.	*I might have arrived, &c we might have arrived, &c.*

PARADIGM OF REFLECTIVE AND RECIPROCAL VERBS.

Observation. Reflective and reciprocal verbs have no conjugation peculiar to them. In the simple tenses they are conjugated like the verbs of the conjugation to which they belong; and they form the compound tenses with the auxiliary *habér* and not *ser;* and the participle past is indeclinable. Nevertheless, as the double pronoun, which is found in all the tenses and in each person, might present some difficulties, we shall conjugate some tenses of the verb *congratulárse,* to congratulate oneself, which will suffice both for reflective and reciprocal verbs; observing however, that the reciprocal verbs can be such only in the three persons plural, because reciprocity cannot exist but between two persons at least. In these persons, *yó me congratúlo, tú te congratúlas, él se congratúla,* I congratulate myself, thou congratulatest thyself, he congratulates himself, the verb is reflective; and in *nosótros nos congratulámos, vosótros os congratuláis, éllos se congratúlan,* the verb can be either reflective or reciprocal; it is reciprocal if these words *únos á ótros,* each other, *mútuaménte,* mutually, can be joined to the verb: it is reflective if these words are neither expressed nor understood.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Congratulárse,*	*to congratulate oneself.*

Preterite.

Habérse congratuládo,	*to have congratulated oneself.*

* All verbs require the regimen or objective pronouns to be placed close after them in the *present* and *gerund,* and after the auxiliary in the compound tenses of the *Infinitive mode,* whether used affirmatively or negatively; Ex. *No alabárse,* not to praise oneself; *no conociéndose,* not knowing himself; *no habérse alabádo,* not to have praised oneself; *no habiéndose conocido,* not having known himself.

Gerund.

Congratulándose,	*congratulating oneself.*

Compound gerund.

Habiéndose congratuládo,	*having congratulated oneself.*

Participle.

Congratuládo,	*congratulated.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó me congratúlo,	*I congratulate myself.*
Tú te congratúlas,	*thou congratulatest thyself.*
Él se congratúla,	*he congratulates himself.*
Nosótros nos congratulámos,*	*we congratulate ourselves.*
Vosótros os congratuláis,	*you congratulate yourselves.*
Éllos se congratúlan,	*they congratulate themselves.*

The other simple tenses follow the same order.

Preterite indefinite.

Yó me he congratuládo,	*I have congratulated myself.*
Tú te has congratuládo,	*thou hast congratulated thyself.*
Él se ha congratuládo,	*he has congratulated himself.*
Nosótros nos hémos congratuládo,	*we have congratulated ourselves.*
Vosótros os habéis congratuládo,	*you have congratulated yourselves.*
Éllos se han congratuládo.	*they have congratulated themselves.*

All the compound tenses follow the same order.

IMPERATIVE.

Congratúlate,	*congratulate thyself.*
Congratúlese,	*let him congratulate himself.*
Congratulémonos,*	*let us congratulate ourselves.*
Congratuláos,*	*congratulate yourselves.*
Congratúlense,	*let them congratulate themselves.*

* The *s* of the first person plural, and the *d* of the second, when used affirmatively, are *always* suppressed in the *imperative*, in reflective and reciprocal verbs; and the *s* of the first person plural of the tenses of the *indicative* mode, when the reflective pronoun is placed after it, is also elegantly suppressed. Ex. *Amámonos,* we love ourselves; *divertímonos,* we amused ourselves; *compadecerémonos,* we shall compassionate.

PARADIGM OF THE IMPERSONAL VERBS

INFINITIVE.

Present.	Granizár, - -	*to hail.*
Preterite.	Habér granizádo,	*to have hailed.*
Gerund.	Granizándo, -	*hailing.*
Participle.	Granizádo, - -	*hailed.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Graníza, - -	* *it hails.*
Imperfect.	Granizába, - -	*it did hail.*
Pret. def.	Granizó, - -	*it hailed.*
Pret. indef.	Ha granizádo, -	*it has hailed.*
Pret. ant.	Húbo granizádo,	*it had hailed.*
Pluperfect.	Había granizádo,	*it had hailed.*
Fut. abs.	Granizará, - -	*it will hail.*
Fut. ant.	Habrá granizádo,	*it will have hailed.*
Fut. conj.	Cuándo granizáre,	*when it shall hail.*
F. conj. past.	Cuándo hubiére granizádo,	*when it shall have hailed.*

CONDITIONALS.

Present.	Granizaría *or* granizára,	*it would hail.*
Past.	Habría *or* hubiéra granizádo,	*it would have hailed.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Que	
Present.	Graníce, - -	*that it may hail.*
Imperfect.	Granizáse, - -	*that it might hail.*
Preterite.	Háya granizádo,	*that it may have hailed.*
Pluperfect.	Hubiése granizádo,	*that it might have hailed.*

Conjugation of the impersonal verb SER MENESTÉR, *to be requisite or necessary.*

INFINITIVE.

Present.	Ser menestér, -	*to be necessary.*
Gerund.	Siéndo menestér,	*being necessary.*
Participle.	Sído menestér, -	*been necessary.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Es menestér, - -	*it is necessary.*
Imperfect.	Éra menestér, - -	*it was necessary.*
Pret. def.	Fué menestér, -	*it was necessary.*
Fut. abs.	Será menestér, -	*it will be necessary.*
Fut conj.	Cuándo fuére menester,	*when it shall be necessary.*

* The Pronoun *it* nominative of impersonal Verbs is not expressed in Spanish.

CONDITIONAL.

Sería *or* fuéra menestér, - - *it would be necessary.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.	Séa menestér, - -	*it may be necessary.*
Imperfect.	Fuése menestér, -	*it might be necessary.*

The compound tenses of this verb are formed as in English, except that the pronoun *it* is not expressed in Spanish as may be seen throughout the impersonal verbs; Ex. It has been necessary, *ha sído menestér, &c.*

Conjugation of the impersonal verb HABÉR.

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Háy,* - - -	*there is, there are.*
Imperfect.	Había, - - -	*there was, there were.*
Pret. def.	Húbo, - - -	*there was, there were.*
Fut. abs.	Habrá, - - -	*there shall* or *will be.*
Fut. conj.	Si hubiére, - -	*if there be* or *shall be.*

CONDITIONAL.

Habría *or* hubiéra, - - - *there would* or *should be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.	Háya, - - -	*there may be.*
Imperfect.	Hubiése, - -	*there might be.*

N. B. This impersonal is used thus, that is to say, in the third person singular, even with a substantive in the plural; as, *háy un hómbre*, there is a man; *húbo mugéres*, there were women. The compound tenses are formed by adding the participle *habído*, to the simple tenses. Ex. *Ha habído*, there has or there have been; *había habído, &c.*

LIST OF SOME IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Infinitive.	*3d. pers. of the pres. of the Ind.*
Amanecér, *to begin to be day-light.*	Amanéce, *it begins to be day-light.*
Anochecér, *to begin to grow dark.*	Anochéce, *it begins to grow dark.*

* *Hay* loses the letter *y* when this word is placed at the end of a phrase. Ex. For *háy un áño*, we also say, *un áño ha*, it is one year *or* a year ago. We often use *hacér* for *habér*, as an impersonal verb; as, *háce diéz áños que murió*, it is ten years since he died, or he has been dead these ten years.

Escarchár, *to freeze, to glaze,** Escárcha, *it freezes, it glazes.*
Granizár, *to hail,* Graníza, *it hails.*
Helár, *to freeze,* Hiéla, *it freezes.*
Llovér, *to rain,* Lluéve, *it rains.*
Lloviznár, *to drizzle,* Llovízna, *it drizzles.*
Nevár, *to snow,* Niéva, *it snows.*
Relampagueár, *to lighten,* Relampaguéa, *it lightens.*
Tronár, *to thunder,* Truéna, *it thunders.*

Observation. Amanecér and *anochecér* have sometimes the three persons; then they signify to arrive, to be, to find oneself at the dawn of day or at the fall of night in a certain condition. Ex. *Mi pádre amaneció en París: amaneció el cámpo lléno de rocío:* are, as if I said, *mi pádre llegó á París cuándo amaneció: el cámpo estába lléno de rocío cuándo amaneció,* my father arrived at Paris when the day dawned: the fields were covered with dew at the dawn of day. *Mi amígo amaneció póbre, é yó anochecí ríco,* that is to say, *mi amígo se halló póbre cuándo amaneció, é yó me hallé ríco cuándo anocheció,* my friend was poor when the sun rose, and I was rich when the sun set; *vm. anocheció buéno, y amaneció málo,* you went to bed well, and rose sick.

List and conjugations of the irregular verbs, arranged in alphabetical order.

IMPORTANT OBSERVATIONS.

N. B. 1st. The verbs marked thus† are little used.

2d. The third conditional not differing at all in its terminations from the imperfect of the subjunctive, we have thought it useless to conjugate it in the conditional, and we have contented ourselves with giving it in the subjunctive.

3d. We place in the subjunctive mode the future conjunctive simple for the sake of distinctness and regularity.

4th. There are some verbs which undergo slight alterations, either in their radical letters, or in their terminations; but they are not on that account irregular; they only undergo these changes to preserve in the other tenses the pronunciation analogous to that which they have in the present of the infinitive. Of this number are,—1st,—the verbs ending in *car,* which change the *c* into *qu* when it must be followed by an *e:* as, *buscár,* to seek, *busqué,* I sought; *búsque, búsques, búsque, &c.* that I may seek, that thou mayst seek, that

* Speaking of dew or rain that glazes what it falls upon by freezing.

he may seek, &c.—2d.—Those ending in *gar* and *guir* which take an *u* after the *g* before *e* and *i;* as, *llegár*, to arrive; *llegué*, I arrived: *distinguir*, to distinguish; *distingo*, *distinga;* and drops it before *a* and *o*. See *seguir*, p. 148.—3d.—Several ending in *cer* and *cir* which change the *c* into *z* before *a* and *o;* as, *vencér*, to conquer; *vénzo*, I conquer; *resarcír*, to repair; *resárzo*, I repair.—4th.—For the same reason *delinquír*, to do wrong, changes *qu* into *c* before *a* and *o*. Ex. *Delínco*, *delínca*, *delincámos;*—and *escogér*, to choose, changes the *g* into *j* before *a* and *o*. Ex. *Escójo*, *escója*.—5th.—The verbs which terminate in *eér*, as, *creér*, to believe; *leér*, to read; *poseér*, to possess; *proveér*, to provide; in those terminations which contain an *i*, change it into *y* whenever it is to be joined with another vowel; as, *creí*, *creyó; leí*, *leyéron; poseí*, *poseyére; proveí*, *proveyéremos*, &c.—6th.—We must make the same change in the verbs ending in *uir*, when the *u* and the *i* make a part of two different syllables. Thus, *huír*, to fly, makes in the third person of the preterite definite, *huyó; argüír* makes *arguyó; constituír* makes *constituyó*, *&c.*

N. B. 1st. The *tenses* and *persons* which are *irregular* are laid down in *italics*, and *only* the *first person* of the tenses which are *regular* or run on *uniformly irregular* throughout the tense, is expressed.

N. B. 2d. The verbs that are referred to page 71, only, have no other irregularity than is there stated: *p.* will stand for *page* and *pages*.

A.

Inf. Pres.	Aborrecér,	*to hate, to abhor.*
Gerund.	Aborreciéndo,	*hating.*
Participle.	Aborrecído,	*hated.*
Ind. Pres.	*Aborrézco*, aborréces, aborréce, aborrecémos, aborrecéis, aborrécen,	*I hate* or *abhor.*
Imperfect.	Aborrecía, &c.	*I did abhor.*
Pret. def.	Aborrecí, &c.	*I hated.*
Future.	Aborreceré, &c.	*I shall* or *will hate.*
Condition.	Aborrecería *or* aborreciéra, &c.	*I should* or *would hate.*
Imperat.	Aborréce, *aborrézca*, *aborrezcámos*, aborrecéd, *aborrézcan.*	*hate thou*, &c.
Sub. pres.	Que *aborrézca*, *aborrézcas*, *aborrézca*, *aborrezcámos*, *aborrezcáis*, *aborrézcan.*	*that I hate* or *may hate.*

Imperfect. Que aborreciése, &c, *that I hated*, or *might hate*.
Future. Si aborreciére, &c. *If I hate* or *shall hate*.

N. B. The irregularity of this verb, and of all like it in *ecér*, and of those ending in *océr*, *acér*, and *ucír*, consists in taking a *z* before *c* in the first person singular of the present indicative, in all those of the present subjunctive, in the first of the plural, and in the third of the singular and plural of the imperative. The verbs *hacér* and *cocér*, and their compounds are the only exceptions to this rule; the first has other irregularities, and both are found conjugated in their alphabetical order.

Abrír, *to open, is irregular only in the participle* abiérto.

Infinitive. Absolvér, *to absolve.*
Gerund. Absolviéndo, *absolving.*
Participle. *Absuélto*, *absolved.*

Ind. pres. *Absuélvo*, *absuélves*, *absuélve*, absolvémos, absolvéis, *absuélven*, } *I absolve*, or *do absolve.*
Imperfect. Absolvía, &c. *I did absolve.*
Pret. def. Absolví, &c. *I absolved.*
Future. Absolveré, &c *I shall* or *will absolve.*
Condition. Absolvería *or* absolviéra, &c. *I should* or *would absolve.*
Imperative. *Absuélve*, *absuélva*, absolvámos, absolvéd, *absuélvan*. } *absolve thou*, &c.
Subj.Pres. Que *absuélva*, *absuélvas*, *absuélva*, absolvámos, absolváis, *absuélvan*, } *that I absolve* or *may absolve.*
Imperfect. Que absolviése, &c. *that I absolved* or *might absolve.*
Future. Cuándo absolviére, &c. *when I absolve* or *shall absolve.*

Abstraér, *to abstract, to make an abstraction. See* traér, p. 149.
Acaecér, *to happen*, (*impersonal.*) *See* aborrecér, p. 122.

• *Infinitive.* Acertár, *to succeed, to hit the mark.* •
Gerund. Acertándo, *succeeding.*
Participle. Acertádo, *succeeded.*

Ind. pres. *Aciérto*, *aciértas*, *aciérta*, Acertámos, acertáis, *aciértan* } *I succeed*, or *hit the mark.*
Imperf. Acertába, &c. *I did succeed.*
Pret. def. Acerté, &c. *I succeeded.*

Future. Acertaré, &c. *I shall* or *will succeed.*
Condit. Acertaría *or* acertára, &c. *I should* or *would succeed.*
Imperat. *Aciérta, aciérte,* acertémos, acertád, *aciérten,* } *succeed thou,* &c.
Sub. pres. Que *aciérte, aciértes, aciérte,* acertémos, acertéis, *aciérten,* } *that I succeed,* or *may succeed.*
Imperf. Que acertáse, &c. *that I succeeded,* or *might succeed.*
Future. Si acertáre, &c. *if I succeed,* or *shall succeed.*

Inf. pres. Acordár, *to agree, to resolve.*
Gerund. Acordándo, *agreeing.*
Participle. Acordádo, *agreed.*
Ind. pres. *Acuérdo, acuérdas, acuérda,* Acordámos, acordáis, *acuérdan.* } *I agree,* or *do resolve.*
Imperf. Acordába, &c. *I did agree.*
Pret. def. Acordé, &c. *I agreed.*
Future. Acordaré, &c. *I shall* or *will agree.*
Condit. Acordaría, acordára, &c. *I should* or *would agree.*
Imperat. *Acuérda, acuérde,* acordémos, acordád, *acuérden.* } *agree thou, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que *acuérde, acuérdes, acuérde,* acordémos, acordéis, *acuérden.* } *that I agree,* or *may agree.*
Imperf. Que acordáse, &c. *that I agreed* or *might agree.*
Future. Cuándo acordáre, &c. *when I agree* or *shall agree.*

Acordárse, *to remember.* *See* acordar, p. 124.
Acordár á úno, *to make one remember* Idem.
Acostár, *to put to bed.* Idem.
Acostárse, *to go to bed.* Idem.
Acrecentár, *to increase.* *See* acertár, p. 123.

Inf. pres. Adherír, *to adhere.*
Gerund. *Adhiriéndo,* *adhering.*
Participle. Adherído, *adhered.*
Indic. pres *Adhiéro, adhiéres, adhiére,* adherímos, adherís, *adhiéren.* } *I adhere,* or *do adhere.*
Imperf. Adhería &c. *I did adhere.*
Pret. def. Adherí, adheríste, *adhirió,* adherímos, adherísteis, *adhiriéron.* } *I adhered.*
Future. Adheriré, &c. *I shall* or *will adhere.*

Condit. Adheriría, *or adhiriéra,&c.* *I should*, or *would adhere.*
Imperat. *Adhiére, adhiéra, adhirámos*, adheríd, *adhiéran*, } *adhere thou, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que *adhiéra, adhiéras, adhiéra, adhirámos, adhiráis, adhiéran*, } *that I adhere*, or *may adhere.*
Imperf. Que *adhiriése, &c.* *that I adhered*, or *might adhere.*
Future. Si *adhiriére, &c.* *if I adhere*, or *shall adhere*

Adestrár, *to guide, to teach.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Adolecér, *to fall* or *to be sick.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Adormecér, *to lull asleep.* Idem.
Advertír, *to perceive, observe, advise.* *See* adherír p. 124.
Adquerír, *or* adquirír, *to acquire.* Idem.
Aducír, *to adduce.* *See* conducír, p. 129
†Agorár, *to augur, to conjecture.* *See* acordár, p. 124
Agradecér, *to take a thing kindly, to acknowledge a benefit, to thank.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Ahitár, *to surfeit.* *See* p. 71.
{ Alentár, *to encourage.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
{ Alentárse, *to take courage.* Idem.
Almorzár, *to breakfast.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Amanecér, (verb. imp.) *to grow daylight.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
†Amentár, *to shoot an arrow.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Amolár, *to sharpen, to whet.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
†Amortecérse, *to faint, to lose courage.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.

Inf. pres.	Andár,	*to walk, to go.*
Gerund.	Andándo,	*walking.*
Participle.	Andádo,	*walked.*

Ind. pres. Ándo, &c. *I walk*, or *do walk.*
Imperf. Andába, &c. *I did walk.*
Pret. def. *Andúve, anduvíste, andúvo, anduvímos, anduvísteis, anduviéron*, } *I walked.*
Future. Andaré, &c. *I shall* or *will walk.*
Condit. Andaría *or anduviéra, &c.* *I should* or *would walk.*
Imperat. Ánda, ánde, andémos, &c. *walk thou, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que ánde, &c. *that I walk*, or *may walk.*
Imperf. Que *anduviése, &c.* *that I walked*, or *might walk.*
Future. Cuándo *anduviére, &c.* *when I walk*, or *shall walk.*

Anochecér, *to begin to grow dark.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Anteponér, *to prefer.* *See* ponér, p. 143
Antevér, *to foresee* *See* ver. p. 151.

Apacentár, *to lead sheep to grass.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Aparecér, *to appear.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Apercibír, *to prepare, to get ready.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Apetecér, *to wish, to long for.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Aplacer, *to please.* *See* placer, p. 142.
Apostár, *to lay a wager.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Aporcár, *to cover with earth, (celery, &c.)* Idem.
Aportár, *to make a harbor* Idem.
Apretár, *to tighten.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Aprobár, *to approve.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
†Árbolecér, *to become a tree.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Apovrecér, *to impoverish.* Idem.
Arrendár, *to let to a tenant;—to tie (a horse) by the reins.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Asentír, *to consent, assent.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Arrepentírse, *to repent,* (refl. v.) *See* adherír, p. 124.
Ascendér, *to ascend.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Asentár, *to sit down, to place, to resolve, to register.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Aserrár, *to saw.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Asestár, *to aim or point at.* Idem.
Asír, *to seize, to take root, (speaking of plants,* or *figuratively speaking of persons,) has no irregularity but in the following tenses, which are very little used. Indicat. pres. Ásgo,* áses áse, asímos, asís, ásen. *Imperat.* Áse, *ásga, asgámos,* asíd, *ásgan. Subj. pres. Ásga, ásgas, ásga, asgámos, asgáis, ásgan.*
Asolár, *to pull down, to destroy.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Asoldár, *to furnish one with money* Idem.
Asonár, *to assemble by the sound of bells, to tune.* Idem.
Atendér, *to apply oneself, to consider, to regard.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
†Atenér, *to keep pace with another—to keep one's word.* *See* tenér, p. 86.
Atentár, *to attempt—to form an enterprise against the laws in a capital concern.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
†Aterecérse, *to get benumbed, to stiffen with cold.* (r. v.) *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Aterrár, *to throw down on the ground.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Atestár, *to fill up.* Idem.
Atormecérse, *to get benumbed.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Atraér, *to attract, to draw over to oneself.* *See* traér, p. 149.
Atravesár, *to pierce, bore, or cross.* *See* acertár, p. 123.

†**Atronár,** *to thunder,* (*verb. imp.*) *See* acordár, p. 124.
Avenír, *to happen, to come unexpectedly, to reconcile a difference.* *See* venír, p. 150.
Avenírse, *to agree, to be suitable, agreeable.* (refl. v.) Idem.
Aventár, *to fan, to winnow.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Aventárse, *to be frightened,* (*speaking of a flock.*) Idem.
Avergonzár, *to make one ashamed.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Avergonzárse, *to be ashamed.* (refl. v.) Idem.

B.

Inf. pres. Bendecír, *to bless.*
Gerund. *Bendiciéndo,* *blessing.*
Participle. *Bendíto,* *blessed.* *See* p. 71.

Ind. pres. *Bendígo, bendíces, bendíce,* bendecímos, bendecís, *bendícen.* — *I bless, or do bless.*
Imperf. Bendecía, &c. — *I did bless*
Pret def. *Bendíge, bendigíste, bendíjo, bendigímos, bendigísteis, bendigéron,* — *I blessed.*
Future. Bendeciré, &c. — *I shall or will bless.*
Condit. Bendeciría, or *bendigéra, &c.* *I should or would bless.*
Imperat. *Bendíce, bendíga, bendigámos,* bendecíd, *bendígan,* — *bless thou, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que *bendíga, &c.* — *that I bless, or may bless.*
Imperf. Que *bendigése, &c.* — *that I blessed, or might bless.*
Future. Si *bendigére, &c.* — *if I bless, or shall bless.*

C.

Inf. pres. Cabér, *to fall to, to happen, to be contained.*
Gerund. Cabiéndo, *being contained.*
Participle. Cabído, *been contained.*

Ind. pres. *Quépo,* cábes, &c. — *I am contained.*
Imperf. Cabía, &c. — *I was contained.*
Pret. def. *Cúpe, cupíste, cúpo, &c.* — *I was contained.*
Future. *Cabré, &c.* — *I shall or will be contained*
Condit. *Cabría,* or *cupiéra, &c.* — *I should or would be contained.*
Imperat. Cábe, *quépa, quepámos,* cabéd, *quépan,* — *be thou contained, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que *quépa, &c.* — *that I be or may be contained.*
Imperf. Que *cupiése, &c.* — *that I was or might be contained.*
Future. Cuándo *cupiére, &c.* — *when I be, or shall be contained.*

Inf. pres. Caér, *to fall.*
Gerund. *Cayéndo,* *falling.*
Participle. Caído, *fallen.*

Ind. pres. *Cáigo,* cáes, &c. *I fall or do fall.*
Imperf. Caía, &c. *I did fall.*
Pret. perf. Caí, caíste, cayó, caímos, caísteis, cayéron, *I fell.*
Future. Caeré, &c. *I shall or will fall.*
Condition. Caería or cayéra, *I should or would fall.*
Imperat. Cáe, *cáiga,* *caigámos,* caéd, *cáigan,* } *fall thou, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que *cáiga, &c* *that I fall, or may fall.*
Imperf. Que cayése, &c. *that I fell or might fall.*
Future. Si cayére, &c. *if I fall, or shall fall.*

Calentár, *to warm, to heat.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Canecér, *to grow grayhaired.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Carecér, *to want, to be in want of.* Idem.
Cegár, *to blind, to become blind.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
{ Ceñír, *to girdle, tò surround.* *See* . . . pedír, p. 142.
{ Ceñírse, *to girdle oneself; to limit oneself; to restrict oneself.* (refl. v.) Idem.
Cernér, *to sift, tò pass flour through a sieve—to blossom, (speaking of vines, of grain, &c.)* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Cerrár, *to shut, to lock up.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Cimentár, *to cement, to lay the foundation.* Idem.

Inf. pres. Cocér, *to cook, to bake.*
Gerund. Cociéndo, *cooking.*
Participle. Cocído, *cooked.*

Ind. pres. *Cuézo, cuéces, cuéce,* cocémos, cocéis, *cuécen,* } *I bake or do bake.*
Imperf. Cocía, &c. *I did cook.*
Pret. perf. Cocí, &c. *I baked.*
Future. Coceré, &c. *I shall or will cook.*
Condit. Cocería *or* cociéra, &c *I should or would bake.*
Imperat. *Cuéce, cuéza,* cozámos, cocéd, *cuézan,* } *bake thou, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que *cuéza, cuézas, cuéza,* cozámos, cozáis, *cuézan,* } *that I bake, or may bake.*
Imperf. Que cociése, &c. *that I baked, or might bake.*
Future. Cuándo cociére, &c. *when I bake, or shall bake.*

N. B. This verb has the same irregularities as *Absolvér;*

but we have conjugated it on account of the *z* which it takes instead of the *c* before *a* and *o*, and its reg·lar part. past; that we may refer to it for the conjugation of similar verbs.

Colár, *to strain, to filter a liquor.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Colegír, *to collect, to conclude, to deduce.* *See* pedír, p. 142.

N. B. It changes *g* into *j* before *a* and *o*. *See* p. 122. Obs. 4.

Colgár, *to hang, to suspend.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
†Comedír, *to reflect, to think, to premeditate.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Comedírse, *to become polite, to be ruled by reason.* (r. v.) Idem.
Comenzár, *to begin.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Compadecérse, *to have pity.* (refl. v.) *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Compelér, *to compel.* *See* p. 71.
Componér, *to compose, adjust.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Comparecér, *to appear.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Competír, *to rival, to compete.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Complacér, *to please one, gratify.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Comprobár, *to prove, to confirm.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Concebír, *to conceive.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Concertár, *to concert.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Concluír, *to conclude.* *See* p. 71.
Concordár, *to adjust, to conciliate, to be conformable, like.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Condescendér, *to condescend.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Condolér, *part. past.* condolído, *to sympathize.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.

N. B. Some of these irregular verbs have regular part. past; in such a case they are noted down.

Inf. pres	Conducír,	*to conduct, to lead.*
Gerund.	Conduciéndo,	*conducting.*
Participle.	Conducído,	*conducted.*

Ind. pres.	*Condúzco*, condúces, &c.	*I conduct.*
Imperfect.	Conducía, &c.	*I did conduct.*
Pret. def.	*Condúge, condugíste, condújo, condugímos, condugísteis, condugéron,*	*I conducted.*
Future.	Conduciré, &c.	*I shall or will conduct.*
Condition.	Conduciría *or condugéra, &c.*	*I should, or would conduct.*
Imperative.	Condúce, *condúzca, conduzcámos,* conducíd, *condúzcan.*	*conduct thou, &c.*

Sub. pres.	Que *condúzca, &c.*	*that I conduct* or *may conduct.*
Imperf.	Que *condugése, &c.*	*that I conducted,* or *might conduct.*
Future.	Si *condugére, &c.*	*if I conduct,* or *shall conduct.*

Conferír, *to confer.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Confesár, *to confess, to own.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Confundír, *to confound.* *See* p. 71.
Conmovér, *part. past.* conmovído, *to excite.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Conocér, *to know.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122
Conseguír, *to obtain.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Consentír, *to consent.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Consolár, *to console.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Consonár, *to agree, to be in tune.* Idem.
Constreñír, *to constrain.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Contár, *to count, relate.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Contenér, *to contain.* *See* tenér, p. 86.
Contendér, *to contest, to dispute.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Contradecír, *to contradict.* *See* decír, p. 131. N. B. *They differ only in the second person singular of the imperative which is* CONTRADÍCE, *and not* CONTRADÍ.
Contrahacér, *to counterfeit.* *See* hacér, p. 138.
Contraér, *to contract.* *See* traér, p. 149.
Contravenír, *to act contrary, countervene.* *See* venír, p. 150.
Controvertír, *to controvert.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Convalecér, *to be convalescent.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Convencér, *to convince.* *See* p. 122.
Convenír, *to agree.* *See* venír, p. 150.
Convertír, *to convert.* *See* adherír, p. 124 and 71.
Corregír, *to correct.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Costár, *to cost.* *See* acordár p. 124.
Crecér, *to grow.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Cubrír, *to cover,—irregular only in the part. past.* cubiérto.

D.

	Inf. pres.	Dar,	*to give.*
	Gerund.	Dándo,	*giving.*
	Participle.	Dádo,	*given.*
Ind. pres.	*Dóy,* das, &c.		*I give.*
Imperfect.	Dába, &c.		*I did give.*
Pret. def.	*Dí, díste, dió, dímos, dísteis, diéron.*		*I gave.*
Future.	Daré, &c.		*I shall or will give.*

Condition.	Daría or *diéra,*	*I should or would give.*
Imperat.	Da, dé, démos, dad, den,	*give thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que dé, &c.	*that I give,* or *may give.*
Imperf.	Que *diése, &c.*	*that I gave, or might give.*
Future.	Cuándo *diére, &c.*	*when I give,* or *shall give.*

Decaér, *to decay.* *See* caér, p. 128.
Decentár, *to cut, to take away a part.* *See* acertár, p. 123.

Inf. pres.	Decír,	*to tell, to say.*
Gerund.	*Diciéndo,*	*saying.*
Participle.	*Dícho,*	*said.*

Ind pres.	*Dígo, díces, díce,* decímos, decís, *dícen,*	*I say or do say.*
Imperf.	Decía, &c.	*I did tell.*
Pret. def.	*Díge, digíste, díjo, digímos, digísteis, digéron.*	*I said.*
Future.	*Diré, dirás, &c.*	*I shall or will tell.*
Condition.	*Diría* or *digéra,* &c.	*I should or would say.*
Imperat.	*Di, díga, digámos,* decíd, *dígan,*	*tell thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *díga, &c.*	*that I say* or *may say.*
Imperf.	Que *digése, &c.*	*that I told,* or *might tell.*
Future.	Si *digére, &c.*	*if I tell, or shall say.*

Deducír, *to deduct.* *See* conducír, p. 129.
Defendér, *to defend.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Deferír, *to defer, to delay.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Degollár, *to decapitate, cut the throat.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Demolér, *part. past.* demolído, *to demolish.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Demostrár, *to demonstrate.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Denegár, *to deny; to refuse.* *See* acertár, p. 124.
Denostár, *to use any one ill, abuse.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Deponér, *to depose, to resign.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Derrengár, *to break the back.* *See* acertár, p. 124.
Derretír, *to melt.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Desabastecér, (úna pláza,) *to strip a place of provisions.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Desacertár, *to err, to mistake.* *See* acertár, p. 124.
Desacordár, *to disagree.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Desadormecér, *to awake.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Desalentár, *to discourage* *See* acertár, p. 124.
Desaparecér, *to disappear.* *See* aborrecér, p 122.

Sub. pres. Que *condúzca, &c.* *that I conduct* or *may conduct.*
Imperf. Que *condugése, &c.* *that I conducted,* or *might conduct.*
Future. Si *condugére, &c.* *if I conduct,* or *shall conduct.*

Conferír, *to confer.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Confesár, *to confess, to own.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Confundír, *to confound.* *See* p. 71.
Conmovér, *part. past.* conmovído, *to excite. See* absolvér, p. 123.
Conocér, *to know.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122
Conseguír, *to obtain.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Consentír, *to consent.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Consolár, *to console.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Consonár, *to agree, to be in tune.* Idem.
Constreñír, *to constrain.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Contár, *to count, relate.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Contenér, *to contain.* *See* tenér, p. 86.
Contendér, *to contest, to dispute.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Contradecír, *to contradict.* *See* decír, p. 131. N. B. *They differ only in the second person singular of the imperative which is* CONTRADÍCE, *and not* CONTRADÍ.
Contrahacér, *to counterfeit.* *See* hacér, p. 138.
Contraér, *to contract.* *See* traér, p. 149.
Contravenír, *to act contrary, countervene.* *See* venír, p. 150.
Controvertír, *to controvert.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Convalecér, *to be convalescent.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Convencér, *to convince.* *See* p. 122.
Convenír, *to agree.* *See* venír, p. 150.
Convertír, *to convert.* *See* adherír, p. 124 and 71.
Corregír, *to correct.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Costár, *to cost.* *See* acordár p. 124.
Crecér, *to grow.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Cubrír, *to cover,—irregular only in the part. past.* cubiérto.

D.

	Inf. pres.	Dar,	*to give.*
	Gerund.	Dándo,	*giving.*
	Participle.	Dádo,	*given.*
Ind. pres.	*Dóy,* das, &c.		*I give.*
Imperfect.	Dába, &c.		*I did give.*
Pret. def.	*Dí, díste, dió, dímos, dísteis, diéron.*		*I gave.*
Future.	Daré, &c.		*I shall or will give.*

Condition.	Daría or *diéra*,	*I should or would give.*
Imperat.	Da, dé, démos, dad, den,	*give thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que dé, &c.	*that I give*, or *may give.*
Imperf.	Que *diése, &c.*	*that I gave, or might give.*
Future.	Cuándo *diére, &c.*	*when I give*, or *shall give.*

Decaér, *to decay.* *See* caér, p. 128.
Decentár, *to cut, to take away a part.* *See* acertár, p. 123.

Inf. pres.	Decír,	*to tell, to say.*
Gerund.	*Diciéndo,*	*saying.*
Participle.	*Dícho,*	*said.*

Ind pres.	*Dígo, díces, díce,* decímos, decís, *dícen,*	*I say or do say.*
Imperf.	Decía, &c.	*I did tell.*
Pret. def.	*Díge, digíste, díjo, digímos, digísteis, digéron.*	*I said.*
Future.	*Diré, dirás, &c.*	*I shall or will tell.*
Condition.	*Diría* or *digéra*, &c.	*I should or would say.*
Imperat.	*Di, díga, digámos,* decíd, *dígan,*	*tell thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *díga, &c.*	*that I say* or *may say.*
Imperf.	Que *digése, &c.*	*that I told*, or *might tell.*
Future.	Si *digére, &c.*	*if I tell, or shall say.*

Deducír, *to deduct.* *See* conducír, p. 129.
Defendér, *to defend.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Deferír, *to defer, to delay.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Degollár, *to decapitate, cut the throat.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Demolér, *part. past.* demolído, *to demolish.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Demostrár, *to demonstrate.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Denegár, *to deny; to refuse.* *See* acertár, p. 124.
Denostár, *to use any one ill, abuse.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Deponér, *to depose, to resign.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Derrengár, *to break the back.* *See* acertár, p. 124.
Derretír, *to melt.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Desabastecér, (úna pláza,) *to strip a place of provisions.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Desacertár, *to err, to mistake.* *See* acertár, p. 124.
Desacordár, *to disagree.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Desadormecér, *to awake.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Desalentár, *to discourage* *See* acertár, p. 124.
Desaparecér, *to disappear.* *See* aborrecér, p 122.

Desapretár, *to loosen, to unbind.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Desaprobár, *to disapprove.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Desasosegár, *to disturb.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Desatendér, *to be inattentive.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Desatentár, *to trouble, to act giddily.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
†Desatravesár, *to disentangle.* Idem.
Desavenír, *to disagree, to be of a contrary opinion.* *See* venír, p. 150.
Descaecér, *to decay, to lose one's strength.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Descendér, *to descend.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Desceñír, *to ungirdle.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
†Decimentár, *to undermine the foundation.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Descolgár, *to take down; to slacken.* *See* acordár, p. 124
Descollár, *to surpass in height, to be taller.* Idem.
Descomedírse, *to grow unpolite, to take too much liberty.* (r. v.) *See* pedír, p 142.
Descomponér, *to disorder, to discompose.* *See* ponér, p. 143
Desconsentír, *to refuse one's consent.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Desconcertár, *to confound, to derange.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Desconocér, *to disown.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Desconsolár, *to afflict, to grieve.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Descontár, *to discount.* Idem.
Descubrír, *to discover—is irregular only in the participle past,* descubiérto.
Desdecír *to give the lie.* *See* decír, p. 131. *except for the second person singular of the imperative, which is* desdíce *and not* desdí.
Desentendérse, *to feign ignorance.* (r. v.) *See* entendér, p. 135.
Desencerrár, *to set at liberty.* Idem.
Desengrosár, *to diminish, lessen.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Desentendér, *to pretend ignorance.* *See* entendér p. 135.
Desenterrár, *to unbury, disinter.* *See* acertár p. 123.
Desentorpecér, *to awaken, to quicken.* *See* aborrecér p. 122.
Desenvolvér, *to unwrap, to develope.* *See* absolvér, p. 128.
Deservír, *to clear the table, to oblige, to hurt.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Desfallecér, *to faint away.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Desflaquecér, *to weaken, to languish.* Idem.
Desflocár, *to ravel, (cloth.)* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Desfogárse, *to vent one's passion.* (refl. v.) Idem.
Desguarnecér, *to unfurnish.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Deshacér, *to undo.* *See* hacér, p. 138.

Deshelár, *to thaw.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Desherrár, *to unfetter, to unshoe (a horse.)* Idem.
Desléir, *to dilute, to temper.* *See* pedír, p. 142.

Inf. pres. Deslucír, *to tarnish, to deface.—Gerund.* Desluciéndo.—*Part.* Deslucído.—*Indic. pres. Deslúzco,* deslúces &c. —*Imperat.* Deslúce, *deslúzca, desluzcámos,* deslucíd, *deslúzcan.—Sub. pres. deslúzca, &c.—See* N. B. p. 123.

N. B. All the other tenses are regular and are conjugated like *sufrír.*

Desmembrár, *to dismember.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Desmentír, *to contradict.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Desobedecér, *to disobey.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Desollár, *to skin.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Desovár, *to spawn, (speaking of fishes.)* Idem.
Despedír, *to send away dismiss.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Despedírse, *to take leave of.* (r. v.) Idem.
Desempedrár, *to take up the stones, unpave.* *See* acértar, p. 123.
Despernár, *to cut off the legs.* Idem.
Despertár, *to awake.* Idem, and p. 71.
Desplacér, *to displease.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Desplegár, *to display; to unplait.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Despoblár, *to unpeople, depopulate.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Desteñír, *to discolour.* *See* pedír p. 142.
Desterrár, *to exile, to banish.* *See* acertár p. 123.
Destorcér, *to untwist, to straighten.* *See* cocér p. 128.
Destrocár, *to exchange back again.* *See* acordár p. 124.
Desvanecérse, *to faint away.* *See* aborrecér p. 122.
Desvergonzárse, *to lose all shame; to want respect.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Detenér, *to stop, detain.* *See* tenér, p. 86.
†Detraér, *to remove, to detract.* *See* traér, p. 149.
Devolvér, *to return, to give back.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Dezmár, *to decimate or tithe.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Diferír, *to differ.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Digerír, *to digest.* Idem.
Disentír, *to dissent.* Idem.
Disolvér, *to dissolve.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Disponér, *to dispose.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Distraér, *to distract, to divert the attention.* *See* traér, p. 149.
Divertír, *to divert.* *See* adherír, p. 124.

12

Dolér, *to feel pain*, part. past. *dolído*. *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Dolérse, *to be sorry, to repent; to feel for others' pain; to compassionate*. part. past. *dolído*. (r. v.) Idem.

Inf. pres.	Dormír,	*to sleep.*
Gerund.	*Durmiéndo*,	*sleeping.*
Participle.	Dormído,	*slept.*

Ind. pres.	*Duérmo*, *duérmes*, *duérme*, dormímos, dormís, *duérmen*,	*I sleep, or do sleep.*
Imperf.	Dormía, &c.	*I did sleep.*
Pret. def.	Dormí, dormíste, *durmió*, dormímos, dormísteis, *durmiéron*.	*I slept.*
Future.	Dormiré, &c.	*I shall or will sleep.*
Condit.	Dormiría *or durmiéra*, *&c.*	*I should or would sleep.*
Imperat.	*Duérme*, *duérma*, *durmámos*, dormíd, *duérman*,	*sleep thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *duérma*, *duérmas duérma*, *durmámos*, *durmáis*, *duérman*,	*that I sleep or may sleep.*
Imperf.	Que *durmiése*, *&c.*	*that I slept or might sleep.*
Future.	Cuándo *durmiére*, *&c.*	*when I sleep or shall sleep.*

E.

Elegír, *to choose, to elect.* *See* pedír, p. 142 and 71.

N. B. This verb changes *g* into *j* before *a* and *o* to preserve the guttural pronunciation of the infinitive.

Embestír, *to attack, to assail.* *See* pedír, Idem.
Embravecérse, *to become furious.* (r. v.) *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Embrutecérse, *to become brutish.* (r. v.) Idem.
Empedrár, *to pave.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Empezár, *to begin.* Idem.
Emplumecér, *to begin to have feathers.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122
Empobrecér, *to grow poor.* Idem.
Emporcár, *to dirt.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Encabellecér, *to begin to have hair.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Encallecér, *to form a callus.* Idem.
Encalvecér, *to become bald.* Idem.
Encanecér, *to grow grayhaired by old age.* Idem.
Encarecér, *to raise the price, to exaggerate.* Idem.
Encendér, *to light a fire, kindle.* *See* acertár, p 123
Encensár, *to perfume with incense.* Idem.

Encerrár, *to shut in, enclose.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Encomendár, *to recommend.* Idem.
Encrudecérse, *to become cruel.* (r. v.) *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Encruelecér, *to irritate, to render cruel.* Idem.
Encontrár, *to meet, to find.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Encordár, *to put strings and cords* (*to an instrument.*) Idem.
Encubertár, *to cover with a blanket.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Endentecér, *to breed teeth.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Endurecér, *to grow hard.* Idem.
Enfervorecér, *to heat, to incite.* Idem.
Enflaquecér, *to grow lean.* Idem.
Enfurecérse, *to become furious.* (r. v.) Idem.
Engrandecér, *to aggrandize, to enlarge.* Idem.
Engreírse, *to adorn oneself, to grow vain.* (r. v.) *See* pedír, p. 142.
Engrosár, *to grow big.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Enjugár, *to wipe.* *See* p. 71.
Enloquecér, *to become mad.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Enlucír, *to whiten, to do over with plaster.* *See* deslucír, p. 133.
Enmendár, emendár, *to correct, amend.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Enmocecér, *to grow young again.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Enmohecérse, *to grow mouldy.* (r. v.) Idem.
Enmudecér, *to grow dumb, to be silent.* Idem.
Ennegrecér, *to grow black, to blacken.* Idem.
Ennoblecér, *to ennoble.* Idem
†Ennudecér, *to set or to knit,* (*speaking of grain, &c.*) Idem
Enrarecér, *to rarefy, to become thin.* Idem.
Enriquecér, *to enrich.* Idem.
Enrodár, *to break upon the wheel.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Ensangrentár, *to make bloody.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Ensoberbecérse, *to grow proud.* (r. v.) *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Entallecér, *to shoot or bud.* Idem.

Inf. pres.	Entendér,	*to understand.*
Gerund.	Entendiéndo,	*understanding.*
Participle.	Entendído,	*understood.*

Ind. pres.	*Entiéndo, entiéndes, entiénde,* entendémos, entendéis, *entiénden,*	*I understand, or do understand.*
Imperf.	Entendía, &c.	*I did understand.*
Pret. def.	Entendí, &c.	*I understood.*
Future.	Entenderé, &c.	*I shall or will understand.*
Condit.	Entendería *or* entendiéra, &c.	*I should or would understand.*

Imperat.	*Entiénde, entiénda,* entendámos, entendéd, *entiéndan,*	*understand thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *entiénda, entiéndas, entiénda,* entendámos, entendáis, *entiéndan.*	*that I understand or may understand.*
Imperf.	Que entendiése, &c.	*that I understood or might understand.*
Future.	Si entendiére, &c.	*if I understand or shall understand.*

Enternecér, *to soften, to touch, to move.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Enterrár, *to bury.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Entomecér *or* entumecér, *to swell, to stupify.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Entontecérse, *to become dull, foolish.* (r. v.) Idem.
Entorpecérse, *to become heavy, lazy.* (r. v.) Idem.
Entrelucír, *to glimmer.* *See* deslucír, p. 135.
Entreoír, *to hear imperfectly.* *See* oír, p. 141.
Entretenér, *to entertain.* *See* tenér, p. 86.
Entristecér, *to vex, to make sad.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Entullecér, *to lose the use of one's limbs.* Idem.
Entumecérse, *to swell, to grow angry (speaking of the sea.)* (r. v.) Idem.
Envanecér, *to make vain, proud.* Idem.
Envegecér, *to grow old.* Idem.
Enverdecér, *to paint in green.* Idem.
Envestír, *to invest.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Envolvér, *to wrap up, to involve.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Equivalér, *to be of equal value.* *See* valér, p. 150.

Inf. pres.	Erguír,	*to erect, to raise*
Gerund.	*Irguiéndo,*	*erecting.*
Participle.	Erguído,	*erected.*

Ind. pres.	*Yérgo, yérgues, yérgue,* erguímos, erguís, *yérguen,*	*I erect,* or *do erect.*
Imperf.	Erguía, &c.	*I did erect.*
Pret. def.	Erguí, erguíste, *irguió,* erguímos, erguísteis, *irguiéron,*	*I erected.*
Future.	Erguiré, &c.	*I shall or will erect.*
Condit.	Erguiría or *irguiéra,* &c.	*I should or would erect.*
Imperat.	*Yérgue, yérga,* *irgámos,* erguíd, *yérgan,*	*erect thou, &c.*

Sub. pres.	Que *yérga, yérgas, yérga, irgámos, irgáis, yérgan,*	*that I erect, or may erect.*
Imperf.	Que *irguiése,* &c. *that I erected or might erect.*	
Future.	Cuándo *irguiére, &c. when I erect or shall erect.*	

Inf. pres.	Errár,	*to err.*
Indic. pres.	*Yérro, yérras, yérra,* errámos, erráis, *yérran,*	*I err or do err.*
Imperat.	*Yérra, yérre,* errémos, errád, *yérren,*	*err thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *yérre, yérres, yérre,* errémos, erréis, *yérren,*	*that I err or may err.*

N. B. All the other tenses are regular.

---

†Escalentár, *to warm.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Escarmentár, *to correct oneself by experience.* Idem.
Escarnecér, *to mock one.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
†Esclarecér, *to clear up, to light.* Idem.
Escluír, *to exclude.* *See* p. 71.
Escocér, *to smart, to itch painfully.* *See* cocér, p. 128.
Escribír, *to write.* (*It has no irregularity but in the participle past,* escríto.)
Esforzár, *to animate, to encourage.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Espelér, *to expel.* *See* p. 71.
Espresár, *to express.* Idem.
Estinguír, *to extinguish.* Idem.
Establecér, *to establish.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Estregár, *to scour, rub.* *See* acertár, p. 124.
Estremecérse, *to shudder.* (r. v.) *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Estreñír, *to bind, to press close, to squeeze.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Espedír, *to dispatch, to expedite.* Idem.
Esponér, *to expose.* *See.* ponér, p. 143.
Estár, *to be, to stand.* *See* p. 91.
Estendér, *to spread.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Estraér, *to export, to extract* *See* traér, p. 149.

F.

Fallecér, *to die.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Favorecér, *to favour.* Idem.
Fechár, *to date;* part. fechádo, *fécho the* 2d. part. *only irr.*
Fenecér, *to finish, to die, to settle.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Fijár, *to fix.* *See* p. 71.
Fortalecér, *to fortify.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.

Forzár, *to force.* *See* acordár, p. 124
Fregár, *to wash, to clean, to furbish (plate.)* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Freír, *to fry.* *Part.* Fríto. *The rest like* pedír, p. 142.

G.

Gemír, *to groan.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Gobernár, *to govern.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Guarnecér, *to furnish.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.

H.

Habér, (*Impersonal.*)—*Indic. pres.* Hay *and* Ha, *there is there are. The rest like the auxiliary verb* habér, *with this difference, that the former has only the third person singular.* (*See the impersonal verbs*, p. 120.)

N. B. The abverb *there* is never expressed in this impersonal verb in Spanish.

	Inf. pres.	Hacér,	*to do, to make.*
	Gerund.	Haciéndo,	*making.*
	Participle.	*Hécho,*	*done.*
Ind. pres.	*Hágo,* háces, &c.		*I do or make.*
Imperf.	Hacía, &c.		*I did do or make.*
Pret. def.	*Híce, hicíste, hízo, hicímos, hicísteis, hiciéron,*		*I did or made.*
Future.	*Haré, harás, hará, harémos, haréis, harán,*		*I shall or will do or make.*
Condition.	*Haría,* or *hiciéra,* &c.		*I should or would do.*
Imperat.	*Haz, hága, hagámos,* hacéd, *hágan,*		*do thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *hága, hágas, hága, hagámos, hagáis, hágan,*		*that I do or may do.*
Imperf.	Que *hiciése,*		*that I made, or might make.*
Future.	Si *hiciére, &c.*		*If I do or shall do.*

Hacérse, *to make oneself, to become.* (r. v.) *See* Idem.
Hartár, *to satiate.* *See* p. 71.
Hedér *to stink.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Hedrár, *to dig about a vine.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Helár, *to freeze,* (*impersonal.*) Idem.
Hendér, *to cleave* or *split.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Heñír, *to knead.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Herír, *to wound, to strike.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Herrár, *to shoe or to bind with iron work.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Hervír, *to boil.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Holgár, *to repose, to do nothing.* *See* acordár, p. 124.

Hollár, *to trample under feet, to tread.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Humedecér, *to moisten.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.

I.

Impedír, *to prevent.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Imponér, *to impose.* *See* ponér, p. 143
Infernár, *to damn, to disquiet* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Incluír, *to include, enclose.* *See* p. 71.
Incurrír, *to incur.* Idem.
Indisponér, *to indispose, to vex, to render incapable.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Incensar, *to incense, perfume.* *See* encensár, p. 134.
Inducír, *to induce.* *See* conducír, p. 129.
Inferír, *to infer.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Insertár, *to insert.* *See* p. 71.
Intervenír, *to intervene.* *See* venír, p. 150.
Introducír, *to introduce.* *See* conducír, p. 129.
Invernár, *to winter.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Invertír, *to transpose, to subvert the order.* *See* adherír, p. 124 and 71.
Investír, *to invest.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Ingerír, *or* engerír, *to graft a tree. Part.* ingérto *or* engérto. *See* adherír, p. 124 and 71.

Inf. pres.	Ir,	*to go.*
Gerund.	Yéndo,	*going.*
Participle.	ído,	*gone.*

Ind. Pres.	*Vóy, vas, va, vámos, váis, van,*	*I go or do go.*
Imperf.	*íba, &c.*	*I did go.*
Pret. def.	*Fuí, fuíste, fué, fuímos, fuísteis, fuéron,*	*I went.*
Future.	Iré, &c.	*I shall or will go.*
Condition.	Iría, *or fuéra, &c.*	*I should or would go.*
Imperat.	*Vé, váya, vámos, id, váyan,*	*go thou, &c.*
Subj. Pres.	Que *váya, váyas, váya, váyamos, váyais, váyan,*	*that I go or may go.*
Imperfect.	Que *fuése, fuéses, fuése, fuésemos, fuéseis, fuésen,*	*that I went or might go.*
Future.	Cuándo *fuére,* &c.	*when I go or shall go.*

N. B. *All the compound tenses of this verb are conjugated with the verb* habér *and not* ser. *We translate then,* I have or am gone, I had or was gone, &c. *by* he ído, había ído, *and not by* Sóy ído, éra ído, *as in times of yore.*

J.

Inf. Pres. Jugár, *to play.*

Ind. pres.	*Juégo, juégas, juéga,* jugámos, jugáis *juégan,*	*I play.*
Imperat.	*juéga, juégue,* juguémos, jugád, *juéguen,*	*play thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *juégue, juégues, juégue,* juguémos, juguéis, *juéguen,*	*that I play or may play.*

N. B. All the other tenses are regular.

Juntár, *to join.* *See* p. 71.

L.

Lucír, *to shine.* *See* deslucír, p. 133.

LL.

Llovér, *to rain,* (*impers.*) *Part.* Llovído. *See* absolvér, p. 123.

M.

†Magrecér, *to grow lean.* *Part.* Magrecído. *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Maldecír, *to curse.* *See* bendecír, p. 127 and 71.
Manifestár, *to manifest.* *See* acertár, p. 123 and 71.
Mantenér, *to maintain.* *See* tenér, p. 86.
Marchitár, *to wither.* *See* p. 71.
Medír, *to measure.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Mentár, *to mention, to name.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Mentír, *to lie.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Merecér, *to merit* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Merendár, *to eat a collation between dinner and supper.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Mohecérse, *to grow mouldy.* (r. v.) *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Molér, *to grind.* *Part.* molído. *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Mordér, *to bite.* *Part.* mordído. Idem.
Morír, *to die.* *Part.* muérto. *See* dormír, p. 134.
Mostrár, *to show.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Movér, *to move, to affect.* *Part.* movído. *See* absolvér, p. 123.

N.

Nacér, *to be born.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122
Negár, *to deny, to refuse.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Negrecér, *to blacken, to become black.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Nevár, *to snow,* (*impers.*) *See* acertár, p. 123.

O.

Obedecér, *to obey.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Oscurecér, *or* obscurecér, *to obscure, darken.* Idem.
Obtenér, *to obtain.* *See* tenér, p. 86.
Ofrecér, *to offer.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.

	Inf. pres.	Oír,	*to hear.*
	Gerund.	Oyéndo,	*hearing.*
	Participle.	Oído,	*heard.*
Ind. pres.	*óigo*, óyes, óye, oímos, oís, óyen,		*I hear or do hear.*
Imperfect.	Oía, &c.		*I did hear.*
Pret. def.	Oí, oíste, oyó, oímos, oísteis, oyéron,		*I heard.*
Future.	Oiré, &c.		*I shall or will hear.*
Condition.	Oiría *or* oyéra, &c.		*I should or would hear.*
Imperat.	Oye, *óiga*, *oigámos*, oíd, *óigan*,		*hear thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *óiga*, &c.		*that I hear, or may hear.*
Imperfect.	Que oyése, &c.		*that I heard, or might hear,*
Future.	Si oyére, &c.		*If I hear or shall hear.*

	Inf. pres.	Olér,	*to smell,* or *scent.*
	Gerund.	Oliéndo,	*smelling.*
	Participle.	Olído,	*smelt.*
Ind. pres.	*Huélo, huéles, huéle,* olémos, oléis, *huélen,*		*I smell or do smell.*
Imperat.	*Huéle, huéla,* olámos, oléd, *huélan,*		*smell thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *huéla, huélas, huéla,* olámos, oláis, *huélan,*		*that I smell or may smell.*

N. B. All the other tenses are regular.

Omitír, *to omit.* *See* p. 71.
Oponér, *to oppose.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Oprimír, *to oppress.* *See* p. 71.

P.

Pacér, *to feed, to graze.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Padecér, *to suffer, to endure.* Idem.
Parecér, *to appear.* Idem.
Parecérse, (refl. v.) *to resemble.* Idem.

Inf. pres.	Pedír,	*to ask, to beg.*
Gerund.	*Pidiéndo,*	*asking.*
Participle.	Pedído,	*asked.*

Ind. pres.	*Pído, pídes, píde,* pedímos, pedís, *píden,*	*I ask,* or *do ask.*
Imperfect.	Pedía, &c.	*I did ask.*
Pret. def.	Pedí, pedíste, *pidió,* pedímos, pedísteis, *pidiéron,*	*I asked.*
Future.	Pediré, &c.	*I shall* or *will ask.*
Condit.	Pediría or *pidiéra, &c.*	*I should* or *would ask.*
Imperat.	*Píde, pída, pidámos,* pedíd, *pídan,*	*ask thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *pída, &c.*	*that I ask* or *may ask.*
Imperf.	Que *pidiése, &c.*	*that I asked* or *might ask.*
Future.	Cuándo *pidiére, &c.*	*when I ask* or *shall ask.*

Pensár, *to think.* — *See* acertár, p. 124.
Perdér, *to lose.* — *See* entendér, p. 135.
Perecér, *to perish.* — *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Perfeccionár, *to perfect.* — *See* p. 71.
Perniquebrár, *to break the legs.* — *See* acertár, p. 124.
Perseguír, *to persecute, to pursue.* — *See* pedír, p. 142.
Pertenecér, *to belong.* — *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Pervertír, *to pervert.* — *See* adherír, p. 124.

Inf. pres.	**Placér,**	*to please.*
Ind. pres.	Me pláce,	*it pleases me.*
Imperfect.	Placía,	*it did please.*
Pret. def.	*Plúgo,*	*it pleased.*
Sub. pres.	Que *plégue,*	*that it may please.*
Imperf.	Que *pluguiése,* or *pluguiéra,*	*that it might please.*
Future.	Si *pluguiére,*	*if it shall please.*

N. B. *Placér,* is only used in the above tenses and persons, and as an Interject. : Ex. *Plégue* á Diós ! May it please God!

Plegár, *to plait or fold.* — *See* acertár, p. 124.
Poblár, *to people.* — *See* acordár, p. 124.

Inf. pres.	Podér,	*to be able, can, may.*
Gerund.	*Pudiéndo,*	*being able.*
Participle.	Podído,	*been able.*

Ind. pres.	*Puédo, puédes, puéde,* podémos, podéis, *puéden,*	*I am able,* or *I can.*
Imperf.	podía, &c.	*I was able,* or *could.*
Pret. def.	*Púde, pudíste, púdo, pudímos, pudísteis, pudiéron*	*I was able,* or *could.*
Future.	*Podré, &c.*	*I shall* or *will be able.*
Condition.	*Podría,* or *pudiéra, &c.*	*I should* or *would be able.*
Imperat.	(*wanting.*)	
Sub. pres.	Que *puéda, puédas, puéda,* podámos, podáis, *puédan,*	*that I can,* or *may be able.*
Imperfect.	Que *pudiése, &c.*	*that I could* or *might be able.*
Future.	Cuándo *pudiére, &c.*	*when I can* or *shall be able.*

Inf. pres.	Podrír,	*to rot.*
Gerund.	*Pudriéndo.*	*rotting.*
Participle.	Podrído,	*rotten.*

Ind. pres.	*Púdro, púdres, púdre,* podrímos, podrís, *púdren,*	*I rot* or *do rot.*
Imperf.	Podría, &c.	*I did rot.*
Pret. def.	Podrí, podríste, *pudrió,* podrímos, podrísteis, *pudriéron,*	*I rotted.*
Future.	*Pudriré, &c.*	*I shall* or *will rot.*
Condit.	Podriría *or pudriéra, &c.*	*I should* or *would rot.*
Imperat.	*Púdre, púdra, pudrámos,* podríd, *púdran,*	*rot thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *púdra, &c.*	*that I rot* or *may rot.*
Imperfect.	Que *pudriése, &c.*	*that I rotted* or *might rot.*
Future.	Si *pudriére, &c.*	*if I rot* or *shall rot.*

N. B. Most tenses and persons of the above verb can only be used figuratively.

Inf. pres.	Ponér,	*to put, to place.*
Gerund.	Poniéndo,	*putting.*
Participle.	*Puésto,*	*put,* or *placed.*

Ind. pres.	*Póngo,* pónes, &c.	*I put* or *do put.*
Imperf.	Ponía, &c.	*I did put.*
Pret. def.	*Púse, pusíste, púso, pusímos, pusísteis, pusiéron,*	*I put* or *placed*

Future. *Pondré, &c.* ...... *I shall,* or *will put.*
Condit *Pondría, or pusiéra, &c.* *I should* or *would put.*
Imperat. *Pon, pónga, pongámos,* ponéd, *póngan,* } *put thou, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que *pónga, &c.* *that I put* or *may put.*
Imperf. Que *pusiése, &c.* *that I put* or *might put*
Future. Cuándo *pusiére, &c.* *when I put* or *shall put.*

Predecír, *to predict.* *See* decír, p. 131
Preferír, *to prefer.* *See* adherír, p. 124
Prendér, *to capture, to arrest.* *See* p. 71.
Prevér, *to foresee.* *See* vér, p. 150.
Proponér, *to propose.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Proscribír, *to proscribe.* *See* p. 71.
Presentír, *to have a forecast* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Presuponér, *to presuppose.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Prevalecér, *to prevail.* See aborrecér, p. 122.
Prevenír, *to anticipate, to prepare.* *See* venír, p. 150.
Prevér, *to foresee.* *See* vér, p. 151.
Producír, *to produce.* *See* conducír, p. 129.
Proferír, *to utter.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Promovér, *to promote, to elevate.* *Part.* promovído. *See* [absolvér, p. 123.
Probár, *to prove. See* acordár.
Proponér, *to propose.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Proscribír, *to banish, is irregular only in the participle past,* proscríto.
Proseguír, *to pursue, to continue.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Probár, *to prove, to experience, to taste, to try.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Provenír, *to proceed, to issue.* *See* venír, p. 150.
Proveér, *to provide.* *See* N. B. 5th, p. 121, and 71.

Q.

Quebrár, *to break, to dash in pieces; to fail, to be a bankrupt.* *See* acertár, p. 123.

Inf. pres. Querér, *to will, love, wish or want.*
Gerund. Queriéndo, *willing.*
Participle. Querído, *willed.*

Ind. pres. *Quiéro, quiéres, quiére,* querémos, queréis, *quiéren,* } *I will, love, wish, or want.*
Imperf. Quería, &c. *I did wish.*
Pret. def. *Quíse, quisíste, quíso, quisímos, quisísteis, quisiéron,* } *I willed* or *wished,* or *loved.*

Future. *Querré, &c.* *I shall* or *will wish.*
Condition. *Querría*, or *quisiéra, &c.* *I should* or *would wish.*
Imperat. *Quiére, quiéra,* querámos, queréd, *quiéran,* } *love thou, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que *quiéra, quiéras, quiéra,* querámos, queráis, *quiéran,* } *that I love*, or *may love.*
Imperfect. Que *quisiése*, &c. *that I wished* or *might wish.*
Future. Si *quisiére, &c.* *if I wish* or *shall wish.*

R.

Rebolcár *or* revolcár, *to tumble, to welter.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Recaér, *to fall again.* *See* caér, p. 128.
Recluír, *to confine.* *See* Obs. 6th, p. 122, and p. 71.
Recocér, *to bake again, boil again.* *See* cocér, p. 128.
Recomendár, *to recommend.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Reconocér, *to acknowledge, know again.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Reconvalecér, *to recover from an illness.* Idem.
Recordár, *to remember, to call to mind.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Recostárse, *to lie or lean on one side.* (r. v.) Idem.
Recordárse, *to remember, recollect.* (r. v.) Idem.
Recrecér, *to grow again.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Reducír, *to reduce.* *See* conducír, p. 129.
Referír, *to relate; to refer*, in this last sense it is regular. *See* adherír, p. 124.
Reflorecér, *to blossom again.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Reforzár, *to strengthen, to reinforce.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Regár, *to water, to irrigate.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Regír, *to govern.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Regoldár, *to belch.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Rehacér, *to do again.* *See* hacér, p. 138.

Inf. pres. Reír, *to laugh.*
Gerund. *Riéndo,* *laughing.*
Participle. Reído, *laughed.*

Ind. pres. *Río, ríes, ríe,* reímos, reís, *ríen,* } *I laugh* or *do laugh*
Imperf. Reía, &c. *I did laugh.*
Pret. def. Reí, reíste, *rió,* reímos, reísteis, *riéron,* } *I laughed.*
Future. Reiré, &c. *I shall* or *will laugh.*
Condit. Reiría, *or riéra*, &c. *I should* or *would laugh.*
Imperat. *Ríe, ría,* *riámos*, reíd, *rían,* } *laugh thou, &c.*

Sub. pres. Que *ría*, &c. *that I may laugh.*
Imperfect. Que *riése*, &c. *that I might laugh.*
Future. Cuándo *riére*, *&c.* *when I laugh*, or *shall laugh.*

Relucír, *to shine, glitter.* *See* deslucír, p. 133.
Remanecér, *to appear, to come in suddenly, to remain.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Remendár, *to mend, to patch.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Remordér, *to bite again, to cause remorse.* *Part.* remordído. *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Removér, *to remove, to change place.* *Part.* removído. Idem.
Renacér, *to be born again, to revive.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
{ Rendír, *to return, to subject, to enslave.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
{ Rendírse, *to surrender oneself.* (r. v.) Idem.
Renegár, *to deny, disown, curse.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Renovár, *to renew.* *See* acordár, p. 124
Reñír, *to scold, to quarrel.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Repetír, *to repeat.* Idem.
Reponér, *to put again.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Reprobár, *to reprove.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Requebrár, *to cajole or wheedle.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Requerír, *to require.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Resentírse, *to resent, to be sensible of.* (r. v.) Idem
Rescontár, *to balance one part of an account with another.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Resollár, *to breathe.* Idem.
Resolvér, *to resolve.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Resonár, *to resound.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Restablecér, *to repair, or restore.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Retemblár, *to have continual tremblings.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Retenér, *to detain, retain.* *See* tenér, p. 86.
Retentár, *to be threatened with a relapse, (speaking of sickness.)* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Reteñír, *to dye again.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Retorcér, *to twist again, to retort* *See* cocér, p. 128.
{ Retraérse, *to take refuge, shelter.* (r. v.) *See* traér, p. 149.
{ Retraér, *to withdraw, to draw towards oneself.* Idem.
Retrotraér, *to antedate, to trace back a thing to a time previous to its existence.* Idem
Revenírse, *to be contracted, to yield.* (r. v.) *See* venír, p. 150
Reventár, *to burst.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Revér. *to see again* *See* vér, p. 150.

Reverdecér, *to grow green again.* *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Revertér, *to return, to overflow.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Revestír, *to invest.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Revolár, *to fly again.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Revolcárse, *to wallow oneself.* (r. v.) Idem.
Revolvér, *to stir, to disturb, to overthrow, to turn over.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Rodár, *to roll.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Rogár, *to pray, desire.* Idem.
Rompér, *to break.* *See.* p. 71.

S.

Inf. pres.	Sabér.	*to know things.*
Gerund.	Sabiéndo,	*knowing.*
Participle.	Sabído,	*known.*

Ind Pres.	*Sé*, sábes, &c.	*I know* or *do know.*
Imperf.	Sabía, *&c.*	*I did know*
Pret. def.	*Súpe, supíste, súpo, supímos, supísteis, supiéron,*	*I knew.*
Future,	*Sabré, &c.*	*I shall* or *will know.*
Condition.	*Sabría* or *supiéra, &c.*	*I should* or *would know.*
Imperat.	Sábe, *sépa, sepámos,* sabéd, *sépan,*	*know thou, &c.*
Subj. Pres.	Que *sépa, &c.*	*that I know* or *may know*
Imperfect.	Que *supiése, &c.*	*that I knew* or *might know.*
Future.	Si *supiére, &c.*	*if I know* or *shall know.*

Sabér bién, *to relish,* (*speaking of meat, fruit, &c.*) *See* sabér.

Inf. pres.	Salír,	*to go out, to walk out.*
Gerund.	Saliéndo,	*going out.*
Participle.	Salído,	*gone out.*

Ind. pres.	*Sálgo*, sáles, &c.	*I go* or *do go out.*
Imperf.	Salía, &c.	*I did go out.*
Pret def.	Salí, &c.	*I went out.*
Future.	*Saldré, &c.*	*I shall* or *will go out.*
Condition.	*Saldría* or saliéra, &c.	*I should* or *would go out.*
Imperat.	*Sal, sálga, salgámos,* salíd, *sálgan,*	*go thou out, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *sálga, sálgas, sálga, salgámos, salgáis, sálgan,*	*that I go out,* or *may go out.*
Imperf.	Que saliése, &c.	*that I went out* or *might go out.*
Future.	Cuándo saliére, &c.	*when I go out* or *shall go out.*

Satisfacér, *to satisfy.* *See* hacér, p. 138.
Segár, *to reap, to mow.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Seguír, *to follow.* *See* pedír, p. 142.

N. B. This verb and its compounds lose the *u* before *a* and *o*: we say consequently *sígo* and *síga* and not *síguo* and *sígua*.

Sembrár, *to sow, to strew.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Sentár *to lay down.* Idem.
Sentárse, *to sit down.* (refl. v.) Idem.
Sentír, *to feel, to perceive, to regret.* *See* adherír, p. 124.
Ser, *to be.* *See* p. 91.
Serrár, *to saw.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Servír, *to serve.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Sobreponér, *to place above.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Sobresalír, *to surpass in height, to excel, &c.* *See* salír, p. 147.
Sobrevenír, *to come in unlooked for.* *See* venír, p. 150.
Soldár, *to solder, settle.* *See* acordár, p. 124.

Inf. pres.	Solér,	*to be wont* or *accustomed to.*
Gerund.	Soliéndo,	*being wont to.*
Participle.	Solído,	*accustomed to.*
Indic. pres.	*Suélo, suéles, suéle,* solémos, soléis, *suélen,*	*I am wont to.*
Imperat.	*Suéle, suéla,* solámos, soléd, *suélan,*	*be accustomed to.*
Sub. pres.	Que *suéla, suélas, suéla,* solámos, soláis, *suélan,*	*that I be* or *may be wont to.*

N. B. This verb is seldom used except in the *Ind. pres.* and *Imperfect,* which last tense is regular.

Soltár, *to loosen, to release.* *See* acordár, p. 124. and 71.
†Solvér, *to solve, to resolve. Part.* Solvído. *See* absolvér, p. 122.
Sonár, *to sound, to ring, to appear.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Sonárse, (las narices,) *to blow one's nose.* (r. v.) Idem.
Soñár, *to dream.* Idem.
Sonreír, *to smile.* *See* reír, p. 145.
Sosegár, *to repose.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Sosegárse, *to tranquillize oneself.* (r. v.) Idem.
Sostenér, *to support.* *See* tenér, p. 86.
Soterrár, *to inter, to bury.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Subarrendár, *to underlet.* Idem.
Sustraér, *to subtract.* *See* traér, p. 149.
Suponér, *to suppose* *See* ponér, p. 143.

Suprimír, *to suppress.* *See* p. 71.
Suspendér, *to suspend,* suspendído, *suspénso,* the 2d partic.: only irreg.
Sustituír, *to substitute,* sustituído, *sustitúto,* idem.

T.

Temblár, *to tremble.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Tendér, *to spread, to extend.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Tenér, *to have, to possess, to hold.* *See* p. 86.
Teñír, *to dye.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Tentár, *to tempt, to feel.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Torcér, *to twist, to turn, to alter.* *See* cocér, p. 128.
Tostár, *to roast.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Traducír, *to translate.* *See* conducír, p. 129.

Inf. pres. Traér, *to bring.*
Gerund. Trayéndo, *bringing.*
Participle. Traído, *brought.*

Ind. pres. *Tráigo,* tráes, &c. *I bring* or *do bring.*
Imperf. Traía, &c. *I did bring.*
Pret. def. *Tráje, trajíste, trájo. Trajímos, trajísteis, trajéron,* } *I brought.*
Future. Traeré, &c. *I shall* or *will bring.*
Condit. Traería, or *trajéra, &c.* *I should* or *would bring.*
Imperat. Tráe, *tráiga, traigámos,* traéd, *tráigan,* } *bring thou, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que *tráiga, &c.* *that I bring* or *may bring.*
Imperf. Que *trajése, &c.* *that I brought* or *might bring.*
Future. Si *trajére, &c.* *if I bring* or *shall bring.*

N. B. Formerly *traér* had *trúje,* and *trujése* instead of those laid down in *pret. def.* and *imp. subj.*

Trascendér, *to go, to pass beyond.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Trascendér, *to discover, to penetrate, to comprehend.* Idem.
Trascolár, *to strain, to filter.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Trascordárse de, *to forget.* (r. v.) Idem.
Trasegár, *to put topsy turvy, to turn up.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Trasoñár, *to dream, to be out of one's mind.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Trasponér, *to transpose.* *See* ponér, p. 143.
Travesár, *to traverse.* *See* acertár, p. 123.
Trocár, *to exchange.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
N. B. This verb changes *c* into *qu* before *e.* *See* p. 121 & 122.
Tronár, *to thunder.* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Tropezár, *to stumble, to make a false step.* *See* acertár, p. 123.

V.

Inf. pres.	Valér,	*to be worth.*
Gerund.	Valiéndo,	*being worth.*
Participle.	Valído,	*been worth.*

Ind. pres.	*Válgo*, váles, &c.	*I am worth.*
Imperf.	Valía, &c.	*I was worth.*
Pret. def.	Valí, &c.	*I was worth.*
Future.	*Valdré, &c.*	*I shall be worth.*
Condit.	*Valdría* or valiéra, &c.	*I should* or *would be worth.*
Imperat.	Vále, *válga*, *valgámos*, valéd, *válgan*,	*be thou worth, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *válga, &c.*	*that I be* or *may be worth.*
Imperf.	Que valiése, &c.	*that I was* or *might be worth.*
Future.	Cuándo valiére,	*when I be* or *shall be worth.*

Inf. pres.	Venír,	*to come.*
Gerund.	*Viniéndo*,	*coming.*
Participle.	Venído,	*come.*

Ind. pres.	*Véngo, viénes, viéne,* venímos, venís, *viénen,*	*I come* or *do come.*
Imperf.	Venía, &c.	*I did come.*
Pret. def.	*Víne, viníste, víno, viními, vinísteis, viniéron,*	*I came.*
Future.	*Vendré, &c.*	*I shall* or *will come.*
Condit.	*Vendría*, or *viniéra, &c.*	*I should* or *would come.*
Imperat.	*Ven, vénga, vengámos*, veníd, *véngan,*	*come thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *vénga, &c.*	*that I come* or *may come.*
Imperf.	Que *viniése, &c.*	*that I came* or *might come.*
Future.	Si *viniére, &c.*	*if I come* or *shall come.*

Venírse, (refl. v.) *to come away.* *See* venír, above.

Inf. pres.	Ver,	*to see.*
Gerund.	Viéndo,	*seeing.*
Participle.	*Visto*,	*seen.*

Ind. pres.	*Véo*, ves, &c	*I see* or *do see.*
Imperf.	*Veía, &c.*	*I did see.*
Pret. def.	Ví, &c.	*I saw.*
Future.	Veré, &c.	*I shall* or *will see.*
Condit.	Vería *or* viéra, &c.	*I should* or *would see.*

Imperat. Ve, *véa*, *veámos*, ved, *véan*, } *see thou, &c.*
Sub. pres. Que *véa, véas, &c.* *that I see* or *may see.*
Imperf. Que viése, &c. *that I saw* or *might see.*
Future. Cuándo viére, &c. *when I see* or *shall see.*

N. B. In the above verb the *v* is the only radical letter. See *Temér* second regular conjugation.

Vertér, *to pour, to shed.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
{ Vestír, *to dress, to clothe.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
{ Vestírse, *to dress oneself.* (r. v.) Idem.
Volár, *to fly, (with wings.)* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Volcár, *to turn, to overthrow.* Idem.
{ Volvér, *to come back, to return; to turn, to send back.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.
{ Volvérse, *to become, to change oneself, to return, to go back.* (r. v.) Idem.
Yacér, *to lie down, to be fixed.* (def. v.) *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Zaherír, *to upbraid, to blame.* *See* adherír, p. 124.

AGREEMENT OF VERBS WITH THEIR SUBJECT.

We call that the *subject* of which we affirm some thing, and that the *attribute* which is affirmed of it. When we say; *el réy es benéfico*, the king is beneficent; the word *réy* is the subject of which we affirm the quality of *benéfico*, which is the attribute.

Rule LI. The subject is always either a noun or pronoun. When it is a pronoun, it is almost always suppressed in Spanish, both when the phrase is affirmative and negative, as we have already stated in the N. B. upon the *persons* and *numbers* of verbs, page 82. If I have to translate in Spanish the words *I love, thou lovest, they love*, I suppress the pronouns, and say, *ámo, ámas, áman;* the termination of each of these persons sufficiently indicates the pronoun that belongs to it, and which is implied.

Exception. We often express the pronoun to give more energy to the phrase. We must also express it whenever its suppression would leave an ambiguity in speech. Ex. *¡ Yó lo dígo, tú lo has hécho!* I say it, thou hast done it! *Pédro me quiére, é yo le aborrézco, &c.* Peter loves me, and I hate him, &c.

Rule LII. The subject, whether a noun or pronoun, is commonly placed before the verb. Ex. *Tu pádre llóra y tú ríes*, thy father weeps and thou laughest.

1st Exception. In interrogative and imperative phrases

V.

	Inf. pres.	Valér,	*to be worth.*
	Gerund.	Valiéndo,	*being worth.*
	Participle.	Valído,	*been worth.*
Ind. pres.	*Válgo*, váles, &c.		*I am worth.*
Imperf.	Valía, &c.		*I was worth.*
Pret. def.	Valí, &c.		*I was worth.*
Future.	*Valdré, &c.*		*I shall be worth.*
Condit.	*Valdría* or valiéra, &c.		*I should or would be worth.*
Imperat.	Vále, *válga, valgámos*, valéd, *válgan*,		*be thou worth, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *válga, &c.*		*that I be* or *may be worth.*
Imperf.	Que valiése, &c.		*that I was* or *might be worth.*
Future.	Cuándo valiére,		*when I be* or *shall be worth.*

	Inf. pres.	Venír,	*to come.*
	Gerund.	*Viniéndo,*	*coming.*
	Participle.	Venído,	*come.*
Ind. pres.	*Véngo, viénes, viéne,* venímos, venís, *viénen,*		*I come* or *do come.*
Imperf.	Venía, &c.		*I did come.*
Pret. def.	*Vine, viníste, víno, vinímos, vinísteis, viniéron,*		*I came.*
Future.	*Vendré, &c.*		*I shall* or *will come.*
Condit.	*Vendría,* or *viniéra, &c.*		*I should* or *would come.*
Imperat.	*Ven, vénga, vengámos,* venid, *véngan,*		*come thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *vénga, &c.*		*that I come* or *may come.*
Imperf.	Que *viniése, &c.*		*that I came* or *might come.*
Future.	Si *viniére, &c.*		*if I come* or *shall come.*

Venírse, (refl. v.) *to come away.* *See* venír, above.

	Inf. pres.	Ver,	*to see.*
	Gerund.	Viéndo,	*seeing.*
	Participle.	*Visto,*	*seen.*
Ind. pres.	*Véo,* ves, &c		*I see* or *do see.*
Imperf.	*Veía, &c.*		*I did see.*
Pret. def.	Ví, &c.		*I saw.*
Future.	Veré, &c.		*I shall* or *will see.*
Condit.	Vería *or* viéra, &c.		*I should* or *would see.*

Imperat.	Ve, *véa,* *veámos*, ved, *véan,*	*see thou, &c.*
Sub. pres.	Que *véa, véas, &c.*	*that I see* or *may see.*
Imperf.	Que viése, &c.	*that I saw* or *might see.*
Future.	Cuándo viére, &c.	*when I see* or *shall see.*

N. B. In the above verb the *v* is the only radical letter. See *Temér* second regular conjugation.

Vertér, *to pour, to shed.* *See* entendér, p. 135.
Vestír, *to dress, to clothe.* *See* pedír, p. 142.
Vestírse, *to dress oneself.* (r. v.) Idem.
Volár, *to fly, (with wings.)* *See* acordár, p. 124.
Volcár, *to turn, to overthrow.* Idem.
Volvér, *to come back, to return; to turn, to send back.* *See* absolvér, p. 123.
Volvérse, *to become, to change oneself, to return, to go back.* (r. v.) Idem.
Yacér, *to lie down, to be fixed.* (def. v.) *See* aborrecér, p. 122.
Zaherír, *to upbraid, to blame.* *See* adherír, p. 124.

AGREEMENT OF VERBS WITH THEIR SUBJECT.

We call that the *subject* of which we affirm some thing, and that the *attribute* which is affirmed of it. When we say; *el réy es benéfico*, the king is beneficent; the word *réy* is the subject of which we affirm the quality of *benéfico*, which is the attribute.

Rule LI. The subject is always either a noun or pronoun. When it is a pronoun, it is almost always suppressed in Spanish, both when the phrase is affirmative and negative, as we have already stated in the N. B. upon the *persons* and *numbers* of verbs, page 82. If I have to translate in Spanish the words *I love, thou lovest, they love*, I suppress the pronouns, and say, *ámo, ámas, áman;* the termination of each of these persons sufficiently indicates the pronoun that belongs to it, and which is implied.

Exception. We often express the pronoun to give more energy to the phrase. We must also express it whenever its suppression would leave an ambiguity in speech. Ex. *¡ Yó lo dígo, tú lo has hécho!* I say it, thou hast done it! *Pédro me quiére, é yo le aborrézco, &c.* Peter loves me, and I hate him, &c.

Rule LII. The subject, whether a noun or pronoun, is commonly placed before the verb. Ex. *Tu pádre llóra y tú ríes*, thy father weeps and thou laughest.

1st Exception. In interrogative and imperative phrases

the subject is always placed after the verb. Ex. *¿ Que pretènden pués los nuévos reformadóres con su soñáda igualdád?* What then do the new reformers pretend with their chimerical equality? *Háblen las naciónes dónde se viéron táles trastórnos; háble la mísma Fráncia,*....let the nations where were seen such overturnings, let France herself speak.

2d Exception. The subject is also placed after the verb, in the incidental phrase denoting that we quote the words of some one. Ex. *Si tenéis, decía* Luís XI *á su híjo, si tenéis la desdícha de llegár á ser réy, acordáos de que os debéis tódo entéro á la felicidád de vuéstros conciudadános;* if you have, said Louis XI to his son, if you have the misfortune to be a king, remember that you owe yourself entirely to the happiness of your fellow citizens.

3d Exception. This inversion is also made with great advantage whenever it gives elegance, energy, sweetness or harmony to speech. Ex. *¡Dichósos los pádres que tiénen buénos híjos!* Happy the fathers who have good children! *¡Felíz el réino dónde víven los hómbres en paz!* Happy the kingdom where men live in peace! These phrases are much more energetic than if we said, *los pádres que tiénen buénos híjos son dichósos; el réino dónde los hómbres víven en paz es felíz.*

Rule LIII. Every verb must be of the same number and person as its subject. Ex. *Yó no sé lo que dígo, lo que hágo, &c.* I do not know what I say, what I do, &c. *Tu hermáno no estúdia; tus hermános no estúdian;* thy brother does not study; thy brothers do not study. In the first example, *sé, dígo* and *hágo* are in the singular number and in the first person, because the pronoun *yó*, expressed before the first verb, and understood before the others, is in the singular and first person. In the second, *estúdia* is in the third person of the singular, because its subject *hermáno* is of that person and number, &c.

Of the regimen of verbs.

The regimen of a verb is a word that immediately depends on it, and which restrains or determines its signification.

A verb may have for its regimen three kinds of words, another verb, a substantive or a pronoun.

Of the verb as a regimen.

A verb governs another in the infinitive either with or without a preposition; as, *quiéro estudiár,* I wish to study;

las lénguas dében aprendérse por princípios, languages must be learned by principles; *véngo de comér*, I come from dinner; *vóy á paseár*, I am going to walk; *estúdia pára instruírse*, he studies to instruct himself, &c.

Rule LIV. In Spanish, the verb *temér*, to fear, when we do not wish the thing expressed by the second verb; the verbs *dudár*, to doubt; *negár*, to deny, forming a negative member of a phrase; and the verb *impedír*, to prevent; *prohibír*, to forbid; require the verb, which they govern, to be in the subjunctive mood, with the conjunction *que*. *Témo que vénga*, I fear he will come. *No niégo que ténga razón*, I do not deny that he is right. *Impidió que saliésen*, he prevented their going out. (*See* Rule XLVII. p. 81.)

Rule LV. In Spanish, a verb governs another in the infinitive by the aid of the following prepositions; *á, de, con, en, hásta, por, pára, éntre, tras, sóbre, sin*, to, of or from, with, in or into, till or even, by, for, between, after, on or upon, without. Ex. *Irémos á paseár después de comér*, we shall go to walk after dinner; *véngo de almorzár*, I come from breakfast; *gásto la mayór párte del tiémpo en jugár y divertírme*, I spend the greatest part of my time in playing and amusing myself.

N. B. It often happens that we elegantly use in Spanish the infinitive with the article *el*, when governed by another verb: Ex. *Me gústa el leér novélas*, I like to read novels.

The Spanish verb *acabár*, to finish, followed by the preposition *de*, and governing the following verb in the infinitive, means that a thing has just been done or happened. Ex. *Acábo de oír buénas notícias*, I have just heard good news. *Pédro acabába de salír*, Peter had just gone out.

Andár and *ir*, to go, govern the verb that follows them, in the following phrases and others like them, in the gerund, without a preposition. Ex. *Van* or *ándan cantándo por las cálles*, they go singing in the streets. *Lo irán diciéndo á tódos*, they will go telling it to every one. *Andaré paseándo*, I shall be walking.

Of the noun substantive as regimen of the verb.

Rule LVI. All active verbs govern in Spanish the noun substantive, which is the immediate object of the action that is expressed, in the accusative with the preposition *á*, if this noun expresses a rational being or personified object; and without a preposition in all other cases. *Ex. amár á Diós*,

to love God; *el réy quiére á su primér minístro*, the king loves his prime minister. *Amár la virtúd*, to love virtue. *aborrecér el vício*, to hate vice.

N. B. Sometimes the harmony of the sentence requires the particle *á* to be suppressed. Ex. *¡dichósos los pádres que tiénen buénos híjos!* happy the parents who have good children! And sometimes *á* is used before an inanimate object for the sake of clearness and euphony. Ex. *Fernándo sitió y tomó á Granáda*, Ferdinand besieged and took Granada.

There are some active verbs which govern two nouns at the same time, but under different relations. One of these nouns is the immediate object of the action expressed by the verb, and the other is the end to which it tends. That which is the end of it, is always governed by the preposition *á*. Ex. *Daré un líbro á Pédro*, I shall give a book to Peter. The word *líbro* is the object of the action expressed by the verb *daré*, and *Pédro* is the end to which it tends.

Neuter verbs in general have no regimen, because their signification does not extend beyond themselves; as, *nacér*, to be born; *vivír*, to live; *crecér*, to grow; *dormír*, to sleep.

Reflective and reciprocal verbs govern the personal pronouns which they have for their regimen in the accusative and dative, and these pronouns are placed before or after the verb, according to the rules of objective pronouns. *See* pages 55 and 56. Ex. *Arrepentírse* to repent; *se arrepiénte* or *arrepiéntese*, he repents; *se dá* or *dáse*, he gives himself.

Of objective pronouns, or those which are the regimen of verbs.

As we already have given all the rules respecting pronouns, we refer the reader to pages 54, 55, 56.

Observations upon verbs.

1st. The adverbs *but* or *only*, used with a verb are rendered in Spanish by *sólo* or *sólaménte*, or by the adverb *no* placed before the verb, and *sinó* after the same verb. Ex. I have *but* one thousand dollars, sólo *téngo mil pésos*, or, no *téngo sinó mil pésos*.

2d. The Spaniards, in order to express the repetition of an action, generally make use of the verb *volvér*, (which is equivalent to the English word *again*,) always followed by the preposition *á*, which governs the following verb in the infinitive; and *volvér* is put in the tense and person in which the English verb is, which expresses the repetition of the ac-

tion. Ex. I shall read again this book, *volveré á leér éste líbro;* I saw him again, *volví á vérle.*

3d. The pronoun *it*, placed in English before the verb *to be*, is most always suppressed in Spanish; and sometimes it is translated by the pronouns *él, élla, éllo*, for clearness sake.

It is often suppressed,—1st.—in these modes of speaking; *it is enough, it is little, it is too much, it is dear; is it enough? is it little? &c. es bastánte, es póco, es demasiádo, es cáro; es bastánte? es póco? &c.*—2d.—In answers. Ex. Who has said that? it is I, it is you, it is Peter, it is he, &c. *Quién ha dícho éso? yó sóy, es vm., es Pédro, es él, &c.* Or, by suppressing the verb and the pronoun *it*, we may say: *yó, vm., Pédro, él, &c.*—3d.—When the verb *to be* is followed by a noun substantive having after it the pronoun relative *who* or *that*, quien, que, then these pronouns are translated by *él que, la que, los que, las que*, see p. 62, according to the gender and number of the noun to which they refer. Ex. It was the Spaniards who conquered Mexico, *fuéron los Españóles los que conquistáron á Mégico.*

In the following phrase, and others of the same nature, in which the verb becomes the nominative of the verb *to be*, we elegantly use the article *el* before the verb, and suppress the pronoun *it*. Ex. It is not an easy thing to know men, *no es cósa fácil el conocér á los hómbres.* To know how to be silent is a great virtue, *el sabér callár es úna gránde virtúd.* To despise the sciences is not to know their value, *el despreciár las ciéncias no es conocér su valór.*

In these modes of speaking: *it is I who, it is thou who, it is he who, &c. have, hast,* or *has done it* or *said it*, we suppress the pronoun *it*, and place the pronoun personal before the verb, which is put in the same person as the pronoun that precedes it, and *who* is translated by the relative pronoun *quién*, plural, *quiénes*. *Yó sóy, tú éres, él, élla es,* quién *lo ha hécho,* quién *lo ha dícho, nosótros sómos* quienes, it is I, thou, he, she, who has done it, it is we who, &c.

4th. *To have like, to come very near*, are translated by *estár á píque de, estár en púnto de, estár pára* or *faltár póco pára que.* Ex. I had like to have been killed, *estúve á píque,* or *á púnto de matárme.* Thy brother came very near falling, *póco faltó pára que tu hermáno* cayése. I came very near writing to thee this morning, *estúve pára escribírte ésta mañána.*

N. B. The *que* after *faltár* governs the following verb in the subjunctive, as may be seen in the above example.

Of the agreement of the participle past with the subject and with its regimen.

The participle past may be constructed with *habér*, *tenér*, *ser*, *llevár* or *ir*.

RULE LVII.—Whenever the participle past is constructed with the verb *habér*, it neither takes gender nor number. Therefore we say; *éllos* or *éllas han comprádo líbros*, they have bought books. *Los líbros que hémos leído*, the books we have read.

N. B. *Habér de*, *tenér que*, and *debér*, are in English *to have to*, *to be to*, *to be obliged to*, and are often rendered by the defective verbs *must* and *ought to*. Ex. *He de, téngo de, débo trabajár*, I have to, I am to, I must, &c. work. *Téngo que hablár*, I have to speak: and so on through all the tenses and persons.

RULE LVIII.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *tenér* used as *auxiliary*, which is done to give more precision and energy to the sentence, then it takes neither gender nor number. Ex. *Téngo habládo á su mádre*, I have spoken to his mother. *Tenía olvidádo mis trabájos*, I had forgotten my troubles. *Me tuviéron abochornádo*, they had put me to the blush.

RULE LIX.—If the verb *tenér*, when it serves to construct the participle past, is used as an *active* verb, that participle agrees in gender and number with its direct regimen. Ex. *Téngo escríta úna cárta á mi híjo*, I have written a letter to my son. *La cása que mi tío tiéne compráda*, the house that my uncle has bought. *¿ Tenían empezádas las óbras?* had they begun the works? *Tenía consentída su venída*, &c.

N. B. 1st. This last rule is applicable to the verb *llevár* when used for the auxiliary *habér*, this last expresses only a simple action, but the former expresses the state of a thing. Ex. *Yá llevába gastádos múchos pésos*, he had already spent many dollars. *Llevará puésta la espáda*, he will have on the sword. *Yá llevdis entendídas las órdenes*, you now are acquainted with the orders. *No lléva camino determinádo*, &c.

N. B. 2d. *Andár* and *ir* are also used in the same manner for the auxiliary *ser*. Ex. *Múchos ándan ocupádos en frioléras*, many are occupied with trifles. *Íbamos cási muértos de cansáncio*, we were almost dead with fatigue. *Andában ocupádos en leér*, &c.

N. B. 3d. *Andár* and *ir* are also used for *estár*, to denote precision and force before a gerund or participle active. Ex. *Los maéstros me andában enseñándo á esgrimír y á montár á cabállo*, the masters were teaching me to fence and ride a horse. *La primavéra fué acercándose* or *se fué acercándo*, the spring was drawing near *or* went on approaching. *Ándan requebrándo*, they are making love.

RULE LX.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *ser* or *estár*, it always takes the gender and number of

its subject. Ex. *Las riquézas son apetecídas*, riches are sought after. *Los málos serán castigádos*, the wicked shall be punished. *Élla está sentáda*, she is seated.

Rule LXI.—The *neuter*, *reflective* and *reciprocal* verbs form their compound tenses with the auxiliary verb *habér*, to have; and the participle past is always invariable when used with said auxiliary; therefore we say, *han salído*, they have or are gone out; *nos hémos alabádo*, we have praised ourselves; *Pédro y Juán se han amádo siémpre*, Peter and John have always loved one another.

N. B. *Morír* and *moríirse*, to die, to be dying, is conjugated in the compound tenses, either with *habér*, preceded by two pronouns of the same person, one the subject and the other the direct regimen, or with *estár* or *ser;* in the first case the participle is invariable; in the second, it takes the gender and number of the subject. Ex. *Élla se ha muérto*, she has died. *Éllos son*, or *están muértos*, they are dead; *mi mádre es muérta*, or *está muérta*, or *se ha muérto*, my mother is dead, or has died.

CHAPTER VII.

OF ADVERBS.

The *adverb* is an indeclinable part of speech, which serves to modify the signification of another word, or express a circumstance of it; its collocation depends generally in speech like the adjective in relation to the substantive, on force and euphony.

N. B. *Simple adverbs* are generally placed after the verbs. *See* N. B. page 256.

Adverbs are simple or compound. They are simple, when they are expressed in one single word, and compound, when they are expressed in several. They are distinguished as adverbs of *place*, *time*, *order*, *quantity*, *comparison*, *manner*, *doubt*, *affirmation* and *negation*.

Adverbs of *place* serve to denote distances and the situations of persons or things; as *aquí*, or *acá*, here where I am; *ahí*, there where you are; *allí* or *allá*, there where he is, where she is, where they are; *acullá*, there, on the other side, on the side opposite to where you are; *cérca*, near; *léjos*, far; *dónde*, where, (without motion;) *á dónde*, where, (with motion); *déntro*, in, within; *fuéra*, out, without; *arríba*, up,

Of the agreement of the participle past with the subject and with its regimen.

The participle past may be constructed with *habér*, *tenér*, *ser*, *llevár* or *ir*.

Rule LVII.—Whenever the participle past is constructed with the verb *habér*, it neither takes gender nor number. Therefore we say; *éllos* or *éllas han comprádo líbros*, they have bought books. *Los líbros que hémos leído*, the books we have read.

N. B. *Habér de*, *tenér que*, and *debér*, are in English *to have to*, *to be to*, *to be obliged to*, and are often rendered by the defective verbs *must* and *ought to*. Ex. *He de*, *téngo de*, *débo trabajár*, I have to, I am to, I must, &c. work. *Téngo que hablár*, I have to speak: and so on through all the tenses and persons.

Rule LVIII.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *tenér* used as *auxiliary*, which is done to give more precision and energy to the sentence, then it takes neither gender nor number. Ex. *Téngo habládo á su mádre*, I have spoken to his mother. *Tenía olvidádo mis trabájos*, I had forgotten my troubles. *Me tuviéron abochornádo*, they had put me to the blush.

Rule LIX.—If the verb *tenér*, when it serves to construct the participle past, is used as an *active* verb, that participle agrees in gender and number with its direct regimen. Ex. *Téngo escríta úna cárta á mi híjo*, I have written a letter to my son. *La cása que mi tío tiéne comprúda*, the house that my uncle has bought. *¿ Tenían empezádas las óbras?* had they begun the works? *Tenía consentída su venída*, &c.

N. B. 1st. This last rule is applicable to the verb *llevár* when used for the auxiliary *habér*, this last expresses only a simple action, but the former expresses the state of a thing. Ex. *Yá llevába gastádos múchos pésos*, he had already spent many dollars. *Llevará puésta la espáda*, he will have on the sword. *Yá lleváis entendídas las órdenes*, you now are acquainted with the orders. *No lléva camíno determinádo*, &c.

N. B. 2d. *Andár* and *ir* are also used in the same manner for the auxiliary *ser*. Ex. *Múchos ándan ocupádos en frioléras*, many are occupied with trifles. *Íbamos cási muértos de cansáncio*, we were almost dead with fatigue. *Andában ocupádos en leér*, &c.

N. B. 3d. *Andár* and *ir* are also used for *estár*, to denote precision and force before a gerund or participle active. Ex. *Los maéstros me andában enseñándo á esgrimír y á montár á cabállo*, the masters were teaching me to fence and ride a horse. *La primavéra fué acercándose* or *se fué acercándo*, the spring was drawing near *or* went on approaching. *Ándan requebrándo*, they are making love.

Rule LX.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *ser* or *estár*, it always takes the gender and number of

its subject. Ex. *Las riquézas son apetecídas*, riches are sought after. *Los málos serán castigádos*, the wicked shall be punished. *Élla está sentáda*, she is seated.

Rule LXI.—The *neuter*, *reflective* and *reciprocal* verbs form their compound tenses with the auxiliary verb *habér*, to have; and the participle past is always invariable when used with said auxiliary; therefore we say, *han salído*, they have or are gone out; *nos hémos alabádo*, we have praised ourselves; *Pédro y Juán se han amádo siémpre*, Peter and John have always loved one another.

N. B. *Morír* and *morírse*, to die, to be dying, is conjugated in the compound tenses, either with *habér*, preceded by two pronouns of the same person, one the subject and the other the direct regimen, or with *estár* or *ser;* in the first case the participle is invariable; in the second, it takes the gender and number of the subject. Ex. *Élla se ha muérto*, she has died. *Éllos son*, or *están muértos*, they are dead; *mi mádre es muérta*, or *está muérta*, or *se ha muérto*, my mother is dead, or has died.

CHAPTER VII.

OF ADVERBS.

The *adverb* is an indeclinable part of speech, which serves to modify the signification of another word, or express a circumstance of it; its collocation depends generally in speech like the adjective in relation to the substantive, on force and euphony.

N. B. *Simple adverbs* are generally placed after the verbs. *See* N. B. page 256.

Adverbs are simple or compound. They are simple, when they are expressed in one single word, and compound, when they are expressed in several. They are distinguished as adverbs of *place*, *time*, *order*, *quantity*, *comparison*, *manner*, *doubt*, *affirmation* and *negation*.

Adverbs of *place* serve to denote distances and the situations of persons or things; as *aquí*, or *acá*, here where I am; *ahí*, there where you are; *allí* or *allá*, there where he is, where she is, where they are; *acullá*, there, on the other side, on the side opposite to where you are; *cérca*, near; *léjos*, far; *dónde*, where, (without motion;) *á dónde*, where, (with motion); *déntro*, in, within; *fuéra*, out, without; *arríba*, up,

up stairs; *abájo*, down, down stairs; *delánte*, before; *detrás*, behind; *encíma*, over, above; *debájo*, under, below.

Adverbs of *time* are those which express some relation to time, as *hóy*, to day; *ayér*, yesterday; *mañána*, to-morrow; *ahóra*, now; *luégo*, soon; *tárde*, late; *tempráno*, early; *présto*, quick; *prónto*, quickly; *siémpre*, always, ever; *jamás*, or *núnca*, never; *yá*, already; *miéntras*, in the mean time.

Adverbs of *order* express the manner in which things are arranged, in regard to one another, as *priméraménte*, firstly; *ántes*, before; *después*, afterwards: *en lugár*, in lieu, &c.

Adverbs of *quantity* serve to denote the quantity of objects, or their value; as, *múcho*, much; *póco*, little; *álgo*, somewhat; *múy*, very; *hárto*, *bastánte*, enough, sufficiently; *tan*, so-as. N. B. *Tan* is always used for *tánto* before a *participle passive*. Ex. *¿ Quién es* TAN (and not *tánto*) *amádo cómo él?* Who is *so* or *as much* beloved as he? *tánto*, so much; *cuánto*, how much.

Adverbs of *comparison* serve to compare objects together; as, *mas*, more; *ménos*, less; *mejór*, better; *peór*, worse; *múy*, very.

N. B. This last adverb *múy* placed before a participle past stands for *much*, *very much*, in English. Ex. *Estóy* múy *conténto*, or *satisfécho*, I am *much* or *very much* pleased, He was *much* esteemed, *éra* múy *estimádo*.

Adverbs of *manner* express how and in what manner things are done; they commonly hold the place of a preposition and a noun; as, *prudénteménte*, prudently; *elegánteménte*, elegantly; which are put for *con prudéncia*, *con elegáncia*, with prudence, with elegance, &c. They are also called adverbs of *quality*, because they are almost all formed from adjectives, the property of which is to qualify; the adverbs formed from adjectives are terminated in *mente* which is added to the feminine of those that terminate in *o*, and to the masculine of those that have another termination, without altering any thing in it; as, *constánte*, constant; *constánteménte*, constantly; *sutíl*, subtle; *sutíl-ménte*, artfully; *ríco*, rich; *ríca-ménte*, richly; *álto*, high; *álta-ménte*, highly, &c.

There are others, which, not being derived from adjectives, cannot follow this rule, such as, *bién*, well; *mal*, ill; *así*, thus; *callandíco*, silently; *pasíto á páso*, softly, &c.

There are in Spanish only two adverbs of *doubt*, these are, *acáso*, *quizá*, perhaps.

Adverbs of *affirmation* are; *sí*, yes; *ciértaménte*, *ciérto*,

certainly, to be sure; *por ventúra, tal vez*, per chance; *verdadéraménte*, truly; *indubitábleménte*, undoubtedly, &c.

Adverbs of *negation* are; *ningúno*, no one; *nádie*, nobody; *no*, no, not; *náda*, nothing, &c. and are always placed in Spanish in simple tenses before the verb, and in compound tenses before the auxiliary.

Observations upon jamás, núnca, no, mas, ménos, *and* múy.

1st. *Jamás* is used in the same sense as *núnca;* thus, we say; *jamás le hablaré,* I never shall speak to him; *jamás ví tal cósa*, I never saw any thing like. It is often joined to *núnca, por siémpre*, or *pára siémpre*, to give more strength and energy to the phrase; as *núnca jamás lo haré*, I never shall do it; *por siémpre* or *pára siémpre jamás me acordaré de tí*, I shall forever remember thee. We see by these examples that, when it is joined to *núnca*, it signifies *never;* and that on the contrary, it has the signification of *eternally*, when it is joined to *por siémpre*, or *pára siémpre*. N. B. *Jamás* is EVER, in English, in interrogations. Ex. Do you ever read? *¿Lée vm. jamás?* Has he ever seen? *¿Ha jamás vísto?*

2d. *No* does not always serve to deny; this word serves sometimes on the contrary to give more force to the affirmation and to make the opposition that exists between the two objects compared more striking; as, *mejór es la virtúd que* NO *las riquézas*, virtue is preferable to riches.

REMARK. Two *negative* adverbs do not always destroy each other in Spanish; on the contrary, they often serve in familiar conversation to add to the strength of the negation. Consequently we say; no *he vísto á nádie*, I have seen nobody. No *háy* ningúno, there is nobody; and not *no he visto algúno; no háy algúno;* but care must be taken to observe that, in order to make use in the same phrase of this double negation, *no* must precede the verb, and the other negative must follow it, as in the above examples. If any other negative than *no* precede the verb, *no* is not expressed. We say, and very properly; jamás *oí voz mas harmoniósa*, I never heard a more harmonious voice; náda *quiéro*, I wish for nothing; but we cannot say, *jamás no oí voz mas harmoniósa;* no náda *quiéro*. Finally, it is necessary to suppress the negative *no*, and place the negative adverb before the verb, or separate the two negatives in such a manner that *no* should precede the verb, and the other negative word should follow it; as, jamás *te hablaré* or, no *te hablaré* jamás,

I never shall speak to thee; nádie *te quiére*, or, no *te quiére* nádie, nobody loves thee; the first construction is the most elegant. *Ningúno*, nobody, not any body, none, not any one. *Ningúno me gústa*, none pleases me.

3d. When several adverbs terminating in *ménte*, are found in the same phrase, all of them except the last, lose the termination *ménte*. The object of this rule is to avoid repetitions disagreeable to the ear. Instead therefore of saying; *háblan sábiaménte y elocuénteménte; escríbe cláraménte, concísaménte y elegánteménte*, we say, *háblan sábia y elocuénteménte; escríbe clára, concísa y elegánteménte;* they speak wisely and eloquently; he writes clearly, concisely and elegantly.

4th. *Mas*, more; *ménos*, less; are also used to qualify substantives. Ex. *El es mas hómbre*, or, *ménos hómbre que su hermáno*, he is more a man or less a man than his brother.

5th. *Múy* serves also to qualify substantives. Ex. *Múy amígo mío*, very much my friend; *múy señór mío*, dear sir; *muy caballéro*, very much a gentleman; *múy señóra mía*, dearest madam, lady.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF PREPOSITIONS.

Prepositions serve to express or denote the different relations which persons or things have with each other; they are fixed and invariable; and have neither gender nor number. Alone, they make no sense; and in order that they may signify something, it is necessary that they be followed by a regimen expressed or understood.

The prepositions most used in the Spanish language are the following; *á, ánte, con, cóntra, de, désde, en, éntre, hácia, hásta, pára, por, según, sin, sóbre, tras;* to *or* at, before, with, against, of *or* from, since, in, between *or* among, towards, till *or* until, for, by *or* for, according to, without, upon, behind *or* after. They have in Spanish the same use as in English, except the prepositions *pára, por, sóbre* and *tras* which require some observations.

Observations upon pára *and* por, *for, by.*

The English preposition *by* presents no difficulty, it is always rendered in Spanish by *por*. Ex. The world has been created *by* God; *el múndo fué criádo* por *Diós.*

But it is not the same with the English preposition *for*, it is sometimes rendered by the preposition *pára*, and sometimes by the preposition *por;* and we cannot use indifferently one for the other. The following rules will direct the learner respecting the use to be made of the words *pára* and *por*, according to the different cases.

Rule LXII.—The preposition *for* is translated by *pára* when it denotes,—1st.—that an action is directed towards a person or thing. Ex. This letter is *for* John, *ésta cárta es* pára *Juán*.—2d.—Motion towards a place. Ex. I set out *for* Italy, *sálgo* pára *Itália*.—3d.—A particular time, or fixed term, to which an action is referred. Ex. We shall leave it *for* to-morrow, *lo dejarémos* pára *mañána*.—4th.—The relation that a person or thing has with another. Ex. He has not done it ill *for* a beginner; pára *un principiánte no lo ha hécho mal.*

N. B. 1st. When the preposition *for* serves to express the end that we propose, it may be translated, either by *pára* or *por*, we say; I work *to* gain, *trabájo* por *or* pára *ganár.*

2d. *To be about*—is translated by *estár pára*, and the following verb is put in the present of the infinitive. Ex. I am about setting out, *estóy* pára *partír*.—*In respect to*—*in comparison with*—are translated by *pára con*,—Ex. What is the creature *in comparison with*, or *in respect to* his creator? *Quién es la criatúra* pára con *su criadór?*—*Among* is elegantly rendered in the following phrase, and others like it, by *pára éntre*. Ex. *Among* friends compliments are always useless, pára éntre *amígos los cumplimiéntos son siémpre escusádos*.—*Pára* is also used before some adverbs, for we say, pára ahóra *lo quiéro*, I wish for it *now;* pára cuándo *vénga*, *when* he shall come; pára déntro *de un mes*, *within* a month; pára entónces *lo verémos*, we shall *then* see him.

Rule LXIII.—The preposition *for* is translated by *por* when it serves to express,—1st.—the time that a thing has lasted or will last. Ex. I leave Madrid *for* one month, *sálgo de Madríd* por *un mes*.—2d.—When it is equivalent to *in favor of.* Ex. I shall speak *for* thy brother, *hablaré* por *tu hermáno*.—3d.—When it signifies *in the place of*, *as substitute of.* Ex. I attend *for* my friend, *asísto* por *mi amígo.* —4th.—When it serves to express an exchange. I would give my coat *for* thine, *daría mi vestído* por *el túyo.*

14*

We also use the preposition *por* in the following modes of speaking; *in* the morning, por *la mañána;* in the afternoon, por *la tárde;* such a thing is not yet done, *tal cósa está* por *hacér;* to go for, *ir por;* he goes *for* wine, *va* por *víno;* to pass for, *estár tenído* por;—he passes *for* a wicked man, *está tenído* por *málo;* to come for, *venír* por; he came for them, *víno* por *éllos.*

Observations upon sóbre *and* tras.

These prepositions *sóbre* and *tras* are frequently used before verbs, which they govern in the infinitive. Ex. Sóbre *ser réo convícto, quiére que le prémien,* he has been found guilty, and yet he wishes to be rewarded. Tras *ser culpádo, es él que mas levánta el gríto,* he is guilty, and yet raises his voice the loudest. *Ir* tras, to go *after.*

Prepositions which, in Spanish, govern the following nouns in the genitive.

Before, *antes*—Before the time, *ántes del tiémpo.*
After, *después*—After you, *después de vm.*
Within, *déntro*—Within two years, *déntro de dos áños.*
Except, *fuéra*—Except my father, *fuéra de mi pádre.*
Besides, *además*—Besides the money, *además del dinéro.*
Near, *cérca*—Near the door, *cérca de la puérta.*
Across, *por el médio*—Across the fields, *por el médio de los cámpos.*
At, in the, *en cása*—At my brother's, *en cása de mi hermáno;* at home, *en mi cása;* in thy house, *en tu cása;* at our home, *en nuéstra cása.*
Notwithstanding, in spite of, *á pesár de*—In spite of you, *á pesár de vm.*
Opposite, *frénte á, en frénte de*—Opposite his house, *en frénte de su cása.*
By the side of, *al ládo*—By the side of the king, *al ládo del réy.*
Behind, *detrás*—Behind the chest of drawers, *detrás del armário.*
Upon, *encíma*—Upon the bed, *encíma de la cáma.*
Under, *debájo*—Under the bridge, *debájo del puénte.*

The following prepositions govern the dative.

As respects, *en órden á*—As respects what you say, *en órden á lo que vm. díce.*

Adjoining, *júnto* — Adjoining the garden, *júnto al jardín.*
Concerning, *tocánte* — Concerning this affair, *tocánte á ésta pendéncia.*

Almost all the other prepositions govern the noun in Spanish in the same case as in English.

In addition to the preceding directions for the use of prepositions, we ought not to omit the following table taken from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, which teaches at once how the prepositions govern and are governed. We advise young students to commit this table to memory.

TABLE.

A.

Abalanzárse *á* los pelígros	to rush *on* dangers
abandonárse *á* la suérte	to abandon oneself *to* chance
abocárse *con* algúno	to confer *with* any one
abochornárse *de* álgo	to be chagrined *with* any thing
abogár *por* algúno	to plead *for* any one
abordár (úna náve) *á, con* ótra	to board (one ship) another
aborrecíble *á* las géntes	hateful *to* the people
aborrecído *de* tódos	detested *by* all
abrasárse *en* deséos	to be inflamed *with* desires
abrírse *á, con* los amígos	to open oneself *to* one's friends
abstenérse *de* la frúta	to abstain *from* fruit
abundár *de, en* riquézas	to abound *with* or *in* riches
aburrído *de* las desgrácias	weary *with* misfortunes
abusár *de* la amistád	to abuse friendship
acabár *de* venír	to be just come
acaecér *á* algùno	to happen *to* any one
acaecér *en* tal tiémpo	to happen *at* such a time
acalorárse *en, con* la dispúta	to grow warm *in* a dispute
accedér *á* la opinión de ótro	to accede *to* another's opinion
accesíble *á* tódos	accessible *to* all
acertár *á, con* la cása	to find out, to hit the house
acogérse *á* sagrádo	to take shelter *in* a church
acomodárse *á, con* ótro dictámen	to conform oneself *to* another opinion
acompañárse *con* ótros	to keep company *with* others
aconsejárse *con, de* sábios	to take advice *with* wise men
acontecér *á los* incáutos	to happen *to* the unwary
acordárse *de* lo pasádo	to remember the past
acordárse *con* los contrários	to agree *with* the opponents
acostumbrárse *á* trabájos	to accustom oneself *to* trouble
ácre *de* génio	austere *in* temper, disposition
acreditárse *de* nécio	to prove oneself a fool

cambiár (algúna cósa) *con, por* ótra	to exchange (one thing) *for* another
caminár *á, pára* Sevílla	to travel *to* Seville
caminár *á* pié	to travel *on* foot
caminár *por* el mónte	to walk *along* the mountain
cansárse *de, con* el trabájo	to fatigue oneself *with* the labor
cansárse *de* pretendér	to be tired *of* pretending
cansárse *en* el camíno	to be tired *on* the road
capáz *de* cién arróbas	capable *of* holding a hundred arrobas *
capáz *de, pára* el empléo	capable *for* the employment
capitulár *con* el enemígo	to capitulate *with* the enemy
capitulár (á algúno) *de* mal juéz	to reproach (any one) *as* a bad judge
cargárse *de* razón	to insist *upon* one's opinion
casár (úna persóna ó cósa) *con* ótra	to couple (one person or thing) *with* another
catequizár (á algúno) *pára* algúna cósa	to persuade (any one) *to* any thing
causár (perjuício) *á* álgúno	to cause (prejudice) *to* any one
cautivár (á algúno) *con, por* beneficios	to overcome (any one) *with* favours
cavár (la imaginación) *en* algúno	any one to think (seriously)
cavár (con la imaginación) *en* algúna cósa	to think (deeply) *on* any thing
cazcaleár *de* úna párte á ótra	to go lounging *about*
cedér *á* ótro, *á* la autoridád	to yield *to* another, *to* authority
cedér *en* benefício de algúno	to resign *in* another's favour
censurár (algúna cósa) *de* mála	to blame (any thing) *as* bad
ceñírse *á* lo posíble	to keep *within* bounds
chanceárse *con* algúno	to joke *with* any one
chapuzár (álgo) *en* el água	to sink (any thing) *in* the water
chíco *de* cuérpo	small *in* person
chocár *á* algúno	to provoke any one
chocár *con* ótro	to strike one *against* another
circunscribírse *á* úna cósa	to confine oneself *to* one thing
clamár *á* Diós	to call *on* God
clamár *por* dinéro	to cry out *for* money
clamoreár *por* los muértos	to ring a peal *for* the dead
coartár (la facultád) *á* algúno	to restrict (the power) *of* any one
cobrár (dinéro) *de* los deudóres	to recover (money) *from* debtors
colegír *de, por* los antecedéntes	to infer *from* the antecedents
coligárse *con* algúno	to make an alliance *with* any one
columpiárse *en* el áire	to swing *in* the air
combatír *con, cóntra* el enemígo	to fight *against* the enemy
combinár (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to combine (one thing) *with* another
comedírse *en* las palábras	to be civil *in* words
comenzár *á* decír	to begin *to* say
comérse *de* envídia	to pine *with* envy
compatíble *con* la justícia	compatible *with* justice
compensár (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to compensate (one thing) *with* another

* Four *arróbas* make a quintal.

competír *con* algúno	to vie *with* any one
complacérse *de, en* algúna cósa	to be pleased *with* any thing
componérse *con* los deudóres	to compound *with* debtors
componérse *de* buéno y málo	to be made *of* good and bad
comprár (algúno) *al, del* vendedór	to buy (any one) *from the* seller
comprensíble *al* entendimiénto	comprehensible *to the* understanding
comprobár (álgo) *con* instruméntos	to prove (any thing) *with* instruments
comprometérse *con* algúno	to render oneself answerable *to* any one
comprometérse *en* juéces árbitros	to compromise *by* arbitration
comunicár (luz) *á* algúna párte	to communicate (light) *to* any part
comunicár (úno) *con* ótro	to commune (one) *with* another
concebír (algúna cósa) *en* el ánimo	to comprehend (something)
concebír (úna cósa) *por* buéna	to conceive (any thing) *as* good
concedér (álgo) *á* ótro	to yield (any thing) *to* another
conceptuár (á algúno) *de, por* sábio	to look upon (any one) *as* a wise man
concertár (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to concert (one thing) *with* another
concordár (la cópia) *con* el originál	to make the copy agree *with* the original
concurrír *á* algún fin	to concur *to* some end
concurrír *á* algúna párte	to meet *at* some place
concurrír *con* ótros	to concur *with* others
concurrír (múchos) *en* un dictámen	to agree (many) *in* one opinion
condenár (á úno) *á* galéras	to condemn (one) *to* the galleys
condenár (á úno) *en* las cóstas	to condemn (one) *in* the costs
condescendér *á* los ruégos	to condescend *to* entreaties
condescendér *con* la instáncia	to condescend *to* the instance
condolérse *de* los trabájos	to be grieved *with* the troubles
conducír (álgo) *á* tal parte	to conduct (any thing) *to* such a place
conducír (úna cósa) *al* bién de ótro	to conduce (something) *to* another's good
confabulárse *con* los contrários	to converse *with* one's enemies
confederárse *con* algúno	to ally oneself *to* any one
conferír (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to compare one thing *with* another
conferír (un negócio) *con, entre* los amígos	to confer on any business *with* friends
confesár (el delíto) *al* juéz	to confess (one's crime) *to* the judge
confesárse *á* Dios	to confess *to* God
confesárse *con* algúno	to acknowledge *to* any one
confesárse *de* sus cúlpas	to confess one's sins
confiár (úna cósa) *á* úna persóna	to entrust (any thing) *to* any one
confiár *en, de* algúno	to rely *upon* any one
confinár (á algúno) *á* tal parte	to confine (any one) *to* such a place
confinár (España) *con* Fráncia	to lie adjacent (Spain) *to* France
confirmárse *en* su dictámen	to be confirmed *in* one's opinion
conformárse *con* el tiémpo	to conform *to* the times
confórme *á, con* su opinión	conformable *to* his opinion
confrontár *con* algúno	to confront *with* any one
confrontár (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to confront (one thing) *with* another
confundírse *de* lo que se ve	to be confounded *with* what one sees
confundírse *en* sus juícios	to be thrown (one's senses) *into* confusion

congeniár ***con*** algúno	to be congenial ***to*** any one
congraciárse ***con*** ótro	to ingratiate oneself ***into*** another's favour
congratulárse ***con*** los súyos	to congratulate oneself ***with*** one's own friends
congratulárse ***de*** algúna cósa	to rejoice ***in*** any thing
congeturár (álgo) ***de, por*** señáles	to conjecture (any thing) ***by*** signs
conmutár (álgo) ***con*** ótra cósa	to barter (one thing) ***for*** another
conmutár (un vóto) ***en*** ótra cósa	to exchange (a vow) ***into*** another thing
consagrárse ***á*** Diós	to consecrate oneself ***to*** God
consentír ***en*** álgo	to agree ***to*** any thing
consolárse ***con*** sus pariéntes	to be comforted ***with*** one's friends
conspirár ***á*** algúna cósa	to aspire ***to*** any thing
conspirár ***cóntra*** algúno	to conspire ***against*** any one
conspirár ***en*** un inténto	to enter ***into*** a conspiracy
constár (el tódo) ***de*** pártes	to be composed (the whole) ***of*** parts
constár ***por*** escríto	to appear ***in*** writing
consultár ***á*** algúno pára un empléo	to propose any one for an employment, office
consultár ***con*** letrádos	to consult ***with*** learned men
consumádo ***en*** úna facultád	to be consummate ***in*** a faculty
contaminárse ***con*** los viciósos	to pervert oneself ***with*** the vicious
contaminárse ***de*** heregías	to contaminate oneself ***with*** heresies
contemporizár ***con*** algúno	to temporize ***with*** any one
contendér ***con*** algúno	to contend ***with*** any one
contendér ***sóbre*** algúna cósa	to dispute ***upon*** any thing
contenérse ***en*** su obligación	to hold ***to*** one's contract, duty
contestár ***á*** la pregúnta	to answer one's question
contraér (álgo) ***á*** un asúnto	to apply (something) ***to*** a subject
contrapesár (úna cósa) ***con*** ótra	to counterpoise (one thing) ***with*** another
contraponér (úna cósa) ***á*** ótra	to put (one thing) ***against*** another
contrapuntárse ***con*** algúno	to compare oneself ***with*** any one
contrapuntárse ***de*** palábras	to scold ***at*** one another
contravenír ***á*** la ley	to transgress ***against*** the law
contribuír ***á*** tal cósa	to contribute ***to*** such a thing
contribuír ***con*** dinéro	to contribute money
convalecér ***de*** la enfermedád	to recover ***from*** illness
convencérse ***de*** la razón	to be convinced ***by*** reason
convenír ***con*** ótro	to agree ***with*** another
convenír ***en*** algúna cósa	to agree ***upon*** any thing
conversár ***con*** algúno	to converse ***with*** any one
conversár ***en*** matérias de estádo	to converse ***on*** affairs of state
convertír (la haciénda) ***en*** dinéro	to convert (goods) ***into*** money
convertírse ***á*** Diós	to be converted ***to*** God
convidár (á algúno) ***á*** comér	to invite (any one) ***to*** dine
convidár (á algúno) ***con*** dinéro	to offer money ***to*** any body
convidárse ***á*** los trabájos	to be ready ***to*** work
convocár ***á*** júnta	to convene a meeting
cóoperár (con ótro) ***á*** algúna cósa	to cooperate ***in*** any thing
corrérse ***de*** vergüénza	to be ashamed

correspondér *á* los beneficios	to be grateful
correspondérse *con* los amigos	to correspond *with* friends
cotejár (la cópia) *con* el originál	to compare (the copy) *with* the original
crecér *en* virtúdes	to increase *in* virtues
crecído *de* cuérpo	tall *in* stature
creér *en* Diós	to believe *in* God
creérse *de* algúna cósa	to be convinced *of* any thing
cuchareteár *en* tódo	to intermeddle *in* every thing
cuidár *de* álgo, *de* algúno	to take care *of* something, *of* some one
culpár (á úno) *de* omíso	to blame (any one) *for* negligence
cumplír *con* algúno	to discharge one's obligation *to* any body
cumplír *con* su obligación	to perform one's duty
curárse *de* algúna enfermedád	to be cured *of* any disorder
curárse *en* salúd	to take care of oneself *in* health
curtírse *al* áire	to tan *by* the air
curtído *del* sol	tanned *by* the sun

D.

dar (álgo) *á* algúno	to give (something) *to* any body
dar (á algúno) *de* pálos	to beat (any one) *with* a stick
dar *de* blánco	to hit *the* mark
dar *en* manías	to be foolish, whimsical
dar *por* vísto	to suppose any thing *as* seen
dárse *á* estudiár	to give oneself *to* study
dárse *al* diántre	to despair
dárse *por* vencído	to acknowledge oneself *as* conquered
debér (dinéro) *á* algúno	to be indebted *to* any body
decaér *de* su autoridád	to fall *from* one's authority
decír (álgo) *á* ótro	to say (any thing) *to* another
decír (bién) *con* úna cósa	to agree (one thing) *with* another
decír (bién) *de* algúno	to speak (well) *of* any one
declarárse *á* algúno	to declare oneself *to* any body
declarárse *por* un partído	to declare oneself *for* a party
declinár *á, hácia* tal párte	to incline *towards* such a side
declinár *en* bagéza	to degenerate
dedicár (tiémpo) *al* estúdio	to employ (one's time) *in* study
dedicárse *á* la virtúd	to devote oneself *to* virtue
defendér (á úno) *de* sus contrários	to defend (any body) *from* his enemies
deferír (al parecér) *de* ótro	to adopt another's opinion
defraudár (álgo) *de* la autoridád de ótro	to usurp (a little) another's authority
degenerár *de* su nacimiénto	to degenerate *from* one's ancestors
delánte *de* algúno	before any body
delatárse *al* juéz	to accuse oneself *to* a judge
deleitárse *con* la vísta	to be pleased *with* seeing
deleitárse *en* oír	to delight *in* hearing

deliberár *sóbre* tal cósa	to deliberate *upon* any thing
déntro *de* cása	within the house
dependér *de* algúno	to depend *upon* any body
deponér (á algúno) *de* su empléo	to depose (any body) *from* his employment
depositár (álgo) *en* algúna párte	to deposit (any thing) *in* any place
derivár *de* ótro autoridád	to derive authority *from* another
derrenegár *de* algúna cósa	to detest any thing
desabrírse *con* algúno	to have a difference *with* any body
desabrocharse *con* algúno	to divulge one's secret *to* another
desagradecído *á* algún benefício	ungrateful *for* any benefit
desahogárse (con algúno) de su péna	to communicate (to another) one's trouble
desapropiárse *de* álgo	to alienate any thing
desavenírse *con* algúno	to disagree *with* any one
desavenírse (únos) *de* ótros	to disagree (some) *with* others
desayunárse *de* algúna notícia	to take notice *of* any news
descabezárse *en, con* algúna cósa	to labor hard in vain *on* any thing
descalabazárse *en* algúna cósa	to puzzle one's wits to find out any thing
descansár *de* la fatíga	to relieve oneself *from* fatigue
descantillár (álgo) *de* algúna cósa	to break off the corner *of* any thing
descargárse *de* algúna cósa	to clear oneself *from* any thing
descartárse *de* algún encárgo	to excuse oneself *from* any charge
descendér *á* los válles	to descend *to* the vallies
descendér *de* buén linage	to come *of* a good family
descolgárse *de, por* la murálla	to creep down the wall
descollár *sóbre* ótros	to surpass others
descomponérse *con* algúno	to disagree *with* any one
desconfiár *de* algúno	to mistrust any one
desconocído *á* los benefíciós	ungrateful *for* benefits
descontár (álgo) *de* algúna cósa	to discount one thing *from* another
descubrírse *con* algúno	to disclose oneself *to* any one
descuidárse *de, en* su obligación	to neglect one's obligation, duty
desdecír *de* su carácter	to deviate *from* one's character
desdecír *de* lo dícho	to retract what one has said
desdeñárse *de* algúna cósa	to disdain any thing
desembarázárse *de* estórbos	to get rid *of* obstacles
desembarcár *de* la náve	to unship, unload *from* the vessel
desembarcár *en* el puérto	to land *in* the harbour
desenfrenárse *en* vícios	to abandon oneself *to* vices
desertár *de* las bandéras	to desert the standard
desesperár *de* la pretensión	to despair *of* one's pretension
desfalcár (álgo) *de* algúna cósa	to deduct *from* another thing
desgajárse *de* los móntes	to fall *from* the mountains
deshacérse *á* trabajár	to work hard, *with* anxiety
deshacérse *de* algúna cósa	to get rid *of* any thing
deshacérse *en* llánto	to burst *into* tears
desmentír *á* algúno	to give any one the lie
desmentír (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to contradict (one thing) another
desnudárse *de* pasiónes	to divest oneself *of* passions
despedírse *de* algúna cósa	to take leave *of* any thing

despeñárse *de* un mónte	to fall headlong *from* a mountain
despertár *á* algúno	to awake any one
despertár *del* suéño	to awake *from* sleep
despicárse *de* la ofénsa	to be revenged *of* an affront
despoblárse *de* génte	to become unpeopled
desposárse *con* algúno	to marry any one
desprendérse *de* álgo	to get rid *of* something
después *de* llegár, *de* algúno, *de* algúna cósa	after arriving, after any one, after any thing
desquiciár (á algúno) *de* su podér	to deprive (any one) *of* his authority
desquitárse *de* la pérdida	to make up *for* one's loss
desterrár (á úno) *de* su pátria	to banish (any one) *from* his country
destrizárse *á* llorár	to consume oneself *with* weeping
destrizárse *de* enfádo	to consume oneself *with* anger
desvergonzárse *con* algúno	to take liberties *with* any body
desviárse *del* camíno	to lose one's way
desvivírse *por* álgo	to be anxious *for* something
detenérse *en* dificultádes	to be stopped *by* difficulties
determinárse *á* partír	to take the resolution *to* set out
detrás *de* la iglésia	behind the church
devolvér (la cáusa) *al* juéz	to return the cause *to* the judge
dejár (úna mánda) *á* algúno	to leave (a legacy) *to* any one
dejár *de* escribír	to leave off writing
dejár (álgo) *en* máno de ótro	to deposit something *in* the hands of another
diferír (álgo) *á*, *pára* ótro tiémpo	to defer (any thing) *to* another time
dignárse *de* concedér álgo	to condescend *to* grant any thing
dimanár (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to emanate (one thing) *from* another
discernír (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to discern (one thing) *from* another
disgustárse *de*, *con* algúna cósa	to be disgusted *with* any thing
disponér *de* los biénes	to dispose *of* goods
disponérse *á* caminár	to prepare oneself *to* travel
disputár *de*, *sóbre* algúna cósa	to dispute *about*, *on* any thing
disentír *de* ótro dictámen	to dissent *from* another's opinion
distár (un puéblo) *de* ótro	to be distant (one town) *from* another
distinguír (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to distinguish (one thing) *from* another
distraérse *de*, *en* la conversación	to wander *from*, *in* conversation
disuadír (á algúno) *de* algúna cósa	to dissuade (any one) *from* any thing
dividír (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to divide (one thing) *from* another
dividír *en* pártes	to divide in parts
dividír *éntre* múchos	to divide *between* several
dividír *por* mitád	to divide *into* halves
dolérse *de* los pecádos	to repent *of* sins
dotádo *de* ciéncia	endowed *with* learning
dudár *de* algúna cósa	to doubt any thing
durár *hásta* el inviérno	to last *till* winter
durár *por* múcho tiémpo	to last a long time
dúro *de* cortéza	of a rough skin, bark

E.

Echár (álgo) *de, en, por* tiérra	to throw (any thing) *from, on* the earth
echár (olór) *de* sí	to exhale (an odour) *from* oneself
elevárse *á, hásta* el ciélo	to be exalted *to* the skies
elevárse *de* la tiérra	to be elevated *from* the earth
embarcárse *en* negócios	to be involved *in* business
embobárse *con, de, en* algúna cósa	to be stupified *with* any thing
emboscárse *en* el mónte	to lie in ambush *on* a hill
embutír (algúna cósa) *de* algodón	to inlay (any thing) *with* cotton
embutír (úna cósa) *en* ótra	to inlay (one thing) *in* another
enmendárse *con* la corrección	to be amended *by* correction
enmendárse *de, en* algúna cósa	to correct oneself *in* any thing
empapárse *en* água	to be soaked *with* water
emparejár *con* algúno	to put one on a level *with* any one
emparentár *con* algúno	to be related *to* any one
empeñárse *en* úna cósa	to pledge oneself *to* a thing
empeñárse *por* algúno	to take part *for* another
empleárse *de* algúna cósa	to employ oneself *about* a thing
enagenárse *de* algúna cósa	to alienate any thing
enamorárse *de* algúno	to be enamoured *with* any one
enamoricárse *de* algúno	to fall in love *with* any one
encallár (la náve) *en* aréna	to run (a ship) *on* shore, or *on* the sand
encaminárse *á* algúna párte	to direct one's course *to* any part
encaramárse *en, por, sóbre,* la paréd	to climb up the wall
encarárse *á, con* algúno	to face another
encargárse *de* algún negócio	to charge oneself *with* any business
encasquetárse (álgo) *en* la cabéza	to be obstinate *in* maintaining any thing
encastillárse *en* algúna párte	to fortify oneself *in* any place
encajárse *en, por* algúna párte	to busy oneself *in* any thing
encenagárse *en* vícios	to become vicious
encendérse *en* íra	to kindle *with* anger
encerrárse *en* su cása	to shut oneself up *in* one's house
encharcárse *en* água	to drink too much water
encomendárse *á* Diós	to commend oneself *to* God
enconárse *con* algúno	to be irritated *against* any one
enfermár *del* pécho	to have a pain *in* the breast
enfrascárse *en* la dispúta	to entangle oneself *in* a dispute
engolfárse *en* cósas gráves	to be absorbed *in* important things
engreírse *con* la fortúna	to become vain *with* fortune
enlazár (algúna cósa) *con* ótra	to tie (one thing) close *to* another
enredárse (úna cósa) *con, en* ótra	to interweave (one thing) *with* another
ensayárse *á, pára* algúna cósa	to try *to do* any thing
ensayárse *en* algúna cósa	to become expert *in* any thing
entendér *de* algúna cósa	to understand any thing
entendér *en* sus negócios	to understand one's business
enterárse *de* algúna cósa	to be well informed *of* any thing
enterárse *en* algún negócio	to be well acquainted *with* any business

correspondér *á* los benefícios	to be grateful
correspondérse *con* los amígos	to correspond *with* friends
cotejár (la cópia) *con* el originál	to compare (the copy) *with* the original
crecér *en* virtúdes	to increase *in* virtues
crecído *de* cuérpo	tall *in* stature
creér *en* Diós	to believe *in* God
creérse *de* algúna cósa	to be convinced *of* any thing
cuchareteár *en* tódo	to intermeddle *in* every thing
cuidár *de* álgo, *de* algúno	to take care *of* something, *of* some one
culpár (á úno) *de* omíso	to blame (any one) *for* negligence
cumplír *con* algúno	to discharge one's obligation *to* any body
cumplír *con* su obligación	to perform one's duty
curárse *de* algúna enfermedád	to be cured *of* any disorder
curárse *en* salúd	to take care of oneself *in* health
curtírse *al* áire	to tan *by* the air
curtído *del* sol	tanned *by* the sun

D.

dar (álgo) *á* algúno	to give (something) *to* any body
dar (á algúno) *de* pálos	to beat (any one) *with* a stick
dar *de* blánco	to hit *the* mark
dar *en* manías	to be foolish, whimsical
dar *por* vísto	to suppose any thing *as* seen
dárse *á* estudiár	to give oneself *to* study
dárse *al* diántre	to despair
dárse *por* vencído	to acknowledge oneself *as* conquered
debér (dinéro) *á* algúno	to be indebted *to* any body
decaér *de* su autoridád	to fall *from* one's authority
decír (álgo) *á* ótro	to say (any thing) *to* another
decír (bién) *con* úna cósa	to agree (one thing) *with* another
decír (bién) *de* algúno	to speak (well) *of* any one
declarárse *á* algúno	to declare oneself *to* any body
declarárse *por* un partído	to declare oneself *for* a party
declinár *á*, *hácia* tal párte	to incline *towards* such a side
declinár *en* bagéza	to degenerate
dedicár (tiémpo) *al* estúdio	to employ (one's time) *in* study
dedicárse *á* la virtúd	to devote oneself *to* virtue
defendér (á úno) *de* sus contrários	to defend (any body) *from* his enemies
deferír (al parecér) *de* ótro	to adopt another's opinion
defraudár (álgo) *de* la autoridád de ótro	to usurp (a little) another's authority
degenerár *de* su nacimiénto	to degenerate *from* one's ancestors
delánte *de* algúno	before any body
delatárse *al* juéz	to accuse oneself *to* a judge
deleitárse *con* la vísta	to be pleased *with* seeing
deleitárse *en* oír	to delight *in* hearing

fálto *de* juício	wanting *in* sense
fastidiárse *de* manjáres	to be disgusted *with* victuals
fatigárse *de, en, por* algúna cósa	to long *for* something
favoráble, *á, pára* algúno	favourable *to* some one
favorecérse *de* algúno	to avail oneself *of* any one
fiárse *de, en* algúno	to confide *in* any one
fiár (álgo) *á* algúno	to trust (any thing) *to* any one
fiél *á, con* sus amígos	faithful *to* one's friends
fijár (álgo) *en* la paréd	to fix (any thing) *in* the wall
flexíble *á* la razón	pliant *to* reason
fluctuár *en, éntre* dúdas	to fluctuate *in* doubt
fortificárse *en* algúna párte	to strengthen oneself *in* any place
franqueárse *á, con* algúno	to open oneself *to* any one
frisár (úna persóna ó cósa) *con* ótra	to be like (a person or thing) *with* another
fuéra *de* cása	out *of* the house
fuérte *de* condición	high, strong *in* temper
fundárse *en* razón	to be founded *in* reason

G.

girár (úna létra) *á* cárgo de ótro	to draw (a bill) *upon* another
girár *de* úna párte *á* ótra	to reel *from* one side *to* another
girár *por* tal párte	to turn *to* such a side
girár *sóbre* úna cása de comércio	to draw *upon* a commercial house
gloriárse *de* algúna cósa	to boast *of* any thing
górdo *de* tálle	fat or thick set
gozár *de* algúna cósa	to relish any thing
graduár, (úna cósa) *de, por* buéna	to pronounce (any thing) *as* good
grangeár (la voluntád) *á, de* algúno	to gain (the affection) *of* any one
guardárse *de* algúno, *de* algúna cósa	to guard oneself *from* any one, *from* any thing
guarecérse *de* algúna persóna ó cósa	to shelter oneself *from* any person or thing
guarecérse *en* algúna párte	to take shelter *in* any place
guarnecér (úna cósa) *con, de* ótra	to garnish (one thing) *with* another
guiádo *de* algúno	guided *by* any one
guiárse *por* algúno	to guide oneself *by* any one
guindárse *por* la paréd	to suspend oneself *by* the wall
gustár *de* algúna cósa	to like any thing

H.

hábil *en* papéles	skilful *in* documents
hábil *pára* el empléo	qualified *for* the employment
habilitár (á úno) *en, pára* algúna cósa	to fit up (any body) *to* do any thing
habitár *con* algúno	to dwell *with* any one
habitár *en* tal párte	to dwell *in* such a place
habituárse *á, en* algúna cósa	to accustom oneself *to* something
hablár *con, por* algúno	to speak *with,* or *for* any one
hablár *de, en, sobre* algúna cósa	to speak *of, about* any thing
hablár *en* griégo	to talk gibberish or Greek
hacér *á* tódo	to be handy *at* any thing

hacér *de* valiénte	to pretend *to* courage
hacér *pára* sí	to provide *for* oneself
hacér *por* algúno	to do *for* any one
hacérse *con* buénos líbros	to furnish oneself *with* good books
hallár (algúna cósa) *en* tal párte	to find (any thing) *in* such a place
hallárse, *á, en* la fiésta	to be present *at* the feast
hartárse *de* comída	to satiate oneself *with* food
henchír (el cántaro) *de* água	to fill (the pitcher) *with* water
herír (á algúno) *en* la estimación	to hurt (any one) *in* his reputation
herído *de* la injúria	wounded *by* injury
hermanár (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to match (one thing) *with* another
hervír (un lugár) *de, en* génte	to swarm (a place) *with* people
hincárse *de* rodíllas	to kneel down
hocicár *en* algúna cósa	to stumble *on* any thing
holgárse *con, de* algúna cósa	to rejoice *at* any thing
huír *de* algúna persóna ó cósa	to fly *from* any person or thing
humanárse *á* algúna cósa	to lower oneself *to* any thing
humanárse *con* los inferióres	to be condescending *to* inferiors
humillárse *á* algúna persóna ó cósa	to humble oneself *to* any person or thing.
hundír (algúna cósa) *en* el água	to plunge (any thing) *into* the water
hundírse *en* un pantáno	to sink *in* a bog

I

idóneo *pára* algúna cósa	fit *for* any thing
iguál *á, con* ótro	equal *to, with* another
iguál *en* fuérzas	equal *in* forces
igualár (úna cósa) *á, con* ótra	to make (one thing) equal *with* another
imbuír (á algúno) *de, en* algúna cósa	to imbibe (any one) *with, in* any thing
impelér (á algúno) *á* algúna cósa	to compel (any one) *to* any thing
impelído *de* la necesidád	impelled *by* necessity
impenetráble *á* los mas perspicáces	impenetrable *to* the most perspicacious
impenetráble *en* el secréto	impenetrable *in* secrecy
impetrár (álgo) *de* algúno	to obtain (any thing) *of* any one
implicárse *con, en* algúna cósa	to intermeddle *in* any thing
imponér (péna) *á* algúno	to impose (penalties) *on* any one
imponérse *en* algúna cósa	to instruct oneself *in* any thing
importár *á* algúno	to be of importance *to* any one
importunádo *de, por* ótro	importuned *with, by* another
importunár (á algúno) *con* pretensiónes	to importune (any one) *with* pretensions
impresionár (á algúno) *cóntra* ótro	to impress (any one) *against* another
imprimír (algúna cósa) *en* el ánimo	to imprint (any thing) *on* the mind
imprópio *de, en, pára* su edad	unbecoming his age
impugnár algúna cósa *á* algúno	to impugn any one *in* any thing
impugnádo *de, por* múchos	impugned *by* many
imputár (la cúlpa) *á* ótro	to impute (the fault) *to* any one

inaccesíble *á* los pretendiéntes	inaccessible *to* pretenders
inapeáble *de* su opinión	obstinate *in* one's opinion
incansáble *en* el trabájo	untiring *in* work
incapáz *de* remédio	incapable *of* remedy
incesánte *en* sus taréas	incessant in one's labours
incidír *en* cúlpa	to fall again *into* a fault
incitár (á algúno) *á* su defénsa	to incite (any one) *to* one's defence
incitár (á algúno) *cóntra* ótro	to incite any one *against* another
inclinár (á algúno) *á* la virtúd	to incline (any one) *to* virtue
incluír *en* el número	to include *in* the number
incompatíble *con* el mándo	incompatible *with* the command
incomprensíble *á* los hómbres	incomprehensible *to* men
inconsecuénte *en* algúna cósa	inconsistent *in* any thing
inconstánte *en* su procedér	inconsistent *in* one's proceedings
incorporár (úna cósa) *á, con, en* ótra	to incorporate (one thing) *with* another
increíble *á, pára* múchos	incredible *to* many
incumbír (úna cósa) *á* algúno	to be incumbent (any thing) *on* any one
incurrír *en* delítos	to incur crimes
indecíso *en* resolvér	undecided *in* resolving
indignárse *con, cóntra* algúno	to be angry *with* any one
indisponér (á úno) *con* ótro	to indispose (one) *with* another
inducír (á algúno) *á* pecár	to induce (one) *to* sin
inductívo *de* errór	leading *to* error
indultár (á algúno) *de* la péna	to pardon (any one) the punishment
infatigáble *en* el trabájo	indefatigable *in* labour
inf́ecto *de* heregías	infected *with* heresies
inferiór *á* ótro	inferior *to* another
inferíor *en* algúna cósa	inferior *in* any thing
inferír (úna cósa) *de, por* ótra	to infer (one thing) *from* another
inficionádo *de* péste	infected *with* the plague
infiél *á* su amígo	unfaithful *to* one's friend
inflexíble *á* la razón	inflexible *to* reason
inflexíble *en* su dictámen	inflexible *in* one's opinion
influír *en* algúna cósa	to have an influence *over* any thing
informár (á algúno) *de, sóbre* algúna cósa	to inform (any one) *of* any thing
infundír (ánimo) *á, en* algúno	to infuse (courage) *in* any one
ingráto *á* los benefícios	ungrateful *for* favours
ingráto *con* los amígos	ungrateful *to* friends
inhábil *pára* el empléo	unfit *for* the employment
inhabilitár (á algúno) *pára* algúna cósa	to disable any one *for* any thing
inhibír (al juéz) *de, en* el conocimiénto	to inhibit (any judge) *from* taking cognizance
insensíble *á* las injúrias	insensible *to* injuries
inseparáble *de* la virtúd	inseparable *from* virtue
insertár (úna cósa) *en* ótra	to insert (one thing) *in* another
insinuár (úna cósa) *á* algúno	to insinuate (any thing) *to* any one
insinuárse *con* los poderósos	to insinuate oneself *into* the favour of the great

insípido *al* gústo	insipid *to* the taste
insistír, *en, sóbre* algúna cósa	to insist *on* any thing
inspirár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to inspire (another) *with* any thing
instruír (á algúno) *de, en, sóbre* algúna cósa	to instruct (any one) *in* any thing
intercedér *con* algúno por ótro	to intercede *with* any one for another
intercedér *por* ótro con algúno	to intercede *for* another with any one
interesárse *con* algúno por ótro	to interest oneself *with* any one for another
interesárse *en* algúna cósa	to interest oneself *in* any thing
internárse *con* algúno	to creep *into* another's favours
internárse *en* algúna cósa ó lugár	to penetrate *into* any thing or place
interpolár (únas cósas) *con* ótras	to mingle (one thing) *with* another
interponér (su autoridád) *con* algúno	to interpose (one's authority) *with* any one
intervenír *en* las cósas	to intervene *in* things
intervenír *por* algúno	to intervene *for* any one
introducírse *con* los que mándan	to introduce oneself *to* those who command
introducírse *en, por* algúna párte	to intrude oneself *into* any place
invadído *de, por* los contrários	invaded *by* the enemies
invernár *en* tal párte	to winter *in* such a place
invertír (el caudál) *en* ótro úso	to invest stock *into* another use
ingerír (un árbol) *en* ótro	to ingraft (one tree) *on* another
ir de (Madríd) *á, hácia* Cádiz,	to go (from Madrid) *towards* Cadiz
ir *cóntra* algúno	to go *against* any body
ir *por* el camíno	to go *in* the way, road
ir *por* pan	to go *for* bread
ir *tras* algúno	to go *after* one

J.

jactárse *de* algúna cósa	to boast *of* any thing
jugár *á* tal juégo	to play *at* such a game
jugár (únos) *con* ótros	to play (one) *with* another
jugár (algúna cósa) *con* ótra	to move (one thing) *with* another
juntár (úna cósa) *á, con* ótra	to join (one thing) *to* another
justificárse *de* algún cárgo	to justify oneself *from* any charge
juzgár *de* algúna cósa	to judge *of* any thing

L.

ladeár (úna cósa) *á* tal párte	to incline (a thing) *on* such a side
ladeárse (algúno) *á* ótro partído	to be inclining *to* another party
lamentárse *de* la desgrácia	to lament the misfortune
lanzár (álgo) *á, cóntra* algúno	to fling (something) *at* any one
lárgo *de* cuérpo	tall *in* stature
lárgo *de* mános	liberal *with*, free *with*
lastimárse *con, en* úna piédra	to hurt oneself *against* a stone
lastimárse *de* algúno	to take pity *on* any one

leér (los pensamiéntos) *á* algúno — to read (the thoughts) *of* any one
léjos *de* la tiérra — far *from* land
levantár (las mános) *al* ciélo — to raise (the hands) *to* heaven
levantár (algúna cósa) *del* suélo — to raise (any thing) *from* the ground
levantár (algúna cósa) *en* álto — to raise (any thing) *on* high
libertár (á algúno) *de* pelígro — to deliver (any one) *from* danger
librár (á algúno) *de* riésgos — to free (any one) *from* risk
lidiár *con* algúno — to contend *with* any one
ligár (úna cósa) *con* ótra — to tie (one thing) *with* another
ligéro *de* piés — lightfooted
limitár (las facultádes) *á* algúno — to limit any one's powers
limitádo *de* taléntos — of slender talents
lindár (úna posesión) *con* ótra — to be adjoining (a possession) *to* another
llevár (álgo) *á* algúna párte — to carry (something) *to* any place
llevárse *de* algúna pasión — to be carried away *by* some passion
luchár *con* algúno — to wrestle *with* any one
ludir (úna cósa) *con* ótra — to rub (one thing) *against* another

M.

malquistárse *con* algúno — to make oneself hated *by* any one
manár (água) *de* úna fuénte — to spring (water) *from* a fountain
mánco *de* úna máno — maimed *of* one hand
mancomunárse *con* ótros — to unite oneself *with* others in the execution of any thing
mandár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno — to command (any thing) *to* any one
manifestár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno — to manifest (any thing) *to* any one
mantenér (conversación) *á* algúno — to maintain conversation *with* one
mantenérse *de* yérbas — to live *upon* herbs
mantenérse *en* paz — to live *in* peace
maquinár *cóntra* algúno — to plot *against* any one
maquinár *en, sóbre* algúna cósa — to contrive any thing
maravillárse *de* algúna cósa — to wonder *at* any thing
mas *de* cién ducádos — more *than* a hundred ducats
matárse *en* trabajár — to kill oneself *with* labour
matárse *por* conseguír algúna cósa — to strive *to* obtain any thing
matizár *con, de* colóres — to shade *with* colours
mediáno *de* cuérpo — of a middling stature
mediár *con, por* algúno — to intercede *for* any one
mediár *éntre* los contrários — to mediate *between* enemies
medírse *con* sus fuérzas — to act according *to* one's abilities
medírse *en* las palábras — to weigh one's words
medrár *en* la haciénda — to thrive *in* riches
mejorár *de* empléo — to better one's employment
mejorár (á algúno) *en* tércio y quínto — to meliorate (any one's fortune) *in* a third and fifth part
menór *de* edád — under age, minor
ménos *de* cién ducádos — less *than* a thousand ducats
merecér *á, de, con* algúno — to merit *from* any one
mesurárse *en* las acciónes — to be cautious *in* one's actions
metér (dinéro) *en* el cófre — to put (money) *into* the chest

metér (á algúno) *en* empéño	to put (one) *under* the necessity of doing a thing
metér (úna cósa) *éntre* ótras cósas	to put (one thing) *among* others
metérse *á* gobernár	to set oneself *to* govern
metérse *á* caballéro	to affect the character and dignity of a knight, a gentleman
metérse *con* los que mándan	to meddle *with* those who command
metérse *en* los peligros	to expose oneself *to* dangers
mezclár (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to mix (one thing) *with* another
mezclárse *en* negócios	to meddle *in* business
mirár (la ciudád) *á* oriénte	to face (the city) the east
mirár *por* algúno	to look *for* any one's interest
mirárse *en* algúna cósa	to regard oneself *in* any thing
moderárse *en* las palábras	to be moderate *in* words
mofárse *de* algúno	to make game *of* any one
mojár (algúna cósa) *en* ágna	to wet (something) *in* water
molérse *á* trabajár	to fatigue oneself *with* working
molído *de* andár	fatigued *with* walking
molestár (á úno) *con* visítas	to trouble (any one) *with* visits
molésto *á* tódos	troublesome *to* all
montár *á* cabállo	to mount *on* horseback
montár *en* múla	to mount a mule
montár *en* cólera	to get *into* a passion
morár *en* pobládo	to dwell *in* a settled place
morír *de* póca edád	to die *at* an early age
morír *de* enfermedád	to die *of* a sickness
morírse *de* frío	to be dying *with* cold
morírse *por* lográr algúna cósa	to long *for* obtaining any end
motejár (á algúno) *de* ignoránte	to stigmatise any one *as* ignorant
motivár (la providéncia) *con* razónes	to persuade (a measure) *by* reasons
movérse *de* úna párte á ótra	to move *from* one side to another
múchos *de* los preséntes	many *of* those present
mudár (algúna cósa) *á* ótra párte	to remove (any thing) *to* another place
mudár *de* inténto	to change one's intention
mudárse *de cása*	to remove *from* a house
murmurár *de* algúno	to murmur *against* any one

N.

nacér *con* fortúna	to be born *to* a fortune
nacér (algúna cósa) *de* algúna párte	to spring (any thing) *from* any part
nacér *en* las málvas	to be born *of* low parents
nacér *pára* trabájos	to be born *to* labour, trouble
nadár *en* el río	to swim *in* the river
navegár á Índias,	to sail *to* the Indies
negárse á la comunicación	to deny oneself *to* company
nímio *en* su procedér	over-nice *in* one's conduct
ningúno *de* los preséntes	none *of* the present
nivelárse *á* lo jústo	to level oneself *to* justice

nombrár (á algúno) *pára* el empléo	to appoint (any one) *to* the employment, office.
notár (á algúno) *de* habladór	to censure (any one) *as* a talker
notificár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to notify (any thing) *to* any one

O.

obligár (á algúno) *á* algúna cósa	to oblige (any one) *to* any thing
obstár (úna cósa) *á* ótra	to hinder (one thing) another
obstinárse *en* algúna cósa	to be obstinate *in* any thing
obtenér (algúna grácia) *de* algúno	to obtain (a favour) *from* any one
ocultár (algúna cósa) *á*, *de* algúno	to conceal (any thing) *from* any one
ocupárse *en* trabajár,	to be occupied *with* work
ofendérse *con*, *de* algúna cósa	to be offended *at* any thing
ofrecér (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to offer any thing *to* any one
ofrecérse *á* los pelígros	to offer oneself *to* dangers
olér (úna cósa) *á* ótra	to have the smell (one thing) *of* another
olvidárse *de* lo pasádo	to forget the past
opinár *en*, *sóbre* algúna cósa	to hold an opinion *on* any thing
oprimír á algúno *con* el podér	to oppress (another) *by* power
optár *á* los empléos	to be a candidate *for* offices
ordenárse *de* sacerdóte	to be ordained *as* a priest
orillár *á* algúna párte	to draw *near* any side

P.

pactár (algúna cósa) *con* ótro	to contract (something) *with* another
pagár *con* palábras	to pay *with* words
pagár *en* dinéro	to pay *in* cash
pagárse *de* buénas razónes.	to be satisfied *with* good reasons
paladeárse *con* algúna cósa	to please one's palate *with* any thing
paliár (algúna cósa) *con* ótra	to palliate one thing *with* another
pálido *de* semblánte	pale-faced
palmeár *á* algúno	to cheer any one *with* the hands
parár *á* la puérta	to stop *at* the door
parár *en* cása	to stay *at* home
parárse *á* descansár	to stop *to* rest oneself
parárse *con* algúno	to stop *with* any one
parárse *en* algúna cósa	to stop *at* any thing
párco *en* la comída	sparing *in* eating
parecér *en* algúna párte	to appear any where
parecérse *á* ótro	to resemble another
participár (álgo) *á* algúno	to communicate (any thing) *to* any one
participár *de* algúna cósa	to partake *of* any thing
particularizárse *con* algúno	to be singular *with* any one
particularizárse *en* algúna cósa	to signalize oneself *in* any thing
partír *á* Itália	to set off *to* Italy
partír (álgo) *con* ótro	to share (any thing) *with* another
partír *en* pedázos	to break *into* pieces
partír *éntre* amígos	to share *between* friends

partír *por* mitád	to divide *in* halves
partír *por* entéro	to divide *by* tens
partírse *de* Espáña	to set off *from* Spain
pasár *á* Madríd	to go *to* Madrid
pasár *de* Sevílla	to go *beyond* Seville
pasár *éntre* móntes	to pass *between* mountains
pasár *por* el camíno	to pass *by* the road
pasár *por* éntre árboles	to pass *between* trees
pasár *por* cobárde	to pass *for* a coward
pasárse (algúna cósa) *de* la memória	to slip the memory (any thing)
pasárse (la frúta) *de* madúra	to begin (the fruit) to decay
pasárse (algúno) *de* létras	to become (some one) a scholar,
paseárse *con* ótro	to take a walk *with* another
paseárse *por* el cámpo	to walk *in* the country
pecár *cóntra* la léy	to transgress the law
pecar *de* ignoránte,	to sin *through* ignorance
pecár *en* algúna cósa	to be faulty *in* any thing
pecár *por* demasía	to sin *through* excess
pedír (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to ask (any thing) *of* any one
pedír *con* justícia	to ask *with* justice
pedír *cóntra* algúno	to bring an action *against* any one
pedír *de* justícia	to claim *in* law
pedír *en* justícia	to sue *at* law
pedír *por* Diós	to beg *for* God
pedír *por* algúno	to ask *for* any one
pegár (úna cósa) *á* ótra	to apply (one thing) *to* another
pegár (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to join (one thing) *with* another
pegár *cóntra*, *en* la paréd	to fasten *against* the wall
pelárse *por* algúna cósa	to be anxious *for* any thing
peligrár *en* algúna cósa	to be in danger *in* any thing
peloteárse *con* algúno	to scuffle *with* any one
penár *en* la ótra vida	to suffer *in* the other life
penár *por* algúna persóna ó cósa	to suffer *for* any person or thing
pendér *de* algúna cósa	to depend *upon* any thing
penetrár *hásta* las entráñas	to penetrate *to* the entrails
penetrádo *de* dolór	penetrated *with* grief
pensár *en*, *sóbre* algúna cósa	to think *of*, *upon* any thing
perdér (álgo) *de* vista	to lose sight *of* any thing
perdérse (algúno) *de* vista	to excel *in* an eminent degree
perdérse *en* el camíno	to lose one's way
perecér *de* hámbre	to perish *with* hunger
perecérse *de* risa	to die *with* laughing
perecérse *por* algúna cósa	to die *for* any thing
peregrinar *por* el múndo	to wander *through* the world
perfumár *con* inciénso	to perfume *with* incense
permanecér *en* algúna párte	to remain *in* any place
permitír (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to permit (any thing) *to* any one
permutár (úna cósa) *con*, *por* ótra	to exchange (one thing) *for* another
perseguído *de* enemígos	pursued *by* enemies
perseverár *en* algún inténto,	to persevere *in* any design
persuadír (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to persuade any one *of* (any thing)
persuadírse *á* algúna cósa	to be persuaded *of* any thing

persuadírse *de, por* las razónes de ótro	to be persuaded *by* another's reasons
pertenecér (úna cósa) *á* algúno	to belong (any thing) *to* any one
pertrechárse *de* lo necesário	to provide oneself *with* necessaries
pesárle (á algúno) *de* lo que ha hécho	to regret (any one) what he has done
pesádo *en* la conversación	dull *in* conversation
pescár *con* réd	to fish *with* a net
piár *por* algúna cósa	to long *for* any thing
picár *de, en* tódo	to excel *in* every thing
picárse *de* algúna cósa	to pique oneself *upon* any thing
pintiparádo *á* algúno	like *to* any one exactly
plagárse *de* gránoa	to be plagued *with* pimples
plantár (á algúno) *en* algúna párte	to set (any one) *in* any place
plantárse *en* Cádiz	to be settled *in* Cadiz
poblár *de* árboles	to fill *with* trees
poblár *en* buén parágе	to settle *in* a good situation
poblárse *de* génte	to be peopled *with* persons
ponderár (úna cósa) *de* gránde	to exaggerate (any thing) *as* great
ponér (á úno) *á* oficio	to put (any one) *in* business
ponér (algúna cósa) *en* algúna párte	to put (any thing) somewhere
ponér (á algúno) *por* corregidór	to appoint (any one) *as* corregidor
ponérse *á* escribír	to set oneself *to* writing
porfiár *con* algúno	to be positive *with* any one
portárse *con* decéncia	to conduct oneself *with* decency
posár *en* algúna párte	to lodge *in* any place
poseído *de* temór	possessed *by* fear
postrádo *de* la enfermedád	prostrated *by* sickness
postrárse *á* los piés de algúno	to prostrate oneself *at* another's feet
postrárse *en* cáma	to be confined *to* one's bed
postrárse *en* tiérra	to kneel down *on* the ground
precedído *de* ótro	preceded *by* another
preciárse *de* valiénte	to pique oneself *upon* courage
precipitárse *de, por* algúna párte	to be precipitated *from* any place
preferído *á* ótro	preferred *to* another
preferído *de* algúno	preferred *by* any one
preguntár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to ask any one (any thing)
prendárse *de* algúno	to be taken *with* any one
prendér (las plántas) *en* la tiérra	to take root (plants) *in* the earth
preocupárse *de* algúna cósa	to be prepossessed *with* any thing
preparárse *á, pára* algúna cósa	to prepare oneself *for* any thing
preponderár (úna cósa) *á ótra*	to preponderate (one thing) *over* another
prescindír *de* algúna cósa	to lay aside any thing
presentár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to present (any thing) *to* any one
presentár (á úno) *pára* úna prebénda	to present any one *for* a prebend
preservár (á algúno) *de* dáño	to preserve (any one) *from* injury
presidír *á* ótros	to preside *over* others
presidír *en* un tribunal	to preside *in* a tribunal

presidído *de* ótro	presided *by* another
prestár (dinéro) *á* algúno	to lend (money) *to* any one
prestár (la diéta) *pára* la salúd	to contribute (the diet) *to* health
prestár *sóbre* prénda	to lend *on* security
presumír *de* dócto	to set up *for* a man of learning
prevalecér (la verdád) *sóbre* la mentíra	to prevail (truth) *over* falsehood
prevenír (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to advise another *of* (any thing)
prevenírse *de* lo necesário	to provide oneself *with* necessaries
prevenírse *para* un viáge	to prepare oneself *for* a journey
priméro *de*, *éntre* tódos,	first *among* all
pringárse *en* algúna cósa	to intermeddle *in* any thing
privár (á algúno) *de* lo súyo	to deprive (any one) of his own
privár *con* algúno	to be intimate *with* any one
probár *á* saltár	to try *to* jump
probár *de* tódo	to taste *of* every thing
procedér *á la* elección	to proceed *to* the election
procedér *con*, *sin* acuérdo	to proceed *with* or *without* circumspection
procedér *cóntra* algúno	to proceed *against* any one
procedér (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to proceed (one thing) *from* another
procesár (á úno) *por* delítos	to proceed against a man *for* crimes
procurár *por* algúno	to procure *for* any one
proejár *cóntra* las ólas	to row *against* the waves
profesár *en* religión	to profess *in* religion
prometér (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to promise (any thing) *to* any one
promovér (á algúno) *á* algún cárgo	to promote (any one) *to* any office
propasárse *á*, *en* algúna cósa	to overshoot one's mark *in* any thing
proponér (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to propose (any thing) *to* any one
proponér (á algúno) *en* primér lugár	to propose (any one) *in* the first place
proporcionár (*á* algúno) *pára* algúna cósa	to fit (any one) *for* any thing
proporcionárse *á* las fuérzas	to proportion oneself *to* one's strength
proporcionárse *pára* algúna cósa	to fit oneself *for* any thing
prolongár (el plázo) *á* algúno	to prolong (the credit) *to* any one
prorumpír *en* lágrimas	to burst *into* tears
proveér (la pláza) *de* víveres	to furnish (the fortress) *with* provisions
proveér (el empléo) *en* algúno	to provide any one *with* (an employment)
provenír *de* ótra cósa	to proceed *from* something else
provocár *á* íra	to provoke *to* anger
provocár (á algúno,) *con* malas palábras	to provoke (any one) *by* scurrilous language
próximo *á* morír	at the point *of* death
pujár *por* algúna cósa	to strive *for* any thing
purgárse *de* sospécha	to clear oneself *from* suspicion

Q.

cuadrár *con* el encárgo	to fit *for* the employment
cuadrár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to fit (any thing) any one
cuál *de* los dos	which *of* the two
quebrantár (los huésos) *á* algúno	to break any one's bones
quebrár (el corazón) *á* algúno	to break any one's heart
quedár *de* asiénto	to remain or reside *in* a place
quedár *de* piés	to remain standing
quedár *en* cása	to tarry *at* home
quedár (camíno) *por* andár	to have *to* proceed farther
quedár *por* algúno	to be bail *for* any one
quedár *por* cobárde	to be reputed a coward
quedár (úna cósa) *por* mía	to fall (any thing) *to* my share
quedárse *en* el sermón	to stop short *in* a discourse
quejárse *á* algúno	to complain *to* any one
quejárse *de* algúno	to complain *of* any one
querellárse *á, ánte* el juéz	to lay one's complaint *before* the judge
querellárse *de* su vecíno	to complain *of* one's neighbour
quemár *con* málas razónes	to inflame one *with* invective
quemárse *de* algúna palábra	to be offended *with* any word
quemárse *por* algúna cósa	to heat oneself *for* any thing
querído *de* sus amígos	beloved *by* one's friends
quién *de* éllos	which *of* them
quitár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to take (any thing) *from* any one
quitár (algúna cósa) *de* algúna párte	to take (any thing) *from* any place
quitárse *de* quiméras	to free oneself *from* whims

R.

rabiár *de* hámbre	to be very hungry
rabiár *por* comér	to long *to* eat
radicárse *en* la virtúd	to be fixed *in* virtue
raér *de* algúna cósa	to scrape *from* any thing
rallár (las trípas) *á* cualquiéra	to importune (the intestines) any one
rayár *con* la virtúd	to excel *in* virtue
razonár *con* algúno	to converse *with* any one
rebalsárse (el água) *en* algúna párte	water to stagnate *in* any place
rebatír (úna cantidád) *de* ótra	to deduct (a sum) *from* another
rebajár (úna cantidád) *de* ótra	to abate one sum *from* another
recaér *en* la enfermedád	to relapse *into* sickness
recalcárse *en* lo dícho	to be firm *in* what has been said
recatárse *de* algúno	to be cautious *of* any one
recavár (algúna cósa) *de, con* algúno	to obtain (any thing) *from* any one
recetár (medicínas) *á, pára* algúno	to prescribe (medicines) *for* any one
recetár *cóntra* algúno	to make a charge *against* any one
recibír (algúna cósa) *de* algúno	to receive (any thing) *from* any one
recibír *á* cuénta	to receive *on* account
recibír (á algúno) *en* cása	to receive (any one) *at* home

recibírse *de* abogádo	to be admitted *as* a counsellor
récio *de* cuérpo	of a strong constitution
reclinárse *en, sóbre* algúna cósa	to lean *upon* any thing
recluír (á algúno) *en* algúna párte	to shut (any one) up *in* any place
recobrárse *de* la enfermedád	to recover oneself *from* sickness
recogérse *á* cása	to retire home
recomendár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to recommend (any thing) *to* any one
recompensár (agrávios) *con* beneficios	to recompense wrongs *with* benefits
reconcentrárse (el ódio) *en* el corazón	to concentrate (hatred) *in* the heart
reconciliár (á úno) *con* ótro	to reconcile (one) *with* another
reconvenír (á algúno) *con, de, sóbre* algúna cósa	to charge (any one) *with* any thing
recostárse *en, sóbre* la sílla	to recline *on* a seat
recudír (á algúno) *con* el suéldo	to pay (any one) his wages
redondeárse *de* déudas	to pay off one's debts
reducír (algúna cósa) *á* la mitád	to reduce (any thing) *to* the half
redundár *en* beneficio	to conduce *to* the benefit
referírse *á* algúna cósa	to refer oneself *to* any thing
refocilárse *con* algúna cósa	to be refreshed *with* any thing
refugiárse *á, en* sagrádo	to take refuge *in* some sacred place
reglárse *á* lo jústo	to conform *to* what is right
regodeárse *en, con* algúna cósa	to delight oneself *in* any thing
reírse *á* carcajádas	to laugh heartily
reírse *de* algúno	to make a jest *of* any one
remirárse *en* algúna cósa	to examine oneself *in* any thing
reemplazár (á algúno) *en* su empléo	to take the place (of any one) *in* his employment, office
rendírse *á* la razón	to yield *to* reason
renegár *de* algúna cósa	to apostatize *from* any thing
repartír (algúna cósa) *á, éntre* algúnos	to share (any thing) *among* several
representárse (algúna cósa) *á* la imaginacion	to represent any thing *to* one's imagination
resbalárse *de* las mános	to slip away *from* the hands
resentírse *de* algúna cósa	to resent any thing
residír *de* asiénto en algúna párte	to be settled *in* any place
residír *en* la córte	to reside *at* court
resolvérse *á* algúna cósa	to resolve *upon* any thing
respondér *á* la pregúnta	to answer the question
restár (úna cantidád) *de* ótra	to remain (one sum) *from* another
restituírse *á* su cása	to return *to* one's house
resultár (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to result (one thing) *from* another
retirárse *á* la soledád	to retire *into* solitude
retirárse *del* múndo	to retire *from* the world
retraérse *á* algúna párte	to take refuge any where
retraérse *de* algúna cósa	to escape *from* any thing
retrocedér *á, hácia* tal párte	to recede *towards* such a place
reventár *de* rísa	to burst *with* laughter
reventár *por* hablár	to burst *with* a desire of speaking
revestírse *de* autoridád	to be invested *with* authority
revolcárse *en* los vícios	to wallow *in* vice
revolvér *cóntra, hácia, sóbre* el enemígo	to return *to* the enemy

robár (dinéro) *á* algúno	to rob any one *of* (money)
rodár (el cárro) *por* tiérra	to overset (a cart)
rodeár (á algúno) *por* tódas pártes	to encompass (any one) *on* all sides
rodeár (úna pláza) *con, de* murállas	to surround (a place) *with* walls
rogár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to beg (any thing) *of* any one
rompér *con* algúno	to break off *with* any one
rompér *por* algúna párte	to break *in* any place
rozárse (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to rub (one thing) *against* another
rozárse *en* las palábras	to stammer *in* one's speech

S.

sabér *á* víno	to taste *like* wine
sabér *de* trabájos	to be acquainted *with* trouble
sacár (úna cósa) *á* la pláza	to take (any thing) *to* the market
sacár *de* algúna párte	to take any thing *from* any place
sacár *en* límpio	to clear up all doubts, to copy fair
sacrificár (algúna cósa) *á* Diós	to sacrifice (any thing) *to* God
sacrificárse *por* algúno	to sacrifice oneself *for* any one
salír *á* algúna cósa	to co-operate *in* any thing
salír *con* la pretensión	to obtain one's aim
salír *cóntra* algúno	to go out *against* any one
salír *de* algúna párte	to go out *from* any place
salír *por* fiadór	to appear *as* security.
saltár (úna cósa) *á* la imaginación	strike (any thing) the imagination
saltár *de* el suélo	to leap *from* the ground
saltár *de* gózo	to leap *with* joy
saltár *en* tiérra	to leap *on* the ground, *on* shore
salvár (á algúno) *del* peligro	to save (any one) *from* danger
sanár *de* la enfermedád	to recover *from* sickness
satisfacér *por* las cúlpas	to atone *for* one's faults
satisfacérse *de* la dúda	to be satisfied *for* the doubt
segregár (á algúno) *de* algúna párte	to separate (any one) *from* any place
segregár (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to separate (one thing) *from* another
seguírse (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to follow (one thing) *from* another
semejár, ó semejárse (úna cósa) *á* ótra	to liken (one thing) *to* another, to resemble
sentárse *en* la mésa	to sit down *to* table
sentárse *á* la sílla	to sit down *in* the chair
sentenciár (á úno) *á* destiérro	to condemn (one) *to* exile
sentírse *de* álgo	to be sensible *of* any thing
separár (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to separate (one thing) *from* another
ser (úna cósa) *á* gústo de tódos	to be (any thing) *to* the taste of all
ser (úna cósa) *de, pára* algúnos	to be (any thing) *to* or *for* some one
servír *de* mayordómo	to serve *as* a steward
servír *en* palácio	to be a servant *in* a palace
servírse *de* algúno	to make use *of* any one
sincerárse *de* algúna cósa	to clear oneself *from* something
sisár *de* la cómpra	to curtail *from* the purchase
sitiádo *de* enemígos	besieged *by* enemies

sitiár *por* hámbre	to lay siege *by* means of hunger
situárse *en* algúna párte	to station oneself *in* any place
sobrellevár (los trabajos) *con* paciéncia	to undergo (labours or troubles) *with* patience
sobrellevár (á algúno) *en* sus trabájos	to assist (any one) *in* his labours or troubles
sobrepujár (á algúno) *en* autoridád	to exceed (any one) *in* authority
sobresalír *en* gálas	to surpass *in* dress
sopresalír *éntre* tódos	to excel *among* all
sobresaltárse *de* algúna cósa	to be started *at* any thing
sojuzgádo *de* enemígos	subdued *by* enemies
sometérse *á* algúno	to submit *to* any one
sonár (algúna cósa) *á* huéca	to sound (any thing) hollow
sonár (algúna cósa) *hácia* tal párte	to sound (any thing) *towards* such a side
sórdo *á* las vóces	deaf *to* the cries
sórdo *de* un oído	deaf *with* one ear
sorprendér (á algúno) *en* algúna cósa	to surprise (any one) *with* any thing
sorprendérle *en* algúna cósa	to surprise him *in* any thing
sorprendído *de* la bulla	surprised *by* the noise
sospechár (algúna cósa) *de* algúno	to suspect any one *of* (any thing)
sospechóso *á* algúno	suspected *by* any one
subdividír *en* pártes	to subdivide *into* parts
subír *á* algúna párte	to go up *to* any place
subír *de* algúna párte	to go up *from* any place
subír *sóbre* la mésa	to get *upon* the table
subrogár (úno cósa) *en* lugár de ótra	to substitute (one thing) *instead* of another
subsistír *del* auxílio agéno	to subsist *by* others' aid
subsistír *en* el dictámen	to continue *in* an opinion
sustituír *á*, *por* algúno	to substitute *for* any one
sustituír (un podér) *en* algúno	to substitute (a power) *to* any one
sustraérse *de* la obediéncia	to withdraw oneself *from* subordination
sucedér (á algúno) *en* el empléo	to succeed (any one) *in* an employment, office
sufrír (los trabájos) *con* paciéncia	to suffer (troubles) *with* patience
sugerír (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to suggest (any thing) *to* any one
sujetárse *á* algúno, ó algúna cósa	to subject oneself *to* any one, or any thing
sumergír (algúna cósa) *en* el ágpua	to plunge (any thing) *in* the water
sumírse *en* algúna párte	to sink *in* any place
sumíso *á* la voluntád	submissive *to* the will
supeditádo *de* los contrários	subdued *by* the enemies
superiór *á* sus enemígos	superior *to* one's enemies
superiór *en* lúces	superior *in* talents
suplicár *de* la senténcia	to petition *against* the sentence
suplicár *por* algúno	to entreat *for* any one
suplír *por* algúno	to supply *for* any one
surgír (la náve) *en* el puérto	to ride (the vessel) at anchor *in* the port
surtír *de* víveres	to supply *with* victuals

robár (dinéro) *á* algúno	to rob any one *of* (money)
rodár (el cárro) *por* tiérra	to overset (a cart)
rodeár (á algúno) *por* tódas pártes	to encompass (any one) *on* all sides
rodeár (úna pláza) *con, de* murállas	to surround (a place) *with* walls
rogár (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to beg (any thing) *of* any one
rompér *con* algúno	to break off *with* any one
rompér *por* algúna párte	to break *in* any place
rozárse (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to rub (one thing) *against* another
rozárse *en* las palábras	to stammer *in* one's speech

S.

sabér *á* víno	to taste *like* wine
sabér *de* trabájos	to be acquainted *with* trouble
sacár (úna cósa) *á* la pláza	to take (any thing) *to* the market
sacár *de* algúna párte	to take any thing *from* any place
sacár *en* límpio	to clear up all doubts, to copy fair
sacrificár (algúna cósa) *á* Diós	to sacrifice (any thing) *to* God
sacrificárse *por* algúno	to sacrifice oneself *for* any one
salír *á* algúna cósa	to co-operate *in* any thing
salír *con* la pretensión	to obtain one's aim
salír *cóntra* algúno	to go out *against* any one
salír *de* algúna párte	to go out *from* any place
salír *por* fiadór	to appear *as* security.
saltár (úna cósa) *á* la imaginación	strike (any thing) the imagination
saltár *de* el suélo	to leap *from* the ground
saltár *de* gózo	to leap *with* joy
saltár *en* tiérra	to leap *on* the ground, *on* shore
salvár (á algúno) *del* peligro	to save (any one) *from* danger
sanár *de* la enfermedád	to recover *from* sickness
satisfacér *por* las cúlpas	to atone *for* one's faults
satisfacérse *de* la dúda	to be satisfied *for* the doubt
segregár (á algúno) *de* algúna párte	to separate (any one) *from* any place
segregár (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to separate (one thing) *from* another
seguírse (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to follow (one thing) *from* another
semejár, ó semejárse (úna cósa) *á* ótra	to liken (one thing) *to* another, to resemble
sentárse *en* la mésa	to sit down *to* table
sentárse *á* la silla	to sit down *in* the chair
sentenciár (á úno) *á* destiérro	to condemn (one) *to* exile
sentírse *de* álgo	to be sensible *of* any thing
separár (úna cósa) *de* ótra	to separate (one thing) *from* another
ser (úna cósa) *á* gústo de tódos	to be (any thing) *to* the taste of all
ser (úna cósa) *de, pára* algúnos	to be (any thing) *to* or *for* some one
servír *de* mayordómo	to serve *as* a steward
servír *en* palácio	to be a servant *in* a palace
servírse *de* algúno	to make use *of* any one
sincerárse *de* algúna cósa	to clear oneself *from* something
sisár *de* la cómpra	to curtail *from* the purchase
sitiádo *de* enemígos	besieged *by* enemies

sitiár *por* hámbre	to lay siege *by* means of hunger
situárse *en* algúna párte	to station oneself *in* any place
sobrellevár (los trabajos) *con* paciéncia	to undergo (labours or troubles) *with* patience
sobrellevár (á algúno) *en* sus trabájos	to assist (any one) *in* his labours or troubles
sobrepujár (á algúno) *en* autoridád	to exceed (any one) *in* authority
sobresalír *en* gálas	to surpass *in* dress
sopresalír *éntre* tódos	to excel *among* all
sobresaltárse *de* algúna cósa	to be started *at* any thing
sojuzgádo *de* enemígos	subdued *by* enemies
sometérse *á* algúno	to submit *to* any one
sonár (algúna cósa) *á* huéca	to sound (any thing) hollow
sonár (algúna cósa) *hácia* tal párte	to sound (any thing) *towards* such a side
sórdo *á* las vóces	deaf *to* the cries
sórdo *de* un oído	deaf *with* one ear
sorprendér (á algúno) *en* algúna cósa	to surprise (any one) *with* any thing
sorprendérle *en* algúna cósa	to surprise him *in* any thing
sorprendído *de* la bulla	surprised *by* the noise
sospechár (algúna cósa) *de* algúno	to suspect any one *of* (any thing)
sospechóso *á* algúno	suspected *by* any one
subdividír *en* pártes	to subdivide *into* parts
subír *á* algúna párte	to go up *to* any place
subír *de* algúna párte	to go up *from* any place
subír *sóbre* la mésa	to get *upon* the table
subrogár (úno cósa) *en* lugár de ótra	to substitute (one thing) *instead of* another
subsistír *del* auxílio agéno	to subsist *by* others' aid
subsistír *en* el dictámen	to continue *in* an opinion
sustituír *á*, *por* algúno	to substitute *for* any one
sustituír (un podér) *en* algúno	to substitute (a power) *to* any one
sustraérse *de* la obediéncia	to withdraw oneself *from* subordination
sucedér (á algúno) *en* el empléo	to succeed (any one) *in* an employment, office
sufrír (los trabájos) *con* paciéncia	to suffer (troubles) *with* patience
sugerír (algúna cósa) *á* algúno	to suggest (any thing) *to* any one
sujetárse *á* algúno, ó algúna cósa	to subject oneself *to* any one, or any thing
sumergír (algúna cósa) *en* el água	to plunge (any thing) *in* the water
sumírse *en* algúna párte	to sink *in* any place
sumíso *á* la voluntád	submissive *to* the will
supeditádo *de* los contrários	subdued *by* the enemies
superiór *á* sus enemígos	superior *to* one's enemies
superiór *en* lúces	superior *in* talents
suplicár *de* la senténcia	to petition *against* the sentence
suplicár *por* algúno	to entreat *for* any one
suplír *por* algúno	to supply *for* any one
surgír (la náve) *en* el puérto	to ride (the vessel) at anchor *in* the port
surtír *de* víveres	to supply *with* victuals

suspénso *de* oficio	suspended in the exercise *of* one's employment, office
suspirár *por* el mándo	to aspire *after* command
sustentárse *con* yérbas	to feed *upon* herbs
sustentárse *de* esperánzas	to sustain oneself *with* hopes

T.

tachár (á algúno) *de* ligéro	to accuse (any one) *of* levity
temblár *de* frío	to tremble *with* cold
temído *de* múchos	feared *by* many
temeróso *de* la muérte	fearful *of* death
temíble *á* los contrários	dreadful *to* his enemies
templárse *en* comér	to be temperate *in* eating
tenér (á úno) *por* ótro	to take (one) *for* another
tenérse *en* pié	to keep oneself *on* foot
teñír *de* azúl	to dye *in* blue
tirár *á*, *hácia* tal párte	to draw *on* such a side
tirár *por* tal párte	to draw *towards* such a side
tiritár *de* frío	to shiver *with* cold
titubeár *en* algúna cósa	to waver *in* any thing
tocár (la heréncia) *á* algúno	to fall (the inheritance) *to* any one
tocár *en* algúna párte	to touch *on* any where
tocádo *de* enfermedád	touched *with* disease
tomár *con*, *en* las mános	to take *with*, or *in* the hands
tomár (úna cósa) *de* tal módo	to take (any thing) *in* such a manner
tomár (úna cósa) *á* úno	to take (any thing) *from* any one
torcído *de* cuérpo	deformed *in* body
tornár *á* algúna párte	to turn *to* such a side
tornár *de* algúna párte	to turn *from* such a side
trabajár *en* algúna cósa	to work *in* any thing
trabajár *por* algúna cósa	to contend *for* any thing
trabajár *por* ótro	to work *for* another
trabár *de* algúno	to seize *on* any one
trabár (úna cósa) *con* ótra	to join one thing *with* another
trabár *en* algúna cósa	to fall *on* any thing
trabárse *de* palábras	to engage *in* words
trabucárse *en* las palábras	to mistake *one's* words
traér (algúna cósa) *á* algúna párte	to bring (any thing) *to* any place
traér (algúna cósa) *de* algúna párte	to bring any thing *from* any place
traficár *en* drógas	to deal *in* drugs
transferír (algúna cósa) *á* ótro tiémpo	to transfer (any thing) *to* another time
transferírse *á* tal párte	to transport oneself *to* such a place
transfigurárse *en* ótra cósa	to transform oneself *into* another thing
transformár (úna cósa) *en* ótra	to transform (one thing) *into* another
transitár *por* algúna párte	to pass *by* any place
transpirár *por* tódas pártes	to transpire *on* all sides
transportár (algúna cósa) *á* algúna párte	to transport (any thing) *to* any place
transportár (algúna cósa) *de* algúna párte	to transport (any thing) *from* any place

traspasár (alguna cósa) *á* algúno	to transfer (something) *to* another
traspasádo *de* dolór	transfixed *with* grief
trasplantár (de úna párte) *á* ótra	to transplant (from one place) *to* another
tratár *con* algúno	to treat *with* any one
tratár *de* algúna cósa	to treat *of* any thing
tratár *en* lánas	to deal *in* wool
traveseár *con* algúno	to banter *with* any one
triumfár *de* los enemígos	to triumph *over* the enemy
trocár (úna cósa) *por* ótra	to change (one thing) *for* another
tropezár *en* algúna cósa	to stumble *on* any thing

U.

último *de* tódos	the last *of* all
uncír (los buéyes) *al* cárro	to yoke (the oxen) *to* the cart
uniformár (úna cósa) con ótra	to make (one thing) uniform *with* another
unír (úna cósa) *á, con* ótra	to unite (one thing) *with* another
unírse *en* comunidád	to unite *in* a community
unírse *éntre* sí	to be united *between* themselves
úno *de, éntre* múchos	one *among* many
útil *á* la pátria	useful *to* the country
útil *pára* tal cósa	useful *for* such a thing
utilizárse *en, con* algúna cósa	*to* draw advantage *of* any thing

V.

vacár *al* estúdio	to attend *to* study
vaciárse *de* algúna cósa	to be emptied *of* any thing
vaciárse *por* la bóca	to be openmouthed
vacilár *en* la elección	to hesitate *in* one's choice
vacilár *éntre* la esperánza y el temór	to vacillate *between* hope and fear
vacío *de* entendimiénto	addle-headed
vagár *por* el múndo	to wander *through* the world
valérse *de* algúno, *de* algúna cósa	to avail oneself *of* any one, or any thing
valuár (úna cósa) *en* tal précio	to value (any thing) *at* such a price
vanagloriárse *de* algúna cósa	to be puffed up *with* pride for any thing
vecíno *al* tróno,	near the throne
vecíno *de* António	near Anthony
velár *á* los muértos	to watch the dead
velár *sóbre* algúna cósa	to watch *over* any thing
vencérse *á* algúna cósa	to conquer oneself *in* any thing
vencído *de* los contrários	conquered *by* the enemy
vendérse *á* algúno	to sell oneself *to* any one
vengárse *de* ótro	to revenge oneself *on* another
venír *á, de, por* algúna párte	to come *to, from,* or *by* any place
venír *con* algúno	to come *with* another
vérse *con* algúno	to meet any one
vérse *en* altúra	to find oneself *in* such a latitude, or high station

vestír *á* la móda	to dress *in* the fashion
vestírse *de* páño	to be dressed *in* cloth
vigilár *sóbre* sus súbditos	to watch *over* one's subjects
violentárse *á, en* algúna cósa	to be violent *in* any thing
visible *á, pára* tódos	visible *to* all
vivír *á* su gústo	to live *to* one's taste
vivír *con* algúno	to live *with* any one
vivír *de* limósna	to live *by* alms
vivír *por* milágro	to live *by* a miracle
vivír *sóbre* la haz de la tiérra	to live *without* care
volár *al* ciélo	to fly *to* heaven
volár *por* el áire	to fly *in* the air
volvér *á, de, hácia, por* tal párte	to return *to, from, towards, by* such a place
volvér *por* la verdád	to defend the truth
votár *en* el pléito	to vote *in* the trial
votár *por* algúno	to vote *for* any one

Z.

zabullírse ó zambullírse *en* el água	to plunge *into* the water
zafárse *de* algúna persóna ó cósa	to escape any one or any thing
zampucárse *en* algúna párte	to hide oneself *in* any place
zambuzárse *en* água	to dive *into* water
zapateárse *con* algúno	to scuffle *with* any one
zozobrár *en* la torménta	to sink *or* founder *in* the storm

---

CHAPTER IX.

OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions serve to join phrases, or parts of phrases together. They are indeclinable like the prepositions and adverbs. They are distinguished into *copulative*, *disjunctive*, *restrictive*, *adversative*, *conditional*, *causative* and *comparative*.

The *copulative* conjunctions serve to bring together several words or several members of a phrase under the same affirmation or negation.

Those denoting affirmative are,

1st. *Y, é*, and, Ex. *El valór y el honór son las dos principáles dótes que caracterízan al héroe*, valour and honour are the two principal qualities that characterize a hero. *El señór B. es un hómbre cruél é injústo*, Mr. B. is a cruel and unjust man.

2d. *También*, also. Ex. *Yá que vm. lo quiére, lo quiéro también*, since you wish it, I also wish it.

3d. *Que*, that; Ex. *Yá sé que vm. es amigo mio*, I know already that you are my friend.

Rule LXIV.—*And* is translated in Spanish by *é*, and not by *y*, when the following word begins with an *i* or *y*; as, we shall go out at five o'clock, and go to the play, *saldrémos á las cínco, é irémos á la comédia;* right and left, *derécho é izquiérdo*.

The conjunctions that denote a negation are; *ni*, nor; *tampóco*, neither. Ex. *Ni reír, ni llorár puédo*, I can neither laugh, nor weep. *Yá que no sáles, tampóco yó saldré*, since thou dost not go out, I shall not neither.

The *disjunctive* conjunctions denote an alternative, or distinction; as, *ó, ú*, or; Ex. *Juan ó Francísco*, John or Francis; *entrár ó salír*, to go in or out; *úno ú ótro*, one or the other; *Diéz ú ónce*, ten or eleven.

Rule LXV.—*Or* is translated in Spanish by *ú*, if the following word begins with an *o*. Ex. *Siéte ú ócho hómbres*, seven or eight men; *Poéta ú oradór*, poet or orator.

The *restrictive* conjunctions restrict, in any manner whatever, an idea or a proposition; as, *sinó*, only, except. Ex. *No téngo náda que decírle, sinó que lo quiéro*, I have nothing to tell him, except that I wish it.

The *adversative* conjunctions connect two propositions, denoting an opposition in the second as respects the first; as, *mas, péro*, but; *no obstánte*, nevertheless, yet, however; *cuándo*, when; *aunqué, bién que*, though. Ex. *Quisiéra salír, mas no puédo*, I should wish to go out, but I cannot. *El dinéro háce á los hómbres rícos, péro no dichósos*, money makes men rich, but not happy. *Hábla la verdád, no obstánte nádie le crée*, he speaks the truth, yet nobody believes him. *No haría úna injustícia, cuándo le importára un tróno*, he would not commit an injustice, though it might be worth to him a throne. *No es imprudénte, bién que*, or *aunqué parézca sérlo*, he is not imprudent, though he appears to be so.

The *conditional* conjunctions connect two members of speech by a supposition, or by denoting a condition: as, *si*, if; *cómo, con tal que*, provided. Ex. *Si aspíras á ser dócto, estúdia con perseveráncia*, if thou aimest at being learned, study with perseverance. *Sabrás ésta fábula á las dóce, cómo* or *con tal que la estúdies*, thou wilt know this fable at noon, provided thou study it.

The *causative* conjunctions serve to denote the cause of a

thing, or the reason for which it has been done, as *porqué*, because; *pués*, *pués que*, since. Ex. *Débe el hómbre evitár la ociosidád, porqué es la mádre de tódos los vícios*, man must shun idleness, because it is the mother of all vices. *Leeré éste líbro, pués vm. me díce que es buéno*, I shall read this book, since you tell me that it is good.

The *comparative* conjunctions serve to denote a relation or parity between two objects, or two propositions, such as, *cómo*, as; *así cómo*, just as; Ex. *La belléza es cómo la flor que se marchíta el mísmo día que la vió nacér*, beauty is as the flower that withers the same day that saw it bloom.

OF THE CONJUNCTIONS THAT GOVERN THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

The conjunctions which govern in the subjunctive the verb that follows them, are, *pára que*, in order that; *afín de que*, to the end that; *á no ser que*, *á ménos que*, unless; *ántes que*, before that; *cáso que*, *en cáso que*, in case that; *aunqué*, though; *aún cuándo*, although; *bién que*, though; *hásta que*, till, until; *dádo que*, grant, or suppose that; *con tal que*, *cómo quiéra que*, provided that; *por mas que*, *por múcho que*, however, whatever; *siémpre que*, whenever; *Ojalá*, would to God; Ex. *Bién que*, or *aunqué la ambición séa un vício, es no obstánte la báse de muchísimas virtúdes*, though ambition be a vice, it is nevertheless the basis of a great many virtues. *Por mas sábios que séan, no cònócen la cáusa de éste efécto*, however enlightened they be, they do not know the cause of this effect. *El maéstro se afána pára que* or *afín de que adelánten sus discípulos*, the master exerts himself to the end that his scholars may improve.

N. B. As we frequently make use of the second future and of the second and third conditionals, with the above conjunctions, see the rules 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, and 45, *page 76 and following*.

CHAPTER X.

OF INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS serve to express an emotion, or an affection of the mind, or to awake attention. *Ah! áy! he! O! Hóla! ta! chíto! éa! sus! táte!* The affections of the mind may be of grief, sadness, contempt, indignation, joy, or astonishment; to express them we may indifferently make use of the following interjections, *ay! ah! O!* for, if we say,—*¡áy*

que péna! oh, what pain! *¡ah, que desgrácia!* oh, what misfortune! *¡o desdichádo de mí!* alas, unhappy me! we may also say,—*¡áy, que gózo!* ha, what delight! *¡áh, que alegría!* ha, what joy! *¡o, felíces de nosótros!* ha, how happy we are! *¡O ciélo!* oh heavens! *Ha! he! hóla!* and *to!* serve to awaken attention. *He!* is also used to show that we have not understood what has been said. *Hóla* is sometimes an interjection of admiration, and *to* is hardly ever used except to call a dog; it is an abbreviation of *tóma* take.—*Chíto*, hush, serves to impose silence. *Éa, vámos*, and *sus*, come, come on, are used to animate and excite courage.—*Táte, guárda!* take care! serves to prevent one's doing or saying something. *Víva!* huzza! *Hóla!* holla! ho ho! *ótra vez!* encore! *váya!* come! *Quédo!* softly! *Vóto á!* zounds! *héteme aquí!* here I am! *he aquí!* here is, here are! *he allí!* there is! *héle aquí!* here he is! *héla allí!* there she is! *hélo, héla, hélos, hélas*, here it is, &c.

NAMES OF COUNTRIES, ISLANDS, CAPES AND SEAS.

Nouns.		Adjectives.	
Africa,	*África.*	African,	*Africáno.*
Algiers,	*Árgél.*	Algerine,	*Árgelíno.*
America,	*América.*	American,	*Americáno*
Anseatic (cities,)	*Anseáticas (ciudádes,)*	Anseatic,	*Anseático.*
Antilles, (the)	*Antíllas, (las)*		
Arabia,	*Arábia.*	Arabian,	*Árabe, arábigo.*
Andalusia,	*Andalucía,*	Andalusian,	*Andalúz.*
Asia,	*Ásia.*	Asiatic,	*Asiático.*
Austria,	*Áustria.*	Austrian,	*Austriáco.*
Asturias,	*Astúrias.*	Asturian,	*Asturiáno.*
The Azores,	*Las Azóras.*		
The Atlantic,	*El Atlántico.*		
The Baltic,	*El Báltico.*		
Barbary,	*Berbería,* (cósta de.)	Berberisk,	*Berberísco.*
Botany Bay,	*Bahía Botánica.*		
Bavaria,	*Baviéra.*	Bavarian,	*Bávaro.*
Biscay,	*Vizcáya.*	Biscayan,	*Vizcaíno.*
Bohemia,	*Bohémia.*	Bohemian,	*Bohémo.*
Bolívar, Bolívia,	*Bolívia.*	Bolivian,	*Boliviáno, Bolivéño.*

Brazil,	*Brasíl.*	Brazilian,	*Brasiléro.*
Great Britain,	*Gran Bretáña.*	British,	*Británico.*
Brittany,	*Bretáña.*	Briton,	*Bretón.*
Burgundy,	*Borgóña.*	Burgundian,	*Borgoñés.*
British Channel (the,) (*La*) *Máncha.*			
Canary Islands, *Canárias* (*Íslas.*)			
Cape of Good Hope, *Cábo de Buéna Esperánza.*			
Cape Horn,	*Cábo de Hórnos.*		
Catalónia,	*Catalúña.*	Catalonian,	*Catalan.*
China,	*Chína.*	Chinese,	*Chíno, Chinésco.*
Castile (Old and New,)	*Castílla (la viéja y nuéva.)*	Castilian,	*Castelláno.*
Cantábria,	*Cantábria.*	Cantabrian,	*Cántabro.*
Chili,	*Chíle.*	Chilian,	*Chiléno.*
Colombia,	*Colómbia.*	Colombian,	*Colombiáno.*
Córdova,	*Córdoba.*	Cordovese,	*Cordobés.*
Corsica,	*Córcega.*	Corsican,	*Córso.*
Dauphiny,	*Delfinádo.*	Dauphin,	*Delfíno.*
Denmark,	*Dinamárca.*	Dane,	*Dinamarqués.*
Deux Ponts,	*Dos Puéntes.*		
Egypt,	*Egípto.*	Egyptian,	*Egípcio.*
Extremadura,	*Estremadura,*	Estremadurian,	*Estreméño.*
Europe,	*Európa.*	European,	*Européo.*
England,	*Inglatérra.*	English,	*Inglés.*
Fernandez mássafuéro, (island,) *Fernández mas á fuéra.*			
Finland,	*Finlánda.*	Finlander,	*Finlandés.*
Finisterre (Cape) *Finistiérra,* (*Cábo.*)			
Flanders,	*Flándes.*	Flemish,	*Flaménco.*
France,	*Fráncia.*	French,	*Francés.*
Franche Comté, *Fránco Condádo.*			
Georgia,	*Jórgia.*	Georgian,	*Jorgiáno.*
Galicia,	*Galícia.*	Galician,	*Gallégo.*
Germany,	*Alemánia.*	German,	*Alemán.*
Granada,	*Granáda.*	Granadine,	*Granadíno.*
Greenland,	*Groenlánd.*	Greenlander,	*Groenlandés.*
Greece,	*Grécia.*	Greek,	*Griégo.*
Guatemala,	*Guatemála.*	Guatemalean,	*Guatemaltéco.*
Holland,	*Holánda.*	Hollander *or* Dutch,	*Holandés.*
Hungary,	*Hungría.*	Hungarian,	*Húngaro.*
Iceland,	*Islánda.*	Icelandic,	*Islandés.*
Ireland,	*Irlánda.*	Irish,	*Irlandés.*
Indies (East and West,) *Índias* (*Orientáles y Occidentáles.*)			
Ionian (Islands,) *Iónicas* (*Íslas.*)			

Italy,	*Itália.*	Italian,	*Italiáno.*
Japan,	*Japón.*	Japanese,	*Japonés.*
Leon,	*Leon.*	Leonese,	*Leonés.*
Lombardy,	*Lombardía.*	Lombard,	*Lombárdo.*
Levant,	*Levánte.*	Levantine,	*Levantíno.*
Madeira,	*Madéra.*		
Mauritius,	*Mauŕicio.*		
Malta,	*Málta.*	Maltese,	*Maltés.*
Mediterranean,	*Mediterráneo.*		
Mexico,	*Mégico.*	Mexican,	*Megicáno.*
Montaña,		Mountaineer,	*Montañés.*
Morocco,	*Marruécos.*	Moorish,	*Móro, Marruéco.*
Murcia,	*Múrcia.*	Murcian,	*Murciáno.*
Navarre,	*Narárra.*	Navarrese,	*Navárro.*
Newfoundland,	*Térra Nóva.*		
Normandy,	*Normandía.*		
Norway,	*Norvéga.*	Norwegian,	*Norvegiáno.*
Naples,	*Nápoles.*	Neapolitan,	*Napolitáno.*
Netherlands,	*Países bájos.*	Dutch,	*Holandés*
Pacific (Ocean,)	*Pacífico* (*Océano.*)		
Palatinate,	*Palatinádo.*	Palatine,	*Palatíno.*
Persia,	*Pérsia.*	Persian,	*Pérsa, Persiáno.*
Peru,	*Perú.*	Peruvian,	*Peruáno.*
Picardy,	*Picardía.*		
Piedmont,	*Piamónte.*	Piedmontése,	*Piamontés.*
Poland,	*Polónia.*	Pole,	*Poláco.*
Portugal,	*Portugál.*	Portuguése,	*Portugués.*
Provinces (United,)	*Províncias* (*Unídas.*)		
Provinces (of River la Plate,)	*Províncias* (*del río de la Pláta.*		
		Argentine,	*Argentíno.*
Prussia,	*Prúsia.*	Prussian,	*Prusiáno.*
Porto Rico,	*Puérto Ríco.*	Porto Rican,	*Puérto Riqueño, Portéño.*
Rhodes,	*Ródas.*	Rhodian,	*Rodiáno.*
Ragusa,	*Ragúsa.*	Ragusian,	*Ragusés.*
Red (Sea,)	*Rójo, Berméjo.* (*mar*)		
Russia,	*Rúsia.*	Russian,	*Rúso.*
Salvador,			*Salvadoréño.*
St. Vincent (Cape,)	*San Vicénte,* (*Cábo.*)		
St. Domingo	*Sánto Domíngo.*		
Sardinia,	*Cerdéña.*	Sardinian,	*Sárdo.*
Savoy,	*Savóya.*	Savoyard,	*Savoyárdo.*

Saxony,	*Sajónia.*	Saxon,	*Sajón.*
Scotland,	*Escócia.*	Scotch,	*Escocés.*
Sicily,	*Sicília.*	Sicilian,	*Siciliáno.*
Sweden,	*Suécia.*	Swede,	*Suéco*
Switzerland,	*Suíza.*	Swiss,	*Suízo.*
Sound (the,)	*Súnda.* (*la*)		
Spain,	*Espáña.*	Spanish, Spaniard,	*Españól.*
Tartary,	*Tartária.*	Tartar,	*Tártaro.*
Table Bay,	*Bahía de Tábla.*		
Turkey,	*Turquía.*	Turk,	*Túrco.*
United States,	*Estádos Únidos.*	American,	*Americáno.*
Valencia,	*Valéncia.*	Valencian,	*Valenciáno.*
Venezuéla,	*Venezuéla.*	Venezuélian,	*Venezoláno.*
Zealand,	*Celánda.*	Zealander,	*Celandés.*

NAMES OF CITIES, MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.

Aix-la-Chapelle,	*Aquisgrána.*	Cherbourg,	*Cherbúrgo.*
		Cologne,	*Colónia.*
Alicant,	*Alicánte.*	Coblentz,	*Coblénza.*
Alps. (the)	*Álpes* (*los.*)	Constantinople,	*Constantinópla.*
Antwerp,	*Ambéres.*		
Antioch,	*Antióquia.*	Copenhagen,	*Copenhágue.*
Andes. (the)	*Ándes* (*los.*)	Corunna,	*Corúña.*
Amazon. (the)	*Amazónas* (*las.*)	Chimborazo,	*Chimborázo.*
Appenines. (the)	*Apenínos* (*los.*)	Dover,	*Dúvre.*
		Dresden,	*Drésde.*
Basle,	*Basiléa.*	Downs (the,)	*Dúnas.* (*las*)
Bayonne,	*Bayóna.*	Danube (the,)	*Danúbio.* (*el*)
Berne,	*Bérna.*	Edinburgh,	*Edinbúrgo.*
Bordeaux,	*Burdéos.*	Florence,	*Floréncia.*
Bilboa,	*Bilbáo*	Genoa,	*Génova.*
Boulogne,	*Bolóña.*	Geneva,	*Ginébra.*
Breslaw,	*Bresláo.*	Gibraltar (Straits of,)	*Gibraltár.* (*Estrécho de*)
Bruges,	*Brújas.*		
Brussels,	*Brusélas.*	Hague (the,)	*Háya.* (*la*)
Buenos Ayres,	*Buénos Áires.*	Hamburgh,	*Hambúrgo.*
Cairo,	*Cáiro.* (*el*)	Havana,	*Habána.*
Calais,	*Calés.*	Leipzig,	*Lípsia.*
Cape François,	*Guaríco.* (*el*)	Liege,	*Liéja.*

Leghorn,	*Liórna.*	Pyrenees (the,)	*Pirinéos.* (*los*)
Lille,	*Líla.*	Providence,	*Providéncia.*
London,	*Lóndres.*	Prague,	*Prága.*
Lyons,	*León* (*de Frán-*	Roncesvaux,	*Roncesválles.*
	cia.	Rome,	*Róma.*
Lisbon,	*Lisbóa.*	Rhone (the,)	*Rhódano.* (*el*)
Marseilles,	*Marsélla.*	Saragóssa,	*Zaragóza.*
Mountain	*Siérra* (*Moré-*	Stockholm,	*Stocólmo.*
(Brown)	*na.*)	Sevílle,	*Sevílla.*
Mentz,	*Magúncia.*	St. Andero,	*Santandér.*
Meuse,	*Mósa.*	Seine (the,)	*Séna.* (*la*)
Nile (the,)	*Nílo.* (*el*)	Scheld (the,)	*Escáldo.* (*el*)
New York,	*Nuéva York.*	Trent,	*Trénta.*
New Orleans,	*Nuéva Orleáns.*	Thames (the,)	*Tamísa.* (*la*)
Petersburgh	*Petersbúrgo.*	Venice,	*Venécia.*
(St.)	(*San*)	Vienna,	*Viéna.*
Philadelphia,	*Filadélfia.*	Warsaw,	*Varsóvia.*

CHRISTIAN NAMES, MOST USED.

Albert,	*Albérto.*	Candid,	*Cándido.*
Alexander,	*Alejándro.*	Casimir,	*Casimíro.*
Alexis,	*Aléjo.*	Catherine	*Catalína.*
Alphonso,	*Alfónso.*	Charles,	*Cárlos.*
Ambrose,	*Ambrósio.*	Charlotte,	*Carlóta.*
Andrew,	*Andrés.*	Christopher,	*Cristóbal.*
Ann,	*Ána.**	Clement,	*Cleménte.*
Antony,	*António.*	Cornelius,	*Cornélio.*
Athanasius,	*Atanásio*	Dyonisius,	*Dionísio.*
Augustin,	*Agustín.*	Dominico,	*Domíngo.*
Augustus,	*Augústo.*	Dorothy,	*Dorotéa.*
Bartholomew,	*Bartolomé.*	Edward,	*Eduárdo.*
Basil,	*Basílio.*	Elisha,	*Eliséo.*
Baptist,	*Bautísta.*	Eugene,	*Eugénio.*
Benedict,	*Beníto.*	Eusebius,	*Eusébio.*
Bernard,	*Bernárdo.*	Eustach,	*Eustáquio.*
Blaise,	*Blas.*	Eleonor,	*Leonór.*
Boniface,	*Bonifácio.*	Faustus,	*Fáusto.*
Camillus,	*Camílo.*	Ferdinand,	*Fernándo.*

* N. B. Though the last syllable of *Sánto* before a christian name is generally suppressed, this is only in the masculine, for it is not in the feminine, the letter *o* is only changed into *a* as in adjectives. *See* page 48. Ex. *Sánta Ána, Sánta Catalína,* &c.

Florent,	*Floréncio.*	Matthew,	*Matéo.*
Francis,	*Francísco.*	Maurice,	*Maurício.*
Frederic,	*Federíco.*	Michael,	*Miguél.*
Fulgence,	*Fulgéncio.*	Moses,	*Moisés.*
Gaetan,	*Cayetáno.*	Narcissus,	*Narcíso.*
George,	*Jórge.*	Nathan,	*Natán.*
Godfrey,	*Godefrédo.*	Nicasius,	*Nicásio.*
Gregory,	*Gregório.*	Oliver,	*Olivério.*
Grace,	*Grácia.*	Patrick,	*Patrício.*
Helen,	*Eléna.*	Paul,	*Páblo.*
Henry,	*Enríque.*	Philip,	*Felípe, Filípode Macedónia.*
Hugh,	*Húgo.*	Peter,	*Pédro.*
Hyacinthus,	*Jacínto.*	Pius,	*Pío.*
Ignatius,	*Ignácio.*	Rachael,	*Raquél.*
Isabel,	*Isabél.*	Raphael,	*Rafaél.*
Isidorus,	*Isidóro.*	Raymond,	*Raimúndo.*
James,	*Jáime, Jacóbo, Diégo, Santiágo.*	Remy,	*Remígio.*
		Reynold,	*Reináldo.*
		Roch,	*Róque.*
Januarius,	*Genáro.*	Richard,	*Ricárdo.*
Jeremy,	*Jeremías.*	Robert,	*Robérto.*
Jonathan,	*Jonatás.*	Roger,	*Rogério.*
John,	*Juán.*	Sarah,	*Sára.*
Jane,	*Juána.*	Sophia,	*Sofía.*
Jerome,	*Gerónimo.*	Susan,	*Susána.*
Joachim,	*Joaquín.*	Stephen,	*Estéban.*
Joseph,	*José.*	Sixtus,	*Sésto.*
Josephine,	*Josefína.*	St. Telmo,	*San Télmo.*
Joshua,	*Josué.*	Thaddeus,	*Tadéo.*
Lawrence,	*Lorénzo.*	Theodore,	*Teodóro.*
Lazarus,	*Lázaro.*	Theresa,	*Terésa.*
Leander,	*Leándro.*	Thomas,	*Tomás.*
Lucy,	*Lucía.*	Theophilus,	*Teófilo.*
Luke,	*Lúcas.*	Timothy,	*Timotéo.*
Lewis,	*Luís.*	Victoria,	*Victória.*
Mark,	*Márco.*	Victorianus,	*Victoriáno.*
Marcellus,	*Marcélo.*	Vincent,	*Vicénte.*
Margaret,	*Margaríta.*	William,	*Guillérmo.*
Mary & Maria,	*María.*	Walter,	*Gualtéro.*

END OF THE FIRST PART.

A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE,

WITH

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

THE FIRST PART

Containing *essential Observations and Directions* with respect to Ancient and Modern Orthography; A List of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books; A Treatise on Pronunciation and Alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest Rules established by the Academy of Madrid; Comparative Rules of the Spanish and English Languages; A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs; An alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish; Lists of the Names of different Countries, Islands, Capes, Seas, Rivers, Cities, and Christian Names.

THE SECOND PART

Containing a Collection of Exercises interlined; A Vocabulary; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; Spanish Extracts; Literary and Mercantile Correspondence and Documents; A Treatise on Spanish Versification; and an Appendix upon SER and ESTAR. *The whole* carefully accented, to facilitate the pronunciation.

BY M. JOSSE.

REVISED, AMENDED, IMPROVED, AND ENLARGED

BY F. SALES, A. M.,

Instructer of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.

TWELFTH AMERICAN EDITION.

"PEU DE PRÉCEPTES, ET BEAUCOUP DE PRATIQUE."

SECOND PART.

BOSTON:

JAMES MUNROE AND COMPANY

1847.

Florent,	*Florêncio.*	Matthew,	*Matéo.*
Francis,	*Francísco.*	Maurice,	*Maurício.*
Frederic,	*Federíco.*	Michael,	*Miguél.*
Fulgence,	*Fulgéncio.*	Moses,	*Moisés.*
Gaetan,	*Cayetáno.*	Narcissus,	*Narcíso.*
George,	*Jórge.*	Nathan,	*Natán.*
Godfrey,	*Godefrédo.*	Nicasius,	*Nicásio.*
Gregory,	*Gregório.*	Oliver,	*Olivério.*
Grace,	*Grácia.*	Patrick,	*Patrício.*
Helen,	*Eléna.*	Paul,	*Páblo.*
Henry,	*Enríque.*	Philip,	*Felípe, Filípo de Macedónia.*
Hugh,	*Húgo.*	Peter,	*Pédro.*
Hyacinthus,	*Jacínto.*	Pius,	*Pío.*
Ignatius,	*Ignácio.*	Rachael,	*Raquél.*
Isabel,	*Isabél.*	Raphael,	*Rafaél.*
Isidorus,	*Isidóro.*	Raymond,	*Raimúndo.*
James,	*Jáime, Jacóbo, Diégo, Santiágo.*	Remy,	*Remígio.*
		Reynold,	*Reináldo.*
		Roch,	*Róque.*
Januarius,	*Genáro.*	Richard,	*Ricárdo.*
Jeremy,	*Jeremías.*	Robert,	*Robérto.*
Jonathan,	*Jonatás.*	Roger,	*Rogério.*
John,	*Juán.*	Sarah,	*Sára.*
Jane,	*Juána.*	Sophia,	*Sofía.*
Jerome,	*Gerónimo.*	Susan,	*Susána.*
Joachim,	*Joaquín.*	Stephen,	*Estéban.*
Joseph,	*José.*	Sixtus,	*Sésto.*
Josephine,	*Josefína.*	St. Telmo,	*San Télmo.*
Joshua,	*Josué.*	Thaddeus,	*Tadéo.*
Lawrence,	*Lorénzo.*	Theodore,	*Teodóro.*
Lazarus,	*Lázaro.*	Theresa,	*Terésa.*
Leander,	*Leándro.*	Thomas,	*Tomás.*
Lucy,	*Lucía.*	Theophilus,	*Teófilo.*
Luke,	*Lúcas.*	Timothy,	*Timotéo.*
Lewis,	*Luís.*	Victoria,	*Victória.*
Mark,	*Márco.*	Victorianus,	*Victoriáno.*
Marcellus,	*Marcélo.*	Vincent,	*Vicénte.*
Margaret,	*Margaríta.*	William,	*Guillérmo.*
Mary & Maria,	*María.*	Walter,	*Gualtéro.*

END OF THE FIRST PART.

A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE,

WITH

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

THE FIRST PART

Containing *essential Observations and Directions* with respect to Ancient and Modern Orthography; A List of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books; A Treatise on Pronunciation and Alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest Rules established by the Academy of Madrid; Comparative Rules of the Spanish and English Languages; A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs; An alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish; Lists of the Names of different Countries, Islands, Capes, Seas, Rivers, Cities, and Christian Names.

THE SECOND PART

Containing a Collection of Exercises interlined; A Vocabulary; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; Spanish Extracts; Literary and Mercantile Correspondence and Documents; A Treatise on Spanish Versification; and an Appendix upon SER and ESTAR. *The whole* carefully accented, to facilitate the pronunciation.

BY M. JOSSE.

REVISED, AMENDED, IMPROVED, AND ENLARGED

BY F. SALES, A. M.,

Instructer of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.

TWELFTH AMERICAN EDITION.

"PEU DE PRÉCEPTES, ET BEAUCOUP DE PRATIQUE."

SECOND PART.

BOSTON:

JAMES MUNROE AND COMPANY

1847.

The el } F. The la
m. , los { , las.

A, an un } F. A, an una
M. some unos { some unas
algunos } algunas.

SPANISH EXERCISES,

ADAPTED

TO THE FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES ESTABLISHED BY THE

ACADEMY OF MADRID.

WITH

References to the rules which are to serve for their translation; notes explanatory of the idiomatic differences between the two languages, and of all the important difficulties.

EXPLANATION of the SIGNS which are found in the Spanish Exercises.

m. Masculine
f. Feminine.
n. Neuter.
p. Plural.
Irr. Irregular.

* The star denotes that the word, under which it is found, must not be translated.

1-2-3-4 &c. The numbers indicate the order in which words must be placed in Spanish.

Two or three English words, having the same number, are expressed by the Spanish under them between parentheses, thus ( )

Two or more English words put within a parenthesis, thus ( ) are expressed by the Spanish placed under them.

The gender of nouns is not laid down when the article definite is not required; but is, however, put down, whenever there is an adjective or a pronoun agreeing with the noun, independently of any article.

N. B. Having made known, in all the Exercises, the rules to which they relate, we advise the scholar never to translate before he has read over carefully the rules and examples referred to. If he consults them with attention, we feel confident that he will easily overcome any difficulties the translating may present.

EXERCISE I.

See Rules I. and II. and the gender of nouns, p. 27, 28, of the Grammar.

The man, the woman, the child, the husband,
hómbre, m. *mugér*, f. *níño*, m. *marído*, m.
the wife and the maid. The book, the paper,
espósa *y* *criáda*, f. *líbro*, m. *papél*, m.
the pen, the ink and the penknife. The table,
plúma, f. *tínta*, f. *cortaplúmas*, m. (1) *mésa*, f
the chair, the chamber, the door and the window,
sílla, f. *cuárto*, m. *puérta*, f. *ventána*, f.

---

(1) The noun *cortaplúmas* is the same in both numbers; we say *el cortaplúmas*, and *los cortaplúmas*.

Imitate the orthography of the English example

The city, the house, the palace and the shop.
ciudád, f. *cása*, f. *palácio*, m. *tiénda*, f.
The country, the husbandman and the shepherd.
cámpo, m. *labradór*, m. *y* *pastór*, m.
The grass, the hay, the straw and the corn.
yérba, f. *héno*, m. *pája*, f. *trígo*, m
The sheep, the fleece, the cow, the milk and the butter.
ovéja, f. *tusón*, m. *váca*, f. *léche*, f. *mantéca*, f.
The heifer, the calf and the bull. The oak, the elm,
becérra, f. *ternéro*, m. *tóro*, m. *encína*, f. *ólmo*, m.
the poplar and the willow. The chestnut tree, the apple tree,
álamo, m. *sáuce*, m. *castáño*, m. *manzáno*, m.
and the pear tree. The chestnut, the apple and the pear
perál, m. *castáña*, f. *manzána*, f. *péra*, f.
The cock, the hen, and the chicken. The horse,
gállo, m. *gallína*, f. *póllo*, m. *cabállo*, m.
the mare and the jack. The loaf, the meat, the fish,
yégua, f. *ásno*, m. *pan*, m. *cárne*, f. *pescádo*, m.
the wine, the cider and the beer. The chocolate,
víno, m. *cídra*, f. *cervéza*, f. *chocoláte*, m
the tea and coffee. The sugar, the salt, and the pepper.
té, m. *café*, m. *azúcar*, m. *sal*, f. *pimiénta*, f.
France, Germany, Russia, Navarre, Biscay and
Fráncia, f. *Alemánia*, f. *Rúsia*, f. *Navárra*, f. *Vizcáya*, f.
Andalusia. The dawn, (1) the mistress, the soul,
Andalucía, f. *álba*, f. *áma*, f. *álma*, f.
the bird, the wing, the eagle and the water;
áve, f. *ála*, f. *águila*, f. *água*, f.
the speech, hunger, Africa, and Asia. (2)
hábla, f. *hámbre*, f.

EXERCISE II.

See Rule II. page 27; Rules III. and IV. page 28; the two N. B. following, and Rules V. and VI. page 29.

The kingdom of France; the king of England; the
réino, m. *réy*, m.

---

(1) The following are nearly all the nouns that take the article *el* for *la* before a vowel or an *h*. See 1st Rule, p. 27.

(2) *See* names of countries, &c. page 195 and following.

queen of Portugal. The province of Navarre. The
réina, f. *província*, f.
bay of Biscay. I (shall go) to Italy. Thou (wilt come) to
bahía, f. *Yó iré* *Tú vendrás*
England. He (will return) to Spain I (shall send) to
Él volverá *Yó enviaré*
Catalonia. I am in the garden. He (will be) at home. (1.)
Yó estóy jardín m. *Él estará*
We (shall be) in the cellar. Mr. de Campo, Madam
Nosótros estarémos, *bodéga* f. *Señór* *Señóra*
Solís and Miss Rosas The servant of the Count de
Señoríta *criádo*, m. *Cónde*, m.
Noroña, and the chambermaid of the marchioness de
Noróña *camaréra*, f. *marquésa*, f.
Montehermoso. Sir, the Countess is in the garden. Miss
Condésa f. *está*.
Frances Pedreras. The bishop of Saint Andero. (2) Mr.
Francísca *obíspo*, m. *Don*
Francis Peredo, secretary of the consulate of the city of
Francísco *secretário* *consuládo*, m.
Saint Andero. Mr. Velasco, knight of the royal order of
caballéro *reál órden*, f.
Charles Third, member of the supreme (3) council of
Cárlos Tercéro, miémbro *suprémo* *consējo*, m.
Castile and of the royal academy of history. The good,
Castílla *académia*, f. *história*, f. *buéno* n.
the beautiful, the useful, and the agreeable. The sweet,
béllo, n. *útil*, n. *agradáble*, n. *dúlce*, n.
the sour, the bitter and the savoury.
ágrio, n. *amárgo*, n. *sabróso*, n.

EXERCISE III.

See Rule VIII. page 31, *and the gender of nouns considered in regard to their terminations, &c. page* 37.

The men, the women, the children, the husbands, the wives, and the servants. The books, the pens and the pen-

(1) In this phrase and others similar, the word *cása* never takes an article. Consequently, we say: *estár en cása, ir á cása;* to be at home, to go home, and not *etsár en la cása; ir á la cása.*

(2) See names of Cities, &c. page 198.

(3) Adjectives generally follow substantives. See p. 38.

knives. The chambers, the tables, the chairs, the doors, and the windows. The towns, the houses, the palaces and the shops. The fields, the husbandmen and the shepherds The sheep and the cows. The heifers, the calves and the bulls. The oaks, the elms, the poplars and the willows. The chestnut trees, the apple trees and the pear trees. The cocks, the hens and the chickens. The horses, the mares, and the asses. The roses and the gillyflowers.
rósa, f. *alelí*, m.
The maravedis, the sous, and the louis. The rubies
maravedí, m. *suéldo*, m. *luís*, m. *rubí*, m.
are precious stones of a [illegible] colour.[1] The kingdoms
son * *en*[illegible]*lo*
of France and Spain; the provinces of Normandy and Picardy. (1) Messrs. Peter and John Pineda. My ladies de
Pédro *Juán*
Isla. The (young ladies) Mary and Frances de Villatorre.
Señoríta, f.
The sisters of the young ladies Floridablanca. The
hermána, f.
brothers of the Count de Meléndez Valdés. The poem
hermáno, m. *Cónde*, m.
of the Araucana, by Alonzo de Ercilla. The climates.
Araucána, f. *Alónso* *clíma*, m.
The dogmas of religion. The epigrams of Messrs.
dógma, m. *religión*, f. *epigráma*, m.
John de Iriarte and Joseph Iglesias. Truth is
José *verdád* f. *es*
a celestial[2] manna.[1] An action worthy of praise. The
(2) *celéste maná*, m. *acción*, f. *dígno* *alabánza*.
ambition of men. Canals and bridges. The humanity
ambición, f. *canál*, m. & f. *puénte*, m. & f. *humanidád*, f.
and generosity of [2]sensible souls.[1] The purity of the
generosidád, f. *sensíble álma*, f. *puréza*, f.
heart. Constancy in adversity. The amiability, the
corazón, m. *constáncia*, f. *en adversidád*, f. *amabilidád*, f.
simplicity, and the goodness of Mrs. Wilson.
simplicidád, f. *bondád*, f.

---

(1) See page 195, and following.
(2) *Úno* always drops the *o*, when it is followed by a masculine substantive. *Úna*, feminine of *úno* never drops any letter. (See Rule XXV, page 48.)

EXERCISE IV.

See the formation of the feminine of nouns adjective, their collocation, and their agreement with the substantive, page 38 and 39.

The climate of Spain is (1) warm. The houses
es caliénte. cása, f.
of Paris are high. The English women are handsome.
París son álto Inglés mugér, f. *hermóso*
Emulation is a passion worthy of a noble soul. Virtue is
emulación, f. *pasión,* f. *dígno nóble álma,* f. *virtúd,* f.
amiable. Idleness is despicable. Bread is dear. Man
amáble. peréza, f. *despreciáble. pan,* m. *cáro.*
is mortal. Prudence is a precious virtue. Madam Vial is
mortál. prudéncia, f. *precióso*
a charming woman. Miss Peredo is sensible, charitable,
agradáble sensíble caritatívo
pretty and well educated. Holland is a rich country.
líndo bién criádo. es ríco país, m.
The sister of the corregidor is happy and his brother is
corregidór, m. *es felíz su*
unhappy. The cousin of Peter is slothful, and the niece
infelíz. príma, f. *haragán* *sobrína,* f.
of Andrew is idle. My Lord (2) the prince of Peace is
Andrés holgazán. príncipe, m. *Paz.* f.
a Biscayan, and my lady the duchess of Almaviva is an
* *Viscaíno, duquésa,* f. *
Andalusian. The wife of Mr. Charles Ponteverde is an
Andalúz. espósa, f. *Don* *
Aragonese. The servant of the Spanish consul is an
Aragonés. criáda, f. *Españól cónsul,* m.
English woman. The father, the mother and the
Inglés pádre, m. *mádre,* f.
children are sick. The brother and sister are idle.
niño, m. *están son*
The ink, the pens and the paper are dear. The window and the door are shut. The house is high, large and well
estár cerrádo. es álto, gránde bién

---

(1) See Rule XLIX page 95, when we ought to translate the verb *to be* by *ser*, and when by *estár;* and the Appendix page 459.
(2) See Rule V. page 29.

adorned. The (vegetable garden) (the fruit garden) and
adornádo. huérta, f. *huérto,* m.
the parterre of the duke de Alcudia are well cultivated. The
jardín de flóres, m. *son cultivádo.*
country (1) house of the father of Miss Louisa Alameda, is
Luisa es
pretty but small.
líndo péro pequéño.

EXERCISE V.

See Rules IX. X. and XI. page 35.

The English drink beer, good wine, excellent tea, and
*bében cervéza, buéno víno,*m. *esceléntе*
eat potatoes. I have (2) sugar, coffee, and cream. Bread,
cómen patáta. Yó téngo azúcar, café náta
meat and water are things necessary to man. We have
cósa, f. *necesário tenémos*
pens, paper and ink. Take of the bread and butter of
plúma, papél, tínta. Tóma mantéca, f.
Nicolas. I (will give[2]) you[1] some cherries that I have bought.
Nicolás. daré te guínda, f. *que he compràdo.*
To-morrow I (shall make) visits: I (shall go) to see some
mañána haré visíta iré á ver á
friends. Mr. Augustin Vial has[2] lent[3] me[1] some books.
amígo, m. *Don Agustín ha prestádo me líbro,* m.
The father of Miss Puente has good friends and
Señoríta amígo, m.
excellent protectors. The friend of Madam Torres
esceléntе protectór. amiga, f.
gives wise and prudent advice to your sister. I have
da sábio prudénte consējo tu téngo
white stockings, blue shoes, and a gray hat.
blánco média, f. *azúl zapáto,* m. *párdo sombréro,* m.

---

(1) The word *country* is *país, región;* and is rendered by *campáña* (champaign) only when we speak of a great extent of level, open country; in the other cases, it is rendered by *cámpo.* We say then a country house, *úna cása de cámpo;* also, *úna Quínta.* The fields are rich, *son rícos los cámpos; un bello país,* a fine country.

(2) The verb *to have* is rendered by *tenér* whenever it denotes the possession of an object, and by *habér* when it is an auxiliary. See the *notes to the conjugation of these two verbs,* pages 82 and 86, and the Appendix page 459.

EXERCISE VI.

See Rules XII. XIII. XIV. XV. XVI and XVII,
pages 39, 40, 41, 42.

The brother of Charles Martinez de Irujo, Secretary of
Cárlos *Secretário*
the embassy to London has a pretty little country house,
embajáda, f. *en* *tiéne*
and the son of *his Excellency* (1) *my lord* the Marquis
del Campo has a pretty little parrot and a pretty little
papagáyo, m.
cage. This young gentleman is well educated. I have a
jáula, f. *criádo,* *téngo al*
few pretty little birds and a pretty little squirrel Mr. D. is
gúnos *ardilla f.*
an ugly little man and his wife is an ugly little woman.
su espósa
Peter is more wise and more prudent than John; but less
sábio *prudénte* *Juán*
ingenious than he. Mr. de Casa Nueva is richer than his
hábil *él*
cousin, but his cousin is not so proud as (2) he. The
primo, m. *orgullóso*
city of London is more populous than that of Paris.
Lóndres *pobládo* *la*
The streets of London are wider than those of Madrid.
cálle, f. *áncho* *las*
He is more lazy than his brother. I am more tranquil
perezóso *Estóy* *tranquílo*
here than in the garden. She is not so happy as her
aquí
sister. Madam Còstillas is not so old as Madam Delpuente.
viéjo
What a large woman! what a large, ugly man! The
que * *

(1) *His excellency my lord* cannot be translated literally in Spanish: translate as if it was *the most excellent lord* and say *el escelentísimo señór*—and add *Don* when the christian name of the person is expressed.

(2) See, in the grammar, after Rule XIV, page 40, the note relative to the manner of translating *as* in the different degrees of comparison.

Spanish soldier is not less brave than the Turk. The
Biscayans and the Catalonians are brave and (1) intrepid.
Vizcaíno *Catalán*, m. *valiénte* *intrépido*
You are as lively as he. He is as learned as his eldest[2]
Tú éres *vivo* *él* *dócto* *mayór*
brother.[1] I am more (of a) man than Thomas.
soy *

EXERCISE VII.

Upon the preceding Rules.

Mary is as amiable as her sister. We are as poor as
sómos *póbre*
they. They are as rich as thy father. I have as many (2)
éllas, f. *Éllos son* *téngo*
friends as thou. She has as many admirers as
tú. *Élla* *adoradór*, m.
formerly. Thy brother has as many books as I. Thy
ántes.
brother has more children than thou. We have more
pleasures than labour. They have more than ten
placér *trabájo.* *tiénen* *diéz*
guineas. (3) I have written more than ten letters (to-day.)
guinéa. *he escríto* *cárta* *hóy*
My brother is more than twenty years old. I am not
* *tenér* *véinte* *áño* * *tenér*.
more than twelve years old. Thou hast less pride than
dóce * *orgúllo*
they. Thou art not so (4) tall as I. Peter is not so old as
éllos. *álto* *viéjo*
his friend. He does not eat less meat than bread. He
cóme
drinks less water than wine. Red wine is less agreeable
bébe *tínto* *agradáble*
to the taste than white. (5) This little chamber is prettier
gústo, m. *blánco*, *Éste* *cuárto*
than mine. This small apple is better than the others.
manzána, f. *ótro*.

---

(1) See Rule LXIV, page 193.
(2) *As many*, before a substantive, is rendered by the adjective *tánto-a, os-as.* See Rule XVII, page 42.
(3) See the N. B. of Rule XV, page 41.
(4) See the collocation of the negation, page 159.
(5) This adjective is used here substantively.

In Como

We have not so much fruit in our garden this year as
tenémos *frúta*, f. *éste* *áño*
last year. Mr. B has not so much wit as the Countess de
último *ingénio*, m.
la Puebla. I have less money than the Marquis of D.;
dinéro *Marqués*
but I have as much honour and not less religion than he.
honór, m *religión* *él*.
The garden and parterre of the Marquis de Mondéjar,
huérta, f. *Jardín*, m.
knight of the royal order of Charles Third, are larger
caballéro *reál* *órden*, f. *Tercéro son*
than ours. (1) The wine of Mr. V. is bad, but that of
nuéstro. *málo* *él*
Mrs. P. is worse. Peter studies as much as his brother,
estúdia
and makes greater progress than he. Miss Sophia Mar-
háce *mayór* *progréso* *Sofía*
tinez talks much more than her sister Frances, but her
hábla *múcho* *Francísca*
sister talks better than she. More (than) I can count.
élla. *de lo que* *puédo*

EXERCISE VIII.

Continuation of the degrees of Comparison.—See Rules XIV, XV, XVI, XVII, XVIII and XIX, and the N. B. of Rule XVIII, pages 40, 41, 42, 43.

41 The lazy sleep more and do not work as much as the
duérmen * *trabájan*
diligent. I translate better English into French than
diligénte. *tradúzco* *el* *en*
French into English. (2) The French dance better than
el *báilan*
the Spaniards. The Biscayans, the Andalusians, and the
Andalúz, m.
Catalonians are excellent soldiers, and pass for the best,
soldádo *pásan por*

(1) See the N. B. of Rule XIV, page 41.

(2) In this phrase the adjectives *English* and *French*, used as substantives, take the masculine article which agrees with the word *idióma* understood, after the preposition *en* the article is not repeated. (*See* the remark following the declension of the neuter article page 34.)

the most courageous and the most faithful in the kingdom.
valeróso *léal* *de* (1)
The Spanish mountaineers are very strong and almost all
montañés, m. *fuérte* *cási tódo*
very tall. Lille, capital of French Flanders, is a very
álto. *Líla* *capitál* *Flándes*, f. sing.
handsome city. The new house of the Spanish consul is
hermóso *nuévo* *cónsul*
very large and very well ornamented. The youngest[2]
grande *adornádo.* *menór*
sister[1] of Mr. Henry Milbourne is very pretty and very
Don Enríque *boníto*
amiable. John's cousin speaks very correctly, and writes
prímo, m. *hábla* *corréctaménte* (2) *escríbe*
very elegantly. Lying is the most abject of all vices.
elegánteménte. *Mentíra*, f. *bájo* *vício*, m.
The marquis de la Roja is my best friend and your most
Marqués *mi* *vuéstro*
cruel enemy. The Luxembourg was not the least pleasant
cruél *enemígo.* *Luxembúrgo* *améno*
of the walks in (1) Paris. The wise man will[1] always[2] act[1]
paséo, m. * *siémpre obrará*
very prudently. My brother studies the history of Eng-
estúdia *históría*, f.
land as often as he can. The dog is a very faithful (3)
á menúdo *puéde.*
animal, and perhaps the most faithful of all animals.
animál, m. *quizá*
Your[1] sister is very amiable, and a very good woman. (4)
Vuéstro
The servant of my (brother-in-law) is very strong. (4)
criádo, m. *cuñádo*

EXERCISE IX.

See Rules XX, XXI, XXII, XXIII, XXIV, and the preceding, page 44.

The good employment of time is one of the things that
empléo, m. *tiémpo*, m.

---

(1) *In* after the superlative is translated by the article *de, del, de la,* &c.
(2) See note 3d. page 160.
(3) The superlative absolute of *fiél* is irregular, it is *fidelísimo.*
(4) See the N. B. 2d. of Rule XVIII, page 43.

contribute most (1) to the happiness of man. The
contribúyen *dícha*, f.
amateurs say that Mr. de la Motte is one of those who
aficionádo, m. *dicen* *los' que*
have laboured most for the academy of Music. Francis
han trabajádo pára académia, f. *música*, f.
is the most learned man in the city, and Philip the most
dócto de
(2) ignorant man in the kingdom. Temperance renders
ignoránte de Sobriedád, f. *háce*
the most simple food very agreeable. The most innocent
símple aliménto, m. *agradáble. inocénte*
pleasures are always the most pure and the most constant.
placér, m. *son siémpre púro* * *constánte.*
The daughter of the Count de Colomera is the hand-
híja Conde, m.
somest woman in Madrid. The most barbarous nations.
de Madríd. bárbaro puéblo, m.
The most just commandment. Charles is one of the most
jústo mandamiénto, m. *Cárlos es*
learned men in Paris. He is my best friend. Socrates
was one of the most enlightened philosophers of his
éra esclarecído filósofo, m. *su*
century. Peter, Paul and Antony are three good children,
síglo. Páblo António son tres muchácho, m.
but Antony is the best of all. Mr. B. is the most prudent
man that I have seen. (3) The cousin of the Cardinal
visto Cardenál
de Lorenzana is the most learned man that has appeared
sábio parecído
at Rome. Miss Villegas is more amiable than I thought.
en Róma. de lo que creía
(4) The flatterer is always more dangerous than he
aduladór, m. *peligróso de lo que*
appears. Ingratitude will[1] always[2] be[1] the vice the most
paréce. Ingratitúd, f. *será*
unworthy of a well-bred and sensible man. The Count
indígno bién nacído sensíble

---

(1) See Rule XXIII, page 44.
(2) See Rule XXI, page 44.
(3) See Rule XXII, page 44.
(4) See Rule XX, page 44.

de Fernan-Núñez is the man whom I esteem[2] the most,
estímo *
and Mrs. A. is the woman whom I respect[2] the least.
respéto, *
The richer a man is, the more he desires to be so. The
deséa, * *sérlo*
lazier he (shall be,) the more ignorant will[1] he be.[1] The
perezóso *será* *ignoránte* *será*
shorter time is, the more precious it is. The more
bréve *precióso*
scarce a thing is, the dearer it is. The more just and
ráro *jústo*
beneficent a prince is, the more faithful are the subjects;
benéfico *vasállo,* m.
and the more faithful the subject is, the more constant
constánte
and secure is the happiness of the kingdom. The less
segúro es *dícha,* f.
laborious man is, the less he enriches himself.
trabajadór *se enriquéce.*

EXERCISE X.

See the numerical adjectives, and Rule XXV, as well as the N. B. which relates to it, from page 48 to 50.

I have only one sister, four brothers, one uncle, five aunts
téngo *tío,* m. *tía*
and eight nieces. France was, before the revolution,
sobrína *éra* *ántes de* *revolución,* f.
(that is) before the new division decreed by the
ésto es *nuévo* *división,* f. *decretádo por*
national assembly, divided, in regard to religion,
nacionál *asambléa,* f. *dividído* *en* *cuánto* *religión,* f.
into eighteen archbishoprics, and subdivided into one
en *arzobispádo* *subdividído* *
hundred and twelve bishoprics. As to the civil
obispádo. *en cuánto á* *civíl*
administration, it was divided into thirty-two governments
administración, f. * (1) *éra* *gobiérno*
or provinces. In regard to justice, it was divided into four
ó *província* *justícia,* f.

(1) *It*, the pronoun, subject of a verb, is generally suppressed.

great councils and thirteen parliaments. (There were) then
conséjo *parlaménto* *había entónces*
in France thirty-nine academies and literary societies;
y *académia* *literário sociedád,* f.
fifteen in the north, eight in the middle, and sixteen in the
nórte, m. *céntro,* m.
south. The academies of Paris, which were the principal
mediodía, m. *principál*
ones, were seven (in number,) (1) the French academy,
* *
the academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, the academy
inscripción, f. *Béllas Létras,*
of Sciences, the academy of Painting and Sculpture, the
ciéncia, f. *pintúra,* *escultúra,*
academy of Architecture, the academy of Surgery, and the
arquitectúra *cirugía*
academy of Writing. The French revolution commenced in
escritúra, *principió*
one thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine. The king-
* * *y*
dom of France was the most ancient of all the modern
éra *antíguo* *modérno*
States. It commenced in the year four hundred and
estádo, m. * *principió*
twenty; (*there are reckoned in it*) sixty-seven kings: the
se cuénta en él *y* *réy,*
first was Pharamond, and the last Louis the Sixteenth.
Faramúndo
The large house next mine, is not new. Saint Ignatius,
vecíno de *Ignácio.*
founder of the Jesuits, was a Spaniard.
fundadór *Jesuíta,* m. *éra* *

EXERCISE XI.

Continuation of the preceding rules and of the N. B. which relates to them.

Louis the fourteenth was one of the greatest kings of
fué
France, and merited the epithet of Great. Peter the
mereció *epitéto,* m.

(1) Instead of expressing *in number,* translate this phrase as if it was *seven* only: and say, *éran siéte.*

(2) The capital *Y* is always used for the capital *I* in writing in Spanish, but not in print.

first, czar or emperor of Russia, was a mathematician,
*czar emperadór Rúsia * matemático,*
a philosopher, a great general, an excellent admiral, a
* *filósofo* * * *almiránte,* *
profound politician, an historian, pilot, architect;
insígne político, * *historiadór, pilóto, arquitécto,*
in a word, he was a rare genius, a wonderful genius.
en úna palábra ingénio, m. *portentóso*
Clovis first, fifth king of France, and the first christian
cristiáno
king, began to reign towards the end of the year four
principió á reinár cérca del fin,
hundred and eighty-one: he reigned thirty years. Of
* *y reinó*
all the reigns of the kings of France, the longest has
reinádo, m. *lárgo*
been that of Louis fourteenth, the sixty-fifth king: it
él * *
lasted seventy-two years. Charles fifth was
duró
contemporary of Francis first, king of France, and the pope,
contemporáneo Francísco pápa, m.
Síxtus fifth was that of the great Henry fourth. George
Sésto éra[2] *lo*[1] *Jórge*
third, king of England, was crowned in[2] Westminster abbey[1]
fué coronádo abadía, f.
the twenty-second of September one thousand seven hun-
*
dred and sixty-one. James second, banished to France,
* *Santiágo desterrádo*
died the sixth of August one thousand seven hundred and one.
murió Agósto *
I received on Monday last (1) a letter from my friend Mr.
el lúnes cárta, f.
Abel: it was delayed fifteen days, see the date of it: (2)
* *atrasádo de ved*
Paris, twenty-second of June one thousand eight hundred and
Júnio *

(1) The names of the week take the article, then we must say: *el lúnes último,* or *pasádo; on* is not expressed in Spanish in such cases.
(2) *Of it* must not be translated, or we must turn it by *su,* which corresponds to *its* in English; its date, *su fécha.*

three. What o'clock is it?(1) Sir, it is eleven, or three
Que
quarters past eleven. (Give me) my watch, it is twelve
cuárto * *Dáme* (2)
o'clock and you said it was but (3) eleven. Where wast
tú decías *En dónde estábas*
thou at ten o'clock? I was at home. (4) Well, return,
estába *Bién vuélve*
at one o'clock. Sir, it is one o'clock. I know it: go to
Yó sé[2] *lo*[1] *véte* (5)
Mr. Arco's, and (tell him) that I expect him here at nine
díle *espéro le aquí á*
o'clock in the morning, or at four o'clock in the afternoon.
de mañána, f. *de tárde*, f.
He (will tell) thee (no doubt) whether he can come in the
dirá[2] *te*[1] *sin dúda si puéde venír*
morning or in the evening. (6)

EXERCISE XII.

On the pronouns personal and possessive, and on the auxiliary verbs ser *and* estár, *to be; haber and* tenér, *to have.*

See in the Grammar the declension of these pronouns, page 51 and following, 57 and following; the conjugation of the auxiliary verbs, page 82 and following; the observations on *habér* and *tenér* at the beginning of their conjugation, and Rule XLIX, relative to the different uses which must be made of *ser* and *estár*, to be, page 95; and the Appendix, page, 459, &c.

---

(1) See the *N. B.* 4th and 5th of Rule XXV, page 49.

(2) *Dáme* is a compound of the verb and pronoun; it is the same with *véte* and *díle*. Custom has willed, that whenever the pronoun governed by the verb, is put after it, it should be joined to the verb. Instead then of writing, *da me, dí le,* we write *dáme, díle,* it happens even very frequently that two pronouns are joined to the same verb as in these phrases: send it to me, *envíamelo;* I wish to tell it to you, *quiéro decírselo;* bring me some there, *tráigame algúnos allí.*

(3) Translate *that it was but,* as if it was, *that it was only, que éran sólo.* But or only adverbs, *sólo* or *sinó* in Spanish.

(4) See Rule III. page 28.

(5) To Mr. Arco's *is, á la cása del Señór Árco.*

(6) Translate these phrases, *por la mañána, ó por la tárde.*

N. B. We place the objective pronouns after the exercises on the three regular conjugations, persuaded that the scholar will find less difficulty in them after having familiarised himself with the auxiliaries and regular verbs.

Infinitive.

To have a new coat. To be tall, short, fat, lean.
vestído, m. *álto, pequéño, górdo, fláco.*
Having good friends, good patronage. (1). Having been out
protección, f. *fuéra*
of temper. To be sick or well (2). To have been
humór
indisposed. To be occupied. To have genius. To be
indispuésto. *ocupádo.* *ingénio.*
wise, prudent, amiable. Having had patience. Having been
paciéncia.
Consul of the French republic. To have been a Senator.
* *Senadór.*
To be Corregidor of the City of Cadiz. To be in the
Corregidór
country. To have been all day at home.
cámpo, m. *el.*

Indicative present.

I have a book of geography and one of mathematics, (3).
geografía *matemática*, sing.
I am very happy, and my brother is very unhappy. We have excellent wine and they have no beer. You were
cervéza.
diligent last year, and now you are lazy. They have a large
ahóra.
garden (4) and many flowers; they are very well cultivated.
jardín, m. *flor*, f. *cultivádo.*
Thou hast more money than I, but I have more goods
dinéro *péro* *mercaderías*
than thou. Thou art more learned than thy brother, but thy brother is less proud than thou.

---

(1) See Rule XI. page 35.
(2) See Rule XLIX. page 95.
(3) See Rule XXV. page 48.
(4) See Rule XXV. note 3, page 48.

EXERCISE XIII.

Imperfect.

I had and I have still the works of the best Spanish
todavía *óbra*, f.
authors.[1] Thou hadst the grammar and dictionary of the
autór, m. *gramática*, f. *diccionário*, m.
academy; thou wast well pleased. We had also the
académia, f. *conténto.* *también*
poetical works of the Count de Noróña and Mr. John Me-
poético, *óbra*, f. *Don*
léndez Valdés, the two best modern[2] Spanish[3] poets.[1] That
work was a history and was very well written.
ser *estár*

Preterite definite.

Thou wast very well satisfied with the poem of the Count
satisfécho de *poéma*, m.
de Noróña on death, and with the odes of Anacreon by
sóbre muérte. f. *de* *óda*, f. *Anacreón* *por*
Meléndez Valdés: they are truly excellent poetry. We
poesía
had fine weather yesterday. Thy cousin had a rich
béllo *ayér.* *prímo*, m.
present. My brothers and sisters were charitable; they
preséente, m. *caritatívo;*
had compassion on the unfortunate. My mother (was in
compasion *de* *tenér*
trouble) last week, she was very sad; we pitied her
pesadúmbre *tenér lástima de*

Preterite indefinite.

I have had much vexation, and I have been very sick.
vejación, f.
Thou hast had three *masters*, (1) and thou hast been well
instructed. They have had (a great deal of) money. They
instruído *múcho* *dinéro.*
have been prodigal. My neighbour has been very sick.
pródigo *vecíno*

---

(1) *Master*, when used to signify a man who has people dependent upon him, a landlord, owner or master of a house or an estate, must be translated by *ámo* or *duéño;* but when it expresses the idea of a man who teaches some art or science, then it is rendered by *maéstro.*

Preterite anterior.

When I had been fifteen days in the town of Bilboa.
villa, f. *Bilbáo.*
When we had had our passport. When the wine had been an
pasapórte, m.
hour in the bottle. (As soon as) you had been a month
botélla, f. *Luégo que* *mes*, m.
at Paris. After he had had his money.
en *Despues que* *dinéro*

EXERCISE XIV.

Pluperfect

I had had a reward for diligence, and thy brother had
prémio, m. *de diligéncia*
had the first reward for memory. My master (1) had been
de memória.
satisfied with me; I had been diligent and attentive. Thy
satisfécho de *aténto*
brothers and thy sisters had been studious, they had had
estudióso
praises. We had been rash. Thou hadst had much bold-
elógio. *temerário* *osa-*
ness. They had been timid. We had had good motives.
día, f. *tímido.* *motívo.*

Future absolute.

Our cousins will have to-morrow new pens and good paper, they will be occupied. My sister and I will be diligent. We shall have friends. The English will always be good
siémpre
seamen. The French will[2] perhaps[3] never[1] be[2] as powerful as
marinéro *quizá jamás* *poderóso*
they on the sea; but they will[2] always[3] be[2] more[4] so[1] on land.
*por * mar;* *mas lo por tiérra.*
Thou wilt be taller than thy friend Francis, but thy friend
álto
will be more fat than thou.
górdo

---

(1) See the note in the preceding page.

Future anterior.

I shall have had my books. Thou wilt have been happy.
líbro, m. *felíz.*
We shall have been more civil. The enemies will not
cortés *enemígo*, m.
have been victorious; they will not have had any success;
victorióso; *algún sucéso;*
they will have been conquered. General B. will have been
vencído.
victorious. You will have had generals, commanders, in a
victorióso *comandánte,*
word, courageous and intrepid chiefs, and you will have
palábra, f. *corajúdo* *géfe,*
been yourselves valorous and invincible.
vosótros mísmos *invencíble.*

EXERCISE XV.

See Rule XXXIX. and XL. p. 76. Future conjunctive simple and future conjunctive compound. Mind well!

If I have money, they (will rob me of it.) (1) I am sure
me lo robarán *segúro*
that *if I have* patience, I shall have success. Thou wilt be
paciéncia,
rewarded *if thou art* attentive. *If* the war *is* long, many
recompensádo *guérra*, f. *lárgo,*
towns will be destroyed. *If* the enemy *has* the imprudence
arruinádo. *imprudéncia*, f.
to put his threats in execution he will be vanquished, *if*
de ponér *amenáza* *egecución,* *vencído,*
you *are* all, in the moment of attack, faithful to your
moménto, m. *atáque*, m. *fiél*
prince, to your country, to the laws of honour. I (shall obtain)
pátria, f. *léy*, f. *honór*, m. *lograré*
the pardon of my fault, (as soon as) my uncle *shall have*[2]
perdón, m. *cúlpa,* *luégo que* *tío*
solicited[3] it[1]
solicitár lo.

---

(1) In this phrase and others similar, we put in the second future only the verb governed by the conjunction. These are italicised to strike the eye of the student.

First, second, and third conditionals present. See Rules XLI. XLII. XLIII. XLIV. and XLV. pages 77 and 78.

I should have better patronage than thy friend. You
protección
would have more scholars *if* you *were* more learned.
discípulo *instruído.*
Their father would be happier *if* he *was* less avaricious.
feliz *aváro.*
Man would be less unhappy *if* he *was* less ambitious. Thou
infeliz *ambicióso.*
wouldst not be sick *if* thou *wast* more prudent. Who
quién
would have believed *that* the war *would have* lasted ten
creído *durádo*
years? It would be just *that* he *should be* severely
jústo *severaménte*
punished. Your children would not be so ignorant, *if* they
castigádo. *ignoránte*
were more studious. Although we *should have* peace, I
estudióso. *Aunqué* *paz,*
(should not go) to England. I should be better (1) *if* I
no iría
were in the country. They would be more active and
actívo
dexterous *if* they *were* younger.
diéstro *jóven.*

EXERCISE XVI.

On the first, second, and third conditionals present and past. See Rules XLI. XLII. XLIII. XLIV. and XLV pages 77 and 78.

The day would have been much finer, *if* the sun *had* not
día, m. *sol*, m.
been so hot. The writings of Voltaire would have been
ardiénte. *óbra*, f.

---

(1) *To be well or ill*, is translated as if it was *to be good or bad, estár buéno, estár málo;* and *to be better, estár mejór, to be worse, estár peór.* See page 95, and Appendix 459.

generally admired *if* they *had* contained a wiser and
generálménte admirádo si *contenído*
more religious philosophy. *If* the works of Rousseau *were*
religióso *filosofía*, f. *óbra*, f.
more moral, they would be less dangerous, and would not
peligróso,
have done (so much) harm. *If* your husband *was* less
causádo *tánto* *mal.*
violent and less jealous, you would be happier. *If* men
violénto *zelóso*,
were not so unjust, the number of the unfortunate would not
injústo, *número* *infortunádo*, m.
be so great. The effects of the revolution would not have
grånde. *efécto*, m.
been so cruel, *if* the depravity of manners *had* not been
depravación, f. *costúmbres*, f.
so great in England, *if* licentiousness *had* not been (so much)
licéncia, f. *tan* (1)
countenanced, *if* irreligion *had* not been so general (2). *If*
favorecído, *irreligión*, f. *generál.*
the Spanish language, *if* its beauties, its riches, *were* more
léngua, f. *belléza*, *riquéza*,
known, the literature of this country would have more
conocído, *literatúra*, f. *país*, m.
amateurs. *If* your brother was better informed than you
aficionádo. *fué* *instruído*
last year (3), it was your fault (4). The miser would
avåro, m.
never be contented, *if* he *had* not in his coffers treasures to
cófre *tesóro* *pára*
feed his insatiable cupidity.
alimentár *insaciáble* *codícia.*

---

(1) See Adverbs of quantity, page 158; *tan* instead of *tánto*.
(2) See Rule XLV. p. 78.
(3) See the N. B. 1st. Rule of XLV. p. 79. and try to remember it.
(4) The pronoun *It* must not be translated in this phrase; therefore say, *éra cúlpa vuéstra.* See page 119.

EXERCISE XVII.

Imperative. (1)

Have, my friends (2), patience and perseverance. Let
paciéncia *perseveráncia.*
him have a good dictionary, and a grammar better than yours.
diccionário, m. *gramática*, f.
Let them be less lazy. Let the virtuous man be rewarded,
virtuóso *recompensádo*
let the wicked man be punished. (3) Let me have prudence
málo *castigádo.* *prudéncia*
and wisdom. Let your brother be more discreet, and let
sabiduría. *discréto*
them have more prudence. Have pity on the poor and
lástima de póbre, m. pl.
unfortunate. Be good, charitable, and beneficent.
desdichádo, m. pl. *caritatívo* *benéfico.*

Subjunctive present.

That I may have riches. (4) That I may be generous. That
Que
I may not be ambitious. Although we may not be avaricious.
ambicióso. *aunqué* *avariénto*
(In order that) he may have servants, and that he may not
pára que *criádo*
be unhappy. In order that our enemies may not have
any partisans in this country, and that we may be victorious.
* *partidário* *éste*
Although our troops may have excellent officers. In order
trópas, f. *oficiál.*
that we may all be friends of our king and of our country.
pátria, f.

---

(1) See the note to the conjugation of the auxiliary verb *habér.* p. 82 of the grammar.
(2) See Rule XXXI, p. 60.
(3) In English, when the verb is in the third person of the imperative, and has a noun for its nominative, this noun always precedes it; on the contrary in Spanish, it is always placed after the verb; Ex. say or write; *séa el hómbre virtuóso, &c.*
(4) See Rule XLVII, p. 81; and Conjunctions, p. 194.

Be not thou so negligent.(1) Be not you a slanderer. Have
maldiciénte.
thou no pride. Be not impious. Have not envy.
orgúllo. *impío.* *envídia*

*Imperfect.**

Provided that I might have friends. Although the Count de Naranja might not be prodigal. (Would to God) that their chil-
ser pródigo. *ojalá*
dren might not be libertine. Before your father and your uncle
disolúto. *ántes que*
had a garden. Before thou wast at Madrid. That the kingdom of England might not be in danger. In order that the
estár peligro. *afin de que*
traitors were arrested; in case that they were in prison. (2)
traidór, m *en cáso que* *cárcel*, f.

EXERCISE XVIII.

*Preterite.**

Although I *have* had the pleasure of . . . Unless your father
Bién que *gústo*, m. *á ménos que*
has had news from your mother. Grant that he *has* been
notícia, *Dádo que*
ill treated. I do not believe that the marchioness de Angosse
maltratádo. *créo* *marquésa*, f.
has ever been pretty, nor that her daughter *has* ever been ugly.
jamás *lindo* *féo*
Your sister is very gay, although she *has* been sick (so long.)
alégre *tánto tiémpo.*
Miss de Costillas has been very amiable, before she *has* had
ántes que
(so many) admirers. The number of wise and virtuous men
adoradór. *número*, m. *sábio* *virtuóso*
is very small, however much they *have* always been esteemed.
reducído, por mas que *estimádo.*

*Pluperfect.**

If I *had* had good wine, I should not have been so sick. Although the war *had* been very long, the peace lasted *but*
aún cuándo *lárgo* *paz*, f. *duró*

---

(1) See Rule XLVI. p. 80. * Observe the subjunctive mode.
(2) *In prison* must be translated as if it was *in the prison.*

one year. (1) Your children would not have been very good yesterday, were it not that they *had* been punished the day
ayér (*á no ser que*) *castigár* *día*, m
preceding. Your nephew was very ignorant before he *had*
precedénte. *sobríno*, m. *éra* *ántes que*
been at the university. Whenever I *should have* met him.
en *universidád*, f. *Siémpre que*

EXERCISE XIX.

ON THE REGULAR VERBS.

Indicative present, imperfect, preterite definite, preterite indefinite, preterite anterior and pluperfect.

I speak to men of my country. Thou answerest thy father.
hablár *país*, m. *respondér á*
He (comes up) *to* (2) speak to his *master*. (3) We did
subír
speak of the revolution of Constantinople. We did answer the Marquis de las Rojas. You *call* my son and my daugh-
llamár
ter (4); but they refuse to come up. I fasted, last year,
rehusár de *ayunár*
every Friday. I drank nothing but water, and thou fearedst
tódos los viérnes. *bebér* *sinó* *temér*
that I should be sick. (5) He allowed his children games
permitír á *híjos* *juégo*
of exercise and dexterity. The governor of the City of
egercício *destréza.* *gobernadór*, m.
Cadiz supped yesterday with the Commissary *of the Navy*. (6)
cenár *Comisário*, m.
We pretended that the Corregidor was sick; but to-day I
pretendér *hóy*

---

(1) *But*, taken in the sense of *only*, is translated into Spanish by *sólo* or *sólaménte*, or by *no* placed before the verb and *sinó* placed after this same verb. See p. 155 of the grammar, what relates to it.

(2) *See on the prepositions the important rules which relate to* por *and* pára, page 160 and following of the grammar.

(3) See Exercise XIII, page 219, note 1.

(4) See Rule LVI, page 154.

(5) See Rule LIV, page 153.

(6) The article *the* must not be translated in this phrase; we say, *el comisário de marina, de guérra*, and not *de la marina, de la guérra.*

am sure that he is well, (1) that he judged yesterday a
estár segúro *juzgár*
criminal and sentenced him to be whipped. I bought
réo, m. *condenár* — *á* *azotár*. *comprár*
yesterday two dozen of pears, and we have eaten them
docéna *péra*, *comér*
already. John, why hast thou breakfasted so late? Sír,
yá *porqué* *almorzár* *tárde?*
(it was) eight o'clock when I took my *cup* of chocolate. (2)
éran — *tomár* *su* *chocoláte.*
Thou frightenedst me when thou *knockedst* at my door. (3)
espantár *cuándo*
My father was very well satisfied with me when he had
satisfécho *de*
spoken to my masters, and he rewarded me. We had dined,
recompensár *comér*,
sung and danced when Miss Peredo arrived. We had
cantár *bailár* *llegár.*
promised to write to my aunt. Messrs. Isla and Valdés had
prometér de escribír *tía.*
procured an excellent place for a son of Madam de Legarra.
procurár *empléo* *Madáma*

EXERCISE XX.

Rule XXXIX. and XL. page 76.

Future absolute, future anterior, future conjunctive simple, and future conjunctive compound.*

If the next winter *is* as cold as the last, the poor will
inviérno, m. *frío* *último*, *pl.*
suffer very much. We will remedy the evil if it *is* possible.
padecér *remediár* *mal*, m. * *posíble.*
Shalt thou not sell (4) thy wine this year? He will shear
vendér *esquilár*

---

(1) See Exercise XV, page 222, note 1. * See note. page 221.

(2) *Cup*, speaking of chocolate, is translated by *gícara* and not by *táza.*

(3) *To knock at the door* is translated by *llamár á la puérta* and not by *pegár á la puérta.*

(4) In interrogative phrases, when the nominative of the verb is one of the personal pronouns, the pronoun is suppressed in Spanish; and in conversation the interrogation is caused to be understood by the inflexion of the voice.

his sheep (in the) beginning of the spring. Thy father
ovéja, pl. *al* *princípio*, *primavéra*, f.
has assured me that *if* thou *art* diligent and *studiest* with
asegurár *estudiár con*
attention, thou shalt have the gold watch (1) that he has prom-
atención *óro relój*, m.
ised thee. The physician has advised me not to (go out)
médico, m. *aconsejár* *no* *salír*
to-morrow, if the sun *is* as hot as it has been to-day. I shall
mañána, *sol*, m. *ardiénte lo* *hoy*
speak to your sister, when she *shall have* received the visit
recibír *visíta*, f.
and the good advice of her aunt. We shall not omit, in this
consējo, m. *omitír*
critical circumstance, (any thing) that prudence, duty and
crítico circunstáncia, f. *náda* *de lo que* *obligación*, f.
honour *shall prescribe* (to us) for the safety of our country.
honór, m. *prescribír nos pára seguridád*, f.
They will write (to me) all that *shall happen* (to them)
escribír. *me* *tódo lo que* *acontecér* *les*
while I *shall be* absent. Thou wilt do, my child, all that
miéntras *ausénte*. *harás* *tódo lo que*
thy masters *shall command* thee: thou wilt (be silent) when
mandár *callár*
they shall speak (2) and thou wilt answer when they *shall*
question thee. *If* thou *breakfastest* to-morrow with the
interrogár *almorzár*
Marquis de las Estrellas, thou wilt not forget, I hope, to
olvidár, *lo esperar de*
speak of my law-suit. Tell Mr. Joseph Mor de Fuentes
pléito, m. *Di á Don*
when thou *shalt meet* him, that I wish to write to his son,
encontrár *deseár* * *escribír*
but I (don't know) where he lives.
ignorár *dónde* *vivír*.

---

(1) Turn it *watch of gold*, and so all similar dictions.
(2) See Rule XL. page 76.

EXERCISE XXI.

See Rules XLI, XLII, XLIII, XLIV and XLV, and the N. B, 1st. and 2d. pages 77, 78, 79, 80.

*First, second and third conditionals present and past.**

If man *occupied himself* (1) a little more with his own
ocupárse *un póco* *de* *própio*
affairs, and *meddled* a little less with those (*of others*), he
negócio, m. *metérse*(2) *los* *agéno* (3)
would live happier. *If* men (*gave themselves up*) less to
vivír *entregárse*
their passions, if they *would* (*suffer themselves to be*
pasión, *dejárse*
persuaded) more by the counsels of reason and of virtue, *if*
persuadír *mas* *conséjo*, m. *razón*, f.
they *respected*, as they ought, the sacred rights of
respetár *cómo* *lo* *debér* *sagrádo* *derécho*, m.
innocence, in a word, *if* they *respected* themselves, the
inocéncia, f. *en úna palábra* *respetárse á sí mísmos*
manners *would* not *be* so corrupted, the victims of crime
costúmbre, f. *corrompér* *víctima*, f. *crímen*, m.
would not *be* in so great a number, and the most cutting
en * *número* *agúdo*
remorse *would* not *torment* their souls. (4) The archbishop of Toledo permitted yesterday the Countess de Almaviva
Tolédo
and her children to take in his garden whatever they *pleased*. (5) If I *wrote* the revolution of Algiers, if I *painted* its
híjos *de tómar* *todo lo que*
pintár
injustices, its cruelties and its horrors under the reign of
injustícia *crueldád* *horrór* *en* *reinádo*
the cannibal Roland, I *should use* colours as black
ántropófago, m. *Rolándo* *usár* (6) *colór* *négro*

---

(1) Rule XLII, p. 77. *Be particular in this exercise.

(2) *To meddle with* is translated as if it was *to put oneself in*, consequently *with those* must be rendered by *en los*.

(3) *Others* is rendered in Spanish by *agéno*,*-a*,*-os*,*-as*, which, as an adjective, agrees with the substantive, or its substitute to which it relates. (See pronouns indefinite, p. 65 of the grammar.)

(4) Rule XLII, p. 77.

(5) Rule XLV, p. 78. to please, *gustár*.

(6) *Usár* takes the preposition *de*; say then, *de colóres*.

as was his soul. I *should esteem* Mr. B. *if* he *loved* more
lo *estimár* (1)
his wife, *if* he *treated* her with more attention and kindness,
tratár *la con* *atención* *bondád*
and *if* he *loved himself* (2) a little less. Who *would* ever
si *amárse á sí mísmo* *Quién*
have imagined, before having seen it, that Cæsar *would*
pensár, *ántes de habérlo visto* *César*
have perished by the hand of Brutus. (3) It *would be*
muérto *de* *Brúto.*
good and useful (4) that all governments *should protect*
útil *gobiérno*, m. *protegér*
the arts and sciences. If I *was* rich, if I *was* powerful,
árte, f. *ciéncia.* *poderóso*
I would fly to the assistance of *all those who should implore*
volár *socórro*, m *los que* *implorár*
my assistance. (5) He promised to lend me all the books
asisténcia. *de prestárme* (6)
that he *should buy*. If the French were brave before the
comprár. *éran* *ántes de*
revolution (7) they are not less so now.
lo

EXERCISE XXII.

See Rule XLVII. XLVIII. page 81.

Imperative; present, imperfect, preterite and pluperfect of the subjunctive.

My friends, the enemy threaten you; show who you
amenazár os; *mostrár*

---

(1) See Rule LVI, page 154.

(2) *Himself*, a personal pronoun, being directly governed by the active verb to *love*, and the pronoun after the verb being an energetic repetition of *se*, placed before, a turn often used in Spanish, it must be preceded by the preposition *á;* say then *se amára á sí mismo.* (See Rule LVI, p. 154.)

(3) See Rule XLIII, p. 78.

(4) Rule XLV, page 78, and observe that placing *good* and *useful* before the verb, the phrase is infinitely better in Spanish.

(5) See Rule XLIV, p. 78.

(6) The verb *to lend*, being in the infinitive, the pronoun *me* must be placed after *prestár* and be joined to it; *prestárme* is then a compound of the verb and the pronoun. (See Rule XXVI, p. 55.)

(7) See the N. B. 1st of the Rule XLV, p. 79.

are: (take up) arms, fly to meet him, attack him with
tomár árma volár le atacár
courage, fight with intrepidity, and the victory is *yours*. (1)
valór, combatír intrepidéz, victória, f.
Let us prove to our neighbours, that, if they have valor, we
probár vecíno, m. *tienen* (2).
have (at least) as much as they. Let them fear the
á lo ménos
patriotism of a nation ready to shed even the last
patriotísmo, m. *nación*, f. *prónto derramár hásta*
drop of its blood for its government and its liberty. God
góta, f. *sángre pára gobiérno libertád. Diós*
grant that the war *may* not *last* long. Speak more softly,
quiéra durár múcho. bájo,
thou hast already interrupted me twice. Let us promise to
yá interrumpír dos véces. prometér de
study, and let us study with more attention, and our master
estudiár maéstro
will be pleased. Eat some cherries, they are very good.
contènto. comér guínda, f.
Open the door for my father, he has already knocked
Abrír puérta, f. *á llamár*
twice. I wish the physician *may cure* our poor patient. I
deseár médico, m. *curár enférmo*, m.
fear that my father and mother *will* not *pardon* my sister the
perdonár
fault that she has committed. I hoped that you *would have*
cúlpa, f. *que cometér. esperár*
permitted your son to *come* and dine *with me*. (3) They
de venír á comér
sang and danced, although I *was speaking* to you. He
cantár bailár aunqué
would have (been offended) (4) if we *had* revealed his secret.
enfadárse

---

(1) See Rule XXXII, page 60.
(2) See Rule XL, N. B. 3rd, p. 77.
(3) The verbs *to come, to go, to return*, venír, ir, volvér, followed by another verb, requires in Spanish to be followed by the preposition *á*, which is placed immediately before the verb which it governs. See for the manner of translating *with me, with thee, with oneself*, the N. B. 3d, following the personal pronouns, p. 54 of the Grammar.
(4) The verb *to be offended* being reflective in Spanish is conjugated in the compound tenses with the verb *habér* and not *ser*. (See Rule LXI. page 157.)

Let us never speak ill of (any body.) Let us always respect
mal *nádie* *siémpre respetár*
the reputation of (*every body.*) My son continued to study,
tódos *continuár*
although he *had* dismissed his master. I shall sup with
despedír *cenár*
appetite, although I *have* dined well. He is always in good
apetíto *de*
humour, provided he *drinks* and *eats* well. Though you
humór, m. *con tal que* *bebér* *comér bién.*
(*fall* in a passion) very often without reason, I remain cool.
enfadárse *á menúdo* *mantenérse seréno.*

OBSERVATIONS.

In all the preceding exercises, we have made it our duty, in order to render the labour easier to the scholar, to follow all the rules in their order, to cite them even in almost all the phrases and to refer to them as often as possible, persuaded that there can be no better way of familiarising the scholar with the principles of a language, than by obliging him to have recourse to them, to study them and to reflect on them at the very moment he makes the application of them. Now that we have already been over the greatest part of these rules, we think it will not be useless to exercise oneself anew on the same rules by the translation of some exercises which will embrace them all. We shall not cite them, in order to render it necessary to consult with a more considerate and deeper attention the grammar and notes of the preceding exercises. We shall pass afterwards to the other rules.

EXERCISE XXIII.

On the preceding Rules.

A state is not flourishing but by the purity of its laws,
estádo, m. *no* *floreciénte* *sinó* *puréza*, f. *léy*,
the security of its commerce, the holiness of its religion,
comércio, *santidád*, f.
and the respect and love which the sovereign inspires in
respéto, m. *amór* *soberáno*, m. *inspirár* *á*
his subjects. The intimacy of two virtuous hearts is the
vasállo. *intimidád*, f. *corazón*, m.
gordian knot which nobody can untie. The unhappy
gordiáno núdo, m. *que* *nádie* *desatár* *infelíz*

person is not wholly (to be pitied,) if virtue remains to
entéraménte de compadecérse, quedár
him in his misfortune. Romances are a poison for the
infortúnio novéla, f. *venéno,* m. *pára*
heart, they corrupt it (by degrees,) and finish by
corrompér póco á póco acabár por
destroying entirely all its sensibility. Maternal tenderness
destruír del tódo sensibilidád, f. *maternál ternúra,* f.
is a debt that all mothers ought to pay to nature. Let
déuda, f. *mádre,* f. *déber* * *pagár naturaléza,* f.
us regulate our gifts by prudence, and our desires by
reglár don, m, *confórme á*
wisdom. Esteem is durable only when it is founded on
sabiduría, f. *duráble cuándo fundárse sóbre*
virtue. A sensible heart receives, (soon or late,) even in
sensíble recibír tárde ó tempráno aún
this world its reward. To speak little, to observe much, to
múndo, m. *recompénsa.* * *póco* * *observár múcho,* *
think maturely, and act prudently, are almost certain
pensár madúraménte, obrár prudénteménte, cási ciérto
proofs of innocency of soul, rectitude of mind and purity of
pruéba, f. *inocéncia,* f. *álma,* f. *rectitúd,* f. *ingénio,* m. *puréza,* f.
manners.
costúmbres, f.

EXERCISE XXIV.

On the preceding Rules.

M. de la Rochefoucault says with much reason that
díce con razón, f.
self-love is the greatest of all flatterers. Silence is the
amór própio, m. *mayór aduladór,* m. *siléncio,* m.
safest part for him who mistrusts himself. The world
segúro párte, f. *él que desconfiár de*
rewards more frequently the appearances of merit than
recompensár apariéncia, f. *mérito,* m.
merit itself. Avarice is more opposed to economy than to
mísmo. opuésto economía, f.
liberality. Envy is more irreconcileable than hatred.
liberalidád, f. *envídia,* f. *irreconciliáble ódio,* m.
The soul is an emanation of the Divinity. The soul,
emanación f. *divinidád,* f.

thought and the faculty of speaking, says the Count de
pensamiénto, m. *facultád. f.*
Buffon, do not depend on the form, nor organization of
dependér de *fórma*, f. *organización*, f.
the body, *they* are gifts which the Creator has granted
cuérpo, m. * *don*, m. *concedér*
solely to man, and not to other animals. The clearest
únicaménte *ótro animál*, m. *cláro*
proof of this truth, is that although the ourang-outang has
pruéba, f. *aunqué* *orang-utángo*
the body, the limbs, the senses, the brain and the tongue
miémbro, m. *sentído*, m. *léngua*, f.
entirely similar to those of man, nevertheless he
entéraménte semejánte *los* *sin embárgo*
speaks not, he thinks not. The empire of man over ani-
piénsa *império* *sóbre*
mals is a lawful empire that no revolution (1) can
legítimo *que ningúno* *puéde*
destroy; it is the empire of mind over matter, and it is not
destruír * *espíritu*, m. *matéria*, f.
only a right given by nature, and a power
sóloménte deręcho, m. *dádo por naturaléza*, f. *poder*, m.
founded on its unalterable laws, but a gift of God, by
fundár *inalteráble léy*, *sinó también* *Diós*,
which man can at every moment perceive the excellence of
el cuál *puéde* *cáda instánte reconocér* *esceléncia*, f.
his being. (*There are*) many Jews in Asia and in Africa.
ser, m. *Háy* *Judío*, m.
The catholic religion reigned alone before the French revo-
católico *dominár sólo ántes de*
lution, in Italy, in France, in Spain, in several States of
Itália, *múcho estádo*
Germany and in the greatest part of Poland. France is the
mayór párte *Polónia.*
most ancient of the kingdoms of Europe. Germany was[1]
antíguo *réino*, m. *Európa.*
formerly[2] called[1] Germania from these Teutonic words, *ger*
ántes llamárse Germánia *teutónico voz*, f.
and *man*, which signify man of courage, (warlike.)
que significár *valór*, *guerréro*

---

(1) See Rule XXXVIII, page 66.

EXERCISE XXV.

On the preceding Rules.

Mr. Benedict Jerome Feijóo of the order of Saint Ben-
Don Benito Gerónimo *órden*, m. *San*
edict, and member of the council of his majesty, was the
miémbro, *conséjo*, m. *magestád,*
first of all the Spanish writers who *dared* (1) to attack
escritór, m. *atrevérse* *atacár*
openly the prejudices of his nation. Mr. Thomas de
abiértaménte preocupación, f. *Don Tomás*
Iriarte is a Spanish poet justly celebrated; his translations
of Virgil and Horace are excellent, and his literary fables
Virgílio Horácio *literário fábula*, f.
are productions of the most subtle genius and of the most
producción *sutíl ingénio*, m.
delicate taste. The Spanish language is very rich; it is
delicádo gústo, m. *léngua*, f.
much more noble, much more majestic and much more
múcho *majestuóso*
expressive than the Italian language. The Don Quixote of
espresívo *Italiáno* *Quijóte*
Michael Cervantes is the best romance that has ever been
Miguél *novéla*, f. *jamás*
written. All those who have read the poem of the Araucana
escríto. *los que* *leído* *poéma*, m. *f.*
by Ercilla, make a pompous panegyrick of this work,
por *hácen* *pompóso* *elógio*, m. *óbra*, f.
particularly of the speech of *Colocolo* so much (2) extolled
particularménte *arénga*, f. *celebrádo*
by Voltaire; it (is found) (3) in the second Canto. The more
* *hallárse* *Cánto*, m.
foreigners cultivate the Spanish language, the more beautiful
estrangéro, m. *cultivár*
they find it. Lope de Vega is a very great poet, and without
sin
doubt the best that Spain has produced. Charles fourth,
dúda *producír.* *Cárlos*

(1) If we translate *to dare* by *atrevérse*, a reflective verb, we must place the pronoun as usual before the verb and say; *se atrevió á.*
(2) See Adverbs of quantity, p. 158.
(3) See Passive verbs, p. 55, Rule XXIX.

Catholic king of Spain, (was born) at Naples, the twelfth
Católico *nacér* *en Nápoles,*
(1) of November of the year one thousand seven hundred
*
and forty-eight, and began to reign the fourteenth of
* *y* *principiár*
December of the year one thousand seven hundred and
diciémbre * *
eighty-eight: he was proclaimed king at Madrid the seven-
y *proclamár* *en*
teenth of February of the following year. (What day)[1] of the
febréro *siguiénte* *Á cuántos*
month[3] is it[2]? To day is the 19th of June. I have received
estámos
a letter dated Cadiz the 9th April, 1827.
con fécha de *de* *de* *de*

EXERCISE XXVI.

On the preceding Rules and on Rules XXXI, XXXII. and XXXIII. page 60.

At what hour did[1] my mother[2] dine[1] yesterday? At one
comió
o'clock. At what hour did she (take a collation?) (2) At
merendár
six o'clock and she supped at nine. When dost thou expect,
cenár *esperár*
my friend, to receive news from thy son? I desire very
* *recibír notícia* *deseár*
much to know how he does; he is a good child. One of
múcho * *sabér cómo* *estár* *muchácho*, m.
my friends, who arrived (the day before yesterday) from
llegár *ánte ayér*
Madrid, has assured me that he was very well last week.
asegurár me que *semána*, f.
(Here are) very handsome houses. Yes, my friend, they are
He aquí *sí*
truly very handsome; the first belongs to the Marquis de
ciértaménte *Marqués*, m.

---

(1) The twelfth may be translated by *en dóce de* or by *el dia dóce de.*

(2) We have said in the N. B. on the persons and numbers of the verbs, page 82, that the nominative personal pronouns are almost always suppressed in Spanish: this rule must be observed, whether the phrase be interrogative or not.

Blanco, the second is mine, the third is my brother's, and the
fourth the Count de Isla's; this large garden is also his, and
the other is mine. Let us (go into) mine, we will gather
entrár en *cogér*
some flowers. Who would have thought that the weather
algúno flor, f. *Quién* *creér* *tiémpo*
would have been so fine to-day? If thy brother had more
patience, he would have more success in his undertakings.
fortúna *emprésa*, f.
If (any one) *asks for* me, (take care) to answer that I
preguntár por *cuidádo de*
am not at home. If the Irish - - instead of attacking the
Irlandés, m. *en lugár de atacár*
city of Dublin by day, *had* attacked it by night, Ireland
de día, *de nóche*, *Irlánda*, f.
would have run great perils; for, it appears, that the
corrér *peligro; pués* * *parecér*
malcontents were well provided with arms and ammunition
malconténto, m. *proveér de árma* *munición*
I speak of the insurrection of the end of July of the year
insurrección, f. *fin*, m. *Júlio*
one thousand eight hundred and three. Book the eighth,
* *
Chapter the twelfth, page 82. On the 15th of July next.
capítulo, m.* *página*, f. * *próximo*.

EXERCISE XXVII.

*On the preceding Rules.**

Study, be diligent and docile, and your masters will reward
estudiár *dócil* *premiár*
you; but, if you are lazy, they will punish you. I do not
castigár
understand what the countess has said, although she *has*
comprendér lo que *dícho*,
repeated it thrice. We should have invited thy friend to
repetír lo *convidár*
dine with thee, if he *had* come (1) yesterday to the party. If
venír *tertúlia*, f.
you *consoled* the afflicted, if you *assisted* the unfortunate,
afligído, m. *socorrér* *póbre*, m.

(1) The verb *to come*, venír, being a neuter verb, is not conjugated in Spanish in the compound tenses with the auxiliary *ser* but with *habér*. (See Rule LXI, page 157.) * N. B. Verbs in italic are governed in the subjunctive mode.

if you *shared* with them your superfluity, you would thus
repartír éntre *supérfluo*, m. *así*
acquire treasures of benedictions. M. Luis de la Plata
tesóro *bendición* *Don*
pretends (to be) very poor, although he *is* the richest man in
ser *póbre* *de*
the city. I shall dine (to-morrow) with my friend the count
mañána
de Isla, (there will be) (a great many) *people*, and after din-
habrá *múcha* *génte* *después de co-*
ner we shall play cards and we shall dance all night; we
mér *jugár á los náipes* *bailár* *nóche*, f.
shall sing also; and I wish very *much* (1) that the Marquis
también *deseár*
de Mondejar and the duchess de Almodóvar *would sing* (pres.
subj.) the duet of Zemire and Azor. Mr. Charles Tuerto
dúo, m. *Don*
bought a house last week, and he sold it at ten o'clock in
semána, f. *vendér* *la* *de*
the morning. Where didst thou dine yesterday? At thy
mañána, f. *Dónde* *en cása de*
brother's, and I shall dine to-morrow with the Duke de
Alcudia, at his country house. Hast thou breakfasted? yes,
en *almorzár* *sí*
my friend; I breakfasted at eight o'clock, or half past
eight. (2) Francis the first, died the 31st of March, 1547,
* *falleció*
(at the age) of 52 years.
de edád

EXERCISE XXVIII.

On the preceding Rules.

The Swiss are very strong, very courageous and very
Suízo, pl.
faithful men. A band of robbers *attacked* the Count de
trópa, f. *ladrón* *atacár*
Fernan Nuñez and the Marchioness de Ariza, and *obliged*
Marquésa *obligár*
them to give all their money and their jewels. (3) I lost
les *á* *dar* *jóya.* *perdér*

---

(1) *Múcho* is indeclinable when joined to a verb, and is declined thus *múcho-a-os-as* when joined to a substantive.

(2) Say, at eight and a half struck, *á las ócho y média dádas.*

(3) See Rule VII, page 80.

yesterday my little dog, hast thou found him? No: if I had
hallár lo
found him, I should have sent him (to thee) immediately.
enviár lo te inmediátaménte.
Hast thou seen the little country house that my mother has
visto
bought? It is very pretty, we shall always have in the yard
*comprár * pátio*, m.
a large dog capable of frightening the most daring robbers.
pérro, m. *capáz de amedrentár osádo ladrón*
A mother said one day to her children: practise virtue,
decía híjo practicár
detest vice, love study, be generous without prodigality,
aborrecér estúdio sin prodigalidád
wise and religious without affectation, and you will be happy,
religióso sin afectación,
not only in this life, but also in the life (to come.) The
sólaménte en mas también futúro.
miser is a martyr of the devil or an anchorite who,
aváro mártir demónio, m. *ó anacoréta*, m. *que*
by his abstinence and his continual inquietudes, acquires
abstinéncia contínuo angústia, f. *adquirír*
rights to hell; his heart is always divided between the
derécho infiérno, m. *partír*
desire of preserving and that of accumulating. He is
deséo, m. *conservár él amontonár tenér*
hungry and eats not, he is thirsty and drinks not, he
hámbre comér tenér sed bebér
(has need) of repose and takes none, he is *never* free (1)
*necesitár * descánso no lo tomár líbre*
from alarms. Before the revelation, the[2] whole[1] universe was
sobresálto. ántes de revelación, f. *todo univérso*, m.
a temple of idols: each vice was a divinity. Your
témplo, m. *ídolo cáda vício deidád*, f.
garden is well cultivated, its walks are delightful. It is not
huérta, f. *cálle*, f. ** son*
riches which make us happy, but the use we make of them.
que se háce

---

(1) See the observations, p. 159 of the grammar.

EXERCISE XXIX.

ON PRONOUNS.

See Rules XXVI. XXVII. XXVIII. XXIX. and XXX. pages 55 and 56.

I will send thee (to-morrow morning) the books I promised
enviár mañána por la mañána que
thee; if they please thee, I advise thee to buy them; thou
gustár aconsejár de comprár
wilt find them at the Book-Store of Messrs. Perkins and Mar-
hallár en librería, f.
vin. Mr. Luis de Villa Real has assured us that Miss Sophia
Don asegurár Sofía
Hermosa is at Cadiz: write to her, and invite her to come
escribír convidár de venír
and pass some time with us. I have received two letters for
á pasár recibír pára
my brother. I will send (1) *them to him* at his country house without opening them. I will write to him myself
abrír yó mísmo
to-morrow, and I will enclose these two letters in mine.
encerrár éstas
Let us defend ourselves, (2) *my friends*, (3) let us defend
defendérse
ourselves with courage against the enemy who attacks us
con coráge cóntra que acometér
and pretends to conquer us; let us repulse him with vigour,
*pretendér * vencér rechazár*
and let us force him to confess that our valour and our
obligár (4) confesár
attachment to our country, and to the religion of our fathers
apégo, m. antepasádos

---

(1) See the very important, Rule XXVII, p. 55.
(2) See Rule XXX, page 56.
(3) In the apostrophes: *my friend, my friends, my father, my mother, my brother, my sister*, &c.—the possessive pronoun may be suppressed, excepting when they are accompanied with a sentiment of joy or sorrow; in these cases the pronoun is expressed with advantage, and is placed after the noun; and instead of the pronoun *mi*, we make use of *mío* without an article. (See Rule XXXI, p. 60.)
(4) See the N. B. 4th which precedes the list of the irregular verbs, p. 121 of the Grammar.

render us invincible. Thy brothers are very unjust and very
hácen invencíble. múy injústo
ungrateful. A thousand times I have succoured them in
*ingráto. * vez socorrér*
their misfortunes, never has Madam Vial assisted them,
infortúnio, asistír
nevertheless, they love her, they see her, and it appears that
*no obstánte tratár * parecér*
they detest *me*. (1) I have received letters for her, and I
detestár
will send them to her, without opening them.
enviár abrír

EXERCISE XXX.

On the preceding Rules.

Somebody advised Philip, the father of Alexander,
*Algúno aconsejár á Filípo * Alejándro*
to banish from his dominions a man who had spoken ill of
de echár estádo que
him; I shall (take good care not) to do it, answered he,
guardárse bién de hacér respondér
he would go every where and *speak ill* of me. When a
ir (por tódas pártes) á decír mal cuándo
Roman general triumphed, a herald said to him from
románo generál, m. *triunfár, heráldo,* m. *decír de*
time to time, remember that thou art mortal. Let us
cuándo en cuándo, acuérdate mortál.
always submit with resignation to the decrees of
siémpre sometérse resignación decréto, m.
providence. Lend me thy book, I will return it to thee
*providéncia,*f. *Prestár volvér*
to-morrow; *do not refuse* it to me. (2) No, I cannot refuse
mañána rehusár puédo
it to thee. Lend thy fan to thy sister, and present it to
abaníco presentár
her politely. Thou knowest Mrs. D. T. S.; the count and
cortésménte conocér
I were speaking (3) of her; and we said that she is well
decír

---

(1) See the N. B. of Rule XXX. page 56.
(2) See Rule XLVI. page 80.
(3) See Rule L. page 95.

informed, that she speaks several languages and that she is
instruído, *múcho* *léngua,* f.
very amiable. All those who know her say (the same)
Tódos los que *ótro tánto*
of her. Where is Mr. de A.? Do not speak to me of him,
Dónde
I detest him. Here are pears and apples, eat some, they
detestár *He aquí péra* *manzána* *algúno,*
are excellent. I shall buy *some* more to-morrow and I will
comprár
send you *some*. (Idle men) are a burden to themselves.
perezóso * *molésto*

EXERCISE XXXI.

On the preceding Rules.

If they *carry* thy brother's servant to prison, he will[1] not
Si *llevár* *criádo,* m. *cárcel,* f.
(come out[1]) *of it* to-morrow. He is already there. I assure
saldrá *yá* *allí.* *asegurár*
you that I shall[2] not[1] go[2] to see him there The viscount de
iré *ver* *allá.* *vizcónde*
Isla has bought a country house. I shall dine with him
comprár
to-morrow: he[1] will[3] speak[3] (to me)[2] of it[4]; it is new,
large, and well ornamented; it is a palace. My son learned
adornádo * *palácio,* m. *aprendér*
last year all the fables of La Fontaine, but he has already
fábula, f. *yá*
forgotten the greatest part of them. Twelve robbers were
olvidár *mayór* *ladrón*
stopped last month in the wood of V.... they were tried
arrestár *bósque,* m. *juzgár*
(the day before yesterday) by the criminal tribunal, which
ánteayér *por* *criminál tribunál,* m. *que*
condemned six of them to be hanged. (How many) children
ahorcár *cuánto* *híjo*
has your sister? she has two, one son and one daughter.
Thy (pocket handkerchiefs) are very handsome, but I have
pañuélo, m. *mas*
some that are at least as handsome and as good.
que *á lo ménos*

(Shall we go) to the garden to-day? go *there* now if you
Irémos *jardín*, m. *id* *ahóra*
wish: (as for me,) I shall not go; for, I come from it.
querér *yó* * *pués* *él*
John, open my chest, thou wilt find in it ten louis, take
abrír armário, m. *hallár* *luís*, m. *tomár*
them, I give them to thee. (There were) yesterday fifty
dóy *había*
persons at the party at Madam Vial's. I wished to write
en *en cása de* *quería* *
to them. Bring them to me thither.
allí

EXERCISE XXXII.

On the pronouns demonstrative, relative, interrogative and indefinite, and on the preceding Rules.

Whose garden is this? (1) Whose houses are these? Whose palace is this? This garden is *mine*, (2) these houses are the *prime minister's*, (3) and the palace is the king's.
primér minístro
Who is *there*. (4) *Some one* knocks at the door; John,
llamár á
open it. Give me this book and take that, I shall send to
abrír *dar* *tomár* *enviár*
them this cage and this bird. This man is (looking for) thee.
jáula, f. *pájaro*, m. *buscár*
He who was speaking to thee is one of my best friends, and she who is with him is the friend of thy sister. Has thy son paid too dear for his hat? Yes, he paid twenty-five
pagár *por* *sombréro*, m. *sí*
shillings for it. The (young man) *whose* talents (5) we ad-
chelínes *por* *jóven* *taléntos*, m.
mire is hardly twenty-five years old: he will be without
tenér apénas, * *sin*
doubt one of the first painters in Europe. Of all vices, that
dúda *pintór*, m. *de* *vício*, m. *él*
which degrades man most is intemperance. Who[2] are[3]
degradár *borrachéra*, f.

---

(1) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.
(2) See Rule XXXII. page 60.
(3) See Rule XXXII. N. B. 2d. page 60.
(4) *There*, is not translated in this phrase.
(5) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

you[4] speaking[5] of?[1] of those of whom we were speaking
two minutes ago, of those two gentlemen whose credulity
ha, caballéro credulidád, f.
you condemned (so much).—Yes, yes, I condemned their
condenár tánto
credulity, and I shall endeavour to undeceive them on the
*procurár * desengañár sóbre*
conduct of their sons.—Well; open their eyes on the
condúcta, f.
scandalous conduct of these poor (young people) who, if
escandalóso jóven
their parents do not *correct* them, will run insensibly to
pádres castigár corrér
their ruin. My history is long, his is short, theirs the best.
pérdida, lárgo córto.

EXERCISE XXXIII.

On the preceding Rules.

Hast thou seen this parterre? (Look at) these flowers:
vísto jardín, m. *Mirár flor,* f.
this and that are, in my opinion, the two handsomest.
á parecér, hermóso
Here is a rose the colour (1) *of which* I admire. This is
He aquí colór, m.
not less handsome; it is fresher than that the brilliancy
* *frésco aquélla brillo,* m.
of which you admire (so much.) If the Turkish fleet attack
Túrco flóta, f. *atacár*
that of the English, it will find men *to whose* courage and
la Inglés. * *hallár valór,* m.
superiority, she may be obliged to yield. I advise thee,
* *podrá obligár de cedér, aconsejár*
my friend, to study grammar, the rules *of which* are so
de estudiár gramática, f. *régla,* f.
necessary. I shall speak to-morrow to those gentlemen, and
necesário. señór
(shall tell) them to present a petition to the prime minister
diré de presentár súplica, f. *primér*

---

(1) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

whose power equals almost that of the king. He who
podér, m. *igualár* *él* *aquél*
was speaking to me yesterday, when my father came into
entrár en
my room, is much more learned than thou thinkest. (1)
cuárto, m. *instruído de lo que piénsas*
What seekest thou? Whom[2] are[3] these[5] ladies[6] looking[4]
buscár *señóra mirár*
at?[1] What[2] are[3] they[4] talking[5] about?[1] (Here are) two
que *acérca de* *He aquí*
pinks: *which* of the two (2) shall I give thee? This pleases
clavél, m. *dar* *gustár*
me more than that. And what sayest thou of these tulips?
díces *tulipán*, m.
They are superb: I shall take some (*of them.*) Take, my
magnífico *tomár algúno* *
friend, as many as you wish (*of them.*) (3) *I am very glad*
quiéras *
that they please thee. (4) Those ladies dance elegantly.
gustár *primorósaménte.*

EXERCISE XXXIV.

On the preceding pronouns.

At *what* hour shall we dine? (5) At[1] half[4] after[3] two.[2]
média y
Shall we play after dinner? Yes.—At *what* game?
jugár después de *Sí* *juégo*
At chess. Somebody asking one day a (witty man) if he
ajédrez, m. *preguntár* *ingénio*
was a nobleman, (the latter) answered: Noah had three sons,
* *nóble* *éste* *respondér:* *Noé*

---

(1) See Rule XX. page 44.

(2) See after the declension of the interrogative pronouns, page 64 of the grammar, the manner of translating *which* in Spanish.

(3) *As many as*, instead of being translated by *tánto-a-os-as cómo* is rendered much better in this phrase and others similar by *cuánto-a-os-as*.

(4) *I am very glad that* must be translated as if it was *I rejoice very much that* . . . me alégro múcho de que . . . and the following verb must be put in the present of the subjunctive.

(5) See after pronouns interrogative (page 64 of the grammar) how we must translate *what*, &c.

I do not know *from which* I have descended. Knowest
sé *descendér.* *Conocér*
thou *any* of these gentlemen, *any* of these ladies? Have you
caballéro,
any of these works? Replace all these portraits, *each* in
óbra, f. *volvéd á ponér* *retráto,* m.
its place. (We must) give to *each one* what belongs to him.
lugár. *Es menestér* *lo que pertenecér*
Alexander wished that the[2] beasts[3] *even*[1] and the walls of the
Alejándro *quíso* *animál,* m. *aún* *murálla,* f.
cities should testify *each* in their way, their grief for the
ciudád, f. *manifestár* *á* *módo,* *pesár,* m. *por*
death of Hephestion. *Each* country has its customs.
Efestión. *país*
(Let us put) *every thing* in its place. I doubt if *any one*
pongámos *dudár que* *algúno*
has ever known men better than La Bruyére. Has *any one*
jamás conocér *alguién*
ever spoken more ingenuously than La Fontaine? His house
(would suit) him better than *any body.* Do not unto *others,*
convendría *á cualquiéra.* *Hagáis* *á*
what you would not that they (should do) (unto you.)
queréis *hágan* *os*
(*Some people*) do not open their mouths but at the expense
algúno *abrír* *la bóca,* sing. *sinó á* * *espénsas*
of *others.* *He who* has no education resembles a body
educación *semejárse á*
without a soul. We always love those who admire us.
sin * *álma.* *querér*

EXERCISE XXXV.

On the preceding Rules.

The people always suffer from the wars which princes
puéblo, m. pl. *sufrír,* pl. *príncipe,* m.
make against *each other.* They have killed *each*
se hácen los únos á los ótros. *matárse*
other. Many *are deceived* (1) in wishing to deceive others.
en queriéndo *
It is said the Greeks have beaten the Turks completely.

---

(1) Instead of *are deceived,* say; *see themselves deceived,* se ven engañádos

However rich you be, be polite with every body.
por mas que cortés
Whatever you write (1) avoid useless repetitions.
Cualquiéra cósa que evitár inútil repetición.
To *whomsoever* we speak, we ought to be civil. We ought
quiénquiéra que debér *
never to speak ill of (any body) in their absence. In
nádie ausência. á
whatever he *employs* himself (2) he always works with
dedicárse trabajár
taste. Those who do not occupy themselves in *any thing*
gústo. ocupárse náda de
good and useful, appear to me very despicable. Customs
útil, parecér despreciáble. costúmbre, f.
are not the *same* in all countries. We ought not to associate
país, m. * *frecuentár*
with the impious, we ought *even* to avoid them as public
* * *evitár público*
pests. (No one) knows whether he is worthy of love or hatred.
péste, f. *nádie sáber si dígno amór ódio.*
(3) *None* of these ladies (will go) to the play. The treaties
irá comédia, f.
are null. The good man has[2] (no where)[1] a more tranquil
núlo. (en ningúna parte)
retreat, where he can be more at liberty than in his soul.
retíro, m. *dónde puéde en*
No reverse (ought to) disturb true friendship. One is not
contratiémpo debér alterár úno
always master of his passions. (There are) defects that
duéño pasión. Háy defécto
we conceal carefully. When *we* have had the misfortune
ocultár cuidadósaménte. desdícha, f.
to offend any body, *we* ought to labour to make him
de ofendér á alguién, trabajár hacér
forget the displeasure that we have caused him. What do
olvidár disgústo, m. *causár*
they say of the negotiations? *They* affirm that peace is made.
se díce negociación, f. *asegurár hécho*

---

(1) See the pronouns indefinite, pages 65 and 66 of the grammar.
(2) See the N. B. 4th, relative to verbs ending in ***car*** and ***gar***, which precedes the irregular verbs. Grammar pages 121 and 122.
(3) See Rule XXXVIII. page 66.

OBSERVATIONS.

The second person singular, as well as that of the plural, being very little used in good society, and as they cannot be made use of but in speaking to a friend or to a person over whom we have authority (*see the observation on the pronoun of the second person, after its declension*, page 52,) it will be proper to begin in the following exercise to substitute the words *vm.* and *vms.* for the pronouns of the second persons, which is not difficult.

When the pronoun *you* is addressed to one person only, it is changed into *your favour*, *vuéstra mercéd*, which is abbreviated to *ustéd* and is written VM., (See page 12) and when it is addressed to more than one person, it is changed into *your favours*, *vuéstras mercédes*, which is abbreviated to *ustédes*, and written VMS. In the first case the verb is put in the third person singular, and in the second, in the third of the plural.

VM. and VMS. are of both genders, that is to say, they are used equally in speaking to men and women.

It is well to observe that the words VM. and VMS, are not repeated in Spanish as often as *you* in English; we do not repeat them excepting when they are so distant that it would be difficult to know them as nominatives to the verb. Ex. *You* say that *you* know and that *you* love Miss Villegas, that is, *your favour* says that he knows and loves Miss Villegas; VM. *díce que conóce y áma á la Señoríta Villégas.* And if the pronoun *you* is followed by this possessive pronoun *your*, it must be rendered by the pronouns of the third person *his*, *her* and *their*, SU or SUS. Ex. *You* have sold all *your* gold and silver plate, that is, *your favour* has sold all *his* or *her* gold and silver plate; VM. *ha vendído tóda* SU *vagílla de óro y de pláta.* *Your* when not preceded by *you* is changed into these words *of your favour*, which are preceded by the substantive to which *your* refers, and this substantive takes the masculine or feminine, singular or plural article, according to its gender and number. Ex. *Your* brother came to see me, SU *hermáno* DE VM. *víno á vérme*, that is, *the* brother *of your favour*, *&c.* I have received *your* letter, *he recibído* LA *cárta* DE VM., that is, I have received *the* letter *of your favour* or *worship*.

In addressing God and speaking to crowned heads, and Grandees, we make use of the second person plural in Spanish. Ex. *O Diós, vos sóis mi verdadéro pádre.*——ADMITÍD,

O Gran Cárlos, con benígno róstro, con oídos propícios, y cómo prénda de nuéstro aféclo, de nuéstra veneración, lealtád y rendimiénto á la Magestád, éste escríto, que con tánta mayór confiánza dedicámos á vuéstro nómbre, cuánto conocémos que náda os *es mas gráto y decoróso, náda paréce mas reál y mas dígno de un Borbón que los pensamiéntos capáces de fomentár y ennoblecér las ártes y la sabiduría.*—Academical discourse.

In the first part of the exercises we have enabled the scholar to exercise himself on all the parts of speech, from the article to the auxiliary verbs and the three regular conjugations inclusively. We have introduced in it very few neuter, reflective and reciprocal verbs, because our intention has always been to begin this second part with exercises on the rules that belong to them. We have also avoided, as much as possible, introducing irregular verbs in the first part in order to give the scholar time to study them. Their great number is enough to frighten one at the first glance; but we are soon encouraged, if we reflect,—1st.—that the four hundred and eighty-three or eighty-four irregular verbs are reduced, in a manner, to thirty-five, by which all the others are conjugated:—2d.—that they are almost all regular in their irregularities. Indeed, if we examine one or two of these verbs, we shall find that a little reflection renders the difficulty very trifling. *Acordár*, to remind, to accord, to resolve, is irregular; the irregularity consists in changing the *o* into *ué* in the three persons singular and the third plural of the three present tenses, that is, of the present of the indicative, of the present of the imperative, and of the present of the subjunctive. All the other persons and all the other tenses are regular. The irregularity of the verb *aborrecér* to abhor, consists in placing a *z* before the *c* whenever the latter is to be followed by an *o* or an *a:* the *o* and *a* are found only in the three present tenses as above stated; there is then no irregularity but in these three tenses, and all the others are regular. Let the scholar study these verbs attentively and judiciously, and they will not present any serious difficulty.—In the following exercises, we shall make known the irregular verbs by these letters, *irr*, whenever they are in a person subject to irregularity, and they will be found in their places in the Alphabetical List, beginning at page 122, which cannot be too often consulted by students, and which, it is presumed, will be found by far more complete than in any other Grammar.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

On the neuter, reflective, reciprocal, and impersonal verbs.
See Rule LXI. page 157.

I have walked all day. My brother and sister have
paseárse (1)
amused themselves very much in the garden of the English
divertírse, irr
Consul. My uncle has assured me that you (were angry)
enfadárse
yesterday with the prime minister. The Germans have
primér *Alemán*, m.
defended themselves well against the English. The French
defendérse
had fought like desperadoes. Your mother will be
peleár cómo desesperádo. *habér*
(gone out) when we shall arrive. The dancing[2] master[1] of
salír *llegár.* *báile*
Mr. Luis Angelo had arrived when we entered. I should
Don Luís *entrár.*
have repented very much having spoken to Messrs.
arrepentírse *de*
de Callenuéva if they had been pronounced guilty. Rejoice,
declarár culpáble. alegrárse, (2)
my children, your father is much better, (3) he is out of
fuéra
danger. My nephew does not cease to torment and afflict
sobríno *dejár de atormentárse*
himself. It rained, hailed, lightened and thundered
* *llovér, granizár, relampagueár* *tronár*
yesterday almost all day. (There were) yesterday more than
cási *día*,m. *húbo*
sixty persons at the party at the Countess de Torillo's, and
en *en cása de*
to-morrow (there will be) at least two hundred at Madam
á lo ménos *Madáma*
Terranueva's. I have met neither of them this morning.

---

(1) The pronoun *se* which is found joined to the verb in the infinitive, always denotes that it is reflective, or reciprocal. See page 117.
(2) See Note page 118.
(3) See the N. B. of Rule XLIX. page 95.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

On the neuter, reflected, reciprocal, impersonal and irregular verbs.

Messrs. Cojo and Giboso disputed on Monday last (1) for
disputárse * *
about an hour. Your cousin *told* me yesterday that his
cérca de *prímo decír*, irr.
mother would not return from her (country seat) till
volvér *quínta* *ántes de*
next week, although she had already arrived. I *abhor*
próximo *aborrecér*, irr.
and my sister abhors like me false philosophy. I desire that
cómo yó *filosofía*, f. *deseár*
you would *abhor* (Subj. pres.) (2) it also. *Can* you, Sir, do
Podér, irr. *hacér*
me the pleasure to lend me ten louis? I *cannot:* if I *could* I
favór, m. *de prestár* *luís*
would *do* it willingly. - - The servant of Mr. Cáñas
hacér, irr. *de buéna gána.* *criádo*, m
has been judged and declared innocent. What do you
juzgár *declarár*
think of what I have *told* you? At what hour do you
pensár, irr *decír*, irr. *Á*
wish that your children should - - *breakfast*,? (2) I
querér, irr. *almorzár*, irr.
breakfast at seven o'clock, and I *wish* that they should breakfast, and that you should all[2] breakfast[1] at eight. Go, my
ir, irr.
children, go and study till breakfast is (subj. pres.) ready.
á *hásta que almuérzo*, m. *prónto*
I *know* that it will not be so *before* half an hour. (3) None
sabér, irr. * *estár lo* *
can - recollect without horror the bloody[2] scenes[1]
podér, irr. *acordárse* *sin* *horrór de* *sangriénto escéna*, f.
which the revolution of Morocco *produced* in the years one
producír, irr. *de*

---

(1) The days of the week take the article, say therefore; *el lúnes último*, or *pasádo: on* is not expressed in such cases in Spanish.

(2) See Rule XLVII. page 81.

(3) *Before* is here translated by *ántes de*.....say *ántes de média hóra; on* is suppressed.

thousand five hundred and eighty-two and eighty-three.
* *y* *y*
I *say* and I *repeat* it every day that our posterity will
decír, irr. *repetír*, irr. *niéto*, pl. m.
scarcely believe such atrocities. I bring you, gentlemen, a
apénas *creér* *atrocidád* *traér*, irr.
book that you will read with pleasure; I desire that you
leér *gústo;* *deseár*
would bring me also, or that you would send me that
también, *enviár* *él*
which you have promised me. I (go out) every day about
prometér *salír*, irr. *hácia*
one o'clock: do me the favour to send it to me before that
hacér, irr. *de* *ántes de*
hour. It is not right that many *should suffer* for a few.
razón. *padecér*, irr. *únos pócos.*

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

Continuation of the preceding Rules.

The[1] truly[3] christian[4] man[2] *blesses* the hand of
verdadéraménte *cristiáno* *bendecír*, irr.
God, even when it chastens him: let us *follow* his *example*,
aún cuándo * *castigár* *seguír*, irr. *egémplo*, m
and let us *bless*, (in the midst) of our misfortunes the God of
en médio *infortúnio*, m.
goodness who has given us being and who preserves it to us.
dar *ser*, m. *conservár*
I fear this child will *fall*, (1) tell him *to stop*. (2) Your
caér, irr. *decír*, irr. *detenérse*, irr.
father *wishes* that you should *conduct* your sister to
querér, irr. *conducír*, irr.
school by the same road that you conducted her yes-
escuéla, f. *por* *mísmo camíno*, m.
terday. I *say* and I *repeat* every day that nothing is (3)
repetír, irr. *cáda* *náda*
so rare, as a true friend. In summer, almost all Spaniards
veráno, *cási*
sleep (after dinner;) it is the heat which requires that
dormír, irr. *después de comér* * *exigír*

---

(1) Put *caér* in the subj. pres. See Rule XLVII. page 81.
(2) Translate the phrase as if it was, *tell him that he stop*, pres sub.
(3) See Rule XXXVIII. page 66 and 159.

they should *do* it. It lightens and *thunders* often in
hacér, irr. * *tronár*, irr. *á menúdo*
Spain; it *rains* there very rarely in the southern
* *rára vez* *médiodía*, m.
provinces, and in the nothern provinces the rain is almost
província, f. *nórte*, m. *llúvia*, f.
continual from the month of October till the end of April.
contínuo désde mes, m. *octúbre hásta fin*, m. *abríl*
Where are[1] you[2] going,[1] Margaret? I (am going) into the
Á dónde ir, irr. *Margaríta?* *en*
garden, I shall gather some flowers, and I *shall go* and carry
cogér flor, f. *á llevár*
them to the Countess de Dupuy; I should desire you
deseár
would *come* with me, but I fear that your mother (1) does
venír, irr.
not *wish* you (2) to (go out).—I (am going) to ask her.—
que vm. salír, irr. *preguntárselo.*
Well, go and *return* quickly. My mother *consents*
Bién, volvér, irr. *prónto, consentír*, irr.
that (2) I should *go* with you, provided that (2) I *bring* her
en que con tal que traér, irr.
some flowers, and that (2) we do not (go out) before (2) I
salír, irr. *ántes que*
know my lesson in geography. Is it possible that so many
sabér, irr. *lecíón de geografía.*
honourable people should say it and believe it? (2)
honrádo génte f. *decír*, irr.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

See Rules LI. LII. LIII and LIV. pages 151, 152, 153.

I (*have just* heard) that the countess de Villegas has lost a
acábo de oír
son, it is the queen's surgeon who has killed him. The Mar-
* *réina*, f. *cirujáno*, m. *morír*, irr. *Mar-*
chioness de Costillas is also dead, and she (is to be buried)
quésa *se ha de enterrár*

(1) *Your mother*, is politely translated in Spanish *su señóra mádre: your father, su señór pádre*, &c.
(2) See conjunct. that govern the subj. page 81, and 194.

the day after to-morrow at her country seat. I am very poor
en cása de cámpo
and thou art very rich. (1) *I am not more indebted* (2) to Philip my father, said often Alexander, than to Aristotle,
Filípo decía Alejándro Aristóteles,
my preceptor; if I owe my life to one, I owe virtue to the
preceptór; debér al
other. Do you believe what (was told you) this morning?
creér le decían
What? that Mr. Peredo is dead? I believe and I know[2]
muérto sabér, irr.
even[1] that he is very well.(3) What is my son doing? He is
aún hacér?
writing.(3)—Where is he? He is in his room.—And this
escribír. dónde cuárto
morning what was he doing when you were with him? He was studying geography. I thought that he was drawing.—
geografía, f. *creér* irr. *dibujár.*
No, sir, but he will do it while you are breakfasting. I fear
miéntras almorzár. temér
that you deceive me. Let us go and write the letters of
engañár ir, irr. *á escribír*
which I spoke (to thee.) Sir, I have *written* them. (4)
escribír, irr.
(There are) some men who *repeat* (5) (everywhere) all that
habér, impers. *repetír,* irr. (*por tódas pártes*)*lo que*
they hear. We will go and dine *when* you *please.* (6) Let
oír, irr. *á gustár.*
us go and walk first, we shall dine with more appetite. My
á priméro apetíto
son (*has just* arrived) from the wharf, where he has been
acába de llegár muélle, m, *dónde*
walking an hour and a half. Do not forget, Francis, that I
* *olvidár, Francísco,*
have *ordered* thee to return to-morrow.(7)He(is just gone out.)
mandár de volvér mañana salír

---

(1) See the exception to Rule LI. p. 152 at the top.
(2) Say: I do not owe more . . . . *No débo mas.*
(3) See Rule L. p. 95.
(4) See Rule LIX. p. 156.
(5) Say; *que ándan repitiéndo,* or *que van repitiéndo,* for *who repeat.*
(6) See Rule XL. p. 76.
(7) See Rule LVIII. p. 156.

EXERCISE XL.

On the preceding Rules and on Rules LVII. LVIII. LIX. LX. and LXI. pages 156, 157.

The Spaniards were conquered but never subdued.
vencér *sojuzgár*
I have all the works of Mr. Thomas de Iriarte, I have
óbra, f. *Don Tomás*
read them, and they please me very much. (I *like* also
gustár *Me gustan*
very much (1) the writings of Calderon and Lope de
óbra, f.
Vega: I bought them fifteen days ago, and I paid very
comprár *ha,* *pagár*
dear for them. Spanish books were so scarce in Boston
por *escáso,*
that the lovers of that language could hardly procure any.
aficionádo á *podér* *encontrár*
I should wish to read the poem of la Araucana by Alonso
querér, irr. *Alónso*
de Ercilla; but I do not *know* if I shall (be able)
sabér, irr. *podér*, irr.
to find it in this city. I do not believe that you can find
* *encontrár* *creér*
it at the bookstores; but one of my friends, who has in his
librería, f.
library ten or twelve thousand volumes of the best French,
bibliotéca *tómo*
English, Spanish, German and Italian works, has often
óbra, f.
spoken to me of this poem; I will ask (him for it,) *telling*
pedír *se lo* *decír*, irr.
him that you wish to read it; and I am persuaded that, if
deseár * *estár persuadído*
he *has* it, he will not refuse it to me. (How much) do you
rehusár *cuánto*
think I have paid for the four hundred bottles of Burgundy
pagár por *botélla*, f.
wine that I have bought? One hundred and twenty pounds
* *líbra*

---

(1) The verb *to like*, *gustár*, is used impersonally: as, *le gústa la música Italiána*, he likes Italian music. *Nos gústa el Españól*, we like the Spanish. *Les gústa el vino tinto*, they like red wine.

sterling? They did not cost me but one hundred pounds,
esterlína? *costár* irr. *
they are not dear. The wine being so old and so good, I
ráncio
would[1] willingly[2] have[1] paid a hundred and fifty pounds.
de buéna gána
The letter which I have *written* to your mother to announce
cárta, f. *escribír*, irr. *pára anunciár*
to her that Miss Sidney is dead, will be delivered to-morrow
entregár
to Mr. Montague, who (*is going*) to see her at her country
ir, irr. *en*
house, and has offered to carry it to her. You live and you
ofrecér de llevár
have killed your friend! The supper finished, the guests
morír, irr. *céna*.f. *acabár*, *convidádo*, m.
(took leave.)
despedírse, irr

EXERCISE XLI.

On the Adverbs, the Prepositions, and the preceding Rules. See page 157 and the following observations on adverbs.

N. B. In Spanish the adverbs are generally placed after the verb; except the *negative* and *interrogative* adverbs, which are placed before the verbs, and before the auxiliaries in compound tenses.

The arts and sciences have *never* been more cultivated
árte, f. *ser* *cultivár*
than they are now: but never also have they been more
lo ahóra:
encouraged than they are. (There is) *no* country where
protegér *lo* *háy*
the laws are more just and wise, and where justice is
séan *séa*
administered with less partiality than in France. The vir-
administrár *parcialidád*
tuous man is more estimable reduced even to the most
reducído aún
extreme misery, than the man without honour and without
estrémo miséria, f. *sin*
religion, living in the greatest opulence. It is not riches
vivír *mayór* *opuléncia*, f. * *No son*

that command esteem, but honour and virtue. Indigence
grangeár estimación, f. *mas sí* *indigéncia*, f.
was never, and never can be criminal, *but* by being the
criminál, *sólo con ser*
effect of crime. There is nothing so common as the name
efécto, m. *crímen*, m. *común*
of friend; nothing however so rare as true friendship.
sin embárgo *amistád*, f.
(It is said) that the Hon. Mr. W. speaks *learnedly*, *prudently*
se díce *dóctaménte*,
and *eloquently*. (1) Professor E. writes and speaks correctly
elocuénteménte
and elegantly. Modesty, candor and virtue are, in a
elegánteménte *candór*, m.
woman, preferable to beauty. (2) When we hear men say
mejór *hermosúra*. f. *oír*.irr. *decír*
to us every day: gentlemen, we are wholly yours; we are
cáda *Señór* *de* vm.
entirely devoted to your service: let us believe that it is
adícto *creér* *
almost always as if they said: we might (be useful) to you,
cási *decír*,irr. *podér*, irr. *servír*
but (we will do nothing about it.)
no lo harémos

EXERCISE XLII.

On the Conjunctions and preceding Rules. See Rules LXII. LXIII. LXIV. and LXV. pages 161, 162, 193.

William second, king of England, was killed while
matár estándo
hunting, with an arrow, *by* Walter, his favourite, in the
en cáza, *de* *saetázo* *Gualtéro*, *valído*
year eleven hundred and one. Now united, now separate;
de mil ciénto *Yá júntos* *apartádos*,
now they extend their bodies, now they contract them. The
ahóra *tendér*, irr. *encogér*

---

(1) See p. 160 of the Grammar, 3d. observ.

(2) Translate this phrase as if it was: *modesty, &c. are better in a woman than beauty.*

battle of Masura in Egypt (was fought) in the year twelve
batálla, f. *Masúra*, *dárse*, irr. *mil dos*
hundred and fifty. Saint Louis, king of France, after hav-
ciéntos *después de*
ing fought with a heroic courage, was made prisoner *by* the
peleár *valór*, m. *hacér*, irr.
army of the Saracens commanded *by* Malec Sala. Having
egército, m. *Sarracéno* *mandár*
been ransomed, he resumed the conquest of the Holy[2] Land;[1]
rescatár, *volvér á* *conquísta*, f. *Sánto Tiérra*, f.
but the plague having introduced itself into his army, the
péste, f. *introducírse*
greatest part of his troops perished with it, and he perished
mayór *perecér* *de*
(with it) himself. Punishments (ought to) be *for* the
* *él mísmo* *castígo*, m. *debér*
wicked, the rewards *for* the good. I shall (be absent)
málo, m. *recompénsa*, f. *ausentárse*
next week *for* some days, and on my return my son can
por *á* *vuélta* *podrá*
depart *for* Madrid, or if he prefers it, delay his journey *till*
salír *preferír*, irr. *dejár* *viáge pára*
Spring. (1) (Every body) says that, *for* a (young man) of
la *tódos*, pl. *decír*, irr. *jóven*, m.
fourteen, your nephew is prodigiously learned. Your father
áños, *sobríno* *instruído*.
is *on the point* of (2) (setting out) for the capital: he
partír
intends to speak to the minister *for* your brother and to
tenér ánimo de *minístro*, m.
endeavour to obtain a place *for* him. Mr. D. speaks Latin,
procurár * *lográr* *empléo*, m.
French, Spanish, *and* English. (3) Charles and Ignatius, his
Ignácio,
brothers, are also very learned. Do you know where Mr.
también *dócto*. *sabér*, irr.
Francis Ordoñez is now? No, sir; I know that he is no
ahóra

---

(1) See pages 160 and 161 of the grammar, the different modes of using *por* and *pára*.
(2) See the N. B. 2d of Rule LXII. page 161.
(3) See Rule LXIV. page 193.

longer a canon of the Cathedral of Saint Andero; and I
mas * *canónigo* *catedrál*, f.
believe that he is archbishop *or* bishop.(1) As rapid tor-
creér *arzobíspo* *obíspo* *Cuál*
rents, &c. so those brave warriors, &c. As two hungry
así *Cuál hambriénto*
lions, &c. so the battalions, &c.
tal

EXERCISE XLIII.

On the Conjunctions, the Interjections, and the preceding Rules.

I shall not (go out) to day *unless* it ceases raining. *Al-*
salír, irr. * *dejár de llovér.*
though beauty is much (sought for) in women, yet it is very
múy *deseádo* *con tódo*
often dangerous and productive of very great
peligróso *productívo*
evils. This war will be very long, *unless* the powers of the
poténcia, f.
north coalesce. The Spanish Academy has established *for*
nórte.m.*ligárse*.(2) *establecér*
pronunciation clear and precise rules, that there might
pronunciación,f. *cláro* *precíso régla*, f. *afin que**
not remain the least doubt on so essential a point. *Woe*
quedár *dúda* f. *Ay*
to those who suffer themselves (to be dragged away) by the
de *dejárse* *arrastrár* *de*
torrent of passions! *Alas!* I am ruined. (How unfortunate
torrénte, m. *pasión*,f. *estár perdér.* *desdicháda*
I am!) *courage! courage!* after the combat, victory.
de mí! espíritu! *combáte*, m. *victória*, f.
Passing (last evening) in the street of Saint Charles, I heard
Pasár ayér nóche. *cálle*, f. *Cárlos oír*,irr.
repeated on all sides these cries: *fire! fire!* I hastened my
repétir por párte, f. *grito*, m. *adelantár el*
steps, and on entering the neighbouring street, I met a
páso *al entrár en* *vecíno* *encontrár*
poor woman, who melted into tears and did not cease to
deshacérse en lágrimas *cesár de*
repeat these words: My God, how unfortunate I am! *Ah!*
voz, f. *cuán*

(1) See Rule LXV. page 193.
(2) See Grammar, page 121, N. B. 4.

my child, my poor child! where art thou? the house of this woman was then almost reduced to ashes, and the child
entónces cási reducír ceníza,
whom she lamented had been a victim to the flames, it was
*llorár * víctima de lláma,* f.* *tenér*
only three years old. (Poor little one!) exclaimed I, what
* *Pobrecíto! esclamár*
sorrow, what a misfortune for a mother! I endeavoured to
dolór, * *desdícha procurár* *
console her, I gave her some money; but all was useless:
consolár dar, irr. *dinéro*
she was inconsolable; ah! said she to me, thanking me,
inconsoláble; decír, irr. *dar grácias*
(God grant) you may never experience a similar
*Diós quiéra que esperimentár * semejánte*
misfortune. One obtains by arms (*if not*) more riches,
desdícha alcanzár. si no
at least more honour than by Letters.
á lo ménos létras, f.

EXERCISE XLIV.

On the preceding Rules.

Madam Luisa de Legarra arrived yesterday from Madrid, and brought me letters from some of my friends. I
traér, irr. *algúno*
shall go and walk, after dinner, and Mary will come with
ir á venir, irr.
me. For whom is that ribbon? for me or for thee? it is for
cínta, f.
thee, I shall buy another for me; dost thou know Miss M....?
conocér
do I know her! certainly; and I assure thee that I love her
si ciértaménte; asegurár querér, irr.
and esteem her very much. And dost thou love me also?(1)
Yes, I love thee (very much) and shall never forget thee.
muchísimo olvidár
What did the Marquis de Rojas want? He asked me how
querér? preguntár
you did, and then he (went away.) I received last week
estár, después írse, irr. *recibír*
a letter from Mr. John Roca; it ended thus: and do me the
*Don *acabár hacér,* irr.

(1) See the N. B. of Rule XXX. page 56.

favour to believe that I am *forever* (1) your sincere friend,
favór,m. *de creér*
&c. You know him, (as well as) his brother Augustus.
cómo también *Augústo.*
Well, tell me if you have ever known men more worthy of the
bién, decír, irr. *jamás*
esteem and affection of those who associate with them.—
estimación,f. *afécto*,m. *frecuentár* *
Never; and I assure you that I love them both with all my
Núnca; *asegúrar* *á ámbos de*
heart. I say as much of them and I say it with pleasure.
ótro tánto *gústo*
The man who has passed his youth in *amusing himself*, (2)
pasár *juventúd*
repents of it (sooner)[3] or[2] (later.)[1] My children spend
éllo tempráno *tárde* *pasár*
two or three hours every day in studying history. (2) Playing
á *jugár*
and walking, you will not inform yourself. A man of
instruírse
genius (ought to) cultivate his talents to (render himself)
ingénio *debér* *talénto*,m. *pára* *hacérse*
useful to society. I *like reading and study*. (3) I do not
sociedád,f. *me gústa*
like the company of Miss B., I fear she will come. (4)
que *venír.*

EXERCISE XLV.

On the preceding Rules and a few Idioms.

My husband solicits the place of officer in the queen's
solicitár *empléo*, m. *oficiál*
regiment; but I fear that the king will refuse it to him. (4)
regimiénto,m. *rehusár*
The Governor promised us yesterday to come to-day to the
prometér *de*
party, but we fear that his occupations will prevent (4)
tertúlia,f. *ocupación* *impedír*,irr.

---

(1) See these words, page 159, Note 1st.
(2) See Rule LV. page 153.
(3) See Rule LV. and the N. B. that follows it, page 153
(4) See Rule XLVII, page 81.

our having the pleasure to see him. (Is there) any news?
que tengámos *de ver* *Háy* *notícia*, f.
No, there is *none*. (1) (How many) persons are there below?
abájo?
(How many) ladies and (how many) gentlemen? There
caballéro?
are ten ladies and nineteen gentlemen; and there were
yesterday forty-two persons (at) the Marchioness de
en cása de
Torillo's; the assembly was very brilliant. (*It is*) a great
asambléa, f. *brillánte*. *es*
misfortune for a man not[2] to[1] have[3] friends.[4] (2) Who
desdícha, f. *el*
has done that? *It is* I. (2) Who has written this letter?
hacér, irr. *cárta*, f.
It is you, I believe. Read, my child, and *read again* (3)
creér. *Leér*,
the maxims of La Rochefoucault, they are fine and suitable
máxima, f. *hermóso* *própio*
to give a very great knowledge of the human heart. I
á dar *conocimiénto*, m.
cannot (go out) to-day, *I have too bad a headache*. (4)
podér, irr. *salír*
Sir, your father (has but just) gone out, (5) he will return
acabár de *volvér*
(in) two hours. The archbishop of Toledo *was like to*
déntro de *estár pára*
die (6) (last evening) of an indigestion. (It is) only an hour
morír *anóche* *indigestión*, f. *háy*
since the Marchioness de Costillas told me of it. I have
que *decír*, irr. *

---

(1) See Rule XXXVIII, page 66.
(2) See page 155 and 156 of the grammar, 3d observation.
(3) See page 155 of the grammar, 2d observation.
(4) To translate these words, we must render them in this manner, *the head pains me too much; me duéle demasiádo la cabéza.* These modes of speaking; to *have a pain in the eyes, in the teeth, &c.* are rendered in the same manner; as, *me dolía un ójo, un diénte, &c.* I had a pain in one eye, a tooth, &c.
(5) *To have* or *to be but just*, is *acabár de*, governing the next verb in the present of the infinitive. Ex. *Acábo de salír*, I have just gone out.
(6) See page 156; 4th observation.

written two lines to him to express to him (how much)
escribír, irr. *renglón* *pára espresár*
I am grieved by this accident. (1) I am very much grieved
me pésa *
(by it) myself; I shall go and see him after dinner. Do me
* *á* *después de* *Hacér*, irr.
then the favour to tell him that this evening we will go,
pués *favór*, m.*de* *nóche*, f.
seven *or* eight friends (of us) and keep him company. Do
* *á hacér*
you give credit to what he says? This coat suits him well.
dar fe *caér*
I shall go and meet him. We are attached to you.
á recibír *tenér cariño*
(Be so good as to) introduce me. We(enjoy the good graces)
Servírse *gozár del favór*
of the king. I (shall be much indebted) to you for that fa-
debér múcho
vour. (It is in vain for) you to say so. Let us forbear speak-
Por mas que subj. pres. *dejár de*
ing of that. They have learnt that lesson by heart. You
de memória.
tire my patience. Let us take a draught. He has (resigned)
apurár *echár trágo* *hacér dejación de*
his office. You (murder the language.) He understood
empléo. *hablár chapurrádo* *entendér*
about that (of course.) She was well pleased with herself.
de *yá se sábe.* *estár múy pagádo de sí*
Let us take a walk. I have bespoken a pair of shoes. I
dar vuélta, f. *mandár hacér*
have missed my aim. Look out of the window. I
no salír bién con su inténto. *asomárse á*
had like to die. For whom do you take me? I regret the
estár á pique de. *por* *tenér* *echár á ménos*
time lost. This dish has no taste. I will extricate them.
guisádo,m. *sabér á náda.* *sacár de apriéto.*
There does not grow coffee in Europe, but wheat and grapes.
* *criárse* *mas sí*

(1) Say: how much ***grieves me*** this accident; and so, in all the tenses used as impersonal verbs; as, ***le pesába***, he was grieved; ***nos pesará***, we shall be grieved; ***me ha pesádo***, I have been grieved; ***nos gustó***, we liked; ***les ha gustádo***, they have liked; ***te habría gustádo***, thou wouldst have liked, &c. I am in a hurry, ***estóy de prisa***.

A VOCABULARY,

Containing such words as most frequently occur in familiar conversation, and ought therefore to be known by students

N. B. In nouns of the same gender and number as the preceding one, the space of the article to be applied is left blank.

The parts of the human body.
Las pártes del cuérpo humáno.

La cabéza, *head.*
coronílla, *crown of the head.*
molléra, *mould of the head.*
frénte, *forehead.*
Las siénes *temples.*
La oréja *ear.*
ternílla, *gristle.*
céja, *eyebrow.*
cuénca del ójo, / El lagrimál, *corner of the eye.*
blánco del ójo, *white of the eye.*
celébro, *or* cerébro, *brain.*
cogóte, *back of the neck.*
huéco de la oréja, *hollow of the ear.*
tímpano del oído, *drum of the ear.*
Los párpados, *eye-lids.*
Las pestáñas, *eye-lashes.*
La níña del ójo, *eye-ball.*
téla del ójo, *film of the eye.*
megílla, *cheek.*
bóca, *mouth.*
encía, *gum.*
léngua, *tongue*
naríz, *nose.*
La púnta de la naríz, *tip of the nose.*
Las ventánas de la naríz, *nostrils.*
Los cáños de la naríz, *gristle of the nose.*
diéntes, *teeth.*
colmíllos, *eye teeth.*
Las muélas, *grinders.*
El nérvio óptico, *the optic nerve.*
lábio, *lip.*
paladár, *palate.*
La quijáda, *jaw.*
cervíz, *hinder part of the neck.*
núca, *nape of the neck.*
gargánta, *throat.*
barríga, *belly.*
máno, *hand.*
muñéca, *wrist.*
pálma de la máno, *palm of the hand.*
bárba, *chin.*
Las bárbas, *beard.*
costíllas, *ribs.*
La íngle, *groin.*
Las coyuntúras de los dédos, *joints of the fingers.*
Los dédos de los piés, *toes.*
El gaznáte, *gullet.*
séno, *bosom.*

El pécho, *breast.*
estómago, *stomach.*
pélo, *hair.*
véllo, *down.*
cuéllo, *neck.*
brázo, *arm.*
códo, *elbow.*
sobáco, *arm-pit.*
espinázo, *back-bone.*
omblígo, *navel.*
La yéma del dédo, *brawn of the finger.*
úña, *nail.*
rodílla, *knee.*
piérna, *leg.*
pantorrílla, *calf of the leg.*
espinílla, *shin-bone.*
plánta del pié, *sole of the foot.*
gargánta del pié, *instep.*
piél; cútis, m. & f. *skin.*
El pulgár, *thumb.*
dédo índice, *fore-finger.*
dédo del corazón, *middle finger.*
dédo anulár, *fourth finger.*
dédo meñíque, or auriculár, *little finger.*
múslo, *thigh.*
jarréte, *ham.*
tobíllo, *ancle.*
pié, *foot.*
talón, *heel.*
Las espáldas, *back.*
Los hómbros, *shoulders.*
ládos, *sides.*
El cuéro, *hide.*
pelléjo, *skin.*

The interior parts of the human body.—Pártes interióres del cuérpo humáno.

El murecíllo, músculo, *muscle.*
nérvio, *nerve.*
tendón, *tendon, sinew.*
La grása, *or* gordúra, *fat.*
membrána, *membrane.*
véna, *vein.*
artéria, *artery.*
ternílla, *gristle.*
El huéso, *bone.*
meóllo, La medúla, El tuétano, *marrow.*
cásco, la calavéra, *skull.*
Las espiníllas, *shin bones.*
La espaldílla, *shoulder-bone.*
canílla del brázo, *arm-bone.*
El huéso sácro, *or* La rabadílla *rump bone.*
El esqueléto, *skeleton.*
corazón, *heart.*
Los bófes, pulmónes, *lungs.*
liviános, *lights.*
El hígado, *liver.*
bázo, *spleen.*
Los riñónes, *kidneys.*
sésos, *brains.*
El estómago, *stomach.*
La bóca del estómago, *pit of the stomach.*
Los lómos, *loins.*
Las trípas, *guts.*
Los intestínos, *intestines.*
La mádre, la matríz, El útero, *womb.*

La vegíga, *bladder.*
sángre, *blood.*
cólera *choler.*
fléma, *phlegm.*
El quílo, *chyle.*
La léche, *milk.*
salíva *spittle.*

The five senses.—Los cínco sentídos.

La vísta, *sight.*
El oído, *hearing.*
olfáto, *smell.*
gústo, *taste.*
tácto, *feeling.*

Ages.—Edádes.

La niñéz, *childhood.*
infáncia. *infancy.*
puerícia, *boyishness.*
adolescéncia, *adolescence.*
juventúd, *youth.*
virilidád, *manhood.*
senectúd, vejéz, *old age.*

Qualities of the body.—Calidádes del cuérpo.

La salúd, *health.*
fuérza, *strength.*
debilidád. *weakness.*
hermosúra, *beauty.*
fealdád, *ugliness.*
El gárbo, *good presence.*
brío, *sprightliness.*
rico tálle, *fine stature.*

Defects in the human body.—Deféctos del cuérpo humáno.

La fealdád, *deformity.*
Las arrúgas, *wrinkles.*
pécas, *freckles.*
lagáñas, *blear eyes.*
La verrúga, *wart.*
El lunár, *mole.*
La núbe en el ójo, *a pearl in the eye.*
Las cosquíllas, *tickling.*
La cataráta, *cataract.*
ceguedád, *or* ceguéra, *blindness.*
magrúra, *leanness.*
El ciégo, *blind.*
tuérto, *one-eyed.*
cójo, *lame.*
La cojéz, *lameness.*
El tartamúdo, *stammerer.*
La corcóva, *crookedness.*
El cálvo, *bald.*
rómo, *flat-nosed.*
estropeádo, *crippled.*
tullído, *benumbed.*
zúrdo, *left-handed.*
bízco, bisójo, *squinting.*
mánco, *maimed of one hand or arm.*
múdo, *dumb.*
sórdo, *deaf.*

Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men.—Virtúdes y vícios, buénas y málas calidádes de los hómbres.

El recatádo, *cautious, modest.*
diéstro, *dexterous.*
dócil, *docile.*

El galán,	*gallant.*	El misericordióso,	*merciful.*
símple,	*harmless.*	paciénte,	*patient.*
agúdo,	*sharp.*	religióso,	*religious.*
vívo,	*sprightly.*	ambicióso,	*ambitious.*
sutíl,	*subtle.*	avariénto,	*covetous.*
chocarréro,	*buffoon.*	aváro,	*miser.*
nécio,	*foolish.*	sobérbio,	*proud.*
astúto,	*crafty.*	hipócrita,	*hypocrite.*
lóco,	*mad.*	cobárde,	*coward.*
malicióso,	*malicious.*	holgazán,	*lazy, idle.*
temeróso	*fearful.*	altívo,	*haughty.*
espantadízo,	*easy to be frightened, skittish.*	chismóso,	*tale-bearer.*
		aduladór,	*flatterer.*
valiénte,	*brave*	golóso,	*glutton.*
tónto,	*stupid.*	desleál,	*treacherous.*
fantástico,	*fantastical.*	desagradecído,	*ungrateful.*
embustéro,	*deceitful.*		
groséro,	*clownish.*	inhumáno,	*inhuman.*
revoltóso,	*mutinous.*	insolénte,	*insolent.*
bién criádo,	*well-bred.*	lujurióso,	*lewd.*
cortés,	*courteous.*	porfiádo,	*obstinate.*
gráve,	*grave.*	perezóso,	*slothful.*
jústo,	*just.*	pródigo,	*prodigal.*
prudénte,	*discreet.*	váno,	*vain.*
desvergonzádo,	*impudent.*	mugeriégo,	*given to women.*
fogóso,	*fiery.*		
impertinénte,	*impertinent.*	atrevído,	*bold.*
importúno,	*troublesome.*	colérico,	*passionate.*
ligéro,	*light.*	rabióso,	*outrageous.*
descuidádo,	*careless.*	alégre,	*merry.*
temerário	*rash.*	ufáno,	*arrogant.*
afáble,	*affable.*	indecíso,	*irresolute.*
amigáble,	*friendly.*	zelóso,	*jealous.*
bizárro,	*brave.*	adúltero,	*adulterer.*
caritatívo,	*charitable.*	rufián,	*ruffian.*
cásto,	*chaste.*	matadór,	*killer, murderer.*
constánte,	*constant.*	salteadór,	*highwayman.*
devóto,	*devout.*	juradór,	*swearer.*
diligénte,	*diligent.*	calumniadór,	*slanderer.*
fiél,	*faithful.*	murmuradór,	*censurer.*
generóso,	*generous.*	hechicéro,	*sorcerer.*
humílde,	*humble.*	trampóso,	*cheat.*

El incestuóso, *incestuous.*
ladrón, *thief.*
ratéro, *pickpocket.*
mentiróso, *liar.*
perjúro, *perjurer.*
pérfido, *perfidious.*
profáno, *profane.*
rebélde, *rebel.*
sacrílego, *sacrilegious.*
traidór, *traitor.*
malvádo, *wicked.*

Of eating and drinking.—
Del comér y bebér.

La comída, *dinner.*
céna, *supper.*
El almuérzo, *breakfast.*
La meriénda, *luncheon.*
colación, *collation.*
El banquéte, *entertainment.*
convidádo, *guest.*
convíte, *feast.*
La hámbre, *hunger.*
séd, *thirst.*
El borrácho, *drunkard.*
buén bebedór, *hard drinker.*
buén apetíto } *good appetite.*
Las buénas gánas, }
El glotón, *glutton.*
pan, *bread.*
pan blánco, *white bread.*
pan candiál, *the whitest bread.*
pan bázo, *brown bread.*
molléte, *hot loaf.*
pan frésco, *new bread.*
pan de tódo trígo, *wheaten bread.*
pan de centéno, *rye bread.*
El pan de cebáda, *barley bread.*
pan de avéna, *oaten bread.*
pan de míjo, *millet bread.*
pan de maíz, *indian corn bread.*
pan de levadúra, *leavened bread.*
bizcócho, *biscuit.*
La migája de pan, *crumb of bread.*
mása, *dough.*
tórta, *cake* or *loaf.*
rósca, *roll.*
El buñuélo, *fritter.*
La empanáda, *meat pie.*
cárne, *meat.*
tárta ó el pastelíto, *tart.*
El cocído, *boiled meat.*
asádo, *roasted meat.*
estofádo, *stewed meat.*
La cárne fríta, *fried meat.*
carbonáda, *broiled meat.*
pepitória *giblets.*
El picadíllo, *hash.*
La cecína, *hung meat.*
El perníl, el jamón, *ham.*
carnéro, *mutton.*
La váca, *beef.*
El cordéro, *lamb.*
La ternéra, *veal.*
El puérco, *pork.*
cabríto, *kid.*
tocíno, *bacon.*
La piérna de carnéro, *leg of mutton.*
El brazuélo de carnéro, *shoulder of mutton.*
lómo, *loin.*
pécho, *breast.*
Las mános de carnéro, *sheep's trotters.*

La ruéda de ternéra *fillet of veal.*
asadúra, *the pluck.*
salchícha, *sausage.*
El salchichón, *big sausage.*
La morcílla, *blood pudding.*
longaníza, *long sausage.*
El pastél, *pie, pastry.*
cáldo, *broth.*
La sópa, *soup.*
El potáge, *pottage.*
Las pápas, }
púches, } *any sort of pap.*
El písto, *jelly broth.*
La cárne fiámbre, *cold meat.*
léche, *milk.*
náta, *cream.*
El suéro, *whey.*
La mantéca, *butter.*
El quéso, *cheese.*
quéso frésco, *new cheese.*
requesón, *curds.*
cuájo, *rennet.*
La cuajáda, *milk hardened with rennet.*
El huévo, *the egg.*
La yéma de huévo, *the yolk of an egg.*
clára de huévo *the white of an egg.*
El huévo blándo, *soft egg.*
huévo dúro, *hard egg.*
huévo frésco, *new egg.*
huévo en cáscara, *egg in the shell.*
huévo cocído, *boiled egg.*
huévo asádo, *roasted egg.*
huévo estrelládo, *fried egg.*
huévo huéro, *addle egg.*
El huévo empolládo, *egg with a chicken in it.*
Los huévos de pescádo, *the spawn of fish.*
huévos megídos, *yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar.*
huévos y torréznos, *collops and eggs.*
huévos revuéltos, *buttered eggs.*
La tortílla de huévos, *omelet.*
Los huévos de faltriquéra, *yolks of eggs in shells of sugar.*
huévos hiládos, *sweet eggs spun out.*
El sazonamiénto, *seasoning.*
La salmuéra, *brine.*
Las especías, *spices.*
La pimiénta, *pepper.*
El gengíbre, *ginger.*
Los clavíllos, *cloves.*
La canéla, *cinnamon.*
nuez moscáda, *nutmeg.*
flor de espécia, *mace.*
mostáza. *mustard.*
El agráz, *verjuice.*
vinágre, *vinegar.*
acéite, *oil.*
La sal, *salt.*
El azúcar, *sugar.*
Los escabéches, *pickles.*
dúlces *sweetmeats*
almíbares, *preserves*
El almíbar, *sugar boiled.*
jarábe, *syrup.*
Los confítes, *comfits.*
Las consérvas, *conserves.*
mermeláda, *marmelade.*
peráda, *pears preserved.*

Las alcorcíllas, } pastíllas, } *aniseed sugar.*
La naranjáda, *candied oranges.*
El turrón, *sweetmeat.*
Los barquíllos ó las suplicaciónes *sweet wafers.*
buñuélos, *puffs.*
La bebída, *drink.*
El víno, *wine.*
víno púro, *pure wine.*
víno vuélto, *pricked wine.*
víno moscatél, *muscatell wine.*
vínto tínto, *red wine.*
víno blánco, *white wine.*
víno alóque, *pale wine.*
víno claréte, *claret wine.*
víno dúlce y picánte, *sweet and tart wine.*
víno añéjo, *old wine.*
víno ligéro, *light wine.*
vinázo, *strong wine.*
malvasía, *malmsey.*
água pié, *mixture of must and water.*
La hez del víno, *wine lees.*
El aguardiénte, *brandy.*
La cervéza, *beer.*
sídra, *cider.*
alója, *mead, metheglin.*
El chocoláte, *chocolate.*
té, *tea.*
La horcháta, *orgeat.*
limonáda, *lemonade.*
mistéla, *anise brandy.*
El café, *coffee.*

Of Clothes.—De los vestídos.

El páño, *cloth.*
páño fíno, *fine cloth.*
El páño tundído, *shorn cloth.*
La grána, } escarláta, } *scarlet.*
rája, *rash cloth.*
El sayál, *sackcloth.*
La frísa, *frieze.*
estaméña, *serge.*
estófa, *stuff.*
El tafetán, *taffety.*
ráso, ráso líso, *satin.*
tércio pélo, *velvet.*
damásco, *damask.*
brocádo, *brocade.*
gorgorán, *grogram.*
La gása, *gauze.*
Las lanîllas, *drugget.*
El cendál, *crape.*
cameľóte, *camblet.*
La téla de óro, *cloth of gold.*
El trípe, *shag.*
algodón, *cotton.*
fustán, *fustian.*
La muselína, *muslin.*
El líno, *flax.*
liénzo, *linen.*
cambrái, *cambrick.*
La holánda, *holland.*
El ruán, *French linen.*
cáñamo, *hemp.*
terlíz, *ticken.*
calicút, *calico.*
fiéltro, *felt*
angéo, *canvass*
La lóna, *sailcloth*
bayéta, *baize*
lána, *wool*
El estámbre, *worsted.*
La séda, *silk.*
El bocací, *buckram.*
Úna jóya, *a jewel*
hebílla, *a buckle.*
Los alamáres, *loops on coats.*

Un ojál, *a button-hole.*
La bordadúra, *embroidery.*
Un botón, *a button.*
Úna fránja, } *a fringe.*
Un fléque, }
Las púntas, } *lace.*
Los encáges, }
Úna cínta, *a ribbon.*
Un listón, *a broad ribbon.*
pasamáno, *gold or silver lace.*
ribéte, *an edging.*
sombréro, *a hat.*
La cópa del sombréro, *the crown of the hat.*
ála ó fálda del sombréro, *the brim of the hat.*
El torzál ó la trencílla, *the hat-band.*
El plumáge, *feathers.*
Un bonéte, *a cap.*
górro de nóche, *a night-cap.*
Úna górra, *an old fashioned cap.*
caperúza, *a sort of cap.*
montéra, *a hunting cap.*
camísa, *a shirt.*
almílla, chúpa, *a waistcoat.*
Los calzoncíllos, *drawers.*
Un jubón, *a doublet.*
Úna mánga, *a sleeve.*
mánga perdída, *a hanging sleeve.*
Las faldíllas de jubón, *the skirts of a jacket.*
Los calzónes, *breeches.*
Úna valóna, *a tucker, a band.*
Un corbatín, *a neckcloth.*
cuéllo, *a collar.*
coléto, *a buff coat.*

Úna agujéta, *a point.*
faltriquéra, *a pocket.*
Un bolsíllo, *a purse.*
Las médias, *stockings.*
lígas, *garters.*
Los zapátos, *shoes.*
escarpínes, *pumps, socks.*
Las chinélas, *slippers.*
Un borceguí, *a buskin.*
Las bótas, *boots.*
poláinas, *spatterdashes.*
espuélas, *spurs.*
Los púños, *wristbands.*
Las vuéltas, *ruffles.*
Los vuélos, *cuffs.*
Un tahalí, *a shoulder-belt.*
Únos tíros, *a waist-belt.*
Úná espáda, *a sword.*
dága, *a dagger*
cápa, *a cloak.*
casáca, *a coat.*
Un guánte, *a glove.*
ceñidór, *a girdle.*
Úna pelúca, *a round wig.*
Un peluquín, *a bag wig.*
pañuélo, *a pocket handkerchief.*
Úna rópa, }
Un ropón, } *a gown.*
Úna báta, }
rópa de levantár, *a morning gown.*
Un pellíco, } *a shepherd's jerkin.*
Úna zamárra, }

For women.—Pára mugéres.

Un tocádo, }
Úna cófia, } *a head-dress, a cap.*
escófia, }
Un mánto, *a veil.*

Úna sáya, basquíña, } *a black gown or petticoat.*
Un guardapiés, Únas enáguas, } *an upper petticoat.*
Un avantál, devantál, } *an apron.*
guárda sol, quíta sol, } *a parasol.*
parágua, *an umbrella.*
relój, *a watch.*
Únas tablíllas, *tables.*
Un espéjo, *a looking-glass.*
Úna bugéta, *a little box.*
Un manguito, *a muff.*
Úna cotílla, *stays.*
camísa, *a shift.*
mantílla, *a mantle.*
báta, *a gown.*
Un chapín, *a clog.*
Únos zarcíllos, *ear-rings.*
pendiéntes, *pendants.*
La gargantílla, *neck-lace.*
Únas manillas, Únos brazalétes, } *bracelets.*
Únas sortíjas, Únos anillos, } *rings.*
Las pedrerías, *precious stones.*
Un abaníco, *a fan.*
Las calcétas, *thread stockings.*
El peinadór, *combing cloth.*
Los pañáles, *swaddling clouts.*
Úna fája, *a band, a roller.*
Los juguétes, *play-things.*
Úna cúna, *a cradle.*
áma de léche, *a wet nurse.*
Los díges, *toys.*

[*The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.*—Los animáles, áves, péces, frútas, yérbas, raíces, &c. comestíbles, se hallarán debájo de sus nómbres respectívos.]

Beasts.—Béstias.

Úna béstia mánsa *a tame beast.*
béstia feróz, *a wild beast.*
El ganádo, *cattle.*
ganádo mayór, *large cattle.*
Un tóro, *a bull.*
ternéro ó becérro, *a calf.*
Úna ternéra, *a heifer.*
Un buéy, *an ox.*
carnéro, *a sheep.*
Úna ovéja, *an ewe.*
Un cordéro, *a lamb.*
Un corderíco, *a lambkin.*
búrro, borríco, ásno, } *an ass.*
Úna búrra, borríca, *a she ass.*
Un puérco, marráno, } *a hog.*
lechón, lechoncíllo, *a pig.*
jabalí, *a wild boar.*
Úna háca, haquílla, } *a pony, a colt.*
Un búfalo *a buffalo.*
Úna yégua, *a mare.*
yegüecílla, *a young mare.*
Un cabállo, *a horse*
caméllo, *a camel.*

Un gáto, *a cat.*
garañón, *a stallion.*
cabállo castrádo, *a gelding.*
cabállo entéro, *a stone-horse.*
cabállo corredór, *a race-horse.*
cabállo de máno, *a led horse.*
cabállo de pósta, *a post horse.*
cabállo de alquilér, *a hackney horse.*
cabállo rebélde, *a restive horse.*
cabállo desbocádo, *a hard-mouthed horse.*
cabállo medróso, *a starting horse.*
cabállo tropezadór, *a stumbling horse.*
cabállo que sacúde, *a jolting horse.*
cabállo asmático, *a broken winded horse.*
cabállo indómito, *a horse that cannot be tamed.*
cabállo saltadór, *a leaping horse.*
cabállo báyo, *a bay horse.*
báyo castáño, *a chestnut bay.*
báyo oscúro, *a brown bay,*
báyo dorádo, *a bright bay.*
picázo, *a pyed horse.*
rúcio rodádo, *a dapple grey.*
de colór de gamúza, *cream colour.*
alazán, *a sorrel.*
Un alazán tostádo, *a dark sorrel.*
ovéro, *a speckled white horse.*
rubicán, *a grey horse.*
Úna cábra, *a she goat.*
Un cabríto, *a kid.*
cabrón, *a he goat.*
pérro, *a dog.*
pérro de cáza, *a hound.*
pérro de muéstra, *a setter.*
sabuéso, *a blood hound.*
podénco, *mongrel grey hound.*
perdiguéro, *a pointer.*
pérro calládo, *a hound that does not open well.*
pérro bájo, *a terrier.*
gálgo, *a greyhound.*
lebrél, *a sort of fierce dogs resembling greyhounds, common in Ireland.*
pérro ventór, *a finder.*
pérro de água, *or* lamedíllo, *a water-dog.*
mastín, *a mastiff.*
pérro de pastór, *a shepherd's dog.*
pérro veladór, *a house dog.*
perríllo de fálda, *a lap-dog.*
aláno ó dógo, *a bull-dog.*
barbadíllo, *a spaniel.*
pérro raposéro, *or* jatéo, *small setting dog for fox hunting.*
gózque, gozquéjo, } *a little dog, a turnspit.*
conéjo, *a rabbit.*
Úna hacanéa, *a pad.*
Un muléto, *a young mule.*

Un múlo, *a he mule.*
Úna múla, *a she mule.*
Un pótro, *a colt.*
pollíno, *an ass's colt.*
ciérvo, *a stag.*
venádo, *a deer.*
gámo, *a fallow deer.*
cachórro de ciérvo, *a fawn.*
Las ástas de ciérvo, *the horns of a deer.*
El rástro ó las pisádas de ciérvo, *the track of a stag.*
Úna comadréja, *a weasel.*
Un tejón, *a badger.*
Úna gamúza, *a wild goat.*
cábra montés, *a roebuck.*
Un gáto de algália, *a civet-cat.*
Úna dáma, *a doe.*
ardílla, *a squirrel.*
Un elefánte, *an elephant.*
Úna fuína, *a martin.*
gardúña, *a pole-cat.*
Un móno, *a monkey.*
gímio, *an ape.*
armínio ó armíño, *an ermine.*
erízo, *a hedge-hog.*
Úna liébre, *a hare.*
liebrecílla, *a leveret.*
Un lirón. *a dormouse.*
Úna ráta, *a rat.*
zórra ó rapósa, *a fox.*
Un ratón, *a mouse.*
tópo, *a mole.*
Úna hiéna, *a hyena.*
Un leopárdo, *a leopard.*
león, *a lion.*
Úna leóna, *a lioness.*
Un leoncíllo, *a lion's whelp.*
lóbo, *a wolf.*
lóbo cervál, *a lynx.*
óso *a bear.*
Un osíllo, *a bear's cub.*
Úna pantéra, *a panther.*
Un rinoserónte, *a rhinoceros.*
tígre, *a tiger.*
jabalí, puérco montés, *a wild boar.*
Las navájas ó los colmíllos de jabalí, *the tusks of a wild boar.*
El cochiníllo de jabalí, *the pig of a wild boar.*
La jabalína, *a wild sow.*

Creatures that creep on the earth.—Animáles que se arrástran.

Úna serpiénte, *a serpent.*
serpiénte aláda, *a flying serpent.*
Un dragón, *a dragon.*
aspíd, *an asp.*
Úna culébra, *a snake.*
Un cocodrílo, *a crocodile.*
caimán, *an alligator.*
Úna lagartíja, salamanquésa, Un lagárto, } *a lizard.*
Una víbora. *a viper.*
Un viborézno, *a young viper.*

Amphibious creatures.—Animáles anfíbios.

Un bívaro *or* castór, *a beaver or castor.*
Úna nútria, *or* nútra, *an otter.*
Un hipopótamo, *a river-horse.*
Úna tortúga, *a tortoise.*

Un galápago, *a land tortoise.*
Úna fóca marína, *sea calf.*

Insects.—Sabandíjas.

Úna aráña, *a spider.*
arañuéla, *a little spider.*
carcóma, *a wood worm.*
orúga, *a caterpillar.*
Un aradór, *a hand-worm.*
sápo, *a toad.*
escarabájo, *a beetle.*
caracól, *a snail.*
Úna hormíga, *an ant, a pismire.*
rána, *a frog*
Un grillo, *a cricket.*
revoltón, *an insect that spoils grape vines.*
piójo, *a louse.*
Úna liéndre, *a nit.*
púlga, *a flea.*
chinche, *a bug.*
langósta, *a locust.*
Un escorpión, } *a scorpion.*
alacrán, }
Úna tarántula, *a tarantula.*
polilla *a moth.*
mósca, *a fly.*
avíspa, *a wasp.*
Un avispón, *a large wasp.*
Úna abéja, *a bee.*
Un moscón, } *an ox-fly.*
Úna moscárda, }
Un zángano, *a drone.*
tábano, *a hornet.*
Úna mósca de bérro, *gad fly.*
cigárra, *a balm cricket.*
lucérna *or* luciérnaga, *a glow worm.*
Úna maripósa, *a butterfly.*

Úna vaquílla de diós, *a lady-bird.*
Un zancúdo, *a gnat.*
enjámbre, *a swarm.*

Birds.—Áves.

Úna águila, *an eagle.*
Un aguilúcho, *an eaglet.*
buítre, *a vulture.*
esmerejón, *a merlin.*
gavilán, *a sparrow-hawk.*
mochuélo, *a horn owl.*
halcón, *a falcon.*
torzuélo, } *a male falcon,*
halcón, } or *hawk.*
girifálte, *a ger-falcon.*
alcotán, *a lanner.*
sácre, *a sacre, a kind of hawk.*
Úna gárza, *a heron.*
garzóta, *a small heron.*
Un miláno, *a kite.*
cuérvo, *a crow or raven.*
Úna cornéja, *a jack-daw.*
calándria, *a lark.*
Un aguzaniéve, *a wagtail.*
canário, *a canary bird.*
gilguéro, *a linnet*
Un mírlo, }
Úna mérla, } *a blackbird.*
mírla, }
Un pinzón, *a chaffinch.*
ruiseñór, *a nightingale*
verderón, *a green-bird.*
papagáyo, }
lóro, } *a parrot.*
Úna cotórra, }
urráca, *a magpie.*
Un grájo, *a daw.*
Úna lechúza, *an owl.*
Úna chóva, *a chough.*

Un murciélago, *a bat.*
Un mochuélo, *horn-owl.*
Úna comáya, *a night-crow.*
Un grájo, *a jackdaw* or *chough.*
Úna chotacábras, *a goat-sucker.*
Un ánade, *a wild duck.*
Úna cercéta, *a teal.*
Un chorlíto, *a grey-plover.*
cuérvo maríno, *a cormorant.*
páto, *a duck.*
gánso, } *a goose.*
ánsar, }
ansarón, *a large goose.*
cernícalo, *a kestrel, small hawk.*
Úna fúlga, *a moor-hen.*
Un avión, *a martin.*
Una gabióta, *a gull.*
Un somorgujón, *a diver.*
Úna chócha, } *a woodcock.*
gallinaciéga, }
Un tórdo, *a sea thrush.*
estorníno, *a starling.*
Úna codorníz, *a quail.*
Un capón, *a capon.*
gállo, *a cock.*
Úna gallína, *a hen.*
Un póllo, *a chicken.*
Úna pólla, *a pullet.*
Un pávo, } *a turkey.*
Úna páva, }
Un francolín, *a godwit, moor-cock.*
faisán, *a pheasant.*
zorzál, *a thrush.*
horteláno, *an ortolan.*
gorrión, *a sparrow.*
palómo, *a pigeon.*
Úna perdíz, *a partridge.*
palóma, *a dove.*
tórtola, *turtle dove.*

Un pichón, } *a young pigeon.*
palomíno, }
Un alción, *a king-fisher.*
Úna golondrína, *a swallow.*
Un avestrúz, *an ostrich.*
Úna cigüéña, *a stork.*
Un cuclíllo, *a cuckoo.*
císne, *a swan.*
petorójo, *a robin red-breast.*
Úna grúlla, *a crane.*
pezpíta, *a wagtail.*
Un frailecíllo, *a lapwing.*
Úna oropéndola, *a witwall.*
Un vencéjo, *a martlett.*
abejarúco, *a bee eater.*
Úna avutárda, *a bustard.*
Un mírlo, *black bird, an ousel.*
pelicáno, *a pelican*
feníx, *a phœnix.*
píca madéra, *a woodpecker.*
píco vérde, *a green beak.*
chorlíto, *a plover.*
reyezuélo, *a wren.*
mérgo, *a puffin.*

Parts of a bird.—Pártes de úna Áve.

El píco, *the beak.*
Úna plúma, *a feather.*
El plumón, *the down.*
ála, *wing.*
Los cañónes, } *quills.*
Las plúmas, }
El pié, *the foot.*
La cola, *the tail.*
El búche, *the craw.*
Las gárras, } *claws, or talons*
úñas, }
La rabadílla, *the rump.*
pechúga, *the breast.*
entrepechúga, *the flesh of the bridge.*

Fishes.—Péces.

Un albúrno, *a bleak.*
sábalo, *a shad.*
úna anchóva, *an anchovy.*
anguíla, *an eel.*
balléna, *a whale.*
Un bárbo, *a barbel.*
méro, *a halibut.*
lúcio, *a pike.*
úna cárpa, *a carp.*
Un calamár, *a calamary.*
talpáire, *a miller's thumb.*
cabállo maríno, *a sea-horse.*
cóngrio, *a conger.*
delfín, *a dolphin.*
dorádo, *a gilt-back.*
La doradílla, *the gold-fish.*
Un lenguádo, *a sole.*
úna langósta, *a lobster.*
Un esturión, *a sturgeon.*
góbio, *a gudgeon.*
arénque, *a herring.*
úna óstra, } *an oyster.*
óstia, }
lampréa, *a lamprey.*
langostíu, *a prawn.*
lobína, *a bass.*
sárda, *a mackerel.*
marsópa, *a porpoise.*
El abadéjo, }
La merlúza, } *cod-fish.*
El bacalláo, }
úna alméja, *a muscle.*
ortíga pez, *a stinging fish.*
pérca, *a perch.*
Un púlpo, *a polypus.*
úna ráya, *a thornback.*
líza, *a skate.*
úna sardína, *a pilchard.*
Un salmón, *salmon.*
úna trúcha, *trout*
gíbia, *cuttle fish.*
ténca, *a tench.*
Uu atún, *a tunny-fish.*
úna tremiélga, *a torpedo.*
Un rodabállo, *a turbot.*

Parts of a fish.—Pártes de un pez.

El hocíco, *the snout.*
Las agállas, *the gills.*
álas, *the fins.*
escámas, *the scales.*
espínas, *the bones.*
La cóncha, *the shell.*
Los huévos de pez, *the hard roe.*
La léche, *the soft roe.*

Trees.—Árboles.

Un albaricóque, *an apricot-tree.*
alméndro, *an almond-tree.*
durázno, *a peach-tree.*
guíndo, *a cherry-tree.*
cerézo, *a heart cherry-tree.*
castáño, *a chestnut-tree.*
cídro, *a citron-tree.*
membrilléro, *a quince-tree.*
serbál, *a service-tree.*
Úna pálma, *a palm-tree.*
higuéra, *a fig-tree.*
Un azuféifo, *a jujub-tree.*
granádo, *a pomegranate-tree.*
limón, *a lemon-tree.*
morál, *a mulberry-tree.*
níspero, *a medlar-tree.*
avelláno, *a hazel-nut-tree.*

Un nogál, *a walnut-tree.*
olívo, aceitúno, *an olive-tree.*
acebúche, *a wild-olive-tree.*
naránjo, *an orange-tree.*
albérchigo, pérsigo, *a peach-tree.*
ciruélo, *a plum-tree.*
perál, *a pear-tree.*
manzáno, *an apple-tree.*
álamo négro, *black-poplar-tree.*
álamo blánco, *white-poplar-tree.*
cédro, *a cedar-tree.*
alíso, *an alder-tree.*
Úna encína, *ever-green-oak.*
Un róble, *an oak-tree.*
El córno, *the cornel-tree.*
ciprés, *the cypress-tree.*
ébano, *the ebony-tree*
árce, *the maple-tree.*
La háya, *the beech-tree.*
El frésno, *the ash-tree.*
acébo, *the holly-tree.*
téjo, *the yew-tree.*
laurél, *the laurel-tree.*
alcornóque, *the cork-tree.*
ólmo, *the elm-tree.*
píno, *the pine or fir-tree.*
Un plántano, *a plantain-tree.*
sáuce, saúz, *a willow-tree.*
tílo, úna téja, *a linden-tree.*

Shrubs.—Mátas.

El ágno cásto, *agnus castus.*
alméz, *the lote-tree.*
bálsamo, *the balsam.*
boj, *the box-tree.*
La mádresélva, *the honey-suckle.*
La zárza, *the blackberry bush.*
hiniésta, *broom.*
úva espína, *gooseberry-bush.*
adélfa, *rose bay.*
yédra, *ivy.*
El brúsco, *butcher's broom.*
La regalíz, *liquorice.*
El alhocígo, *the pistachio-tree.*
roméro, *rosemary.*
rosál, *rose-tree.*
La sabína, *savin.*
El tamaríz, *tamarisk-tree.*
La alhéña, *privet.*
víña, *vine.*
labrúsca, *wild vine.*
úna párra, *a wall vine.*
El mírto, arrayán *myrtle.*
úna párra de coríntо, *currant-tree.*

Fruits.—Frútas.

Un albericóque, *an apricot.*
úna alméndra, *an almond.*
Un madróño, *a wild strawberry.*
durázno, *a peach.*
úna guínda, *a cherry.*
ceréza, *a heart-cherry.*
castáña, *a chestnut.*
cídra, *a citron.*
Un membríllo, *a quince.*
úna sérba. *service-apple.*
Un dátil, *date.*
hígo, *a fig.*
úna bréva, *early fig.*
azufáifa, *a jujub.*
granáda, *a pomegranate.*
Un limón, *a lemon.*
úna móra, *a mulberry.*
níspola, *a medlar.*
avellána, *a filbert.*

Úna nuéz, *a walnut.*
aceitúna, *an olive.*
naránja, *an orange.*
ciruéla, *a plum.*
ciruéla pása, *a prune.*
péra, *a pear.*
bergamóta, *a bergamot.*
manzána, *an apple.*
camuésa, *a pippin.*
manzána de San Juán, *St. John's apple.*
Un melón, *a melon.*
Úna bellóta, *an acorn.*
algarróba, *a carob.*
alcapárra, *a caper.*
zarzamóra, *a black-berry.*
Un tamaríndo, *a tamarind.*
piñón, *a nut of pine trees.*
Úna úva, *a grape.*
cáscara de nuéz, &c. *a shell of a nut, &c.*
téla de granáda, *film of a pomegranate.*
Un pimpóllo, *a sucker, or sprout of a vine.*
sarmiénto, *a twig of a vine.*
La yéma de víña, *the bud of a vine.*
Los zarcíllos de la vid, *the tendrils of a vine.*
Un pámpano, *a vine branch.*
renuévo, *a young shoot of a vine.*
racímo de úvas, *a bunch of grapes.*
Úna pepíta de la úva, *a grape-stone.*
Podár, *to prune a vine.*
Cavár, *to lay open the roots.*
Rodrigár, *to prop a vine.*
El rodrigón, *the prop.*
Terciár la víña, *to dig a third time about a vine.*
Rozár, *to weed.*
Úna raíz, *a root.*
Las hébras de raíz, *the fibres of a root*
arraigár, *to take root.*
El trónco, *the trunk of a tree.*
Un renuévo, *a sprig.*
La cortéza del árbol, *the bark.*
El zúmo, *the sap.*
móho, *the moss.*
rámo, *the branch.*
Úna hója, *a leaf.*
El huéso de frúta, *the stone of fruit.*
Las mondadúras de frúta, *the parings of fruit.*
El pezón, *the stalk.*
ingerír, *to ingraft.*
ingerír de cañúto, *to inoculate.*
Un ingérto, *a graft.*
La pepíta, *the seed of fruit.*

Corn and its parts.—Trígos y sus pártes.

El trígo, *wheat.*
El candiál, *the best wheat.*
trígo rubión, *red wheat.*
La escándia, *bearded wheat.*
El herrén, *meslin.*
La espélta, *spelt.*
El centéno, *rye*
La cebáda, *barley.*
avéna, *oats.*
El arróz, *rice.*
míjo, *millet.*
maíz, *Indian corn.*
Las legúmbres, *pulse.*
Un averjón, *a large vetch.*
Los garbánzos, *Spanish peas.*

Las judías, *kidney-beans.*
Los guisántes, *peas.*
úna hába, *a horse-bean.*
lentéja, *a lentil.*
Un altramúz, *a lupine.*
Un frijól, *French bean.*
Las cicérchas, *wild tares.*
La cáscara, *the shell.*
El holléjo, *the husk.*

Roots, plants, and herbs.—Raíces, plántas, é yérbas.

El agénjo, *wormwood.*
ápio, *celery.*
ájo, *garlick.*
enéldo, *dill.*
anís, *aniseed.*
La alegría, *sesame.*
Los armuélles, *orach or golden flowers.*
úna alcachófa, *an artichoke.*
Un espárrago, *asparagus.*
El abrótano, *southernwood.*
La acélga, *white beet.*
Un blédo, *a blite.*
La borrája, *borage.*
Las zanahórias, *carrots.*
El peregíl, perifóllo, } *chervil.*
Un hóngo, úna séta, } *a mushroom.*
chirivía, *a parsnep.*
chicória, endívia, escaróla, } *succory, endive.*
col, bérza, *a cabbage.*
Un repóllo, *round head cabbage.*
úna bérza créspa, *a savoy.*
Un brotón, *a sprout.*
úna coliflór, *a cauliflower.*
calabáza *a pumpkin*
Un pepíno, *a cucumber.*
Un culántro, *coriander.*
culantríllo, *capillaire.*
peregíl maríno, *samphire*
mastuérzo, *garden cresses.*
úna escalóna, *a scallion.*
espináca, *spinage.*
Un hinójo, *fennel.*
hoblón, *hops.*
úna lechúga murciána, ó cerrája, *a wild-jagged lettuce.*
lechúga créspa, *a curled lettuce.*
Un nábo, *a turnip.*
nabál, *a turnip field.*
úna cebólla, *an onion.*
acetósa, acedéra, } *sorrel.*
romáza, *long sorrel.*
El peregíl, *parsley.*
Un puérro, *a leek.*
úna verdolága, *purslain.*
únos ruipónces, *rampions.*
úna roquéta, *rocket.*
rúda, *rue.*
sálvia, *sage.*
criadílla de tiérra, *a truffle.*
mejorána, *sweet marjoram.*
Un agaríco, *agarick.*
úna agrimónia, *agrimony.*
El acíbar, *juice from the aloes.*
La angélica, *angelica.*
celidónia, *celandine.*
betónica, *betony.*
bistórta, *snakewort.*
manzanílla, *camomile.*
El culantríllo de pózo, *maiden hair.*
La centinódia, *centinody.*
verbásca, El gordolóbo, } *wolf blade, or great lung wort.*

La amapóla, *poppy.*
El díctamo, *dittany.*
La coníza pulguéra, *fleabane.*
El eléboro *hellebore.*
tártago, *spurge.*
La genciána, *gentian.*
El camédrio, *germander.*
La gráma, *dog's grass.*
yérba puntéra, *house-leek.*
El beléño, *hen bane.*
marrúbio, *hore hound.*
La matricária, *feverfew.*
Las málvas, *mallows.*
La coróna de réy, *melilot.*
El torongíl, *balm.*
mercuriál, *mercury.*
Las milhójas, } *mill-foil.*
Un milenráma, }
El corazoncíllo, *St. Johns wort, or grass.*
nárdo, *spikenard.*
tabáco, *tobacco.*
orégano, *wild marjoram.*
La higuéra, *fig-tree.*
parietária, *pellitory.*
cepacabállo, } *ground thistle.*
uña de cabállo, }
adormidéra, *poppy.*
rósa montés, *peony.*
El plántano, *plantain.*
polipodio, *polypody.*
agenúz, } *bishopswort.*
La neguílla, }
cidronéla, *balm mint.*
El poléo, *pennyroyal.*
La sanguinária, *bloodwort.*
saníicula, *sanicle.*
El satirión, *ragwort.*
La saxifrága, *saxifrage.*
escabiósa, *scabwort.*

La escamonéa, *scammony.*
cebólla albarrána *wild onion.*
séna, *senna.*
yérba cána, *groundsel.*
valeriána, *valerian.*
verbéna, *vervain.*
El llantén, *grass plantain.*
siéte en ráma, *sept-foil.*
muérdago, *misletoe.*
acánto, } *bears-foot.*
La blánca urcína, }
yérba gigánta, }
El acónito, *wolfsbane.*
Las óvas del mar, *sea weed.*
La cóla de cabállo, *horse-tail.*
El espliégo, } *lavender.*
La alhucéma, }
El amór del horteláno, } *bur-dock.*
Los lampázos, }
El peregíl de água, *water-parsley.*
El tamaríz silvéstre, *tamarisk shrub.*
asarabácara, *asarabacca.*
calaménto, *calamint.*
La cáña, *the reed.*
doradílla, *spleenswort.*
El cáñamo, *hemp.*
líno, *flax*
La cicúta, *hemlock.*
El comíno, *cummin.*
La yérba de ciérva, *hart's fodder.*
El helécho, *fern.*
La palomílla, *fumitory.*
Los amóres sécos, } *clover grass.*
El treból, }
El yésgo, *danewort, dwarf elder.*
júnco, *rush*

La cerrája, *sow-thistle.*
mandrágora, *mandrake.*
yérba móra, *nightshade.*
correhuéla, *knot-grass.*
ortíga, *nettle.*
El ruibárbo, *rhubarb.*
lepídio, *pepperwort.*
El alazór, } *saffron.*
azafrán, }
La jabonéra, *soap-wort.*
alfálfa, *darnel or cockle.*
La albaháca, *sweet basil.*
yérba buéna, *mint.*
El serpól, *wild thyme*
tomíllo, *thyme.*

Flowers.—Flóres.

El amaránto, *amaranth.*
La anémone, *anemone.*
El jacínto, *hyacinth.*
jazmín, *jessamine.*
junquíllo, *jonquil.*
La azucéna, *the lily.*
máya, *the daisy.*
El narcíso, *daffodil.*
clavél, la clavellína. *the plant, also, the pink.*
alelí, *gilliflower.*
La espadáña, *flag-flower.*
campanílla, *blue-bottle.*
vellorita, *the cowslip.*
El ranúnculo, *ranunculus.*
La rósa, *the rose.*
cién hójas, *the hundred leaf rose.*
caléndula, *marigold.*
El girasól, *sun-flower.*
tulipán, *the tulip.*
La violéta, *the violet.*
Un capúllo, *a rose bud.*

Colours.—Colóres
Adjectives agree with Substantives.

Morádo, *purple.*
Un colór de auróra, *aurora colour.*
Blánco *white.*
Colór de ladríllo, *brick-colour.*
Azúl, *blue.*
Azúl celéste, *light blue.*
Azúl turquí, *dark blue.*
Columbíno, *dove colour.*
Cetríno, *lemon colour.*
Colór gamúza, *light yellow*
Colór de ceréza, *filemot.*
Colór encendído, *flame colour.*
Colór de fuégo, *fire colour.*
Carmesí, *crimson.*
Párdo, *grey.*
Ceniciénto, *ash-colour.*
Amaríllo, *yellow.*
Encarnádo, }
Colorádo, } *red.*
Rójo, }
Escarláta, Grána, *scarlet.*
Leonádo, *tawny.*
Négro, *black.*
Anaranjádo, *orange colour.*
Aceitunádo, *olive colour.*
Colór de rósa, *rose-colour.*
Bermejón, *reddish.*
Vérde, *green.*
El matíz de colóres, *the shade of colours.*
Colór de mar, *sea-green.*

Parts of a kingdom.—Pártes de un réino.

Úna província, *a province.*
ciudád, *a city.*
vílla, *a town.*
aldéa, *a village.*
Un lugár, *a small place.*

Parts of a city.—Pártes de úna ciudád,

Úna cása, *a house.*
tiénda, *a shop.*
iglésia, *a church.*
capílla, *a chapel.*
Un altár, *an altar.*
palácio, *a palace.*
hospitál, *an hospital.*
La cása de la vílla, *or* del ayuntamiénto, *the town house.*
Un tribunál, *a court of justice.*
arsenál, *an arsenal.*
Úna académia, *an academy.*
Un colégio, *a college.*
Úna cálle, *a street.*
Un callejón, *an alley.*
Úna calléja, callejuéla, *a lane.*
Un mercádo, *a market.*
Úna carnicería, *a slaughter-house.*
encrucijáda, *a cross way.*
lónja, bólsa, *an exchange.*
cárcel, *a prison.*
Los múros, las murállas, *walls.*
puértas, *gates.*
fortificaciónes, *fortifications.*
Úna pláza, *a square.*
plazuéla, *a little square.*

Of the inhabitants of cities. &c. De los moradóres de úna ciudád, &c.

Un níño, *a child.*
muchácho, *a boy.*
Úna muchácha, *a girl.*
Un mózo, mocíto, *a youth.*
hómbre, *a man.*
Úna mugér, *a woman.*
Un viéjo, *an old man.*
Úna viéja, *an old woman.*
Un cójo, *lame of one leg.*
Un mánco, *lame of one hand.*
ciégo, *blind.*
sórdo, *deaf.*
zúrdo, *left-handed.*
magistrádo, *a magistrate.*
nóble, hidálgo, } *a nobleman.*
caballéro, *knight, or gentleman.*
tendéro, *a shopkeeper.*
mercadér, *a trader.*
comerciánte, negociánte, } *a merchant.*
El pobIácho, vulgácho, La plébe, } *the populace, the mob.*
canálla, *the rabble.*
Un artesáno, *a tradesman.*
mecánico, *a mechanic.*
jornaléro, *a journeyman.*
labradór, *a farmer.*
Úna labradóra, *a farmer's wife, or daughter.*
Un aldeáno, *a countryman.*
Úna aldeána, *a countrywoman.*
Un pícaro, *a rogue.*
esclávo, *a slave.*
platéro, *a goldsmith.*
libréro, *a bookseller.*
impresór, *a printer.*
barbéro, *a barber.*
mercadér de séda, *a mercer.*
mercadér de liénzo, *a linen-draper.*
mercadér de páño, *a woollen-draper.*
sástre, *a tailor.*
Úna costuréra, *a seamstress.*
batéra, *a mantua-maker.*
Un sombreréro, *a hatter.*
calcetéro, *a hosier.*
zapatéro, *a shoemaker.*

Un remendón, *a patcher, a cobbler.*
herréro, *a blacksmith.*
albéitar, *a farrier.*
cerrajéro, *a smith.*
Úna lavandéra, *a laundress.*
comádre, partéra, } *a midwife.*
Un partéro, *a man-midwife.*
médico, *a physician.*
embustéro, *a cheat.*
charlatán, *a quack.*
cirujáno, *a surgeon.*
sacamuélas, *a dentist.*
silléro, *a saddler.*
carpintéro, *a carpenter.*
peón, *a labourer.*
albañíl, *a bricklayer.*
pintór, *a painter.*
panadéro, *a baker.*
carnicéro, *a butcher.*
frutéro, *a fruiterer.*
Úna verduléra, *an herb, vegetable woman.*
Un pasteléro, *a pastry-cook.*
tabernéro, *a vintner.*
cervecéro, *a brewer.*
mesonéro, *an innkeeper.*
relojéro, *a watchmaker.*
pregonéro, *a crier.*
joyéro, *a jeweller.*
boticário, *an apothecary.*
buhonéro, *a pedlar.*
vidriéro, *a glazier.*
carbonéro, *a collier.*
jardinéro, *a gardener.*
letrádo, *a lawyer.*
procuradór, *a solicitor, an attorney.*
abogádo, *a counsellor at law.*
juéz, *a judge.*
carceléro, *a jailer.*

Un verdúgo, *a hangman.*
ceréro, *a wax chandler.*
ganapán, esportilléro, mandadéro, } *a porter.*
remendón de vestídos, *a botcher.*
tatarabuélo, *a grandfather's grandfather.*
bisabuélo, *great grandfather.*
abuélo, *a grandfather.*
pádre, *a father.*
Úna mádre, *a mother.*
Un híjo, *a son.*
úna híja, *a daughter.*
Un niéto, *a grandson.*
bizniéto, *a great grandson.*
hermáno, *a brother.*
cuñádo, *a brother in law.*
padástro, *a step-father.*
úna madrástra, *a step-mother.*
Un suégro, *a father in law.*
úna nuéra, *a daughter in law.*
Un yérno, *a son in law.*
prímo hermáno, *a cousin-german.*
tío, *an uncle.*
sobríno, *a nephew.*
prímo segúndo, *a second cousin.*
marído, *a husband.*
úna mugér, *a wife.*
Un nóvio, *a bridegroom.*
úna nóvia, *a bride.*
Un desposádo, *one betrothed.*
ahijádo, *a godson.*
padríno, *a godfather.*
úna madrína, *a godmother.*
Un compádre, úna comádre, } *a father and mother in God.*
Un compañéro, *a partner.*
camaráda, *a companion.*

Un cofráde, *a brother of the same pious society.*
mellízo, *a twin.*
Úna cofradía, *a guild or society.*
tertúlia, *a society, a club.*
comunidád, *a community.*
Un huérfano, *an orphan.*
soltéro, *a bachelor.*
heredéro, *an heir.*
áyo, *a tutor.*
curadór, *a guardian.*
Úna víuda, *a widow.*
Un hermáno de léche, *a foster brother.*
híjo de la piédra, espósito, ó echadízo, *a foundling.*
níño supuésto, *a supposititious child.*
bastárdo, *a bastard.*
híjo naturál, ó de ganáncia, *a natural son.*
úna doncélla, *a maiden.*
mugér casáda, *a married woman.*
parída, *a lying-in woman.*
enferméra, *a nurse.*
áma de lláves, *a house-keeper.*
mancéba, *a concubine.*

—— —

Of a house and all that belongs to it.—De úna cása, y tódo lo perteneciénte á élla.

úna cása, *a house.*
Un solár, *a ground of a house.*
ciminénto, *a foundation.*
úna paréd, *a wall.*
Un tabíque, *a light wall*
pátio, *a court,* or *yard.*
La facháda, *the front.*
Un álto, andár, *a story or floor.*
portál, *a porch.*
úna ventána, *a window.*
Un entresuélo, *a low floor.*
zaquizamí, *a cockloft, a dirty house.*
ciélo, *ceiling.*
ciélo de cáma, *cover of a bed.*
desván, *a garret.*
artesón, *an arched ceiling.*
úna bóveda, *a vault.*
escaléra, *a stair-case.*
Un escalón, *a step.*
tejádo, *a roof.*
Las téjas, *tiles.*
Los ladríllos, *bricks.*
Las pizárras, *slates.*
La puérta, *the door.*
Un pasadízo, *a passage.*
corrál, *a court-yard.*
trascorrál, *a back-yard.*
úna cámara, *a chamber.*
Un aposénto, *an apartment.*
úna piéza, *a room.*
Un cuárto *a chamber.*
úna estáncia, *a sitting room.*
antecámara, *an anti-chamber.*
trascuádra, *a backroom.*
sála, *a hall,*
Un salón, *a large hall.*
corredór, *a gallery.*
retréte, *a closet.*
estúdio *a study.*
armário, *a press.*
úna alhacéna, *a cupboard.*
Un guárda rópa, *a wardrobe.*
úna alcóva, *an alcove.*
Un balcón, miradór, *a balcony.*
úna azotéa, *the flat roof of a house, a terrace.*
ún camaranchón, *a cockloft.*
úna tórre, *a tower.*
bodéga, *a cellar.*
Un sótano, *a vault*

Un repostéro, *a larderer.*
Úna repostería, *a restorator.*
despénsa, *a pantry.*
cocína, *a kitchen.*
caballeríza, *a stable.*
perrería, *a dog kennel.*
Un palomár, *a dove house.*
gallinéro, *a hen roost.*
jardín, *a garden.*
párque, *a park.*
La priváda, necesária, *the privy.*
coronílla del edifício, *the top of the building.*
El rípio, *rubbish.*
Úna rípia, *a lath, a shingle.*
El aléro de tejádo, *the eaves of the roof.*
La canál, *the canal, the gutter.*
El umbrál, *the threshold.*
Los bastidóres de la puérta, *the frames of the door.*
El postígo, *the wicket, the by-door.*
Los quícios ó góznes, *hinges.*
Úna cerradúra, *a lock.*
Un candádo, *a padlock.*
El pestíllo, *the bolt of a lock.*
Un cerrójo, *a bolt.*
Úna lláve, *a key.*
ventanílla, *a little window.*
aldába, *a knocker.*
La tránca de úna puérta *the bar of a door.*
Las guárdas de la lláve, *the wards of a lock.*
El cañúto de úna lláve, *the pipe of a key.*
La vidriéra, *the glass of a window.*
Las réjas de úna ventána, *the bars of a window.*
Úna escaléra de caracól, *a winding stair-case*
Los rellános, ó las mesétas de escaléra, *the landing-places of the stairs.*
El descánso de úna escaléra, *the resting place of stairs.*
Úna gráda, un escalón, *a step.*
escaléra secréta, *back-stairs.*
víga, *a beam.*
Un cuartón, *a girder*, or *large joist.*
Úna tábla, *a board.*
Un crucéro, *a trimmer.*
ladríllo, *a brick.*
La paréd maéstra, *the main wall.*
paréd de en médio, *the party wall.*
Úna paréd de cal y cánto, *a wall of lime and stone.*
Un tabíque, *a partition wall.*
La cal, *lime* or *plaster.*
argamása *mortar.*
encostradúra de úna paréd, *the plaster of a wall.*
El yéso, *fine white lime.*
jalbégue, *white wash.*
Úna mésa, *a table.*
Un bánco, *a bench.*
Úna sílla *a chair.*
sílla de brázos, *an arm-chair.*
Un tabouréte, *a chair without back or arms to it.*
sitiál, *a stool.*
banquíllo, *a little bench.*
Úna cája, *a box.*
árca, un arcón, *a chest.*
Un cajón, *a case of drawers.*
tiradór, *a drawer.*
escritório, *a scrutoire.*

úna cáma, *a bed.*
Un lécho, *a couch.*
úna armadúra *or* un maderáje de cáma, *a bedstead.*
El ciélo de cáma, *the bed's tester.*
Las cortínas de cáma, *the bed-curtains.*
El rodapiés, *the fringe of a table, a bed.*
Un tapéte, úna alfómbra, *a carpet.*
Las sábanas, *the sheets.*
El cobertór, *counterpane.*
Las almohádas, *pillows.*
La tapicería, *tapestry.*
úna pintúra, *a picture.*
Un espéjo, *a looking-glass.*
candeléro, *a candlestick.*
Las despabiladéras, *snuffers.*
úna aráña, *a branch of crystal to hold many candles.*
La yésca, *tinder.*
úna pajuéla, *a match.*
Un pedernál, *a flint.*
eslabón *the steel to strike fire with.*
orinál, *a chamber-pot.*
colchón, *a mattress.*
colchón de plúmas, *feather bed.*
úna cólcha, *a quilt or coverlet.*
Un cátre, *a cot.*
úna cáma de campáña, *a field bed.*
La testéra de cáma, *the bed's head.*
Las colúmnas de cáma, *the bed posts.*
Un gergón. *a straw-bed.*
úna estéra, *a mat.*
Un calentadór de cáma, *a warming-pan.*

úna chimenéa, *a chimney.*
Un respiradéro, ó cajón de chimenéa, *the flue of a chimney.*
Los morillos, *the andirons.*
El fuélle, *the bellows.*
Las tenazás, *the tongs.*
úna pála *or* un badíl, *a shovel.*
Un guardafuégo, *a screen, a fender.*
biómbo, *a folding-screen.*
atizadór, *a poker.*
úna ólla, *a porridge-pot.*
cobertéra, *a pot-lid.*
El ása, *the ear of a pot.*
Un puchéro, *a pipkin.*
cucharón, *a ladle.*
úna caldéra, *a kettle.*
Un escalfadór, braserillo, *a chafing dish.*
Las trébedes, *a trevet.*
Un hornillo, *a cooking-stove.*
hórno, *an oven.*
úna sartén, *a frying-pan.*
Un cázo, *a saucepan.*
úna cazuéla, *a little pan.*
espumadéra, *a skimmer*
Las parríllas, *a gridiron.*
Un coladéro *a sieve.*
rállo, *a grater.*
úna mechéra, *a larding pin.*
Un asadór, *a spit.*
úna aceitéra, alcúza, *an oil-pot.*
vinagéra, *a cruet.*
Un almiréz, mortéro, *a mortar.*
úna máno de mortéro, *a pestle.*
redóma, *a vial.*
Un sumidéro, *a sink.*
cántaro, *a pitcher.*
bacín, *a close stool pan.*
úna albórnia, *a great earthen pan.*

Úna herráda, } *a bucket or*
Un cúbo, } *pail.*
Úna cúba, *a tub.*
La legía, coláda, *lye.*
El jabón, *soap.*
La levadúra, *leaven.*
Úna rodílla, *a coarse cloth.*
Un estropájo, *a dishclout.*
La pála del hórno, *the peel of the oven.*
harína, *meal, flour.*
El salvádo, *bran.*
Úna artésa, *a trough.*
Los mantéles, *table cloths.*
Úna servilléta, *a napkin.*
Un aguamaníl, *a water-jug.*
Úna almofía, *an earthen bowl.*
toálla, *a towel.*
Los plátos, *the plates.*
Un cuchíllo, *a knife.*
tenedór, *a fork.*
saléro, *a salt cellar.*
pláto gránde, *a large dish.*
Úna escudílla, *a porringer.*
cuchára, *a spoon.*
Un tajadór, *a chopping block.*
járro, *a jug, a mug.*
Úna táza, *a cup.*
salvílla, *a salver.*
Un flásco, *a flask.*
Úna botélla, *a bottle.*
Un váso de vídrio, *a tumbler.*
Úna fuénte, un gran pláto, *a dish, a basin.*
Un mónda diéntes, } *a tooth-*
escárba diéntes, } *pick.*
mayordómo, *a steward.*
trinchánte, *a carver.*
secretário, *a secretary.*
camaréro, *a chamberlain.*
dispenséro, *a purveyor.*
capellán, *a chaplain.*
limosnéro, *an almoner.*

Un páge, *a page.*
lacáyo, *a footman.*
cochéro, *a coachman.*
mózo de cabállos, *a groom*
caballerízo, *a gentleman of the horse.*
copéro, *a cup-bearer.*
maéstre sála, *a sewer.*
bodeguéro, } *a butler.*
repostéro, }
halconéro, *a falconer.*
cocinéro, *a cook.*
galopín, *a scullion.*
portéro, *a porter.*
El huésped, } *the host or*
ámo de casa, } *landlord.*

Of country affairs.—De las cósas del cámpo.

Úna alquería, *a farm house.*
quínta, *a country house.*
Un quintéro, *a farmer.*
boyéro, } *a cowkeeper.*
vaquéro, }
porquéro, *a swine-herd.*
pastór, *a shepherd.*
zurrón, *a scrip.*
cayádo, *a shepherd's crook.*
Úna hónda, *a sling.*
Un horteláno, } *a gardener.*
jardinéro, }
cavadór, *a digger.*
viñadéro, *a vine dresser.*
arádo, *a plough.*
Úna azáda, *a spade.*
Un azadón, *a pick-axe.*
labradór, *a husbandman.*
Úna estéva, } *a plough*
mancéra, } *handle.*
réja de arádo, *a plough share.*
El rastríllo, *the harrow.*

Un sembradór, *a sower.*
escardadór, *a weeder.*
rozadór, *a weeding-hook.*
segadór, *a reaper.*
Úna guadáña, *a sithe.*
Un tríllo, mayál, *a flail.*
Úna hórca, *a fork.*
Un biéldo, *a winnowing fan.*
pescadór, *a fisherman.*
Úna red barredéra, *a drag-net.*
vára, cáña pára pescár, *a fishing rod.*
Un sedál de cáña, *a fishing-line.*
anzuélo, *a fish-hook.*
cazadór, *a huntsman.*
cébo, *a bait.*
La líga, *bird lime.*
Úna jáula, *a cage.*
Un obréro, } *a day labourer.*
jornaléro, }
asnéro, *a keeper of asses.*
cabréro, *a goat-herd.*
paisáno, *a countryman.*
cámpo, *a field.*
lómo, *a ridge.*
Un súrco, *a furrow.*
El trígo en yérba, *green corn.*
La tiérra incúlta, *land untilled.*
Un mónte, } *a mount, or mountain.*
Úna montáña, }
cuésta, *a declivity.*
Un colládo, *a hill.*
cérro, *a high ridge of hills.*
válle, *a valley.*
abísmo, *an abyss.*
Úna zánja, *a trench, a ditch.*
lagúna, *a lake.*
Un pantáno, *a marsh.*
Úna llanúra, *a plain.*
péña, róca, *a rock.*
Un peñásco, *a ridge of rocks.*

Un despeñadéro, *a precipice.*
Úna sélva, *a forest.*
Un bósque, *a grove, a wood.*
Úna esplanáda, *esplanade.*
máta, *a bush.*
zárza, *a bramble.*
espína, *a thorn.*
Un prádo, *a meadow.*
vergél, huérto, *an orchard.*
Úna huérta, *a kitchen-garden.*
Un jardín, *a flower-garden.*
Úna éra en un jardín, *a bed, a plot in a garden.*
gloriéta, *a bower.*
almáciga, *a seed plot.*
bóveda de párras, *a vine arbour.*
Un laberínto, *a labyrinth.*
Úna grúta, *a grotto.*
cascáda, *a cascade.*
fuénte, *a fountain.*
Un chórro de água, *a spout of water.*
El pilón de úna fuénte, *the basin of a fountain.*
Un encañádo, *a conduit of water.*
acuedúcto, *an aqueduct.*
La hortalíza, *garden vegetables.*
Úna plánta, *a plant.*
El camíno reál, *the highway.*
Úna sénda, veréda, *a path.*
pisáda, un rástro, *a foot-step, a track.*
cabalgadúra, *a beast of burden.*
Un carromáto, *a wagon.*
cárro, *a cart.*
Úna ruéda, *a wheel*
El ráyo de úna ruéda, *the spoke of a wheel.*

Las lllántas, *the tire or rim.*
pínas, *the felloes of a wheel.*
El cúbo de úna ruéda, *the nave of a wheel.*
ége, *the axle tree.*
La pezonéra, *the pin of a wheel.*
Úna calésa, *a chaise*
litéra, *a litter.*
Las ándas, *a bier, the shafts.*
Un cóche, *a coach.*
Úna carróza, *an awning.*
césta, *an osier basket.*
rástra, nárria, *a sledge,*
canásta, *a twig-basket.*
espuérta, *a bass-basket.*
Un chirrión, *a dung-cart.*
Úna banásta, *a great hamper.*
alfórja, *saddle bag, wallet.*
bólsa, *a purse.*
Un costál, sáco, *a sack, bag.*
Úna maléta, *a portmanteau.*
Un talégo, *a bag.*
Úna balíja, *a cloak-bag.*
Un zurrón, *a budget or pouch.*

Of the church, and things belonging to *it.*—De la Iglésia, y cósas pertenecientes á élla.

La náve, *the nave, aisle of a church.*
El cimbório, *the dome.*
La cúpula, *the cupola.*
El pináculo, *the pinnacle.*
córo, *the choir.*
La capílla. *the chapel.*
Un atríl, *a stand or desk.*
La sacristía, *the vestry.*
El campanário, *the belfrey, steeple.*
Úna campána, *a bell.*
El badájo, } *tongue of the*
La lengüéta, } *bell,* or *clapper.*
píla, *the font.*
El hisópo, *the sprinkler.*
confesionário, *the confession box.*
Úna tribúna, *a tribune or gallery.*
El cimentério, *the church-yard.*
osário, *the charnel-house.*
Un altár, *an altar.*
frontál, *a forepart of an altar.*
ornáto, *an ornament.*
El tabernáculo, } *the taberna-*
sagrário, } *cle, ciborium.*
Un pálio, *a pall, a canopy.*
El mantél del altár, *the altar-cloth.*
Un misál, *a mass-book.*
Úna sotána, *a cassock.*
sobrepellíz, *a surplice.*
Un roquéte, *a short surplice.*
bonéte, *a bonnet, a cap.*
Úna mítra, *a mitre.*
Un báculo, *a crosier.*
patriárca, *a patriarch.*
arzobíspo, *an archbishop*
obíspo, *a bishop*
obispádo, *a bishoprick.*
Úna diócesis, *a diocese*
Un coadjutór, *coadjutor.*
sufragáneo, *suffragan.*
sacerdóte, *a priest.*
El sacerdócio, *priesthood.*
Un diácono, *a deacon.*
subdiácono, *a subdeacon.*
acólito, *an acolyte.*
lectór, *a reader.*
clérigo, *a clergyman.*
preládo, *a prelate.*
abád, *an abbot.*

Úna abadésa, *an abbess.*
abadía, *an abbey.*
Un canónigo, *a canon.*
deán, *a dean.*
prevóste, *a provost.*
arcediáno, *an archdeacon*
chántre, *a chanter.*
maéstro de córo, *a master of the choir.*
cantór, *a singer.*
sacristán, *a vestry keeper.*
prebendádo, *a prebendary.*
cúra, *a curate, a parson.*
Úna parróquia, *a parish.*
Un vicário, *a vicar.*
oficiál, *an officer.*
promotór, *a promoter.*
úna encomiénda, *a commandry.*
El bautísmo, *baptism.*
La confirmación, *confirmation.*
El matrimónio, *matrimony.*
Comulgár, *to receive the sacrament.*
Los órdenes sácros, *holy orders.*
úna ceremónia, *a ceremony.*
La rúbrica, *the rubric.*
El rituál, *the ritual.*
oficio divíno, *divine service.*
saltério, *the psalter.*
Un sálmo, *a psalm.*
La antífona, *antiphon.*
úna leción, *a lesson.*
Un versículo, *a verse.*
sermón, *a sermon.*
La meditación, *meditation.*
oración vocál, *vocal prayer.*
oración mentál, *mental prayer.*
Predicár, *to preach.*
Catequizár, *to catechise.*
Enterrár, *to inter.*
Sepultár, *to bury.*
La escomunión, *excommunication.*
suspensión, *suspension.*
Un entredícho, *an interdict.*
La irregularidád, *irregularity.*
Descomulgár, *to excommunicate.*
úna catedrál, *a cathedral church.*
La conventuál, *the church of a convent.*
úna parroquiál, *a parish church.*
El adviénto, *advent.*
La cuarésma, *lent.*
Las témporas, *ember-weeks.*
úna vigília, *a vigil, an eve.*
Un ayúno, *a fast.*

Things relating to War.—Cósas pertenecièntes á la guérra.

La artillería, *artillery.*
úna piéza de artillería, } *a cannon.*
Un cañón, }
El tren de artillería, *the train of artillery.*
La bóca de cañón, *the mouth of a cannon.*
El fogón, *the touch-hole.*
La culáta del cañón, *the breech of a gun.*
curéña, } *the carriage of a gun.*
El afúste, }
Cargár, *to load.*
Apuntár, *to aim at, to level.*
Disparár, *to fire.*
Un tíro de cañón, *a cannon-shot.*

Desmontár un cañón, *to dismount a gun.*
Enclavár un cañón, *to spike a gun.*
Úna culebrína, *a culverin.*
Un falconéte, *a falconet.*
Un pedréro, *a swivel, paterero.*
cañón entéro, *a whole cannon.*
médio cañón, *half cannon.*
petárdo, *a petard.*
Úna bómba, *a bomb.*
bombárda, *a bomb-ketch.*
Un mortéro, *a mortar-piece.*
Úna granáda, *a grenade.*
Un mosquéte, *a musket.*
Úna carabína, *a carabine.*
escopéta, *a gun, a firelock.*
pistóla, *a pistol.*
bála, *a ball, a bullet.*
La pólvora, *powder.*
Úna mécha, *a match.*
Un pedernál, *a flint.*
Úna flécha, *an arrow.*
Un dárdo, *a dart.*
Úna jabalína, *a boar-spear.*
hónda, *a sling.*
Un árco, *a bow.*
Úna hácha de ármas, *a battle-axe.*
lánza, *a lance.*
alabárda, *a halberd.*
partesána, *a partisan.*
píca, *a pike.*
Un alfange, *a scimitar.*
Úna espáda, *a sword.*
El púño de la espáda, *the handle of a sword.*
pómo de la, *the pommel of.*
La guarnición de la hója, *the hilt of the blade.*

Un puñál, *a poniard*
Úna bayonéta, *a bayonet.*
Un yélmo, *a casque.*
Úna celáda, *a helmet.*
dága, *a dagger.*
Un morrión, *a murrion.*
La viséra, *the visor of a helmet.*
El gorjál, *the gorgerin.*
La góla, *the gorget.*
Un péto, *a breast-plate.*
Úna coráza, *a cuiras.*
El espaldár, *the back-plate.*
Un coseléte, *a corslett.*
brazaléte, *an armlet.*
escarcéla, *armour from the waist to the thighs.*
Únas hinojéras, *armour for the knees.*
Un broquél, *a buckler.*
escúdo, *a shield.*
Úna adárga, *a target.*
cóta de málla, *a coat of mail.*
Un generál, *a general.*
teniénte generál, *a lieutenant general.*
sargénto mayór de batálla, *a major general.*
coronél, *a colonel.*
sargénto mayór, *a lieutenant colonel.*
capitán, *a captain.*
teniénte, *a lieutenant.*
cornéta, *a cornet.*
alférez, *an ensign.*
sargénto, *a serjeant.*
cábo, *a corporal.*
cuadrilléro, *a commander of a squad.*
soldádo, *a soldier.*
caudíllo, *a chieftain.*
tambór, *a drum, drummer*

Un pífano, *a fife.*
úna trompéta, *a trumpet.*
Un atabál, timbál, *kettle drum.*
soldádo de á cabállo, *a trooper.*
soldádo de á pié, infánte, } *a foot soldier.*
granadéro, *a grenadier.*
dragón, *a dragoon.*
piquéro, *a pike-man.*
mosquetéro, *a musqueteer.*
fusiléro, *a fusileer.*
La infantería, *the infantry.*
caballería, *the cavalry.*
Un artilléro, *a gunner.*
bombardéro, *a bombardier.*
ingeniéro, *an engineer.*
minéro, *a miner.*
gastadór, *a pioneer.*
zapadór, *a sapper.*
úna centinéla, *a centinel.*
La vanguárdia, *the vanguard.*
El cuérpo de batálla, *the main body of the army.*
La retaguárdia, *the rear.*
El cuérpo de reséva, *the corps de reserve.*
cuérpo de guárdia, *the corps de guard.*
ála, *the wing of an army.*
Un batallón, *a battalion.*
regimiénto, *a regiment.*
úna compañía de cabállos, *a troop of horse.*
compañía de infantería, *a company of foot.*
hiléra, *a rank.*
fila, *a file.*
Un escuadrón, *a squadron.*
mochiléro, *baggage man.*
bagáge, *a baggage.*

Un vivandéro, *a sutler.*
partído, *a party.*
Los corredóres, *the scout*
Batír el cámpo, *to scout*
Los batidóres, *discoverers.*
La murálla, *rampart*
Los múros, *walls*
úna alména, *turret, battlement.*
El parapéto, *the parapet.*
Un castíllo, *a castle.*
fuérte, *a fort.*
úna fortaléza, *a fortress.*
fortificación, *a fortification.*
tórre, *a tower.*
ciudadéla, *a citadel.*
Un bastión, *a bastion.*
úna cortína, *a curtain.*
medía lúna, *a half moon.*
tronéra, *an embrasure.*
Un terraplén, *a platform.*
caballéro, *a cavalier.*
rebellín, *a ravelin.*
La cóntra escárpa, *counterscarp.*
úna barréra, *a barrier.*
fálsa brága, *a fausse braye.*
Un fóso, *a ditch.*
repécho, *a breast work.*
úna garíta, *a centry box*
casamáte, *casemate*
galería, Un corredór, } *gallery*
La estráda cubiérta, El camíno cubiérto, } *the covert way.*
Un cestón, gavión, *a gabion.*
úna estacáda, *a palisade.*
Un redúcto, *a redoubt.*
úna ataláya, *a beacon, a watch tower*

Úna mánta, *a mantelet or moveable pent house.*
fagína, *a fascine.*
mína, *a mine.*
Úna cóntra-mína, *a counter-mine.*
trinchéra, *a trench.*
El reál, *the royal camp.*
Las vituállas, *provisions.*
municiónes, *ammunition.*
Un bisóño, reclúta, *a recruit.*
pecoréro, *a marauder.*
Úna cóntra márcha, *a counter-march.*
escaramúza, *a skirmish.*
batálla, *a battle.*
Un sítio, *a siege.*
cuartél mayór, *head quarters.*
Úna encamisáda, *a camisado.*
salída, *a sortie, sally.*
Batír, *to batter.*
Úna brécha, *a breach.*
escaláda, *an escalade.*
Un asálto, *an assault.*
La llamáda, *the call, chamade.*
capitulación, *the capitulation.*
guarnición, *the garrison.*
Tocár la cája, *to beat the drum.*
Levantár génte, *to raise men.*
Pagár el suéldo, el pre, *to pay the soldiers.*
Batír la estráda, *to scour the country.*
Levantár el sítio, *to raise the siege.*
Marchár á bandéras desplegádas, *to march with flying colours.*
Reforzár el egército, *to reinforce the army.*
Tocár á recogér, *to sound a retreat*
Entregár úna pláza, *to surrender a place.*

Commercial terms.—Vóces mercantíles.

Un abarcadór, *a monopoliser*
Abaratár, *to cheapen*
Abonár, *to credit.*
Acarreár, *to convey*
El acarréo, pórte, *carriage.*
Aceptár úna létra, *to accept a bill.*
Úna acción, *a share, stock.*
La acción de empujár ó tirár, *hallage.*
Un acreedór, *creditor*; acreedór hipotecário, *mortgagee;* él que da la hipotéca *mortgager;* acreedór importúno, *a dun;* valísta, ó acreedór por vále, *creditor by a note or bill.*
La aduána, *custom-house.*
Un ajúste, *bargain;* ajúste de cuéntas, *a settlement.*
á la buélta, *carried over.*
almacén, *store-house, ware house, magazine.*
Úna almonéda, *a public sale, an auction.*
Alquilár, arrendár, *to hire.*
Úna áncla de la esperánza, *a sheet anchor.*
Á quién su podér hubiére, *to his or their assigns.*
Úna arbitración, senténcia de juéces árbitros, *umpirage.*
Las árras, ó la dóte, *earnest money.*
Un arrendadór, *a farmer that hires.*

El arrendamiénto, *hiring, farming.*
Arrendár, *to undertake, to farm.*
Un arríbo, *an arrival.*
Un aseguradór, *an insurer.*
Asegurár, *to insure.*
Un asiénto, *a contract, an entry.*
La avería, *average.*
avería y cápa, *primage and hat money.*
Un balánce, sáldo, *a balance.*
bánco, *bank.*
banquéro, *banker.*
Baráto, *cheap.*
Los biénes própios, *real or personal property.*
biénes habídos y por habér, *goods had and to be had.*
Un calabróte, *a short cable.*
cámbio, *exchange, change.*
Negociár úna létra de cámbio, *to negotiate a bill of exchange.*
Un capitál, caudál, *stock, capital.*
Cargár el temporál, *to befall a heavy storm.*
Cáro, *dear.*
Úna cárta cuénta, *a bill of sale.*
cárta, *letter;* el pórte de cártas, *postage;* portadór, *bearer, penny-postman.*
Cárta de mareár, *sea-chart.*
Cerrár úna cárta, *to make up a letter.*
Cárta de guía, *a passport.*
Cárta de sanidád, *bill of health.*
Úna maléta pára cártas, *mail.*
Un caudál, *a treasure, a stock.*
caudál destinádo, *a fund.*
La cája, *cash;* un cajéro, *cashier, cash-keeper;* dinéro en cája, *cash on hand.*
El líbro de cája, *cash-book.*
Un certificádo, *certificate.*
Certificár, *to certify.*
Un ciénto, *cent;* dos ó tres &c. por ciénto, *two or three &c. per cent.*
El cobradór, *receiver;* cobrár, *to receive;* cobradór de sísa, *exciseman;* — de deréchos de muélle, *wharfinger.*
La comisión, *commission.*
Un compañéro, *partner.*
Úna compañía, *partnership.*
cómpra, *purchase;* un compradór, *buyer, purchaser;* compradór, ó vendedór de acciónes, *stock-jobber.*
Un compromíso, *compromise.*
La comunicación, *intercourse.*
El conocimiénto, *bill of lading.*
La consignación, *consignment.*
El consúmo, *consumption.*
Contádo (dinéro de contádo) *ready money.*
El contenído, *contents.*
Un contrabandísta, *smuggler.*
contrabándo, *contraband.*
Úna contráta de fletaménto, *a charter party of freight.*
contribución, *an assessment or tribute.*
cópia, *a copy*
Un corredór, *or* corredór de oréja, *broker;* — de cámbios, *exchange-broker.*
El corréo, *the post office.*
La correspondéncia, *correspondence.*
Un correspondiénte, *a correspondent.*
Corriénte, *current.*
La costúmbre, *custom.*

Úna mánta, *a mantelet or moveable pent house.*
fagína, *a fascine.*
mína, *a mine.*
Úna cóntra-mína, *a counter-mine.*
trinchéra, *a trench.*
El reál, *the royal camp.*
Las vituállas, *provisions.*
municiónes, *ammunition.*
Un bisóño, reclúta, *a recruit.*
pecoréro, *a marauder.*
Úna cóntra márcha, *a counter-march.*
escaramúza, *a skirmish.*
batálla, *a battle.*
Un sítio, *a siege.*
cuartél mayór, *head quarters.*
Úna encamisáda, *a camisado.*
salída, *a sortie, sally.*
Batír, *to batter.*
Úna brécha, *a breach.*
escaláda, *an escalade.*
Un asálto, *an assault.*
La llamáda, *the call, chamade.*
capitulación, *the capitulation.*
guarnición, *the garrison.*
Tocár la cája, *to beat the drum.*
Levantár génte, *to raise men.*
Pagár el suéldo, el pre, *to pay the soldiers.*
Batír la estráda, *to scour the country.*
Levantár el sítio, *to raise the siege.*
Marchár á bandéras desplegádas, *to march with flying colours.*
Reforzár el egército, *to reinforce the army.*
Tocár á recogér, *to sound a retreat*
Entregár úna pláza, *to surrender a place.*

Commercial terms.—Vóces mercantíles.

Un abarcadór, *a monopoliser*
Abaratár, *to cheapen*
Abonár, *to credit.*
Acarreár, *to convey*
El acarréo, pórte, *carriage.*
Aceptár úna létra, *to accept a bill.*
Úna acción, *a share, stock.*
La acción de empujár ó tirár, *hallage.*
Un acreedór, *creditor*; acreedór hipotecário, *mortgagee;* él que da la hipotéca *mortgager;* acreedór importúno, *a dun;* valísta, ó acreedór por vále, *creditor by a note or bill.*
La aduána, *custom-house.*
Un ajúste, *bargain;* ajúste de cuéntas, *a settlement.*
á la buélta, *carried over.*
almacén, *store-house, ware house, magazine.*
Úna almonéda, *a public sale, an auction.*
Alquilár, arrendár, *to hire.*
Úna áncla de la esperánza, *a sheet anchor.*
Á quién su podér hubiére, *to his or their assigns.*
Úna arbitración, senténcia de juéces árbitros, *umpirage.*
Las árras, ó la dóte, *earnest money.*
Un arrendadór, *a farmer that hires.*

El arrendamiénto, *hiring, farming.*
Arrendár, *to undertake, to farm.*
Un arríbo, *an arrival.*
Un aseguradór, *an insurer.*
Asegurár, *to insure.*
Un asiénto, *a contract, an entry.*
La avería, *average.*
avería y cápa, *primage and hat money.*
Un balánce, sáldo, *a balance.*
bánco, *bank.*
banquéro, *banker.*
Baráto, *cheap.*
Los biénes própios, *real or personal property.*
biénes habídos y por habér, *goods had and to be had.*
Un calabróte, *a short cable.*
cámbio, *exchange, change.*
Negociár úna létra de cámbio, *to negotiate a bill of exchange.*
Un capitál, caudál, *stock, capital.*
Cargár el temporál, *to befall a heavy storm.*
Cáro, *dear.*
Úna cárta cuénta, *a bill of sale.*
cárta, *letter;* el pórte de cártas, *postage;* portadór, *bearer, penny-postman.*
Cárta de mareár, *sea-chart.*
Cerrár úna cárta, *to make up a letter.*
Cárta de guía, *a passport.*
Cárta de sanidád, *bill of health.*
Úna maléta pára cártas, *mail.*
Un caudál, *a treasure, a stock.*
caudál destinádo, *a fund.*
La cája, *cash;* un cajéro, *cashier, cash-keeper;* dinéro en cája, *cash on hand.*
El líbro de cája, *cash-book.*
Un certificádo, *certificate.*
Certificár, *to certify.*
Un ciénto, *cent;* dos ó tres &c. por ciénto, *two or three &c. per cent.*
El cobradór, *receiver;* cobrár, *to receive;* cobradór de sísa, *exciseman;* — de deréchos de muélle, *wharfinger.*
La comisión, *commission.*
Un compañéro, *partner.*
Úna compañía, *partnership.*
cómpra, *purchase;* un compradór, *buyer, purchaser;* compradór, ó vendedór de acciónes, *stock-jobber.*
Un compromíso, *compromise.*
La comunicación, *intercourse.*
El conocimiénto, *bill of lading.*
La consignación, *consignment.*
El consúmo, *consumption.*
Contádo (dinéro de contádo) *ready money.*
El contenído, *contents.*
Un contrabandísta, *smuggler.*
contrabándo, *contraband.*
Úna contráta de fletaménto, *a charter party of freight.*
contribución, *an assessment or tribute.*
cópia, *a copy*
Un corredór, *or* corredór de oréja, *broker;* — de cámbios, *exchange-broker.*
El corréo, *the post office.*
La correspondéncia, *correspondence.*
Un correspondiénte, *a correspondent.*
Corriénte, *current.*
La costúmbre, *custom.*

El crédito, *credit.*
La cuénta, *bill, account;* sumár úna cuénta, *to cast up an account;* pedír cuénta, *to call to an account;* pagár á cuénta, *to pay a part of an account.*
Los dáños, *damages.*
La dáta ó fécha, *date.*
dar, ó dejár á fléte, *to let out a vessel on freight.*
Debájo de cubiérta, *under deck.*
El derécho, *duty, custom;* deréchos de entráda, *duties of importation;* dros. de estracción, *of exportation.*
Los deréchos de embárque ó desembárque, *wharfage.*
La descárga, *unlading.*
El descuénto, *discount;* devolución de dros. de entráda, *drawback.*
Un desembólso, *disbursement.*
Desempaquetár, *to unpack.*
Estivár, *to stow.*
Estivadór, *stower.*
Estíva, *stowage.*
Despachár *to sell, send, dispatch;* despachár un corréo, *to send an express;* despachár mercaderías, *to sell goods;* despácho de aduána, *clearance, cocket;* despácho, *expedition.*
De tódo nos hacémos cárgo, *we have taken due notice of all.*
La déuda, - *debt.*
El deudór, *debtor.*
El diézmo, *tenth, tithe;* diezméro, *tithe gatherer.*
El dinéro, *money;* dinéro contádo ó de contádo, *ready money;* dinéro cercenádo, ó cortádo, *clipped money;* dinéro en cája, *cash;* dinéro prestádo, *money lent*
Un domicílio, *a domicil.*
Úna tripulación, *a crew.*
Tripulár, *to man.*
Únas árras, *a pledge.*
Los dros. municipáles, *town's fees.*
Un duplicádo, *duplicate.*
dueño, ámo, *owner.*
Únos eféctos, *effects.*
Un envoltório, ó úna arpilléra, *wrapper.*
empéño, *pawn, obligation.*
Encima de la bárra, *over the bar.*
Un endosadór, *an endorser*
encargádo de, *agent for.*
endóso, *endorsement.*
En testimónio de verdád, *in testimonium veritatis.*
La entráda, *entry;* dros. de entráda, *duties of entry.*
El equivalénte, *equivalent.*
escásos de despácho, *dull of sale.*
Escribír, *to write;* la escritúra, *hand-writing, bond, engagement;* escritúra de arrendamiénto, *lease;* un escritório, *counting-room.*
Estrenar, *to hansel.*
La exigéncia, *exigency.*
estracción, *exportation.*
Un estrácto, *extract, abridgement*
estractór, *extractor.*
La estorsión, *extortion.*
Un factór, *factor*
Úna factúra, *invoice.*
factoría, *factory.*

La fálta, *fault, want, error.*
fálta de pagaménto, *non-payment.*
Un fárdo, *a bale.*
fárdo pequéño, *a truss.*
Úna féria, *a fair.*
Un fiadór, abóno, *surety, bail.*
fiadór hipotecário, *mortgager.*
fiél medída ó péso, *standard measure, or weight.*
Únas fijadéras pára papéles, *files for papers.*
Fletár, *to freight a ship.*
El fléte, *freight.*
fletadór, *freighter.*
fóndo, ó caudál, ó acción, *funds, stock, or share.*
forcéjo, *struggle.*
ganadór, *gainer.*
La ganáncia, *gain.*
El ganapán, *porter.*
Los gástos, *charges, expenses.*
géneros, *goods.*
Las guárdas, *custom-house officers;* guárdas vijiadóres, *tides-men, tide-waiters.*
Úna gruésa ó múcha mar, *a heavy sea.*
Un guárda de navío, *a tidesman, inspector.*
Úna guía, *a permit.*
haciénda ruín, *trash of goods.*
arpilléra, Un envoltório, } *wrapper.*
Hílo acarréto, *packthread.*
Úna hipotéca, *a mortgage.*
júnta de sanidád, *board of health.*
El impórte; impórte líquido, *proceeds, net proceeds.*

Insolvénte, insolvéncia, *insolvent, insolvency.*
El interés, *interest.*
introductór de géneros, *importer of goods.*
inventário, *inventory.*
juéz, *judge.*
juéz árbitro, *referee, umpire, arbitrator.*
Los júros, *fees, annuity.*
El lácre, *sealing-wax.*
Úna láncha, *a lighter.*
lanchády, embarque en láncha, *lighterage.*
Úna létra de cámbio, *a bill of exchange, a draft;* cámbio séco, *usurious contract;* dar ó tomár á cámbio, *to lend or borrow on interest;* sacár, librár, ó tirár úna létra, *to draw a bill;* aceptár úna létra *to accept a bill.*
Un legájo de cártas, *a bundle of letters.*
Un líbro de tiénda, *shop book;* borradorcíllo, *small note-book for memoranda;* borradór, *a day-book,* diário ó jornál, *a journal;* libro mayór, *a ledger;* copiadór, ó líbro de cópias de cártas, *a letter-book;* líbro de muéstras, *a pattern book.*
La licéncia, *license, permit.*
lósa vidriáda, *Dutch ware.*
maléta pára cártas, *mail.*
Un marchánte, *a customer.*
marinéro, *seaman.*
Las mercaderías, mercancías, } *goods, wares.*

Un mercadér por mayór, *a wholesale dealer.*
monopolísta, *monopolist.*
puérto, *a port or harbour.*
Un muélle, *wharf;* deréchos de muélle, *wharfage;* su cobradór, *its wharfinger.*
Un negociánte de géneros estrangéros, *importer of foreign goods.*
Un negociánte de acciónes *a stock-jobber.*
Úna obléa, *a wafer.*
obligación, *a bond.*
obligaciónes, *contracts.*
Un ofrecedór, *bidder;* mayór oferénte, *higher bidder.*
La orílla, *the shore.*
Pagár á cuénta, *to pay on account;* un pagaménto, *payment;* fálta de págo, *non-payment;* un pagaré, *a promissory note.*
Un paquéte, *parcel.*
paquéte de cártas, *a packet of letters.*
Pára las cóstas de, *for the costs of.*
Pedír cuénta, *to call to an account.*
Las pérdidas, *losses.*
El péso brúto, *gross weight.*
péso límpio de réy, *net weight.*
póco mas ó ménos, *thereabout.*
Úna petáca, *bundle, hamper, roll.*
póliza de segúros, *policy of insurance.*
ponér las cósas en órden, *to set things in order.*
El portadór, *bearer;* portadór de cártas, *penny-postman;* cárta de espéra, *letter of respite.*
Los pórtes, *porterage.*
El précio, *price, rate;* la subída de précio, *enhancement, rise of price.*
El prémio, *premium, interest.*
Un préstamo, dinéro prestádo, *a loan, money lent.*
El primáge, párte de flétes de navío, *primage.*
Úna promésa, *a promise.*
protésta, *a protest.*
Protestár úna létra, *to protest a bill or draft.*
Protestár úna, dos y tres y las mas véces en derécho necesárias.....*to protest in the most effectual manner possible against....*
El provécho, *profit.*
La puntualidád, *punctuality.*
Un quebrádo, *a bankrupt.*
Úna quiébra, *a bankruptcy.*
Que se dirá, *which will be mentioned.*
La quinquillería, *hardware.*
Un quintál, *a hundred weight.*
Úna quitánza, *a release.*
El recámbio, *re-exchange.*
recíbo, *receipt.*
Regateár, *to cheapen.*
La remésa, *the remittance.*
rénta, *income.*
riquéza, *wealth.*
El riésgo, *risk.*
Rompér sóbre la cósta, *to break on the shore.*
La rópa, *clothes.*
sóbra de haciénda, *refuse of goods.*

Sacár las mercaderías, *to unstow.*
Sáno de quílla y costádos, *tight, staunch and strong.*
El segúro, *insurance.*
Sellár úna cárta, *to seal a letter.*
Ser de cuénta de, *to be on account of.*
La sísa, *excise.*
Su cobradór, *the exciseman.*
Un sobrescríto, *a superscription.*
sobrestánte de tiérra, *land-overseer.*
La sobrestáda, *demurrage.*
subásta, almonéda, *sale*
El remáte, *by auction.*
Sumár úna cuénta, *to cast up an account.*
La subída de précio, *enhancement, rise.*
suscripción, *subscription.*
El suscriptór, *the subscriber.*
Surgír, *to ride at anchor.*
Un talégo de monéda, *a bag of money.*
La tára, *the tare, tret.*
tasación, *the set rate.*
tása, *assize.*
Un tendéro, *a shop-keeper.*
Ponér tiénda, *to open a shop.*
Úna tiénda, *a shop.*
Un tenedór de líbros, *a book-keeper.*
La tonelería, *cooperage.*
Un tratánte, *a trader.*
negociánte, *a merchant.*
Tratár *to deal or trade.*
Un tráto, ó negócio, *intercourse, business, or traffick.*
Un tribúto, *tribute.*
truéque, *barter, exchange.*
Trocár, *to barter.*
Un vendedór, *seller.*
La vénta, *sale.*
Un valór, *a value, worth.*
Los vigiádores de réntas, *inspectors, tides-men.*
Úna cumplída, las restántes de ningún valór, *one being fulfilled, the others to stand void.*
Un úso, 60 *days usance.*
La usúra, *usury.*
Un usuréro, *a usurer.*
La gérga, *coarse cloth.*
Un gergón, *a large coarse sack.*

Navigation.—Navegación.

Un navío, úna náve ó náo, *a ship.*
de línea, *of the line.*
Un navío de guérra, *a man of war.*
Un navío marchánte ó úna fragáta, *a merchant ship.*
Un navío ligéro, *a light vessel.*
Úna galéra, *a galley.*
galeáza, *a galeasse.*
Un galeón, *a galleon.*
Úna galeóta, *a galleot.*
fragáta de guérra, *a frigate.*
Un saíque, *a saick.*
Úna carráca, *a carrack.*
Un fúste, *a fuste.*
Úna pináza, *a pinnace.*
bárca de paságe, *a ferry-boat.*
goléta *a schooner.*
canóa, *a canoe.*
pirágua, *a pirogue.*
góndola, *a light boat.*
Un esquífe, *a skiff.*
Úna balándra, *a sloop.*

Un bergantín, *a brig.*
quéche, *a ketch.*
Úna láncha, un bóte, *a launch.*
barquéta, barquílla, Un batél, *a boat.*
bagél, bárco, búque, *vessel.*
Úna bálsa, *a raft, a float.*
La capitána, *the admiral ship.*
almiránta, *the vice-admiral.*
armáda, *the royal fleet.*
flota, *the fleet of merchant-men.*
Úna escuádra, *a squadron.*
Abórdo, *aboard.*
La pópa, *the poop, stern.*
próa, *the prow or head.*
Úna tartána, *a tartan.*
Un brulóte, *a fireship.*
patáche, *a tender, a petach.*
Úna falúca, falúa, *a felucca.*
bárca, *a coasting fishing vessel*
La sentína, *the well.*
El lástre, *ballast.*
mástil, árbol, *the mast.*
árbol mayór, *the main-mast.*
La gábia, *the round top.*
El trinquéte, *the fore-mast.*
La mesána, *the mizen-mast.*
La carlínga del árbol, *the step of the mast.*
vérga, enténa *the yard.*
El estribór, *starboard.*
babór, *larboard.*
Gobernár el navío, *to steer.*
El barlovénto, *windward.*
sotavénto, *leeward.*
Remolcár, *to tow.*
Escoltár, convoyár, *to convoy.*
Úna véla, *a sail.*
véla mayór, *the main-sail.*
La véla de gábia, *the top-sail.*
El juanéte, *the top-gallant-sail.*
La véla de mesána, *the mizen-sail.*
véla de trinquéte, *the fore sail.*
cevadéra, *the sprit sail.*
véla latína, *latine sail.*
Un rémo, *an oar.*
La pála de rémo, *the blade.*
Un práctico, *a pilot.*
Las tronéras, *the port holes.*
empavesádas, *nettings.*
Enarbolár, *to hoist.*
Tremolár, *to waive*
Un pabellón, *a flag*
gallardéte, *a pendant.*
estandárte, *standard.*
Úna banderóla, *a banner.*
bandéra, *the colours.*
La brújula, *the compass.*
púnta de la próa, *the stem.*
puénte, cubiérta, *the deck.*
Las escotíllas, *the hatches.*
El timón, *the helm.*
La quílla, *the keel.*
Úna áncla, áncora, *an anchor.*
amárra, *mooring.*
maróma, *a rope.*
Un cáble, *a cable.*
La sónda, *the sounding lead.*
Un pilóto, *a mate.*
guardián, *a boatswain.*
marinéro, *a sailor.*
corsário, *a privateer.*
armadór, *a ship-owner.*
Úna cámara, *a cabin.*
Un camaróte, *a berth.*
Úna torménta, *a tempest.*
borrásca, *a storm.*
bonánza, *fair weather.*
cálma, *calm.*

El viénto en pópa, *the wind full astern.*
viénto lárgo, *fair wind.*
Cogér el viénto, *to ply to windward.*
Ir á la bolína, *to tack upon a wind.*
Írse á fóndo, á píque, *to sink.*

The year and its parts, &c.—El áño y sus pártes, &c.

Un áño, *a year.*
Un mes, *a month.*
Úna semána, *a week.*
Un día, *a day.*
Úna nóche, *a night.*
La mañána, *the morning.*
La tárde, *the evening.*
Úna hóra, *an hour.*
Un minúto, *a minute.*
Un moménto, *a moment.*
La primavéra, *the spring.*
El veráno, *the summer.*
El otóño, *the autumn.*
El inviérno, *the winter.*
La salída del sol, *the sun-rising.*
El ponérse del sol, *the sun-setting.*
La auróra, *the dawn.*
El mediodía, *noon.*
La média nóche, *midnight.*
Un cuárto de hóra, *a quarter of an hour.*
Úna média hóra, *half an hour.*
Tres cuártos de hóra, *three quarters of an hour.*
Hóy, *to-day.*
Ayér, *yesterday.*
El día ántes de ayér, *the day before yesterday.*
El día después de mañána, *the day after to-morrow.*

The months,—Los méses.—*are masculine.*

Enéro, *January.*
Febréro, *February.*
Márzo, *March.*
Abríl, *April.*
Máyo, *May.*
Júnio, *June.*
Júlio, *July.*
Agósto, *August.*
Setiémbre, *September.*
Octúbre, *October.*
Noviémbre, *November.*
Diciémbre, *December.*

The days of the week.—Los días de la semána,—*are masculine.*

Lúnes, *Monday.*
Mártes, *Tuesday.*
Miércoles, *Wednesday.*
Juéves, *Thursday.*
Viérnes, *Friday.*
Sábado, *Saturday.*
Domíngo, *Sunday.*

The holidays of the year.—Días de fiésta del áño.

El primér día del Áño, *New Year's day.*
El día de Réyes, *Twelfth-tide.*
La Cuarésma, *Lent.*
Las Cuátro témporas, *the Ember-weeks.*
El domíngo de Rámos, *Palm-Sunday.*
El Viérnes Sánto, *Good-Friday.*

La páscua de resurrección, *Easter-day.*
páscua del Espíritu Sánto, *Whit-Sunday.*
El día de Difúntos, *All-Souls-day.*
día de tódos los Sántos, *All-Saints-day.*
La páscua de navidád, *Christmas.*
vigília, *the vigil, the Eve.*

Winds,—Viéntos,—*are masculine.*

El nórte, *north wind.*
sud ó sur, *south wind.*
éste, levánte, *east wind.*
poniénte, oéste, *west wind*
nordéste, *north-east wind.*
noroéste, *north-west wind.*
sudéste, *south-east wind.*
sudoéste, *south-west wind.*

Table of the current Money in Spain.—Tábla de las Monédas de Espáña.

La piéza mas pequéña de monéda de Espáña se lláma Maravedí, del cuál resulta la Tábla siguiénte,

Copper, or Billion.—*Cóbre, ó vellón.*

2 maravedíses *hácen*, un ochávo.
2 ochávos, un cuárto.
2 cuártos, úna móta, ó dos cuártos.

Silver.—*Pláta.*

*8 1-2 cuártos, un reál.
† 10 ½ diez cuártos y médio y un maravedí.
‡ 17 cuártos, 2 reáles.
§ 21 1-4 cuártos, 2 1-2 reáles.
‖ 34 cuártos, 4 reáles ó úna peséta,
¶ 42 1-2 cuártos, 5 reáles ó peséta columnária.
85 cuártos, 10 reáles o médio dúro.
170 cuártos, 20 reáles ó un péso dúro.

Gold.—*óro.*

20 reáles, escudíllo de óro.
40 reáles, dóble escudíllo de óro.
80 reáles, doblón de óro.
160 reáles, média ónza de óro, ú 8 pésos dúros.
320 reáles, úna ónza, ó 16 pésos dúros.

---

* 5 Cents. † 6 1-4 Cents. ‡ 10 Cents. § 12 1-2 Cents. ‖ 20 Cents, or a pistareen. ¶ 25 Cents. In *ci-devant* Spanish America, copper money is as yet unknown; dollars, half dollars, quarters, eighths and sixteenths of a dollar, and the gold coins above mentioned, are only in use.

Military words of command.—Palábras militáres de Mandamiénto.

Fórmense,	*fall in.*	Césen el fuégo,	*cease firing.*
Atención,	*attention.*	Márchen,	*march.*
Ármas al hómbro,	*shoulder arms.*	Álto,	*halt.*
Fígen bayonétas,	*fix bayonets.*	Línea á la izquiérda,	*left into line.*
Presénten las ármas,	*present arms.*	Conversión á la derécha,	*right wheel.*
Aparéjen,	*make ready.*	Conversión á la izquiérda,	*left wheel.*
Presénten,	*present.*	Conversión atrás á la derécha,	*right backwards wheel.*
Fuégo,	*fire.*	Conversión atrás á la izquiérda,	*left backwards wheel.*
Cében,	*prime.*	Á la derécha frénte,	*right face.*
Cárguen,	*load.*	Á la izquiérda frénte,	*left face.*
Sáquen baquéta,	*draw ramrods.*		
Atáquen,	*ram down cartridge.*		

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Senténcias Córtas y Familiáres.—*Short and Familiar Phrases.*

I. *Acérca de pedír álgo.*	I. About asking any thing.
Le suplíco, le ruégo, déme vm.; hágame el favór de dárme	*I beseech you, pray, give me; do me the favour to give me*
Tráigame	*Bring me*
Se lo agradézco	*I thank you for it*
Le dóy las grácias	*I give you thanks*
Váya á buscárme tal cósa	*Go and fetch me such a thing*
Luégo, en éste instánte	*Presently, this moment*
Querído Señór, hágame vm. éste gústo	*Dear Sir, do me this pleasure*
Concédame, señóra, ésta grácia	*Madam, grant me this favour.*
Se lo suplíco	*I beseech you for it*
Se lo pído encarecídaménte	*I earnestly ask it of you*

II. *Espresiónes tiérnas.*	II. Tender expressions.
Mi vída	*My life*
Mi querído, mi querída	*My dear, my beloved*
Mi álma	*My soul*
Mi duéño,	*My love, my lord or master*
Mi queridíto, mi queridita	*My little darling, little dear*
Mi corazoncíto	*My little heart*
Lúmbre de mis ójos,	*Dear sweet heart, light of my eyes*
Ciélo mío, níña de mi álma	*My heaven, pupil of my soul*
Híja de mi corazón	*My dearest child, child of my heart*
Ángel mío	*My angel*
Estrélla mía	*My star*
Bién mío	*My blessing*
III. *Acérca de agradecér y cumplimentár, y mostrár amistád.*	III. About thanking and complimenting, and showing friendship.
Víva ustéd múchos áños	*I thank you, may you live many years*
Le devuélvo las mas vívas grácias	*I return you the most heartfelt thanks*
Gustóso lo haré	*I will do it cheerfully*
De tódo mi corazón	*With all my heart*
De múy buéna gána	*Heartily, with a very good will*
Lo estímo	*I am obliged for it*
Sóy de vm.	*I am yours*
Sóy su servidór	*I am your servant*
Su múy humílde servidór	*Your very humble servant*
Vm. me favoréce múcho	*You are very obliging, you favour me much.*
Se tóma vm. demasiádo trabájo	*You take too much trouble*
No hállo ningúno en servírle	*I find none in serving you*
Es vm. múy aténto y múy cortés	*You are very civil and polite*
¿Que deséa vm.? ¿que me mánda vm.?	*What do you wish? what do you command me?*
Ordéneme con tóda libertád	*Command me with full liberty*
Sin cumplimiénto	*Without compliment*

Sin ceremónia	*Without ceremony*
Le ámo de corazón	*I love you sincerely*
Con el álma y la vída	*With my soul and life*
É yo correspóndo á vm. cómo débo	*And I return it to you as I ought*
Hága cuénta sóbre mí	*Rely* or *depend upon me*
Mándeme vm.	*Command me*
Hónreme con sus precéptos	*Honour me with your commands*
Tiéne vm. álgo que mandárme?	*Have you any thing to command me?*
No tiéne vm. sinó hablár	*You have but to speak*
Dispónga de su servidór	*Dispose of your servant*
Sólo aguárdo sus precéptos	*I only wait your commands*
Demasiádo honór me háce	*You do me too much honour*
Degémonos de cumplimiéntos	*Let us forbear compliments*
Éntre amígos honrádos, se escúsan cumplimiéntos	*Between honest friends, compliments are excused*
Al Señór Don—le béso las mános	*Present or give my respects to Mr. D—. or I kiss the hands of Mr. D—.*
Déle vm. múchas espresiónes mías	*Remember my love to him, give him many expressions of mine*
No faltaré	*I will not fail*
Póngame vm. á los piés de la Señóra	*Present my humble respects to my lady, or put me at the feet of Madam*
Múchas memórias á la Señoríta	*Remember me to Miss*, or *many remembrances to Miss*
Páse vm. adelánte, le vóy á seguír	*Walk before, I am going to follow you*
Después de vm., Caballéro	*After you, Sir*
Sé bién lo que le débo	*I know well what I owe you*
Vámos, Señór, páse vm.	*Come, Sir, pass on*
Lo haré pára obedecérle	*I will do it to obey you*
Pára sólo agradárle	*Only to please you*
No sóy amígo de tántas ceremónias	*I am not fond of so many ceremonies*
No sóy cumplimentéro	*I am not ceremonious*
Es lo mejór	*It is the best*
Tiéne vm. razón	*You are in the right*

IV *Acérca de afirmár, negár, consentír, &c.*	IV. About affirming, denying, consenting, &c.
Es verdád	*It is true*
Es ésto verdád?	*Is this true?*
Demasiádo verdád	*Too true*
Pára tratár verdád	*To tell the truth*
En efécto, es así	*Really, it is so*
Quién lo dúda?	*Who doubts it?*
No háy dúda	*There is no doubt*
Créo que es así	*I believe it is so*
Créo que no	*I believe not*
Dígo que sí	*I say it is*
Dígo que no	*I say it is not*
Apuésto que sí	*I lay it is*
Va que no	*I lay it is not*
Por mi vída	*Upon my life*
Á fe de caballéro	*As I am a gentleman*
Á fe de hómbre de bién	*As I am an honest man*
Por mi honór	*Upon my honour*
Créame vm.	*Do believe me*
Se lo puédo decír	*I can tell it to you*
Se lo puédo afirmár	*I can affirm it to you*
Apostára álgo	*I could bet something*
Se búrla vm.?	*Do you jest?*
Hábla vm. de véras?	*Do you speak in earnest?*
Lo dígo múy de véras	*I say it quite in earnest*
Lo adivinó vm.	*You guessed at it*
Lo acertó vm.	*You hit it*
Bién le créo	*I truly believe you*
Se le puéde creér	*One may believe you*
Éso no es imposíble	*That is not impossible*
Pués, en hóra buéna	*Well, let it be so, well and good*
Póco á póco	*Softly, fair and softly*
No es verdád	*It is not true*
Aquéllo es fálso	*That is false*
Náda de éso háy	*There is no such thing*
Es inciérto	*It is untrue, uncertain*
Es mentíra	*It is a lie*
Es úna falsedád	*It is a falsehood*
Me burlába, chanceába	*I did jest, I was joking*
Lo decía de chánza	*I said it in jest, joking*
Séa en hóra buéna	*Let it be so; well and good*
No me opóngo á éllo	*I do not oppose it*

Estámos de acuérdo	*We are agreed, in accord*
Dícho y hécho	*Said and done*
No lo quiéro	*I will not have it, I do not want it, I do not wish for it*
V. *Acérca de consultár, ó considerár.*	V. About consulting, or considering.
¿Que se ha de hacér?	*What is to be done?*
¿Que harémos?	*What shall we do?*
Que me díce vmd. que hága?	*What do you tell me to do?*
Que remédio háy pára éso?	*What remedy is there for that?*
Que partído hémos de tomár?	*What course are we to take?*
Hagámos ésto ó éso	*Let us do this* or *that*
Hagámos úna cósa	*Let us do one thing*
Mejór será que yó....	*It will be better that I....*
Aguárde vm. un póco	*Wait a little*
No sería mejór, si?....	*Would it not be better, if?...*
Dégeme hacér	*Let me do*
Si estuviéra en su lugár	*Were I in your place, if I were, &c.*
Es lo mísmo	*It is the same*
Viéne á salír á lo mísmo	*It comes to turn out to the same*
VI. *Del comér y del bebér.*	VI. About eating and drinking
Téngo buén apetíto	*I have a good appetite*
Téngo hámbre	*I am hungry*
Me muéro de hámbre	*I am starving, dying with hunger*
Me paréce que ha tres días que náda he comído	*It seems to me that it is three days I have eaten nothing*
Cóma vm. álgo	*Eat something*
Que gústa vm. comér?	*What do you like to eat?*
Comiéra un póco de cualquiéra cósa	*I could eat a little of any thing*
Déme vm. álgo de comér	*Give me something to eat*
He comído bastánte	*I have eaten enough*
Estóy satisféchо	*I am satisfied*
Quiére vm. comér aún mas?	*Will you eat still more?*
No téngo mas apetíto	*I have no more appetite*
Téngo sed	*I am dry, I have thirst*
Me muéro de sed	*I am dying with thirst*
Téngo múcha sed	*I am very thirsty*
Déme vmd. de bebér	*Give me to drink*

Víva vm. múchos áños	*I thank you, may you live many years*
Gustóso bebería úna copíta de víno, un váso de água	*I could drink with pleasure a glass of wine, a tumbler of water*
Béba vm. pués	*Drink then*
He bebído bastánte	*I have drank enough*
No puédo bebér mas	*I can drink no more*
Mi sed está apagáda	*My thirst is allayed, extinct*

VII. *Del ir, venír, movérse, &c.* — VII. Of going, coming, stirring, &c.

De dónde viéne vm.?	*Whence do you come?*
Á dónde va vm.?	*Where do you go?*
Véngo de—Vóy á—	*I come from—I am going to—*
Súba, báge	*Come up, come down*
Éntre vm., sálga vm.	*Come in, go out*
Páse vm. adelánte	*Come forward*
No se muéva, no se menée	*Do not move, do not stir*
Estése ahí	*Stay there*
Acérquese de mí	*Come near to me, approach me*
Retírese vm.	*Retire, withdraw*
Váyase	*Go away, begone*
Váya un póco atrás	*Go back a little*
Vénga vm. acá	*Come hither, here*
Aguárde vmd. un ráto	*Wait a little*
Espéreme, aguárdeme	*Wait for me, stay for me*
No váya tan de prísa	*Do not go so fast*
Va vm. múy á prísa	*You go very fast*
Quítese de delánte de mí	*Get away from before me*
No me tóque vm.	*Do not touch me*
Dége éso	*Leave that*
Porqué?	*Why?*
Así lo quiéro	*I wish it so*
Estóy bién aquí	*I am well here*
La puérta está cerráda	*The door is shut*
Ahóra está abiérta	*Now it is open*
Ábra vm. la puérta	*Open the door*
Ábra vm. la ventána	*Open the window*
Ciérre la ventána	*Shut the window*
Vénga vm. por aquí	*Come this way*
Váya vmd. por allá	*Go that way*
Páse vmd. por aquí	*Pass this way*

Páse por allá	*Pass that way*
Que búsca vm.?	*What do you look for?*
Que perdió vm.?	*What did you lose?*

VIII. *Del hablár, decír, obrár, &c.*	VIII. Of speaking, saying, acting, &c.
Háble vm. álto	*Speak loud*
Hábla vm. múy bájo	*You speak very low*
Con quién hábla vm.?	*With whom do you speak?*
Me hábla vm.?	*Do you speak to me?*
Dígale álgo	*Tell him something*
Hábla vm. Españól?	*Do you speak Spanish?*
Sábe vm. el Castelláno?	*Do you know the Castilian?*
Álgo lo entiéndo y háblo	*I understand and speak it a little*
Que díce vm.?	*What do you say?*
Que ha dícho vm.?	*What have you said?*
No dígo náda	*I say nothing*
No he dícho náda	*I have said nothing*
Cálle vm.	*Hold your tongue, be silent*
Cállome	*I am silent, I hold my tongue*
Élla no quiére callár	*She will not hold her tongue*
No háce mas que hablár y charlár	*She does nothing but prattle and tattle*
He oído decír, que—	*I have heard, that—*
Me lo han dícho	*They have told me so*
Lo dícen por ahí	*They say so abroad*
Tódos lo dícen	*Every one says so*
El Señór A. me lo díjo	*Mr. A. told it me*
Madáma no me lo ha dícho	*The lady has not told it me*
Se lo díjo á vm.?	*Did he tell it to you?*
Se lo díjo élla?	*Did she tell it to you?*
Cuándo lo oyó vm. decír?	*When did you hear it said?*
Hóy me lo han dícho	*To-day, they have told it to me*
Quién se lo díjo?	*Who told it to you?*
No lo puédo creér	*I cannot believe it*
Que díce él?	*What does he say?*
Que díce élla?	*What does she say*
Que le ha dícho?	*What has he said to you*
No me díjo náda	*He said nothing to me*
No me ha dícho notícia algúna	*He has not told me any news*
El Señór B. me díjo nuévas	*Mr. B. told me news*
No se lo díga vm.	*Do not tell it to them*
Se lo diré	*I will tell it him*

No se lo diré	*I will not tell it to her*
No le díga vm. palábra	*Say not a word to her*
Se lo callaré	*I will keep it from him*
Cállelo vm. bién	*Keep it well to yourself*
Ha dícho vm. éso?	*Have you said that?*
No, no lo he dícho	*No, I have not said it*
No lo díjo vm.?	*Did you not say so?*
No lo han dícho?	*Have they not said so?*
Que está vm. haciéndo?	*What are you doing?*
Que ha hécho vm.?	*What have you done?*
No hágo náda	*I do nothing*
No he hécho náda	*I have done nothing*
Acabó vm.?	*Have you done? did you finish?*
No acabó vm.?	*Have you not done? did you not finish?*
Que está haciéndo él?	*What is he doing?*
Que háce élla?	*What does she do?*
Que quiére vm.? que mánda vm.?	*What do you wish? what do you command?*
Que es lo que le háce fálta?	*What is it that you want?*
Que píde vm.?	*What do you ask?*
Respóndame	*Answer me*
Porqué no me respónde vm.?	*Why don't you answer me?*

IX. *Del oír, escuchár, &c.* — IX. Of hearing, listening, &c

Óiga vm., Don. N.	*Hearken, Mr. N.*
Óigo, señór	*I hear, Sir*
Me óye vm.?	*Do you hear me?*
No le óigo	*I do not hear you*
No le puédo oír	*I cannot hear you*
Háble mas álto	*Speak louder*
Óiga, vénga acá	*Hark ye, come hither*
Óigole	*I hear you*
Escúchole	*I listen to you, I hearken to you.*
Estése quiéto	*Be quiet, be still*
No hága ruído	*Do not make a noise*
Que ruído es éste?	*What noise is this?*
No nos podémos oír hablár	*We cannot hear one another speak*
Que zámbra árma vm. allá!	*What a thundering noise you make there!*
Me quiébra la cabéza	*You break my head*
Me atúrde vm.	*You stun me*
Es vm. muy molésto	*You are very troublesome*

X. *Del entendér, y comprendér.*	X. Of understanding and comprehending.
Le entiénde vm. bién?	*Do you understand him well?*
Ha entendído vm. lo que ha dícho?	*Have you understood what he has said?*
Entiénde vm. lo que díce?	*Do you understand what he says?*
Me entiénde vm.?	*Do you understand me?*
Le entiéndo bién	*I understand you well*
No le entiéndo	*I do not understand you*
Entiénde vm. el Españól?	*Do you understand Spanish?*
No lo entiéndo	*I do not understand it*
Lo entiéndo un póco	*I understand it a little*
Lo entiénde el Señór?	*Does the gentleman understand it?*
No lo entiénde	*He does not understand it*
Me ha entendído vm.?	*Have you understood me?*
No le he entendído	*I have not understood you*
Ahóra le entiéndo	*Now I understand you*
Cuándo no hábla vm. tan de prísa	*When you do not speak so fast*
Él no pronúncia bién	*He does not pronounce well*
Paréce tartamúdo	*He seems a stammerer*
No se le entiénde lo que díce	*One does not understand what he says*

XI. *Acérca de preguntár.*	XI. About asking a question.
Cómo díce vm.?	*How do you say?*
Que es ésto? que háy?	*What's this? what is there?*
Que se díce?	*What do people say?*
Que quiére decír éso?	*What means that?*
Que quiéren éllos decír?	*What do they mean?*
De que sírve aquéllo? á que buéno?	*What is the use of that? what's it good for?*
Que le paréce? que tal?	*What do you think of it? how do you like it?*
Á que viéne aquéllo?	*To what purpose comes that?*
Dígame vm., se puéde sabér?	*Tell me, may one know?*
Se le puéde preguntár?	*May one ask you?*
Que me pregúnta vm.?	*What do you ask of me?*
Cómo, Señór?	*How, sir?*
Que se ha de hacér?	*What is to be done?*

Téngo un híjo y tres híjas	*I have one son and three daughters*
Cuántos hermános tiéne vm.?	*How many brothers have you?*
No téngo ningúno vívo	*I have none living, alive*
Tódos se han muérto	*They have all died*
Tódos hémos de morír	*We must all die*
Cáda hóra es un páso hácia el túmulo	*Every hour is a step towards the grave*

XV. *De úna áya y su Señoríta.* — XV. Of a governess and her young lady.

Está vm. aún en la cáma?	*Are you in bed still?*
Duérme vm.?	*Do you sleep? are you asleep?*
Despiérte; que pesáda es vm.!	*Awake; how heavy you are!*
Es vm. múy dormilóna	*You are very sleepy*
No está aún despiérta?	*Are you not awake yet?*
Levántese ligéro, présto	*Rise quickly, soon*
Acáso es yá hóra de levantárse?	*Is it perchance already time to rise?*
Sin dúda lo es	*It is so undoubtedly*
Luégo darán las nuéve	*Nine o'clock will presently strike*
Está vm. levantáda?	*Are you up, risen?*
Está su hermána levantáda?	*Is your sister up?*
Vámos, despáche vm.	*Come, make haste*
Porqué no se da mas prísa?	*Why do you not make more haste?*
Cuidádo	*Take care*
Se caerá vm.	*You will fall*
Por póco se cáe	*You came near falling*
Acérquese de la lúmbre	*Come near or draw near the fire*
Abríguese bién	*Clothe yourself warm*
Se resfriará vm.	*You will catch cold*
Yá estóy acatarráda	*I have a cold already*
Vístase luégo	*Dress yourself directly*
Péinese	*Comb your hair*
Póngase las médias	*Put on your stockings*
Cálcese los zapátos	*Put on your shoes*
Tóme ésta camísa blánca	*Take this clean chemise*
Lávese las mános, la bóca, y la cára	*Wash your hands, your mouth, your face*
Límpiese los diéntes	*Clean your teeth*
Sus péines están súcios	*Your combs are dirty*

Acordóneme la cotílla	*Lace my stays*
Ayúdeme vm.	*Help me*
Porqué no me asíste?	*Why don't you help me?*
Acabó vm. yá?	*Have you already done?*
Aún no	*Not yet*
Que enfadósa es vm.!	*How tedious you are!*
Díga sus oraciónes	*Say your prayers*
Háble álto	*Speak loud*
Empiéce	*Begin*
Vámos adelánte	*Let us go on, forward*
Acábe vmd.	*Make an end, finish*
Adónde está su líbro de oraciónes?	*Where is your prayer-book?*
Tráiga su Bíblia	*Bring your Bible*
Búsquela présto, prónto	*Look for it quick, soon*
Léa vm. un capítulo	*Read a chapter*
A dónde acabó vm. ayér?	*Where did you leave off, finish yesterday?*
Aquí me paré	*I stopt here*
No tiéne vm. bién su líbro	*You do not hold your book well*
Léa póco á póco	*Read slowly, by degrees*
Deletrée ésa voz	*Spell that word*
Vm. lée múy de prísa	*You read very fast*
No lée vm. bién	*You do not read well*
Lée múy despácio	*You read very slow*
No aprénde vm. náda	*You learn nothing*
No obsérva náda	*You observe nothing*
No estúdia vm.	*You do not study*
No aprovécha náda	*You do not improve any*
Es vm. múy perezósa	*You are very idle*
Que murmúra vm. allá?	*What do you mutter there?*
Vuélva á empezár	*Begin again*
No sábe vm. su lećión	*You do not know your lesson*
Ésta es su lećión	*This is your lesson*
Déme ótra lećión	*Give me another lesson*
Porqué me hábla vm. Inglés?	*Why do you speak English to me?*
Háble vm. siémpre Español	*Speak always Spanish*
Quiére vm. almorzár?	*Will you breakfast?*
Que gústa vm. pára su almuérzo?	*What will you have, or do you wish for your breakfast?*
Comerá vm. pan y mantéca?	*Will you eat bread and butter?*

Díga vm. lo que quiére mas	*Say what you like best*
Acábe de almorzár	*Finish breakfasting*
Almorzó vm. yá?	*Have you breakfasted already?*
Tóme su labór	*Take your work*
Muéstreme su labór	*Show me your work*
Éso no está buéno	*That is not right*
Rehága tódo aquéllo	*Do all that again*
Tiéne úna agúja buéna?	*Have you a good needle?*
Tiéne vm. hílo?	*Have you any thread?*
Dége su labór	*Leave your work*
Váya á jugár un póco,	*Go and play a little*
Vuélva á trabajár cuándo háya jugádo	*Come again to work when you have played*
Váya á paseárse en el jardín	*Go and walk in the garden*
No se caliénte	*Do not overheat yourself*
Vuélva présto, prónto	*Come again quickly, soon*
Es hóra de comér	*It is dinner-time*
Siéntese á la mésa	*Sit down to the table*
Vámos, tóme vmd. úna sílla	*Come, take a chair*
Póngase la servilléta	*Put on your napkin*
Dónde están su cuchíllo, su tenedór y su cuchára?	*Where are your knife, your fork and your spoon?*
Réce ántes de empezár	*Say grace before you begin*
Cóma vm. sópa	*Eat some soup*
Gústa vm. carnéro?	*Will you have some mutton?*
Quiére górdo ó mágro?	*Will you have fat or lean?*
Le gústa la gordúra?	*Do you like fat?*
Le gústa á vm. sálsa?	*Do you like sauce?*
Dígame su gústo	*Tell me your taste*
Cóma, no cóme vm.	*Eat, you do not eat*
He aquí úna ála de póllo	*Here is the wing of a chicken*
Cóma vm. pan con su cárne	*Eat bread with your meat*
Ha bebído vm.?	*Have you drank?*
Pída de bebér	*Ask for drink*
Es ésta cárne sabrósa?	*Is this meat agreeable?*
Quiére vm comér mas?	*Will you eat more?*
Ha comído vm. bastánte?	*Have you eat enough?*
Le gusta el quéso?	*Do you like cheese?*
Dé vm. las grácias	*Give thanks*
Váya á bailár	*Go to dance*
Ha bailádo vmd.?	*Have you danced?*
Egercítese bién	*Exercise yourself well*

Váya, dánce vm. un minuéte	*Come, dance a minuet*
No dánza vm. bién	*You do not dance well*
Téngase derécha	*Stand, hold yourself upright*
Leván te la cabéza	*Hold up your head*
Hága la cortesía	*Make a curtsey*
Míreme vmd.	*Look at me*
Que está vm. mirándo?	*What are you looking at?*
Se fué su maéstro?	*Is your master gone?*
Ha acabádo vm. yá?	*Have you done already?*
Váya ahóra á cantár	*Go now and sing*
Lléve su líbro consígo	*Carry your book with you*
Vuélva á trabajár cuándo háya acabádo	*Come again to work when you have done, finished*
Ha cantádo vm.?	*Have you sung?*
Tiéne leción nuéva?	*Have you a new lesson?*
Cánte vm. úna ariéta	*Sing an air, arietta*
Cánte vm. úna canción	*Sing a song*
Cánta vm. bonítaménte	*You sing prettily*
Tóque vm. el cláve ó piáno fórte, la hárpa	*Play on the harpsichord or forte piano, the harp*
Ahóra la guitárra españóla	*Now the Spanish guitar*
Su príma no vále náda	*Your treble string is good for nothing*
Está su guitárra templáda?	*Is your guitar in tune?*
Sábe vm. templárla?	*Do you know how to tune it?*
Aún está destempláda	*It is still out of tune*
No tiéne vm. bién su guitárra	*You do not hold your guitar well*
Váya vm. á aprendér el Españól y el Francés	*Go and learn Spanish and French*
Dónde está su gramática?	*Where is your grammar?*
Búsque su líbro	*Look for your book*
Que leción tiéne vm.?	*What lesson have you?*
Que diálogo ha leído?	*What dialogue have you read?*
Repíta su leción	*Repeat your lesson*
No la sábe vm.	*You do not know it*
Náda ha aprendído	*You have learned nothing*
Léa delánte de mí	*Read before me*
No pronúncia vm. bién	*You do not pronounce well*
Aprendió vm. su leción de memória?	*Have you learned your lesson by heart?*
No tiéne vmd. memória	*You have no memory*

No tóma vm trabájo	*You take no pains*
Qué quiére pára merendár? —pára cenár?	*What will you have for luncheon? for supper?*
Vénga á cenár	*Come to sup*
No se engolosíne en la frúta	*Do not eat fruit greedily*
Estará vm. mála	*You will be sick*
La frúta no le siénta bién	*Fruit does not suit you*
Es tiémpo de acostárse	*It is time to go to bed*
Desnúdese luégo	*Undress yourself presently*
Réce	*Say your prayers*
Levántese mañána tempráno	*Rise early to-morrow*

XVI. *Del paséo.* — XVI. Of walking.

Háce múy béllo tiémpo	*It is very fine weather*
Éste día cláro y seréno convída al paséo	*This clear and serene day invites to walk*
No paréce núbe algúna	*There does not appear any cloud*
Vámos á paseár	*Let us go and walk*
Vámos á tomár el áire	*Let us go and take the air*
Quiére vm. dar úna vuélta?	*Will you take a turn?*
Gústa vm. venír conmígo?	*Do you wish to come with me?*
Respóndame, dígame sí, ó no	*Answer me, tell me yes or no*
Vámos pués, me gústa	*Let us go then, I wish it*
Le acompañaré	*I will accompany you*
A dónde irémos?	*Where shall we go?*
Vámos al Párque	*Let us go to the Park*
Vámos á los prádos	*Let us go to the meadows*
Irémos en cóche?	*Shall we go in a coach?*
Cómo le gustáre	*As you please*
Vámonos á pié	*Let us go on foot*
Tiéne vm. razón	*You are in the right*
Éso es saludáble	*That is healthy, wholesome*
Se gána apetíto andándo	*Walking gets one an appetite*
Ánimo, vámos, andémos	*Cheer up, come, let us walk*
Por dónde irémos?	*Which way shall we go?*
Por dónde quisiére	*Which way you please*
Por aquí ó por allí?	*This way or that way?*
Vámos por aquí	*Let us go this way*
Á máno derécha, á la derécha	*On the right hand, to the right*
Á máno izquiérda, á la izquiérda,	*On the left hand, to the left*

Quiére vm. ir por água?	*Will you go by water?*
A dónde está el bárco?	*Where is the vessel?*
A dónde están los barquéros?	*Where are the boatmen?*
Éntre vm. en el bóte	*Step into the boat*
Sólo atravesarémos el río	*We will just cross the river*
El água está múy mánsa y apacíble	*The water is very smooth and calm*
Empiéza á movérse	*It begins to move*
A dónde quiére vm. desembarcár, abordár?	*Where will you land, board?*
Estámos cérca de la orílla	*We are near the shore, the bank*
Pára tú el bóte	*Stop the boat*
Pasémos la vísta sóbre éstos cámpos y prádos	*Let us cast our sight upon these fields and meadows*
Que verdúra tán hermósa !	*What a fine green!*
Éstos prádos están esmaltádos con variedád de flóres	*These meadows are enamelled with a variety of flowers*
Que prospécto tan hermóso!	*What a beautiful prospect!*
Éste lugár es múy améno	*This place is very pleasant*
Los árboles échan flóres	*The trees are blooming*
Los rosáles empiézan á echár capúllos	*The rose-bushes begin to bud,* or *throw out buds*
Aún no están abiértas éstas rósas	*These roses are not blown open yet*
Créce el trígo	*The corn grows*
Prométen múcho los pánes	*The cornfields are very promising*
Las espígas son múy lárgas	*The ears are very long*
Yá el trígo está madúro	*The wheat is already ripe*
Ésta es úna bélla llanúra	*This is a fine plain*
Éstas sómbras son múy apacíbles	*These shades are very pleasant*
Que *tódo* tan hermóso!	*What a fine* whole!
Me parece que estóy en un paraíso terrenál	*Methinks I am in an earthly paradise*
No óye vm. la dúlce melodía de las áves?	*Do you not hear the sweet melody of birds?*
El cánto suáve del ruíseñór?	*The sweet warbling of the nightingale?*
Aún no estámos en Máyo	*We are not yet in May*
Ánda vm. demasiádo présto	*You walk too quick, fast*
No le puédo seguír	*I cannot follow you*
No puédo ir tan de prísa	*I cannot go so fast*

No me es posíble alcanzárle	*Is it not possible for me to overtake you*
Es vm. un póbre caminánte	*You are a sorry walker*
Le suplíco, ánde un póco mas despácio	*Pray, go a little slower*
Descansémos un ráto	*Let us rest a little, a while*
No vále la péna	*It is not worth the while*
Está vm. cansádo?	*Are you tired?*
Estóy molído	*I am fatigued*
Acostémonos en la yérba	*Let us lie down upon the grass*
Me témo que esté húmeda	*I am afraid it is damp*
Cómo puéde ser? no ha llovído	*How can it be? it has not rained*
Básta la humedád de la nóche	*The dampness of the night is sufficient*
Ni aún quiéro sentárme en el suélo	*Nor will I even sit upon the ground*
Pasémos pués á ésa sélva, floréstа	*Let us proceed then to that wood, forest*
Entrémos en ése bosque	*Let us go into that grove*
Que sítio tán gustóso!	*What a delightful place!*
Que idóneo pára estudiár!	*How fit for study!*
He aquí tres paséos	*Here are three walks*
Que bién plantádos están éstos árboles!	*How well these trees are planted!*
Se inclínan únos hácia ótros	*They bend towards each other*
Éstos árboles hácen bélla sómbra	*These trees make a fine shade*
Que espésa está ésa arboléda!	*How thick that grove is!*
Los ráyos del sol no la puéden penetrár	*The sun-beams cannot pierce through it*
He aquí hermósos huértos	*Here are fine orchards*
Háy múcha frúta	*There is a great deal of fruit*
Véo manzánas, péras, avellánas, guíndas	*I see apples, pears, filberts, cherries*
Ántes quisiéra nuéces ó castáñas	*I had rather have walnuts or chestnuts*
Éstos albaricóques y pérsigos me hácen venír el água á la bóca	*These apricots and early peaches make my mouth water*
Bién me comiéra duráznos y algúnas de éstas ciruélas	*I could really eat peaches and some of these plums*

Cuánto cuésta la líbra de guíndas?	*How much costs a pound of cherries?*
Ócho cuártos y médio	*Five cents*
Comprémos algúnas	*Let us buy some*
Me témo que nos mojémos	*I am afraid we shall get wet*
Repáro que el tiémpo empiéza á anublárse	*I observe the weather begins to grow cloudy*
Volvámonos	*Let us go back, let us return*
Empiéza á ser tárde	*It begins to be late*
Se póne el sol	*The sun is setting*
No córra vm.	*Do not run*
Aguárdeme un póco	*Stay for me a little*
Vámos, vámos, si estuviére cansádo, descansará cenándo	*Come, come, if you be weary, you will rest yourself at supper*
Y aún mejór en la cáma	*And yet better in bed.*

XVII. *Del tiémpo* — XVII. Of the weather

Que tiémpo háce?	*How is the weather?*
Háce buén tiémpo?	*Is it fine weather?*
Háce mal tiémpo?	*Is it bad weather?*
Háce calor?	*Is it hot?*
Háce frío?	*Is it cold?*
Lúce el sol?	*Does the sun shine?*
Háce béllo tiémpo	*It is fine weather*
Háce mal tiémpo	*It is bad weather*
El tiémpo está séco, húmedo, nubládo, lluvióso, tempestuóso, ventóso	*It is dry, damp, cloudy, rainy, stormy, windy weather*
Es tiémpo inconstánte y variáble	*It is unsettled and changeable weather*
Háce grán calór, múcho frío	*It is very hot, very cold*
El tiémpo está cláro y seréno	*It is clear and serene weather*
Lúce el sol	*The sun shines*
Háce ún tiémpo oscúro	*It is dark weather*
Háce nubládo, el ciélo está cargádo de núbes	*It is cloudy, the sky is overcast*
Las núbes son múy espésas	*The clouds are very thick*
Lluéve?	*Does it rain?*
No, créo que no	*No, I believe not*
Empiéza á llovér	*It begins to rain*
Aún no lluéve	*It does not rain yet*
Présto lloverá á cántaros	*It will soon rain in torrents*

Yá lluéve	*It rains already*
Sólo es un aguacéro	*It is but a shower*
Pasará luégo	*It will be over presently*
Me témo que tendrémos água	*I am afraid we shall have rain*
No téma vm., no ténga miédo	*Do not fear, be not afraid*
Es úna núbe que pása	*It is a flying cloud*
Tódo el día lloverá	*It will rain all day*
Múcho lo dúdo	*I question it much*
Présto acabará de llovér	*It will soon cease to rain*
Pongámonos al abrígo	*Let us put ourselves under shelter*
No hay náda que temér	*There is nothing to fear*
Sólo es água	*It is but water*
Tiéne vm. miédo del água?	*Are you afraid of water?*
Sólo témo echár á perdér mi vestído	*I fear only to spoil my clothes*
Yá tenémos água	*It rains already*
No debémos salír con éste tiémpo	*We must not go out in such weather*
Granízа ó apedréa	*It hails*
Graníza múy récio	*It hails very hard*
Ahóra niéva	*Now it snows*
Que! niéva?	*What! does it snow?*
Míre vm. ésos grándes cópos	*Look at those great flakes*
Hiéla también?	*Does it freeze also?*
No, que deshiéla	*No, it thaws*
Créo que hiéla múy fuérte	*I think it freezes very hard*
Es hiélo múy dúro	*It is a very hard frost*
El hiélo se derríte	*The ice is melting*
La niéve se háce água	*The snow melts away*
Cáe aguaniéve	*There is a sleet falling*
Córre úna borrásca gránde	*There blows a great storm*
Truéna	*It thunders*
Relampaguéa	*It lightens*
Sólo alúmbran los relámpagos	*The flashes of lightning alone give light*
Córre múcho viénto	*The wind blows hard*
Háce múcho viénto	*The wind blows high*
El viénto viéne múy frío	*The wind blows very cold*
Se mudó el viénto	*The wind is changed*
El viénto cáe	*The wind falls*
Pasó la torménta	*The storm is over*
El tiémpo se aclára	*The weather clears up*

El ciélo empiéza á aclarárse	*The sky begins to clear up*
Se ábre el tiémpo, empiéza á serenárse	*The weather settles, it begins to be fair again*
Divídense las núbes; desaparécen y desvanécense póco á póco	*The clouds divide* or *break asunder; they disappear and vanish by degrees*
Yá vémos lucír el sol	*We now see the sun shine*
Véo el árco íris, el árco celéste	*I see the rainbow*
Es señál de buén tiémpo	*It is a sign of fair weather*
Háce úna neblína múy espésa	*There is a very thick mist*
No nos podémos ver	*We cannot see one another*
He allí úna niébla que se levánta	*There is a fog rising*
Péro el sol empiéza á disipárla	*But the sun begins to disperse it*

XVIII. *De la hóra.* — XVIII. Of the time of day.

Que hóra es?	*What o'clock is it?*
Véa vm. que hóra es	*See what o'clock it is*
Dígame que hóra es	*Tell me what o'clock it is*
No sábe vm. que hóra es?	*Don't you know what o'clock it is?*
Es tempráno	*It is early*
No es tárde	*It is not late*
Nos volverémos á cása?	*Shall we return home?*
Háy bastánte tiémpo	*There is time enough*
Sólo es médio día, sólo son las dóce del día	*It is but mid-day, only twelve o'clock, (at noon)*
Es cérca de la úna	*It is near one*
Ahóra dió la úna	*It struck one now*
Es la úna y cuárto	*It is a quarter past one*
Es la úna y média	*It is half an hour past one*
Es la úna y tres cuártos	*It is three-quarters past one*
Es cérca de las dos, ó darán las dos	*It is near two,* or *it is upon the stroke of two*
No he oído el relój	*I have not heard the clock*
Han dádo las séis	*It has struck six*
Son las siéte al sol	*It is seven by the sun*
Acában de dar las siéte	*It struck seven just now*
Las ócho han dádo	*It has struck eight*
Cérca de las diéz	*About ten o'clock*
Es cérca de las dóce de la nóche, ó média nóche	*It is near twelve o'clock,* or *midnight*
Cómo lo sábe vm.?	*How do you know it?*

Da el relój	*The clock strikes*
Lo óye vm. dar?	*Do you hear it strike?*
No créo que séa tan tárde	*I do not think it is so late*
Míre su relój de faltriquéra	*Look at your watch*
Adelánta múcho	*It goes very fast*
Atrása demasiádo	*It goes too slow*
No ánda, está parádo	*It does not go, it is stopped*
Déle vm. cuérda	*Wind it up*
Véa vm. que hóra es al relój de sol	*See what o'clock it is by the sun-dial*
Los cuadrántes no concuérdan	*The sun-dials do not agree*
La máno está quebráda	*The hand is broken*
Dónde está su relój de repetición?	*Where is your repeater?* or *repeating watch?*
No lo hállo, está estraviádo	*I do not find it, it is mislaid*

XIX. *De las estaciónes del áño.* — XIX. Of the seasons of the year.

Que estación le gústa mas?	*What season do you like best?*
La primavéra es la mas agradáble de tódas	*Spring is the most pleasant of all*
Tóda la naturaléza se aníma	*All nature is animated*
El tiémpo está muy suáve, templádo	*The weather is very mild, temperate*
Ni háce demasiádo calór, ni demasiádo frío	*It is neither too hot, nor too cold*
Enamóran entónces tódos los animáles, ó árden en amór	*All creatures then make love,* or *burn with love*
No háy primavéra éste áño	*There is no spring this year*
Los tiémpos están revuéltos	*The times are disordered*
Es un inviérno moderádo	*It is a moderate winter*
Náda adelánta	*Nothing comes forward*
La estación está muy atrasáda	*The season is very backward*
Tenémos un estío muy caluróso, tiémpo abochornádo	*We have a very hot summer, sultry weather*
Oh, que calór!	*How hot it is!*
Háce un calór escesívo	*It is excessively hot*
Que tiémpo tan pesádo,	*What heavy weather!*
No puédo con tánto calór	*I cannot endure so much heat*
Estóy traspirándo, sudándo, hécho ágo	*I am perspiring, sweating, all over in a perspiration*
Me muéro de calór	*I am dying with heat*
Jamás túve tánto calór	*I never was so hot*

Es múy béllo tiémpo pára los frútos de la tiérra	*It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth*
Tendrémos múcho héno	*We shall have a great deal of hay*
La cosécha será múy abundánte	*The harvest will be very plentiful*
Háy abundáncia de frúta	*There is abundance of fruit*
Tódos los árboles han producído múcho	*All the trees have produced much*
Nos háce fálta un póco de água	*We are in want of a little rain*
La cosécha está cérca	*Harvest time draws near*
Empiézan á segár los trígos	*They begin to reap the wheat*
Se han segádo los prádos	*The meadows have been mowea*
Es menestér recogér los pánes	*We must take in the corn*
Estámos en la canícula	*We are in dog-days*
Pasó yá el veráno	*The summer is already gone*
El otóño, la caída de las hójas, le ha sucedído	*Autumn, the fall of the leaves, has taken its place*
La vendímia se acérca	*Vintage draws near*
Hermósa vendímia tenémos	*We have a fine vintage*
Vendimiarémos en tres ó cuátro días	*We shall gather grapes in three or four days*
Los vínos serán buénos éste áño	*Wines will be good this year*
Las víñas han dádo bién	*The vines have borne well*
El víno será baráto	*Wine will be cheap*
Es precíso recogér los frútos atrasádos	*We must gather the late produce*
Las manzánas y péras de inviérno	*Winter apples and pears*
Los días se han acortádo múcho	*The days have grown very short*
Las mañánas son frías	*The mornings are cold*
El inviérno viéne acercándose	*Winter comes on drawing near, approaching*
Múy présto es nóche	*It is very soon night*
Las tárdes son lárgas	*The evenings are long*
Empiéza la lúmbre á recreár á la tardecíta	*Fire begins to be pleasant at dusk, early in the evening*
No me gústa el inviérno	*Winter does not please me*
Los días son múy bréves	*The days are very short*

Yá no es de día á las cínco	*It is no longer light at five*
No se ve á las cínco	*One does not see at five*
Empiéza á anochecér á las cuátro	*It begins to grow dark at four*
Amanéce á las siéte	*The day breaks at seven*
No se sábe en que pasár el tiémpo	*One knows not in what to spend one's time*
Éste inviérno es múy frío, múy áspero	*This is a very cold, very sharp winter*
Se acuérda vm. del gránde inviérno?	*Do you remember the hard winter?*
Jamás vi inviérno tan frío	*I never saw so cold a winter.*
Empiézan á crecér los días	*The days begin to lengthen*
Los días son un póco mas lárgos	*The days are a little longer*
Cási no hémos tenído inviérno	*We almost have had no winter*
La primavéra yá viéne á regocijár la naturaléza	*The spring comes already to revive or rejoice nature*

XX. *De la ída á la escuéla.*	XX. Of going to school.
De dónde viéne vm.?	*From whence do you come?*
De cása. De mi cása.	*From home. From my house.*
Adónde va. vm. tan de prísa?	*Where are you going so fast?*
Vóy á la escuéla	*I am going to school*
Vénga conmígo	*Come with me*
Aguárde un poco	*Stay a little*
Vámonos, le suplíco	*Let us go, I pray you*
Porqué juéga vm. andándo?	*Why do you play as you go?*
No se entreténga	*Do not amuse yourself*
Llegarémos bastánte présto	*We shall arrive soon enough*
Que hóra es?	*What o'clock is it?*
Cérca de las siéte	*Almost seven*
Aún no ha dádo el relój	*The clock has not struck yet*
Despachémos	*Let us make haste*
Quién viéne ahí?	*Who comes there?*
Es úno de nuéstros condiscípulos	*It is one of our schoolfellows*
Irémos los tres júntos	*We will go all three together*
Vámonos á prísa	*Let us go away fast*

XXI. *En la escuéla.*	XXI. In the school.
Siéntese en su lugár	*Sit down in your place*
Cuélgue su sombréro	*Hang up your hat*

A dónde está su líbro?	*Where is your book?*
Léa su lición	*Read your lesson*
Estúdie su lición	*Study your lesson*
Aprénda su lición de memória	*Get your lesson by heart*
Náda háce sinó jugár	*You do nothing but play*
Le anotaré	*I will set you up*
Se lo diré al maéstro	*I will tell it to the master*
Acabó vm.?	*Have you done?*
Aún no he acabádo	*I have not finished yet*
Que está escribiéndo?	*What are you writing?*
Escríbo mi egercício	*I am writing my exercise*
Tódo lo he escríto	*I have written it all*
No me muéva	*Do not jog me*
Hága me un póco de lugár	*Make a little room for me*
Vm. tiéne bastánte lugár	*You have room enough*
Váya atrás un póco	*Go a little farther*
Un póco mas arríba	*A little higher*
Álgo mas abájo	*A little lower*
Sírvase de dárme un líbro	*Be pleased to give me a book*
Adónde empezámos?	*Where do we begin?*
Hásta dónde decímos?	*How far do we say?*
Hásta aquí	*Thus far, so far*
Cuál es su taréa?	*Which is your task?*
De quién es éste líbro?	*Whose book is this?*
Sábe vm. su lición de memória?	*Do you know your lesson by heart?*
Aún no	*Not yet*
Apúnteme vm.	*Do prompt me*
Ha de leérla tres véces	*You must read it three times*
Quién lo ha dícho?	*Who has said so?*
El Señór A. lo mandó	*Mr. A. ordered it*
Tiéne vm. plúma y tínta?	*Have you pen and ink?*
Escríba vm. su egercício	*Write your exercise*
Lo escribió vm. mal	*You wrote it ill*
Léa vm. su lición	*Read your lesson*
Díga su lición	*Say your lesson*
Le azotarán	*You will be floggea*
Meréce vm. azótes	*You deserve a whipping*
Porqué llége vm. tan tárde?	*Why do you arrive so late?*
Túve que hacér	*I had to do*
Que negócio le detúvo?	*What business detained you?*
Á que hóra se levantó?	*At what hour did you rise?*
Á las ócho	*At eight o'clock*

Porqué se levantó tan tárde?	*Why did you rise so late?*
Es vm. un flojón	*You are a sluggard*
Quédese en su sítio	*Remain in your place*
Quítese de mi lugár	*Get away from my place*
Porqué me rempúja así?	*Why do you push me so?*
Quién le tóca?	*Who touches you?*
No se enóge vm.	*Do not be angry*
Me quejaré al maéstro	*I will complain to the master*
Dígaselo, si quisiére	*Tell it to him, if you will*
Póco me impórta	*I care little*
Señór, no me quiére dejár quiéto	*Sir, he won't let me alone*
Me agarró el líbro de las mános	*He snatched the book from my hands*
Háce búrla de mí	*He makes fun of me*
Me tiró de los cabéllos	*He pulled me by the hair*
Me da patádas	*He kicks me*
Me empúja fuéra de mi lugár	*He thrusts me out of my place*
No háy tal	*There is no such thing*
Que búlla es ésta?	*What noise is this?*
Tómen éste mucháoho y dénle úna máno de azótes	*Take this boy and give him a good whipping*
Señór, perdóneme vm.	*Sir, pardon me*
Suplícole, Señór, perdóneme ésta sóla vez	*Pray, Sir, forgive me this once alone*
Pórtese pués mejór en adelánte	*Behave then better for the future, hereafter*

Diálogos Familiáres, Españóles é Ingléses.
Familiar Dialogues, Spanish and English.

Diálogo I. *Acérca de saludár é informárse de la salúd de algúno.*	*Dialogue* I. Of saluting and inquiring after any one's health
Buénos días, Señór	*Good morning, good day, Sir*
Yó se los deséo á vm.	*I wish you the same*
Buénas tárdes, Caballéro	*Good afternoon, good evening, Sir*
Buénas nóches, Señór	*Good night, Sir*
Servidór de ustéd	*Your servant*
Cómo está vm.?	*How do you do?*
Buéno, pára servír á vm.	*Very well, to serve you*

Cómo va? cómo lo pása?	*How goes it? How are you?*
Siémpre al servício de vm.	*Always at your service*
Y á vm., Señór, cómo le va?	*And you, Sir, how is it with you?*
Múy bién, grácias á Diós	*Very well, thank God*
Estóy buéno pára servír á vm.	*I am very well at your service*
Vámos pasándo; así así	*Pretty well; so so*
Me alégro múcho de vérle	*I am very glad to see you*
Me alégro de vérle con salúd	*I rejoice to see you in health*
Agradézcoselo infiníto	*I thank you very much for it*
Víva vm. múchos áños	*I am obliged to you*
Cómo está el Señór su hermáno?	*How does your brother do?*
Estába buéno la última vez que le ví	*He was well the last time I saw him*
Está buéno, grácias á Diós	*He is well, thank God*
Créo que le va bién	*I believe he is well*
Ayér nóche estába buéno	*He was well last night*
Me alégro de éso	*I am very glad of it*
Dónde está?	*Where is he?*
En el cámpo	*In the country*
En la ciudád	*In the city*
En cása	*At home*
Ha salído póco háce	*He is just gone out*
Se alegrará de ver á vm.	*He will be glad to see you*
Celebrará múcho sabér que vm. góza de perfécta salúd	*He will be very happy to hear you enjoy perfect health*
Vm. le favoréce múcho	*You are very kind to him*
También encontrará vm. con el mas síncero reconocimiénto	*You will also meet with a most sincere return*
Sóy su servidór	*I am his servant*
Cómo está la Señoríta?	*How is the young lady?*
Está buéna	*She is well*
Créo que está muy buéna	*I believe she is very well*
No está muy buéna	*She is not very well*
Está álgo malíta	*She is a little unwell*
Ayér mañána estába indispuésta	*She was indisposed yesterday morning*
Héla aquí que viéne	*Here she is coming*
Señoríta, á los piés de vm.	*Miss, your most humble servant*

Servidóra de vm., Señór	*Sir, I am your servant*
Cómo ha estádo vm., désde que no le he vísto?	*How have you been, since I saw you last?*
Siémpre bién, grácias á Diós	*Always well, thank God*
Cómo se hálla vm.?	*How do you find yourself?*
Entéraménte bién	*Quite well*
Me da gústo de sabérlo	*I am pleased to know it*
De corazón lo agradézco	*I thank you heartily*
Péro cómo le va ahóra?	*But how is it with you now?*
Mediánaménte	*Tolerably*
No he pasádo buéna nóche	*I have not passed a good night*
Lo siénto muchísimo	*I am very sorry for it*
Es un dolór	*I regret it very much*
Yó le compadézco múcho	*I sympathise much with you*
No puédo yó lisongeárme múcho de salúd	*I cannot boast much in point of health*
Que ha tenído vm.?	*What has been the matter with you?*
Mi estómago ha estádo álgo descompuésto	*My stomach has been a little out of order*
Paréce que está vm. buéna ahóra	*It seems you are now well*
Así así, pára servír á vm.	*So so, at your service*
Cómo están en cása?	*How do they do at home?*
Están nuéstros amígos de la córte, del cámpo, de la ciudád, de la vílla, buénos?	*Our friends at court, in the country, in the city, in town, are they well?*
Tódos están buénos, ménos mí mádre	*They are all well, except my mother*
Que le duéle?	*What ails her?*
Que enfermedád tiéne?	*What is her complaint?*
Tiéne calentúra, dolór cólico, tos	*She has a fever, the colic, a cough*
Le duéle la cabéza	*She has the head-ache*
Désde cuándo?	*How long since?*
Désde média nóche empezó á padecér	*Since midnight she began to suffer*
Deséo que se mejóre prónto	*I wish her to improve speedily*
Puédo yó servírla de álgo?	*Can I serve her in any thing?*
Puéde mandárme con tóda satisfacción	*She may command me with full confidence*
La Señóra núnca ha dudádo del favór de vm.	*Madam never has doubted your goodness*

Suplíco á vm. que no me olvíde	*I beg you will not forget me*
Éso quéda de mi cuénta	*That lies to my account*
Ha múcho tiémpo que está mála?	*Is it long since she has been ill?*
No ha múcho	*It is not long*
Deséo que se mejóre	*I wish you may grow better*
La Señóra sábe múy bién el favór de vm.	*My lady is very sensible of your kindness*
Se alegrará de ver á vmd.	*She will be glad to see you*
Sóy múy servidór súyo	*I am her very humble servant*
Siénto no tenér tiémpo de vérla hóy	*I am sorry I have not time to see her to day*
Siéntese vmd. un ráto	*Sit down a little while*
De véras no puédo	*Indeed I cannot*
Está vm. múy de prísa?	*Are you in great haste?*
Volveré mañána	*I will come again to-morrow*
No puéde vm. esperár un póco?	*Cannot you wait a little?*
Téngo negócios urgéntes	*I have earnest business*
Sólo véngo pára sabér cómo estában vms.	*I only come to know how you were*
Rínda vm. mis respétos á su hermáno	*Present my best regards to your brother*
Encomiéndeme á mi Señóra su mádre	*Present my respects to my lady your mother*
Sus órdenes serán puntuálménte obedecídas	*Your orders shall be punctually obeyed*
Dígale vm. cuánto siénto sabér su indisposición	*Tell her how sorry I am to know her indisposition*
Lo haré sin fálta	*I shall do it without fail*
Váya vm. con Diós	*Farewell, go with God*
Quéde vm. con Diós	*Good bye, remain with God*
Estímo múcho ésta visíta	*I thank you for this visit*
Buénas nóches, Caballéro	*Good night, good evening, Sir*
Señóra, felíces nóches	*Good night, Madam*

Diál. II. *Acérca del hablár Españól.*	*Dial.* II. Of speaking Spanish.
Aprénde vm. el Españól?	*Do you learn Spanish?*
Sí, Señór, algún tiémpo háce	*Yes, Sir, some time since*
Yó me empéño en aprendérlo	*I endeavour to learn it*
Vm. háce múy bién	*You do very well*

Es úna léngua múy útil y hermósa	*It is a very useful and very fine language*
Es también múy graciósa, lléna de sal y espresión	*It is also very witty, full of humour and expression*
Me han dícho también que es mas varoníl y copiósa que la Francésa	*I have been told it is also more manly and copious than the French*
No obstánte, la Francésa es mas de móda	*Notwithstanding, the French is more in fashion*
Si los Españóles hubiéran cultivádo su léngua cómo los Ingléses, en éstos dos últimos síglos, sin dúda que sería múcho mas de móda	*Had the Spaniards cultivated their language as the English have, in these two last centuries, no doubt it would be much more in fashion*
Por la superioridád de su dicción, y la suavidád de su estílo	*For its superiority of diction, and suavity of style*
Porqué su pronunciación no tiéne mas de 27 sonídos	*Because its pronunciation has only twenty-seven sounds*
Porqué cáda létra se débe pronunciár	*Because every letter is to be pronounced*
Y cási siémpre con el mísmo sonído que en el Alfabéto	*And almost always with the same sound as in the alphabet*
Porqué su pronunciación se puéde esplicár suficiénteménte en úna página de duodécimo (véase página 20)	*Because its pronunciation may be sufficiently explained in a duodecimo page,* (*See page* 20)
También se puéde adquirír con facilidád en úna hóra	*It may also be easily acquired in an hour*
No háy estudiánte que en la priméra leción no la puéda con facilidád aprendér	*There is no learner that in the first lesson may not easily learn it*
Está en su podér, con 8 leciónes, el leérla corriénteménte, y con 20 entendér perféctaménte cualquiér líbro con la ayúda de un buén diccionário	*It is in his power, with eight lessons, to read it fluently, and with twenty to understand perfectly any book with the help of a good dictionary*
No tiéne declinación sinó pára los artículos y pronómbres	*It has no declension but for the articles and pronouns*

No tiéne mas de tres vérbos auxiliáres	*It has no more than three auxiliary verbs*
Cási constánteménte guárda la naturál precedéncia de las palábras	*It preserves almost constantly the natural precedence of words*
La preposición núnca se encuéntra sinó delánte de su própio cáso	*The preposition never is met with but before its own case*
Tódas sus irregularidádes se puéden con facilidád corregír	*All its irregularities may be easily corrected*
Por ésto la léngua Españóla es la mas própia pára aprendérse por árte	*For this reason the Spanish language is the most proper to be learned by art*
Y la mas proporcionáda pára los colégios, tratádos, comércio y tráto generál	*And the most proper for Colleges, treaties, commerce and general intercourse*
Tóda su brillantéz se descubrió en el síglo 16°—	*All its brilliancy appeared in the 16th century*
Y entónces se hablába mas comúnménte que ningúna ótra léngua	*And it was then more commonly spoken than any other language*
Los autóres Españóles de aquél síglo hiciéron entónces y aún hácen ahóra, así en vérso cómo en prósa, úna múy brillánte figúra	*The Spanish writers of that century then made and yet make, both in verse and prose, a very brilliant figure*
Ahóra también háy múchos líbros nuévos	*There are also now many new books*
Escrítos en el reinádo de Cárlos III.	*Written in the reign of Charles III.*
Que yó no círo, porqué son múchos	*Which I do not quote, because they are very numerous*
La priméra leción me mostró lo múy fácil que es ésta léngua	*The first lesson convinced me of the great facility of this language*
Por mí, yó gústo múcho de élla	*For my part, I like it very much*
Porqué facilíta nuéstros médios de fomentár el mas importánte comércio que poseémos	*Because it facilitates our means of encouraging the most important trade we possess*

Dígo él de Espáña y las Américas	*I mean that with Spain and North and South America*
Péro no empiéce vm. sin un hábil maéstro	*But do not begin without an able master*
Porqué un mal hábito no es fácil de dejár	*Because an evil habit is not easily removed*
Se díce, que vm. hábla múy bién el Españól	*It is said, that you speak the Spanish very well*
Entiéndolo mediánaménte	*I understand it pretty well*
Que líbros lée vm. pára aprendér el Españól?	*What books do you read to learn Spanish?*
Los Rudiméntos de la Léngua Españóla por Sáles	*The Rudiments of the Spanish Language by Sales*
La Gramática de Jossé, y los Egercícios por el mísmo Autór, edición de Sáles	*The Grammar of Josse, and the exercises by the same Author, Sales' edition.*
És amánte de Espáña y su ríca y bélla literatúra	*He is fond of Spain and its rich and beautiful literature*
Léo también la Colména, las Cártas Marruécas y poesiás seléctas de Cadalso, y un tómo de Comédias Famósas escogídas por el mísmo Editór.	*I read also the Colména, the Cártas Marruécas and select poems of* Cadalso, *and a volume of comédias famósas by the same Editor.*
Porqué no lée vm. Don Quijóte?	*Why do you not read Don Quixote?*
Mi maéstro me díjo que no éra líbro pára principiántes	*My master told me this was not a book for beginners*
Que razón tiéne?	*What is the reason?*
Porqué háy en él múchos módos de hablár y refránes	*Because it contains a great many idioms and proverbs*
De que diccionário se sírve vm.	*What dictionary do you make use of?*
De él de Neumán en 2 tómos 8vo., ó de él del mísmo, en 1v. 18vo.	*Of the dictionary of Neuman,* 2v. 8vo., *or that of the same in* 1v. 18mo.
Que aprénde vm. de memória?	*What do you get by heart?*
Apréndo algúnas vóces del vocabulário de ésta Gramática	*I learn some words in the vocabulary of this Grammar*
Dígame vm., cómo se lláma aquéllo?	*Tell me, how is that called?*
Créo que se lláma ——	*I believe it is called ——*

Múy bién, y ésto?	*Very well, and this?*
Péro no estúdia vm. algúna cósa además de vóces?	*But do you not study any thing else besides words?*
Sí Señór, los egémplos de las réglas de la gramática	*Yes, Sir, the examples of the rules of the grammar*
El líbro de egercícios, fráses familiáres y diálogos de la referída Gramática	*The book of exercises, familiar phrases and dialogues of said Grammar*
Va vm. aprendiéndo bién	*You are learning well*
Agradézco á vm. que me aliénte	*I thank you for encouraging me*
Pronúncio bién?	*Do I pronounce well?*
Béllaménte, elegánteménte	*Beautifully, elegantly*
Sólo le fálta mas práctica	*You only want more practice*
Náda se adquiére sin trabájo	*Nothing is acquired without pains*
Por póco que se aplíque vmd. sabrá múy présto el Español	*However little you apply, you will very soon know the Spanish*
Estóy convencído de éllo	*I am convinced of it*
Me han dícho que vm. entendía múy bién el Idióma Castelláno	*I have been told you understood well the Castilian language*
Quisiéra que fuése verdád	*I should wish it were true*
Supóngo que deséa vm. sabér ésta hermósa léngua	*I suppose you have a mind to know this fine language*
Lo ha de suponér así; porqué, en eféto, lo deséo	*You ought to suppose it so; for, indeed, I wish it*
Bién, le vóy á enseñár el módo de hablár en póco el Españól	*Well, I am going to teach you the way to speak Spanish in a short time*
Se lo agradeceré múcho	*I shall be much obliged to you*
El método mas fácil pára aprendér úna léngua, es hablárla á menúdo	*The easiest way to learn a language, is to speak it frequently*
Péro pára hablárla, es menestér sabér álgo de élla	*But to speak it, one must know something of it*
Yá sábe vm. bastánte	*You know enough already*
Sólo sé algúnas palábras de las mas necesárias, y algúnas senténcias bréves	*I know but a few words most necessary, and some short phrases*
Ésto básta pára empezár á hablár	*This is enough to begin to speak*

Si éso fuéra así, présto sabría la léngua	*If it were so, I should soon know the language*
No ténga vm. dúda de éllo	*Have no doubt of it*
No entiénde vmd. lo que le dígo?	*Do not you understand what I say to you?*
Lo entiéndo y compréndo múy bién	*I understand and comprehend it very well*
Péro hállo múcha dificultád en hablár	*But I find much difficulty to speak*
No téngo facilidád en hablár	*I have no facility in speaking*
Ésto viéne con el tiémpo	*This comes in time*
Téngo cortedád de hablár, por temór de esponérme á decír disparátes	*I am bashful to speak, for fear of exposing myself to speak nonsense.*
No se enfáde por ésto	*Be not discouraged for that*
Póca paciéncia téngo	*I have little patience*
Háce múcho tiémpo que vm. apréndе?	*Is it long since you have been learning?*
Dos méses ha que empecé	*It is two months since I began*
Es múy córto tiémpo	*It is a very short time*
No le díce su maéstro que debiéra siémpre hablár?	*Does not your master tell you that you should always speak?*
Múy á menúdo me lo díce	*He tells me so very often*
Porqué pués, no quiére vm. hablár?	*Why will you not speak then?*
Con quién he de hablár?	*With whom shall I speak?*
Con tódos los que le háblen	*With all those that speak to you*
Quisiéra hablár, péro no me atrévo	*I should wish to speak, but I dare not*
Créame vm., séa atrevído, háble siémpre, bién ó mal	*Believe me, be confident, speak always, well or ill*
Sóbre tódo, no omíta vm. ocasión de hablár cuándo la encuéntre	*Above all, omit no occasion of speaking when you find it*
Hablándo es, cómo aprendémos á hablár	*It is by speaking that we learn to speak*
Ha pensádo vm múy bién	*You have judged very right*
Seguiré pués su conséjo	*I shall follow your advice then*
Hará vm. múy bién	*You will do very well*

Diál. III. *Pára hablár Inglés.* — *Dial.* III. To speak English.

Señór, es vm. Españól?	*Sir, are you a Spaniard?*
Sí, Señór, pára servírle	*Yes, Sir, at your service*

De que parάge de Espáña es vm.?	*What part of Spain are you from?*
De Madríd, de Tolédo, de Sevílla, &c.	*From Madrid, Toledo, Seville, &c.*
De que ciudád?	*Of what city?*
De Cádiz	*Of Cadiz*
Cuánto tiémpo háce que está vm. en Inglatérra?	*How long have you been in England?*
Háce mas de un áño	*It is more than a year*
Hábla vm. Inglés?	*Do you speak English?*
Háblolo un póco	*I speak it a little*
Péro mas entiéndo de lo que háblo	*But I understand it better than I speak*
La léngua Inglésa es múy dificultósa pára los Españóles	*The English language is very difficult for Spaniards*
La Españóla no es difícil pára los Ingléses	*The Spanish is not difficult for Englishmen*
Estóy persuadído de lo contrário	*I am persuaded of the contrary*
Con dificultád lo créo	*I hardly believe it*
La esperiéncia nos lo muéstra tódos los días	*Experience shows it to us every day*
La pronunciación del Españól es múcho mas fácil que la del Inglés	*The pronunciation of the Spanish is a great deal easier than that of the English*
Éllos pronúncian tódas las létras cómo las escríben	*They pronounce all the letters as they write them*
Conózco á vários Ingléses que pronúncian múy bién el Castelláno	*I know several Englishmen who pronounce the Spanish very well*
Apénas se podrá hallár un Españól éntre ciénto que pronúncie bién el Inglés	*One can hardly find one Spaniard in a hundred who pronounces English well*
Los Ingléses se cómen la mitád de sus vóces	*The English clip or eat up half their words*
Dan un sólo sonído á tres ó cuátro létras	*They give a single sound to three or four letters*
Péro en Españól cáda létra tiéne su sonído	*But in Spanish each letter has its sound*

De suérte que la dificultád no paréce iguál de ámbos ládos	*So that the difficulty does not seem equal on both sides*
El Españól tiéne la ventája	*The Spanish has the advantage*
Y aún la dificultád es ménos pára la génte móza	*And the difficulty is yet less for young people*
Porqué los jóvenes son cómo céra blánda, en que se impríme fácilménte tódo	*Because young people are like soft wax, on which one easily impresses every thing*
Diál. IV. *Del hacér úna visíta por la mañána.*	*Dial.* IV. Of making a morning visit.
Quién está ahí?	*Who is there?*
Génte de paz, ábra vmd. la puérta	*A friend, people of peace, open the door*
Dónde está tu ámo?	*Where is your master?*
Está en la cáma	*He is in bed*
Duérme aún?	*Does he sleep yet?*
No, Señór, está dispiérto	*No, Sir, he is awake*
Está levantádo?	*Is he up?*
Aún no; quiére vm. entrár en su cuárto?	*Not yet; will you step into his chamber?*
Aún en la cáma?	*Still in bed?*
Me recogí anóche tan tárde, que no me he podído levantár mas tempráno	*I retired so late last night, that I could not get up earlier*
Que hízo vm. después de cenár?	*What did you do after supper?*
Cómo pasó vm. la nóche?	*How did you spend the evening, the night?*
Jugámos á los náipes	*We played at cards*
Á que juégo?	*At what game?*
Jugámos á los ciéntos	*We played at piquet*
Es un juégo múy de móda	*It is a game much in fashion*
Luégo nos fuímos al báile	*Afterwards we went to the ball*
Hásta que hóra se estúvo vmd. allí?	*Till what o'clock were you there?*
Hásta média nóche	*Till midnight*
Á que hóra se acostó vmd.?	*What time did you go to bed?*
Á la úna de la nóche	*At one in the morning*

No estráño que vm. se levánte tan tárde	*I do not wonder you rise so late*
Que hóra puéde ser?	*What o'clock may it be?*
Que hóra le paréce que es?	*What o'clock do you think it is?*
Han dádo las diéz	*It has struck ten*
Levántese vm. présto	*Rise quickly*
Darémos úna vuélta en el párque luégo que esté vmd. vestído	*We will take a turn in the Park as soon as you are dressed.*
Diál. V. *Del almorzár.*	*Dial.* V. Of breakfasting.
Quiére vm. almorzár?	*Will you breakfast?*
Es tiémpo de desayunárse?	*Is it breakfast time?*
Que gústa vm. pára su almuérzo?	*What do you wish for your breakfast?*
Pan y mantéca?	*Bread and butter?*
Mollétes caliéntes?	*Hot loaves?*
Léche? tostádas? chocoláte?	*Milk? toasts? chocolate?*
No; tódo éso es buéno pára níños	*No; all that is fit for children*
Tráiganos ótra cósa	*Bring us something else*
Gústan vms. de jamón?	*Do you wish for ham?*
Sí, tráigalo, que cortarémos úna tajáda	*Yes, bring it, and we will cut a slice of it*
Pónga úna servilléta en la mésa, y dénos plátos, cuchíllos y tenedóres	*Lay a cloth upon the table, and give us plates, knives and forks*
Láve los vásos	*Rinse the tumblers*
Dé un asiénto al Señór	*Give the gentleman a seat*
Tóme vm. úna sílla y siéntese	*Take a chair and sit down*
Acérquese de la lúmbre	*Come near the fire*
Estaré bién aquí, no téngo frío	*I shall be well here, I am not cold*
Gústan vms. de huévos fréscos?	*Will you have new laid eggs?*
Han de ser pasádos por água ó frítos?	*Must they be boiled or fried?*
Quíte ése pláto gránde	*Take that dish away*
Cóma vm. salchícha	*Eat sausage*
Probémos el víno	*Let us taste the wine*
Destápe ésa botélla	*Uncork that bottle*
No téngo tirabuzón	*I have no corkscrew*

Déme de bebér	*Give me to drink*
Cómo lo hálla vm.?	*How do you like it?*
Que le paréce á vm.?	*What do you think of it?*
Es buéno, no es málo	*It is good, it is not bad*
Dé de bebér al Señór	*Give the gentleman to drink*
Acábo de bebér	*I have just drank*
No cóme vm.	*You do not eat*
Tánto he comído, que no tendré gánas á médio día	*I have eaten so much, that I shall have no appetite at noon*
Se búrla vm.? náda cási ha comído	*Do you jest? you have eaten almost nothing*

Diál. VI. *Ántes de la comída.* — *Dial.* VI. Before dinner.

Es yá tiémpo de comér?	*Is it already dinner time?*
Son cérca de las tres	*It is near three o'clock*
Es hóra de comér	*It is time to dine*
Se atrasó hóy la comída hásta las cuátro	*Dinner was delayed to-day till four*
Quiére vm. hacér hóy peniténcia con nosótros?	*Will you make penance with us to-day?*
Si vm. quiére cenár bién, vénga á comér á mi cása	*If you wish to sup heartily, come and dine at my house*
Pónga la mésa, el mantél	*Lay the table, the cloth*
Tráiga la comída	*Bring the dinner*
Pónga los saléros y los plátos en la mésa	*Put the salt-cellars and plates upon the table*
Láve ó límpie los vásos	*Wash or cleanse the tumblers*
Póngalos sóbre el aparadór	*Set them upon the side-board*
Córte únos pedacítos de pan	*Cut a few slices of bread*
Pónga las síllas al rededór de la mésa con sus almohadíllas	*Set the chairs round the table with their cushions*
Quién asíste á la mésa?	*Who waits at the table?*
Han venído tódos los convidádos ó huéspedes?	*Are all the invited persons or guests come?*
Aún no, algúnos fáltan	*Not yet, some are missing*
Dónde están los cuchíllos tenedóres y cucháras?	*Where are the knives, forks, and spoons?*
Están sóbre el aparadór	*They are upon the side-board*
Sólo le he convidádo pára gozár de su compañía	*I have invited you only to enjoy your company*
Hará vm. peniténcia	*You will make penance*
Mánde servír la comída	*Order the dinner to be served*

Aún no está prónta	*It is not yet ready*
Yá está la comída en la mésa	*The dinner is already on the table*
Sólo aguárdan á vm., Señór	*Sir, they only wait for you*
Tócáron la campána	*They rung the bell*
Siéntese vm. á la mésa	*Sit down to the table*
Tóme el primér asiénto	*Take the first seat*
No permitiré que esté sentádo allí	*I will not suffer you to sit there*
Aquí se sentará vm.	*You will sit here*
En verdád que no lo haré	*Indeed I shall not do it*
Vámos, degémonos de cumplimiéntos	*Come, let us forbear compliments*
Pára que tánta ceremónia?	*Why so much ceremony?*
Mas llanéza se ha de usár éntre los amígos	*More freedom should be used among friends*
Váya un póco mas atrás, que tengámos lugár	*Go a little farther back, that we may have room*
Bién cabémos tódos	*There is room enough for all*
Es menestér que quepámos	*We must all find place*
Tenémos mas compañía de lo que pensábamos	*We have more company than we thought*
Fáltan aquí dos cubiértos*	*Two covers are wanted here*
Muchácho, vé á buscár dos servillétas	*Boy, go and fetch two napkins*

Diál. VII. *Comiéndo.* — *Dial.* VII. At dinner.

Le gústa á vm. la sópa á la Francésa?	*Do you like soup after the French fashion*
Sí, cómo el cáldo esté bién hécho	*Yes, provided the broth is well made*
Á mí, déme vm. de nuéstra buéna ólla	*As for me, give me some of our good* ólla †
Vénga un póco de pan caséro	*Bring a little household bread*
Tóme vm. pan blánco	*Take white bread*
Mas quiéro éste	*I like this better*
Éste pan está mohóso	*This bread is mouldy*
Péro éste es múy sabróso	*But this is very sweet*
Muchácho, dános pan tiérno	*Boy, give us new bread*

* *Cubiérto* means a plate, napkin, knife, fork and spoon, altogether.
† *Ólla*, a Spanish dish made of beef, mutton, bacon, vegetables, &c. &c.

Ráspa éste pan	*Rasp this bread*
Quiére vm. la cortéza de encíma ó de debájo?	*Do you wish the upper or under crust?*
Gústa vm. de éste cocído?	*Will you have some of this boiled meat?*
Si vm. gústa ó gustáre	*If you please*
Me serviré á mí mísmo	*I will help myself*
Dános el pláto gránde	*Give us the dish*
Ésta cárne es múy sustanciósa	*This meat is very juicy*
Sí, lo créo	*Yes, I think so*
No cóme vm., Señór	*Sir, you do not eat*
Perdóneme vm., que cómo tánto cómo dos	*Excuse me, I eat as much as two*
Que buénos princípios!	*What a fine first course!*
Por mí, yó alábo éste convíte comiéndo bién	*For my part, I commend this entertainment by eating well*
Péro aún no ha bebído vm.	*But you have not drank yet*
Muchácho, da de bebér al Señór	*Boy, give the gentleman some drink*
Écha de bebér	*Pour some drink*
Lléna la cópa	*Fill the glass*
Señóra, bríndo por la salúd de vm.	*Madam, I drink your health*
Buén provécho hága á vmd.	*Much good may it do you*
Señór, á la salúd de sus amígos	*Sir, to the health of your friends*
Á tódos sus gústos	*To all your pleasures*
Á sus inclinaciónes	*To your inclinations*
Múcho favór me háce vm.	*You are very kind*
Cómo hálla vm. ésta cervéza?	*How do you like this beer?*
Es bastánte buéna	*It is pretty good*
Quiéro probárla	*I wish to taste it*
La hállo múy amárga	*I find it very bitter*
Me quejaré al cervecéro	*I will complain to the brewer*
Quíte tódo ésto del médio	*Take away all these things*
Sírvan los segúndos princípios	*Serve up the second course*
Es vm. buén bebedór y mal comedór	*You are a great drinker and a small eater*
No ve vm. que cómo y bébo bién?	*Do you not see I eat and drink well?*
Vámos, Señór, cóma vm. de lo que gustáre mas	*Come, Sir, eat of what you like most*
No téngo apetíto	*I have no appetite*

Que le paréce de ésta léngua de buéy, del picadíllo, del guisádo?	*What do you say to this neat's tongue, to the minced meat, to the fricassee?*
Quiére vm. que le sírva de éstas perdíces, de ése capón, de los póllos, ó gallinétas?	*Shall I help you to a piece of these partridges, of that capon, of the chickens or woodcocks?*
Lo que á vm. le gustáre	*What you please*
Que quiére vmd. mas, un alón ó úna piérna?	*Which do you like best, a wing or a leg?*
Pára mí es tódo úno	*It is all one to me*
Cóma vm. algúnos rábanos pára aguzár el apetíto	*Eat some radishes to sharpen your appetite*
La hámbre es la mejór sálsa	*Hunger is the best sauce*
Yá he comído desmasiádo	*I have eaten too much already*
Dénos mostáza	*Give us some mustard*
Dónde está el mostacéro?	*Where is the mustard-pot?*
Yá ve vm. que mésa tenémos	*You see now what table we keep*
No gastámos delicadéza	*We use no dainties*
Ésto no se lláma comér	*This is not called eating*
Téngo múcha sed	*I am very thirsty*
Déme úna cópa de víno	*Give me a glass of wine*
Vámos, Señór, por la salúd del Presidénte	*Come, Sir, to the health of the President*
Vívan el Egército y la Armáda!	*Huzza for the Army and Navy!*
Víva el Gobernadór!	*Huzza for the Governour!*
Le corresponderé con múcho gústo	*I will pledge you with a great deal of pleasure*
Bebámos tódos	*Let us all drink*
El víno es múy esquisíto	*The wine is very exquisite*
Que le paréce ésta empanáda de pichónes?	*How do you like this pigeon pie?*
Está múy buéna y múy bién sazonáda	*It is very good and very well seasoned*
Sábe vm. trinchár?	*Can you carve?*
Tríncho mediánaménte	*I carve pretty well*
Le serviré á vm.	*I will help you*
Conózco lo que le gústa	*I know what you like*
Acertaré con su gústo	*I shall hit your taste*
Á tódos sírve vm. y se olvída de sí mísmo	*You help every body and forget yourself*
Quíte ése pláto, vénga el ótro	*Take away that dish, bring the other*

Ráspa éste pan	*Rasp this bread*
Quiére vm. la cortéza de encíma ó de debájo?	*Do you wish the upper or under crust?*
Gústa vm. de éste cocído?	*Will you have some of this boiled meat?*
Si vm. gústa ó gustáre	*If you please*
Me serviré á mí mísmo	*I will help myself*
Dános el pláto gránde	*Give us the dish*
Ésta cárne es múy sustanciósa	*This meat is very juicy*
Sí, lo créo	*Yes, I think so*
No cóme vm., Señór	*Sir, you do not eat*
Perdóneme vm., que cómo tánto cómo dos	*Excuse me, I eat as much as two*
Que buénos princípios!	*What a fine first course!*
Por mí, yó alábo éste convíte comiéndo bién	*For my part, I commend this entertainment by eating well*
Péro aún no ha bebído vm.	*But you have not drank yet*
Muchácho, da de bebér al Señór	*Boy, give the gentleman some drink*
Écha de bebér	*Pour some drink*
Lléna la cópa	*Fill the glass*
Señóra, bríndo por la salúd de vm.	*Madam, I drink your health*
Buén provécho hága á vmd.	*Much good may it do you*
Señór, á la salúd de sus amígos	*Sir, to the health of your friends*
Á tódos sus gústos	*To all your pleasures*
Á sus inclinaciónes	*To your inclinations*
Múcho favór me háce vm.	*You are very kind*
Cómo hálla vm. ésta cervéza?	*How do you like this beer?*
Es bastánte buéna	*It is pretty good*
Quiéro probárla	*I wish to taste it*
La hállo múy amárga	*I find it very bitter*
Me quejaré al cervecéro	*I will complain to the brewer*
Quíte tódo ésto del médio	*Take away all these things*
Sírvan los segúndos princípios	*Serve up the second course*
Es vm. buén bebedór y mal comedór	*You are a great drinker and a small eater*
No ve vm. que cómo y bébo bién?	*Do you not see I eat and drink well?*
Vámos, Señór, cóma vm. de lo que gustáre mas	*Come, Sir, eat of what you like most*
No téngo apetíto	*I have no appetite*

Que le paréce de ésta léngua de buéy, del picadíllo, del guisádo?	*What do you say to this neat's tongue, to the minced meat, to the fricassee?*
Quiére vm. que le sírva de éstas perdíces, de ése capón, de los póllos, ó gallinétas?	*Shall I help you to a piece of these partridges, of that capon, of the chickens or woodcocks?*
Lo que á vm. le gustáre	*What you please*
Que quiére vmd. mas, un alón ó úna piérna?	*Which do you like best, a wing or a leg?*
Pára mí es tódo úno	*It is all one to me*
Cóma vm. algúnos rábanos pára aguzár el apetíto	*Eat some radishes to sharpen your appetite*
La hámbre es la mejór sálsa	*Hunger is the best sauce*
Yá he comído desmasiádo	*I have eaten too much already*
Dénos mostáza	*Give us some mustard*
Dónde está el mostacéro?	*Where is the mustard-pot?*
Yá ve vm. que mésa tenémos	*You see now what table we keep*
No gastámos delicadéza	*We use no dainties*
Ésto no se lláma comér	*This is not called eating*
Téngo múcha sed	*I am very thirsty*
Déme úna cópa de víno	*Give me a glass of wine*
Vámos, Señór, por la salúd del Presidénte	*Come, Sir, to the health of the President*
Vívan el Egército y la Armáda!	*Huzza for the Army and Navy!*
Víva el Gobernadór!	*Huzza for the Governour!*
Le corresponderé con múcho gústo	*I will pledge you with a great deal of pleasure*
Bebámos tódos	*Let us all drink*
El víno es múy esquisíto	*The wine is very exquisite*
Que le paréce ésta empanáda de pichónes?	*How do you like this pigeon pie?*
Está múy buéna y múy bién sazonáda	*It is very good and very well seasoned*
Sábe vm. trinchár?	*Can you carve?*
Tríncho mediánaménte	*I carve pretty well*
Le serviré á vm.	*I will help you*
Conózco lo que le gústa	*I know what you like*
Acertaré con su gústo	*I shall hit your taste*
Á tódos sírve vm. y se olvída de sí mísmo	*You help every body and forget yourself*
Quíte ése pláto, vénga el ótro	*Take away that dish, bring the other*

Nos da vm. úna comída de Réy, en lugár de un convíte de amígo	*You give us a king's dinner, instead of a friendly entertainment*
Pruébe de éstas alcachófas	*Try these artichokes*
Dáme ése cuchíllo	*Give me that knife*
Ésta cárne está fría	*This meat is cold*
Recaliéntala en el braséro	*Warm it again on the chafing dish*
Hágame el favór de un póco de morcílla	*Favour me with a piece of pudding*
Ésta cárne está crúda	*This meat is rare*
Córteme vmd. un póco de váca	*Cut me a small piece of beef*
Quiére vm. carnéro, váca ó ternéra?	*Will you have mutton, beef or veal?*
Lo que gustáre, Señór	*What you please, Sir*
Asádo ó cocído?	*Roasted or boiled meat?*
Cóma vm. zanahórias, nábos, chirivías y bérza ó col	*Eat some carrots, turnips, parsneps and cabbage*
Tóme vm mostáza	*Take some mustard*
Le daré brazuélo ó piérna de carnéro?	*Shall I help you to some shoulder or leg of mutton?*
Mas quiéro un póco de lómo de ternéra	*I prefer a piece of the loin of veal*
Váya éste pláto al rededór de la mésa	*Let this dish go round the table*
Yá ve vm., Señór, cómo nos tratámos	*Sir, you now see, how we fare*
Éste es el mejór pláto de la mésa guisádo con mantéca	*This is the best dish at table dressed with lard*
Aún no se le ha llegádo	*It has not yet been touched*
Vóy á probár de él	*I am going to taste it*
Buén provécho hága á vmd.	*Much good may it do you*
Le gústa á vmd. la léche cocída, la mantequílla?	*Do you like boiled milk, butter?*
Gústo múcho de cuajáda, náta y quéso frésco	*I am very fond of curds, cream and new cheese*
Cóma vm. de éste manjár blánco	*Eat of this blanc-manger*
Váya un póco del estofádo	*Take some of the stewed meat*
Las empanádas de cárne nútren mas que las de manzánas	*Meat pies nourish more than apple-pies*

Que béllos póstres!	*What a fine dessert!*
La frúta correspónde á tódo lo demás	*The fruit corresponds with all the rest*
Ha recogído vm. las frútas mas èsquisítas de la estación	*You have collected the most exquisite fruits of the season*
Ésta pásta ó mása es muy ligéra y bién hécha	*This pastry is very light and well made*
La tórta es múy buéna	*The tart is very good*
Dáme cervéza fuérte	*Give me some strong beer*
Da un pláto límpio al Señór	*Give a clean plate to the gentleman*
Siénto no tengámos álgo mejór	*I am sorry we have nothing better*
He comído múy bién	*I have dined very well*
Créo que tódos han acabádo	*I think every body has done*
Degémos la mésa	*Let us leave the table*
Quíta la mésa	*Remove the table*
Démos grácias á Diós	*Let us say grace*
Vámos á dar un paséo en el jardín	*Let us go and take a turn in the garden*
Vámos en hóra buéna	*Let us go with all my heart*
Téngo múcho suéño	*I am very sleepy*
Sóy múy amígo de hacér la siésta	*I am very fond of taking a nap after dinner*

Diál. VIII. *Pára comprár líbros.* — *Dial.* VIII. To buy books

Tiéne vm. algún líbro nuévo?	*Have you any new book?*
Sí, Señór; que espécie de líbros quiére vm.?	*Yes, Sir; what sort of books do you wish?*
Le gústan á vm. líbros de história, de matemáticas, de filosofía, de teología, de medicína, de deréchos?	*Will you have books of history, mathematics, philosophy, theology, physic, or law?*
No, Señór, búsco líbros de poesía	*No, Sir, I am looking for poetical works*
Le puédo proveér de éllos en tódas lénguas	*I can furnish you with them in all languages*
Pués téngo tódos los poétas Griégos, Latínos, Españóles, Portuguéses, Italiános, Francéses, é Ingléses	*For I have all the Greek, Latin, Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, French, and English poets*

Múchos téngo yó de éstos	*I have many of them*
Que poétas necesíta vm. pués comprár?	*What poets do you want then to purchase?*
Virgílio en Latín, las comédias de Calderón, y el Teátro de Feijóo en Españól	*Virgil in Latin, the plays of Calderon, and the Theatre of Feijóo in Spanish*
Tiéne vmd. el Paraíso Perdído de Miltón, ó las óbras dramáticas de Shakspeáre en Inglés?	*Have you Milton's Paradise Lost, or the plays of Shakspeare in English?*
Téngo menestér de la Gramática Italiána y Egercícios de Vergáni, de la Bibliotéca Italiána de Buttúra, y diccionário de Gráglia.	*I have need of Vergani's Italian Grammar and Exercises, Buttura's Bibliotéca Italiana and Graglia's Dictionary.*
Tiéne vmd. la Gramática Españóla é Inglésa de Jossé, y la de la Académia?	*Have you the Spanish and English Grammar of Josse, and that of the Academy?*
Tiéne vmd. la História de Inglatérra, de Fráncia, de Espáña y de Itália?	*Have you the History of England, France, Spain and Italy?*
Tódos ésos líbros téngo	*I have all those books*
De que tamáño son?	*Of what size are they?*
Los téngo en Fólio, Cuárto, Octávo y Duodécimo	*I have them in Folio, Quarto, Octavo and Duodecimo*
Hágame vm. el favór de enseñármelos	*Do me the favour to show them to me*
Los quiére vm. encuadernádos en badána, becérro, ó cordobán?	*Will you have them bound in sheep, calf, or morocco leather?*
Los quiére vm. dorádos é intituládos?	*Will you have them gilt on the back and lettered?*
No háy necesidád de éso	*There is no occasion for that*
No los cómpro pára adórno, sinó pára leérlos	*I do not buy them for ornament, but to read them*
Ésta encuadernadúra no es buéna	*This binding is not good*
No está bién cosído éste líbro	*This book is not well sewed*
Ahí tiéne vm. ótro en su lugár	*There is another in its stead*
Cuánto píde vm. por éste líbro?	*How much do you ask for this book?*
Le costará á vm. dos pésos	*It will cost you two dollars*
Ésto es demasiádo	*This is too much*

Es el précio último	*It is the lowest price*
Le daré á vm. véinte reáles	*I will give you twenty rials*
Me sále á mas de lo que vmd me ofréce por él	*It turns out to me more than you offer me for it*
Es múy cáro	*It is very dear*
Le asegúro á vm. que me cuésta péso y médio sin la encuadernadúra	*I assure you it costs me one dollar and a half without the binding*
No querrá vm. que piérda en mis líbros	*You will not wish me to lose by my books*
Múy al contrário, quiéro que gáne álgo	*Quite to the contrary, I wish you to gain something*
Es precíso pués que me dé véinte y cuátro reáles	*You must then give me four-and-twenty rials*
Ahí los tiéne vm., no repáro en úna cortedád	*There you have them, I do not mind a trifle*
No necesíta vm. ótros líbros?	*Do you not want other books?*
Por ahóra no	*Not at present*
Péro he menestér de papél, plúmas, tínta, arenílla, lácre y obléas	*But I have occasion for paper, pens, ink, sand, sealing-wax and wafers*
No véndo náda de éso	*I sell nothing of that*
Péro lo hallará vm. tódo en la tiénda próxima que es de un Papeléro	*But you will find it all at the next shop which is a Stationer's*
Á Diós, Señór	*Farewell, Sir*
Múy humílde servidór de vm., caballéro	*Sir, your most humble servant*
Hágame vm. el favór de acordárse de mí pára ótra vez	*Do me the favour to remember me again*
Siémpre esperimentará múy buén tráto	*You will always experience good treatment*
Lo espéro	*I hope so*

Diál. IX. *Del alquilár un alojamiénto.*	*Dial.* IX. Of hiring a lodging.
Señór, quiére vm. hacérme un favór?	*Sir, will you do me a favour?*
De múy buéna gána, que me mánda vm.?	*Very willingly, what do you command me?*
Que vénga vmd. conmígo, para alquilár un alojamiénto	*That you would come with me to hire a lodging*

Le acompañaré á dónde quisiére	*I shall wait on you wherever you please*
Vámos á la cálle de Santiágo	*Let us go into St. James' street*
Le vóy siguiéndo	*I follow you*
Aqui háy úna cédula á ésta puérta que díce cuártos de alquilár	*Here is a bill at this door which says rooms to let*
Lláme vm. á la puérta	*Knock at the door*
Quién es?	*Who is there?*
Génte de paz	*A friend, peaceable people*
Con quién quiére vm. hablár?	*Whom do you wish to speak with?*
Con el ámo ó áma de cása	*With the master or mistress of the house*
Aquí está mi Señóra	*Here is my Lady*
Señóra tiéne vm. cuártos de alquilár?	*Madam, have you any rooms to let?*
Sí, Señór, quiére vm. vérlos?	*Yes, Sir, do you wish to see them?*
Víne con ésa intención	*I came for that purpose*
Cuántos aposéntos necesíta vm.?	*How many apartments do you want?*
Quiéro un comedór ó sála, úna alcóba, un gabinéte pára mí, y un desván pára mi criádo	*I want a dining room or parlour, a bed-chamber, a closet for myself, and a garret for my man-servant*
Han de ser sus cuártos alhajádos ó no?	*Must your rooms be furnished or not?*
Han de ser alhajádos	*They must be furnished*
Hágame el favór de esperár un ráto en ésta sála bája, miéntras vóy por las lláves	*Be so kind as to wait a moment in this lower parlour, while I go for the keys*
Múy bién, Señóra, aguardaré	*Very well, Madam, I'll wait*
Quiére vm. tomárse el trabájo de subír?	*Will you take the trouble to go up?*
Seguirémos á vm., Señóra	*We will follow you, Madam*
Ésta es la viviénda del primér álto	*This is the apartment on the first floor*
Ahí tiéne vm. úna cáma múy buéna y límpia	*There you have a very good and clean bed*
Bién ve vm. que háy tódo lo precíso en un cuárto alhajádo	*You see that there is every thing necessary in a furnished room*

Cómo mésa, espéjo, síllas, alfómbras, alacénas, escaparátes, &c.	*As table, looking-glass, chairs, carpets, closets, presses, &c.*
Péro dónde está el gabinéte?	*But where is the closet?*
Aquí está, y es bastánte capáz	*Here it is, and is large enough*
Me cuádra múy bién éste alojamiénto	*These apartments suit me very well*
Me alégro múcho	*I am very glad of it*
Cuánto píde vm. por semána?	*How much do you ask a week?*
Núnca alquílo mis cuártos sinó por mes ó por áño	*I never let my apartments but by the month or year*
Bién, los tomaré por mes; cuánto es el précio de éllos?	*Well, I shall take them by the month; what is the price of them?*
Jamás túve ménos de diéz guinéas al mes por éstos dos cuártos	*I never had less than ten guineas a month for these two rooms*
Son demasiádo cáros	*They are too dear*
Ha de considerár vm. que éste es el mas hermóso bárrio de la ciudád	*You ought to consider that this is the finest ward of the city*
Y que está vm. á un páso de la córte	*And that you are within a step of the court*
Pára que véa vm. que no sóy amígo de regateár, le daré ócho guinéas por éllos	*That you may see that I do not like cheapening, I will give you eight guineas for them*
Es damasiádo póco, no sábe vm. la rénta que págo por ésta cása	*It is too little, you do not know the rent I pay for this house*
Náda me impórta sabérlo	*It is no concern of mine to know it*
Péro en úna palábra, partirémos la diferéncia	*But in a word, we will divide the difference*
Yó le asegúro que piérdo	*I assure you that I lose*
Péro siénto que vm. se váya	*But I am sorry to have you go away*
Y por el desván de mi criádo, cuánto he de pagár por mes?	*And for my man's garret, how much must I pay a month?*
Me dará vm. dos guinéas	*You will give me two guineas*
No daré mas de guinéa y média	*I shall give only one guinea and a half*

No es bastánte, péro lo haré por vm., séa así	*It is not enough, but I will do it for you, let it be so*
No vále la péna de parárse en semejánte cortedád	*It is not worth while to dwell on so small a matter*
Péro dígame vm., no puédo yó comér aquí con vm.?	*But tell me, may I not board here with you?*
Sí, Señór, bién puéde vm.	*Yes, Sir, you may*
Cuánto tóma por semána de cáda huésped?	*How much do you take from each boarder a-week?*
Á razón de ócho guinéas al mes	*At the rate of eight guineas a month*
Y cuánto tóma vm. por cuárto y comída júntos?	*And how much do you take for board and lodging together?*
Cínco líbras por semána	*Five pounds a-week*
Pués, empezaré mañána	*Well, I shall begin to-morrow*
Cuándo gustáre	*When you please*
Buénas nóches, Señóra	*Good night, Madam*
Buénas se las dé Diós, Señór	*Sir, I wish you the same*

Diál. X. *Del informárse de algúno.*	*Dial.* X. Of inquiring after one.
Quién es ése caballéro?	*Who is that gentleman?*
Es un Inglés	*He is an Englishman*
Le túve por un Francés	*I took him for a Frenchman*
Se ha engañádo vm. pués	*Then you have mistaken*
Sábe vm. dónde víve?	*Do you know where he lives?*
Víve en el bárrio de la córte	*He lives in the ward of the court*
Tiéne cása?	*Does he keep house?*
No, Señór, víve en cuártos alhajádos	*No, Sir, he lives in furnished lodgings*
En cása de quién alója?	*At whose house does he lodge?*
Víve en cása de fuláno, en la cálle de ——	*He lives at Mr. such a one, in the street of ——*
Que edád tiéne?	*How old is he?*
Créo que tiéne véinte y cínco áños de edád	*I believe he is five and twenty years of age*
No me paréce tan viéjo	*He does not appear to me so old*
No puéde ser mas mózo	*He cannot be younger*
Es casádo?	*Is he married?*
No, Señór, es soltéro	*No, Sir, he is a bachelor*
Están sus pádres vívos?	*Are his parents living?*

Su mádre aún víve, péro su pádre murió dos áños ha	*His mother is still alive, but his father died two years ago*
Tiéne hermános y hermánas?	*Has he any brothers and sisters?*
Dos hermános y úna hermána tiéne	*He has two brothers and a sister*
Está su hermána casáda?	*Is his sister married?*
Sí, Señór	*Yes, Sir*
Con quién?	*To whom?*
Con el Cónde de——	*To the Earl of——*
Éra pués partído ríco	*She was a rich match then*
Túvo sesénta mil pésos de dóte	*She had sixty thousand dollars for her portion*
Es hermósa?	*Is she handsome?*
No es féa	*She is not ugly*
Es bastánte boníta	*She is pretty enough*
Está álgo picáda de viruélas	*She is a little pitted with the small pox*
Péro tiéne múcho entendimiénto	*But she has a great deal of understanding*
Es múy ingeniósa	*She is very ingenious*
Hábla éste caballéro la léngua Españóla?	*Does this gentleman speak the Spanish language?*
Aunqué es Inglés, hábla tan bién Españól, que los Españóles le créen Españól	*Although he is an Englishman, he speaks Spanish so well, that the Spaniards think him a Spaniard*
Hábla Italiáno cómo los Italiános mísmos	*He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves*
Éntre los Alemánes pása por Alemán	*He passes for a German among the Germans*
Cómo puéde saber tántas lénguas diferéntes?	*How can he know so many different languages?*
Góza de úna memória felíz y ha viajádo múcho	*He enjoys a happy memory and has travelled a great deal*
Ha estádo dos áños en París, séis méses en Madríd, áño y médio en Itália, y un áño en Alemánia	*He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany*
Ha vísto tódas las córtes principáles de la Európa	*He has seen all the principal courts of Europe*

Cuánto tiémpo ha qué le conóce vm.?	*How long is it since you know him*
Al rededór de tres áños ha que téngo el honór de conocérle	*It is about three years since I have the honor of being acquainted with him*
Dónde hízo vm. conocimiénto con él?	*Where did you make acquaintance with him?*
En Róma le conocí	*I got acquainted with him at Rome*
Es de bélla estatúra	*He is of a fine stature*
Ni demasiádo álto, ni demasiádo chíco	*He is neither too tall, nor too short*
Se puéde decír que es hómbre garbóso	*One may say he is an elegant man*
Siémpre ánda múy aseádo y bién compuésto	*He is always very neat and very fine*
Se víste múy bién	*He dresses very well*
Es bién parecído, tiéne buén áire	*He is very genteel, he has a good air*
Tiéne bélla preséncia, y el aspécto nóble	*He has a fine presence, and a noble look*
Náda disgústa en sus módos	*Nothing is disagreeable in his manners*
Es cortés, afáble, urbáno con cualquiéra	*He is civil, courteous, complaisant to every body*
Tiéne múcho entendimiénto, y es muy festívo en conversación	*He is very sensible, and is very sprightly in conversation*
Dánza béllaménte, esgríme y mónta múy bién	*He dances beautifully, fences and rides very well*
Tóca la fláuta, el cláve, la guitárra, el piáno y ótros múchos instruméntos	*He plays upon the flute, the harpsichord, the guitar, the piano and many other instruments*
En úna palábra, es un caballéro cumplído y perfécto	*In a word, he is an accomplished and perfect gentleman*
Por el retráto que vm. háce de él, me da gána de conocérle	*By the picture you make of him, you give me a desire to know him*
Le procuraré su conocimiénto	*I will procure you his acquaintance*

Se lo agradeceré á vm. múcho	*I shall be much obliged to you for it*
Cuándo quiére vm. que vá-yamos á visitárle júntos?	*When will you have us go and wait upon him together?*
Cuándo á vm. le gustáre	*When you please*
Á que hóra se puéde vérle en su cása?	*At what o'clock may one see him at home?*
Á cualquiéra hóra puédo vérle, pués es múy amígo mío	*I can see him at any time, for he is a great friend of mine*
Vámos pués á vérle mañána por la mañána	*Let us go then and see him to-morrow morning*
Séa en hóra buéna	*I will; well and good*
De tódo mí corazón	*With all my heart*
Cuándo le conviniére	*When it suits you*
Á Diós, Caballéro	*Farewell, Sir*
Servidór de vm.	*Your servant*
Sóy múy súyo	*I am truly yours*
Ténga vm. buénas nóches	*I wish you a good night*
Múy buénas se las dé Diós	*I wish you the same*

Diál. XI. *Del partír.* — *Dial.* XI. Of departing.

Señór, véngo á despedírme de vm.	*Sir, I come to take leave of you*
Porqué quiére vm. írse?	*Why will you go away?*
Se acérca la hóra de comér	*Dinner time draws near*
No puéde vm. comér con nosótros?	*Can't you dine with us?*
Se lo estímo múcho, no me es posíble hóy	*I thank you for it, it is not in my power to-day*
Porqué? que negócios tiéne vm.?	*Why? what business have you?*
No téngo múcho que hacér, péro he de ir á comér á cása	*I have not much to do, but I must go and dine at home*
Ha convidádo vm. á algúno á comér á su cása?	*Have you invited any body to dine at your house?*
No, péro he prometído á un caballéro Inglés, que no sábe el Españól, de ir con él á comprár algúnas menudéncias	*No, but I have promised an English gentleman, who does not know Spanish, to go with him to buy some trifles*
Á que hóra le espéra vm.?	*At what hour do you expect him?*

Le aguárdo á las dos	*I expect him at two o'clock*
Está vm. segúro de que vénga?	*Are you sure he will come?*
No lo sé de ciérto; péro habiéndoselo prometído, es precíso que esté en cása	*I do not know it for certain; but having promised it to him, it is necessary I should be at home*
Tiéne vm. razón	*You are in the right*
No le quiéro pués detenér	*I will not detain you then*
Váya vm. con Diós, servidór súyo	*Farewell, go with God, your servant*
Quéde vm. con Diós	*Good by, remain with God*
Muchácho, ábre la puérta al Señór	*Boy, open the door for the gentleman*
Múy bién la abriré yó	*I will open it myself*
Péro no tiéne vm. la llávé	*But you have not the key*
Que! écha vm. la llávé á la puérta?	*How! do you lock your door?*
Así lo acostumbrámos	*So is our custom*
Suplícole me pónga á los piés de mi Señóra su hermána	*I beg you would present my best respects to your sister*
No faltaré á éllo, Señór	*Sir, I will not fail to do it*
Cuándo nos volverémos á ver?	*When shall we see one another again?*
Manáña, si Diós quiére	*To-morrow, if it please God*
Vendré á visitárle	*I will come to visit you*
Hágame éste favór	*Do me this favour*

Diál. XII. *De notícias*	*Dial.* XII. Of news.
Que se díce de buéno?	*What is said good?*
Que notícias tenémos?	*What news have we*
No sé ningúna	*I know none*
Que se díce de nuévo?	*What do people say new?*
Sábe vm. algúna novedád?	*Do you know any news?*
Que notícias córren	*What news are spread?*
No háy ningúna	*There is none*
No he sabído náda de nuévo	*I have heard nothing new*
Ha leído vmd. los papéles?	*Have you read the papers?*
He vísto el *Patrióta*, la *Crónica*, el *Diário Avisadór*	*I have seen the Patriot, the Chronicle, the Daily Advertiser*
Que se díce en la ciudád?	*What do they say in the city*
No se hábla de náda	*They talk of nothing*

He oído decír, he sabído que	*I heard, I have known that*
Ésta es buéna notícia	*This is a good piece of news*
No ha oído vm. hablár de la guérra?	*Have you not heard speak of the war?*
No se díce náda de élla	*Nothing is said of it*
Se hábla de un sítio	*They talk of a siege*
Se díce que —— está sitiáda	*They say that —— is besieged*
Se ha levantádo el sítio	*They have raised the siege*
Péro han vuélto á ponérle	*But they have laid it again*
Ha habído algún combáte naval?	*Has there been any sea-fight?*
Se decía, péro salió fálso	*They said so, but it proved false*
Al contrário, háblan de úna batálla	*On the contrary, they talk of a battle*
Ésta novedád requiére confirmación	*This news requires confirmation*
Quién se la comunicó?	*Who communicated it to you?*
De buéna párte me viéne	*It comes to me from good authority*
El Señór N . . . . me la díjo	*Mr. N . . . . told it me*
Crée vm. que tengámos páces?	*Do you think we shall have a peace?*
Háy múcda apariéncia	*There is a great probability*
Pára conmígo, créo que no	*For my part, I believe not*
En que se funda vm.?	*What do you ground yourself upon?*
En que véo que los ánimos de entrámbas pártes están múy póco inclinádos á la paz	*Because I see the minds of both parties are very little inclined to peace*
Sin embárgo, tódos necesítan de la paz	*Every body wants peace, however*
Sóbre tódo los comerciántes y mercadéres	*Especially merchants and traders*
La guérra háce múcho dáño al comercio	*War does a great injury to trade*
Sin dúda, la paz es mas ventajósa al comércio	*Without question, peace is more advantageous to commerce*
Que se díce en la córte?	*What do they say at court?*
Se hábla de armár úna flóta de véinte búques de guérra	*They talk of fitting out a fleet of twenty men of war*
Háblan de úna espedición	*They talk of an expedition*

Cuándo se crée que la escuádra saldrá?	*When do they think the fleet will sail?*
No se díce, no se sábe	*It is not said, it is not known*
Á dónde irá la Princésa?	*Where will the Princess go*
Únos dícen á Windsór, ótros á Kew	*Some say to Windsor, others to Kew*
Que díce la Gacéta?	*What says the Gazette?*
No la he leído	*I have not read it*
Hablándole sínceraménte, los desígnios de la córte son tan secrétos que nádie puéde sabérlos	*To speak freely, the designs of the court are so secret, that nobody can know them*
Póco se me da de los negócios de estádo	*I care little about state affairs*
No me méto jamás en arreglár el estádo	*I never meddle with settling the nation*
Hablémos de notícias particuláres	*Let us talk of private intelligence*
Cómo está el Señór D . . . .?	*How is Mr. D . . . .?*
Cuándo le ha vísto vm.?	*When have you seen him?*
Ayér le ví	*I saw him yesterday*
Es verdád lo que dícen de él?	*Is what is said of him true?*
Que se díce de él?	*What do they say of him*
Dícen que riñó al juégo	*They say that he quarrelled at the game*
Con quién?	*With whom?*
Con un caballéro Francés	*With a French gentleman*
Han peleádo?	*Have they fought?*
Sí, Señór, peleáron	*Yes, Sir, they fought*
Está herído?	*Is he wounded?*
Dícen que salió herído mortalménte	*They say he came out mortally wounded*
Lo siénto, es hómbre de bién	*I regret it, he is an honest man*
Sóbre que riñéron?	*About what did they quarrel?*
Lo ignóro entéraménte	*I am quite ignorant of it*
Se díce que le desmintió	*They say he gave him the lie*
No lo puédo creér	*I cannot believe it*
Ni yó tampóco	*Nor I neither*
Séa lo que fuére, prónto se sabrá	*Be what it may, it will soon be known*
En su cása lo proguntaré	*I will inquire about it at his house*

Diál XIII. *Éntre dos amígos,*	*Dial.* XIII. Between two friends.
Que! es vm.?	*What! is it you?*
De dónde viéne que no me míra vmd.?	*How comes it that you do not look at me?*
Ciérto que no reparába en vm.	*Indeed I did not take notice of you*
No le veía	*I did not see you*
Pása vm. cérca de mí, me tóca con el códo, y no me ve?	*You pass close by me, touch me with your elbow, and do not see me?*
Íba cavilándo en álgo	*I was cogitating about something*
Pensába vm. quizás en su querída	*Perhaps you were thinking of your love*
Ótros negócios téngo en mi cabéza	*I have other business in my head*
Que negócios?	*What business?*
Hallándome escáso de dinéro, vóy á ver á un sugéto que me débe	*Being in want of money, I am going to see a person who owes me*
É íba pensándo sóbre si le mandaría arrestár en cáso de no pagárme	*And I was thinking whether I should cause him to be arrested in case he does not pay me*
Víve léjos de aquí?	*Does he live far from here?*
Á cuátro pásos de aquí	*Four steps from here*
Está vm. ciérto de hallárle en cása?	*Are you sure to find him at home?*
Créo que le hallaré á éstas hóras	*I believe I shall find him at this time*
Se estará vm. múcho tiémpo?	*Shall you stay long?*
Ni un cuárto de hóra	*Not a quarter of an hour*
Despáche vm. pués, que le vóy á esperár en éste café	*Make haste then, I go and wait for you in this coffee-house*
Estaré con vm. luégo	*I shall be with you presently*
Yá de vuélta?	*Back already?*
Cómo lo ve vm	*As you see*
Lo halló vm.?	*Did you find him?*
Sí, Señór	*Yes, Sir*
Le pagó á vm.?	*Did he pay you?*

Grácias á Diós	*Thank God*
Lo celébro múcho	*I am very glad of it*
Péro si no le hubiéra pagádo, yó le hubiéra prestádo dinéro	*But if he had not paid you, I would have lent you money*
No le hubiéra faltádo dinéro	*You should not have wanted money*
Mi bólsa estába á su servício	*My purse was at your service*
Se lo estímo múcho	*I am much obliged to you*
Nos quedámos aquí?	*Shall we stay here?*
No, vámos á bebér úna botélla, pára pasár média hóra júntos	*No, let us go and drink a bottle, to pass half an hour together*
En hóra buéna, péro quiéro regalárle y pagárla yó	*With all my heart, but I will treat you and pay for it*
Cuándo se háya bebído hablarémos de éso	*We will talk of it when we have drank it*
Vámonos	*Let us go away*
Le vóy siguiéndo	*I am following you*

Diál. XIV. ***Del escribír úna cárta.*** — ***Dial.*** **XIV. Of writing a letter.**

No es hóy día de corréo?	*Is not this a post-day?*
Porqué?	*Why?*
Porqué he de escribír úna cárta	*Because I have a letter to write*
Á quién escríbe vm.?	*Whom do you write to?*
Á mi hermáno	*To my brother*
No está en la ciudád?	*Is he not in town?*
No, Señór, está en el cámpo	*No, Sir, he is in the country*
En que cámpo?	*In what part of the country?*
En las águas de Tunbrídge	*He is at Tunbridge-wells*
Cuánto tiémpo háce?	*How long since?*
Quínce días	*A fortnight*
Déme vmd. úna hója de papél dorádo, úna plúma y tínta	*Give me a sheet of gilt paper, a pen and ink*
Éntre vm. en mi gabinéte, y hallará sóbre la mésa recádo de escribír	*Step in my closet, and you will find upon the table what is necessary to write*
No háy plúmas	*There are no pens*
Ahí están en el tintéro	*There they are in the inkstand*
Náda válen	*They are good for nothing*

Allí háy ótras	*There are some others*
No están cortádas éstas plúmas	*These pens are not made*
A dónde está su córta-plúmas?	*Where is your pen-knife?*
Sábe vm cortár plúmas?	*Can you make pens?*
Las córto á mi módo	*I make them after my fashion*
Ésta no es mála	*This is not bad*
Es bastánteménte buéna	*It is good enough*
Miéntras acábo ésta cárta, hágame vmd. el favór de hacér un pliégo de éstos papéles	*While I finish this letter, be so kind as to make a packet of these papers*
Que séllo quiére vm. que le pónga?	*What seal will you have me put to it?*
Séllela vm. con mis ármas ó con mi cífra	*Seal it with my coat of arms or with my cypher*
Que lácre le he de ponér?	*What wax shall I put to it?*
Pónga vm. rójo ó négro, no impórta	*Put either red or black, no matter*
No bastarán obléas?	*Will not wafers suffice?*
Es lo mísmo	*It is all one*
Ha puésto vm. la fécha?	*Have you put the date?*
Créo que sí, péro no he firmádo	*I believe I have, but I have not signed*
Que día del mes tenémos?	*What day of the month is this?*
El diéz, el véinte, &c.	*The tenth, the twentieth, &c.*
Pliégue vm. ésta cárta	*Fold up this letter*
Póngale el sobrescríto	*Put the superscription to it*
Ciérrela vm. y séllela	*Close it and seal it*
Dónde está la arenílla?	*Where is the sand?*
En la salvadéra	*In the sand-box*
Deséque su escritúra con teléta	*Dry your writing with blotting-paper*
Cómo envía vm. sus cártas?	*How do you send your letters?*
Las remíto por el harriéro, ó por el corréo	*I send them by the waggoner, or by the mail*
Mi criádo las llevará al corréo, si vm. gustáre confiárselas	*My man will carry them to the post office, if you will trust them to him*
Lléva las cártas del señór al corréo, y no te se olvíde el franqueárlas	*Carry the gentleman's letters to the post office, and do not forget to free them*
No téngo dinéro	*I have no money*

Ahí *lo* tiénes, vé présto y vuélve luégo	*There is some, go quick and come back immediately*
Estaré de vuélta en ménos de médio cuárto de hóra	*I will be back in less than half a quarter of an hour*
Ha llegádo el corréo?	*Has the mail come?*
Ahóra acába de llegár	*It is just arrived this minute*
Háy cártas pára mí?	*Are there letters for me?*
Créo que sí	*I believe so*
Porqué no las has traído?	*Why did you not bring them?*
Aún no se entregában	*They were not delivered yet*

Diál. XV. *Del trocár.* — *Dial.* XV. Of exchanging.

Quiére vm. trocár su relój?	*Will you barter your watch?*
Con que?	*For what?*
Con mi espáda ó espadín	*For my sword or small sword*
En hóra buéna, péro cuánto me dará vm. de vuélta?	*With all my heart, but how much will you give me in return*
Cuánto me píde vm.?	*How much do you ask me?*
Me dará vm. dóce pésos	*You will give me twelve dollars*
En cuánto aprécia vm. su relój?	*What do you value your watch at?*
En tréinta y séis pésos	*At thirty-six dollars*
No vále tánto	*It is not worth so much*
Es viéjo	*It is old*
Lo confiéso, péro ánda bién	*I own it, but it goes well*
No le volveré yó náda	*I will return you nothing*
Mi espáda vále tánto cómo su relój	*My sword is worth as much as your watch*
Ciértaménte se búrla vm.	*You joke surely*
No, Señór	*No, Sir*
Que espáda es ésta?	*What sword is this?*
Acábo de comprárla en la espadería	*I have just bought it at the sword cutler's*
Es la guarnición de cóbre dorádo?	*Is the hilt of gilt copper?*
Béllа pregúnta! no ve vm. que es de pláta sobredoráda?	*A fine question! do not you see it is silver gilt?*
Es el púño de pláta?	*Is the hilt of silver?*
Sin dúda que lo es	*Without doubt it is so*

Cuánto le costó á vm. éste espadín?	*How much did this small sword cost you?*
Á cómo le sále?	*What does it come to you at?*
Me cuésta tréınta pésos	*It costs me thirty dollars*
Me ha de dar vm. pués séis pésos de vuélta	*You must give me six dollars to boot then*
No lo haré por ciérto	*I will not do it certainly*
Bién, dégese de éllo	*Well, leave it off, let it alone*
Véa vm. si quiére trocár iguál?	*See whether you will change even?*
Buéna está ésta!	*This is a good one!*
No cs tan fácil engañárme cómo le paréce	*It is not so easy to take me in as you think*
Pués, váya sin náda de vuélta	*Well, let us change even*
Hécho, en hóra buéna	*Done, with all my heart*
Diál. XVI. *De los juégos en generál; y priméro de él de los dádos.*	*Dial.* XVI. Of gaming in general; and first of that of dice.
Juéga vm. algúnas véces?	*Do you play sometimes?*
Sí, Señór, péro jamás juégo sinó pára divertírme	*Yes, Sir, but I never play only to divert myself*
Mas, me paréce, que el juégo es úna diversión múy peligrósa	*But, methinks, gaming is a very dangerous diversion*
Sí, cuándo se juéga múcho dinéro	*Yes, when one plays deep, high, or for much money*
Péro siémpre juégo póco dinéro	*But I always play for a small matter, or little money*
Con que la pérdida ó ganáncia es úna cortedád	*And so the loss or gain is a trifle, inconsiderable*
Juéga vm. á los juégos de suérte, ó de habilidád?	*Do you play at games of chance, or of skill?*
Que entiénde vm. por juégos de suérte?	*What do you mean by games of chance?*
Juégos de náipes, dádos, &c.	*Games at cards, dice, &c.*
Y por los de habilidád?	*And by those of skill?*
El ajédrez, las dámas, los bólos, el trúco, &c.	*Chess, draughts, bowls, billiards, &c.*
Juéga vm. múcho á los dádos?	*Do you play a great deal at dice?*
Múy rára vez	*Very seldom*

Porqué?	*Why?*
Porqué háy múchos trampósos múy astútos	*Because there are many very dexterous sharpers*
Se córre múcho riésgo con ésos ratéros, pués parécen hómbres de fórma	*One runs a great danger with those cheats, because they appear like gentlemen*
Tiénen dádos fálsos	*They have loaded dice*
Váya, á que juégo jugarémos?	*Well, what game shall we play at?*
Á él que vm. quisiére	*Which you please*
Jugarémos á los náipes?	*Shall we play at cards?*
Cómo le gustáre	*As you please*
Juguémos al hómbre, á los ciéntos	*Let us play at ombre, at piquet*
Váyan los ciéntos	*Let us play at piquet*
Es un juégo múy de móda	*It is a game much in fashion*
Dénos dos barájas y únos tántos	*Give us two packs and some counters*
Que jugarémos á cáda juégo?	*What shall we play each game?*
Juguémos un péso pára pasár el tiémpo	*Let us play one dollar to pass away time*
Jugámos partída dóble?	*Do we play lurches?*
Cómo quisiére	*As you please*
Cuántos tántos me da vm.?	*What odds do you give me?*
Me píde vm. tántos y juéga también cómo yó!	*You ask me odds and you play as well as I!*
Está cabál ésta barája?	*Is this pack whole?*
No, le fálta un náipe	*No, a card is wanting in it*
Quíte vmd. los náipes bájos	*Throw out the low cards*
Veámos quién da	*Let us see who deals*
Sóy máno	*I have the hand*
Vm. da el náipe	*You deal the cards*
Barâge vm. las cártas	*Shuffle the cards*
Tódas las figúras están júntas	*All the court-cards are together*
Dé vm. los náipes	*Deal the cards*
Á mí me fálta una cárta	*I want a card*
Vuélva vm. á dar	*Deal again*
Levánte vm.	*Cut, raise*
Tiéne vm. sus cártas?	*Have you your cards?*
Créo que están cabáles	*I believe they are complete*
Ha descartádo vm.?	*Have you discarded?*
Cuántas tóma vm.?	*How many do you take in?*

Tómolas tódas	*I take them all*
No, déjo úna	*No, I leave one*
Téngo mal juégo	*I have bad cards, a bad game*
Ha de tenér vm. béllo juégo, pués yó náda téngo	*You must have a fine game, since I have nothing*
Mi juégo me apúra	*My cards puzzle me*
Díga vm. su juégo	*Call your game*
Cuánto de púnto?	*How much is your point?*
Cincuénta, seśénta, &c.	*Fifty, sixty, &c.*
Buéno, buén púnto	*Good, it is a good point*
No sírven	*They are not good, avail not*
He descartádo la partída	*I have laid out the game*
Sésta mayór, quínta al Réy, ó cuárta de cabállo, tercéra á la sóta ó de diéz	*A sixieme major, a quint to the king, or quart to the queen, a tierce to the knave or ten*
Ótro tánto téngo, igúal	*I have just as much, it is equal*
Tres áses, tres réyes, &c. son buénos?	*Are three aces, three kings, &c. good?*
No, téngo un catórce	*No, I have fourteen*
Téngo catórce de cabállos	*I am fourteen by queens*
Váya jugándo	*Play on*
Juégo cópa, espáda, óro, básto	*I play a heart, spade, diamond, club*
El as, el réy, el cabállo, la sóta, el diéz, el nuéve, el ócho, el siéte	*The ace, the king, the queen, the knave, the ten, the nine, the eight, the seven*
Hágo un píque, repíque, capóte	*I make a pique, a repique, a capot*
Gáno los náipes	*I win the cards*
Téngo siéte bázas	*I have seven tricks*
He perdído	*I have lost*
Ha ganádo vm.	*You have won*
Me débe vm. un péso	*You owe me a dollar*
Me lo debía vm.	*You owed it to me*
Estámos pués en paz	*We are then even, quits*
Váya ótra partída	*Let us play another game*
En hóra buéna, con múcho gústo	*With all my heart, with great pleasure*

Diál. XVII. *Del jugár al ajédrez.* — *Dial.* XVII. Of playing at chess.

En que emplearémos la tárde?	*How shall we spend the afternoon?*

Juguémos al ajédrez	*Let us play at chess*
Juguémos, en hóra buéna	*Let us play, I am willing*
Péro juéga vm. mejór que yó	*But you play better than I*
Es vm. mas fuérte que yó	*You are an over-match for me*
No lo créa vm.	*Do not think it*
Me ha ganádo vm. siémpre	*You always have beat me*
No jugaré mas con vm., si no me diére algúna ventája	*I will play no more with you, unless you give me some odds*
Es precíso que me dé un alfíl y la máno	*You must give me a bishop and the move*
En verdád que no puédo, juéga vm. tan bién cómo yó	*Indeed I cannot, you play as well as I do*
Véa vm. si quiére jugár á la par	*See if you have a mind to play even*
Múy bién, lo haré úna vez	*Well, I will do it for once*
Cuánto jugarémos?	*What shall we play for?*
Siémpre juégo póco dinéro	*I always play for little money*
Váya médio péso cáda juégo	*Let us play for half a dollar a game*
Juégo priméro	*I have the move, I play first*
Tómo éste peón	*I take this pawn*
Me alégro, pués vóy á tomár éste alfíl y dárle jáque	*I am glad of it, for I am going to take this bishop and check you, give you check*
Róque me llámo	*I castle, I call myself rook*
Náda gána vm. en éso; pués á su róque ó tórre me llévo con mi cabállo	*You get nothing by that; for I take your rook or castle with my knight*
Péro cómo resguardará vm. á su réina?	*But how will you save your queen?*
Dándole jáque y máte con mi alfíl y mi róque	*By checkmating you with my bishop and rook*
He perdído el juégo, yá no puédo movér el réy	*I have lost the game, I can no longer move the king*
Me débe vm. pués médio péso	*You owe me half a dollar then*
Así es	*It is so*
Péro vm. me lo debía ántes	*But you owed it me before*
Bién, estámos en paz	*Then, we are quits or even*
Dénos vm. un tabléro	*Give us a draughts-board*
Juégue vm. priméro	*I give you the move, play first*
Sóplo éste peón	*I huff this man*
Hága dáma éste peón	*King that man*

Cuántas dámas tiéne vm.?	*How many kings have you?*
Téngo dos	*I have two*
Cóma vm. éste, que luégo comeré tres	*Take this, then I shall take three*
Piérdo el juégo	*I lose the game*

Diál. XVIII. *Del jugár á la pelóta.* — *Dial.* XVIII. Of playing at tennis.

Véa vm. que béllo día háce	*See what a fine day it is*
Aprovechémonos de éste día tan hermóso	*Let us improve this so fair a day*
Que harémos hóy?	*What shall we do to-day?*
El buén tiémpo nos convída á jugár ó á paseár	*The fine weather invites us to play or to walk*
En que juégo hémos de entretenérnos?	*What play shall we amuse ourselves in?*
Él de pelóta es el mejór pára el egercício	*That of tennis is the best for exercise*
Péro es juégo mas de inviérno que de veráno	*But it is a play fitter for winter than summer*
Sudarémos ménos, si jugámos con raquétas	*We shall perspire less, if we play with rackets*
Vámos al juégo de pelóta	*Let us go to the tennis-court*
Jugarémos con pálas	*We will play with battledoors*
Hagámos la partída	*Let us make the match*
Está vm. conmígo	*You are with me*
No impórta cómo estámos	*It is no matter how we are*
Éste está con nosótros	*He is on our side*
Es vm. mejór jugadór que yó	*You are a better player than I*
Estése cáda úno en su lugár	*Let every one stand at his place*
Manténgase detrás de mí, y cója la pelóta	*Stand behind me, and catch the ball*
Pasó por encíma de mí	*It flew over me*
La cogí en el áire	*I caught it in the air*
Recháce la pelóta	*Strike the ball back*
Es vm. mal compañéro	*You are a bad second*
No ha ganádo vm. aún	*You have not beat yet*
Aún puéde vm. perdér	*You may lose yet*
Tenémos la superioridád	*We have the best of it*
Perdió vm., ganámos	*You have lost, we have won*
Cuánto jugámos?	*What did we play for?*

Dos pésos	*Two dollars*
Ha puésto vm. en el juégo?	*Have you staked?*
No, péro ahí está mi dinéro	*No, but there is my money*
Es lo mísmo	*It is all one*
Mañána jugarémos ótra vez	*To-morrow we will play again*
Cuándo vmd. quisiére	*When you please*
Dial. XIX. *De las diversiónes del cámpo, particularménte de la caza y de la pésca*	*Dial.* XIX. Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing.
Señór, me alégro de ver á vm.; dónde ha estádo tan lárgo tiémpo?	*Sir, I am overjoyed to see you; where have you been so long a while?*
Á dónde se méte vm.?	*Where do you keep yourself?*
Dos méses ha que estámos en úna cása de cámpo	*We have been these two months at a country house*
Ha venído vm. á la ciudád pára quedárse?	*Are you come to town to stay?*
No, Señór, vuélvo mañána por la mañána	*No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning*
Cómo pása vm. su tiémpo en el cámpo?	*How do you pass your time in the country?*
Párte de él empléo en estudiár	*I bestow a part of it on books*
Péro cuáles son sus diversiónes, después de sus negócios sérios?	*But which are your diversions, after your serious business?*
Vóy tal vez á cazár	*I go sometimes a hunting*
Á que cáza?	*What do you hunt?*
Á véces á la cáza del venádo, á véces de la liébre	*We sometimes hunt a stag, sometimes a hare*
Tiéne vm. buénos pérros?	*Have you good dogs?*
Tenémos múchos pérros de muéstra	*We have a number of pointers*
Dos gálgos, dos gálgas, cuátro jatéos ó zorréros, y tres perdiguéros	*Two grey-hound dogs, two grey-hound bitches, four fox-hounds and three setting-dogs*
No cáza vm. áves?	*Do you not go a fowling?*
Cáza vm. á véces con la escopéta?	*Do you go a shooting sometimes?*
Sí, Señór, múy á menúdo	*Yes, Sir, very often*
Sóbre que tíra vm.?	*What do you shoot at?*

Sóbre tódo género de cáza cómo perdíces, faisánes, gallinétas, conéjos, &c.	*At all manner of game, as partridges, pheasants, sandpipers, rabbits, &c.*
Tíra vm. al vuélo la piéza ó corriéndo?	*Do you shoot at the game flying or running?*
De ámbas manéras	*Both ways*
Cómo cóge vm. los conéjos?	*How do you catch rabbits?*
Á véces con rédes, y á véces á escopetázos	*Sometimes with nets, and sometimes with a gun*
Y las codorníces?	*And the quails?*
Solémos tomárlas con úna red y un pérro perdiguéro	*We catch them commonly with a net and a setting-dog*
Es vm. amígo de pescár?	*Are you fond of fishing?*
Muchísimo	*Extremely*
Pésca vm. á menúdo con red?	*Do you fish often with a net?*
Múy ráras véces	*Very seldom*
Mas quiéro pescár con la cáña y anzuélo	*I prefer fishing with a line and hook*
La pésca y la cáza son diversiónes múy nóbles	*Fishing and hunting are very noble diversions*
El Réy mas ríco y mas póbre de Európa no se diviérte en ótra cósa	*The richest and poorest king of Europe does not divert himself in anything else*
Un día quizá pensarán sus minístros que sus vasállos están anualménte dándo á sus vecínos millónes por pescádo saládo y hedióndo	*One day perhaps their ministers will think of their subjects giving yearly to their neighbours millions for stinking salt-fish*
Tiénen no obstánte múy buénos péces en sus cóstas	*They have notwithstanding very good fish on their coast*
Péro no tóman el trabájo de curárlos	*But they do not take the trouble to cure it*
Ésto sucéde por fálta de animár la pésca	*This arises from want of encouraging the fisheries*
Y de ótros múchos motívos	*And from many other causes*
Cóge vm. múchos péces en su estánque?	*Do you catch much fish in your pond?*
Que háce vm. cuándo no cáza ó pésca?	*What do you do when you neither hunt nor fish?*
Jugámos á la bóla, al trúco, ó á los bólos	*We play at bowls, at billiards, or nine-pins*
Según ésto, no puéde vm. estár cansádo del cámpo	*According to this, you cannot be tired with the country*

Así le paréce á vm., y es lo contrário	*So it seems to you, and it is otherwise*
Yá empiézo á anhelár por la ciudád, y espéro présto pasárme á élla	*I already begin to long for the city, and I hope shortly to proceed to it*
Diál. XX. *Del ir á la comédia.*	*Dial.* XX. Of going to the play.
Se díce que hóy represéntan úna piéza nuéva	*They say there is a new play acted to day*
Es comédia, tragédia, ópera, ó entremés?	*Is it a comedy, a tragedy, an opera, or a farce?*
Es úna tragédia	*It is a tragedy*
Cómo la llaman?	*How do they call it?*
La ———	*The* ———
Quién es su autór?	*Who is its author?*
El Señór ———	*Mr.* ———
Es ésta la priméra representación?	*Is this the first representation?*
No, Señór, yá se ha representádo tres véces	*No, Sir, it has been already acted three times*
Éste es el día del autór	*This is the author's night*
Cómo se recibió en las priméras representaciónes?	*How was it received on the first representations?*
Con universál apláuso	*With universal applause*
El autór éra yá célebre	*The author was already famous*
Y ésta última tragédia ha aumentádo múcho su fáma	*And this last tragedy has much increased his fame*
Irémos á vérla?	*Shall we go and see it?*
De múy buéna gána	*Very willingly*
Vóy á mandár al cochéro que aprónte el cóche	*I am going to bid the coachman to get the coach ready*
Irémos á un aposénto?	*Shall we go to a box?*
En hóra buéna, péro mas quisiéra ir al pátio	*As you please, but I had rather go to the pit*
Porqué?	*Why?*
Porqué podémos ver y oír mejór allá que en los pálcos	*Because we can see and hear better there than in the boxes*
Que tal le paréce la sinfonía?	*How do you like the overture?*
Múy buéna me paréce	*I think it is very fine*
Los corredóres están yá llénos	*The galleries are full already*

Y cómo vm. lo ve, estámos múy apretádos en el pátio	*And as you see, we are very much crowded in the pit*
No cáben las dámas en los aposéntos	*The ladies cannot be contained in the boxes*
Núnca ví la cása tan lléna	*I never saw the house so full*
Éstas Señóras están múy bién vestídas	*These ladies are very well dressed*
Repára vm. aquélla señóra en el aposénto del Réy?	*Do you observe that lady in the king's box?*
Jamás he vísto róstro tan hermóso en mi vída	*I never have in my life seen so beautiful a face*
Quién es?	*Who is she?*
La Duquésa de ———	*The Duchess of ———*
Y quién es la Señóra jóven que está con élla?	*And who is the young lady who is with her?*
Su hermána, la Señóra de—	*Her sister, Lady —*
Péro yá se levánta la cortína, escuchémos	*But the curtain rises already, let us attend*
Tendrémos ántes el Prólogo	*We shall first have the Prologue*
El segúndo ácto está acabádo	*The second act is over*
Las escénas están muy béllas	*The scenes are very fine*
Don — es múy buén actór	*Mr. — is a very good actor*
Éste es el último ácto	*This is the last act*
Acabóse la piéza—cómo le gústa á vmd.?	*The piece is over—how do you like it?*
Muchísimo, me paréce esceléntе tragédia y múy bién representáda	*Very much; I think it an excellent tragedy and very well performed*
Túvo grände apláuso	*It received great applause*
Ahóra tendrémos el Epílogo	*Now for the Epilogue*
Quién lo díce?	*Who speaks it?*
La Señóra ———	*Mrs. ———*
Lo díce con múcho ánimo	*She speaks it with great spirit*
Quiére vmd. quedárse pára ver la Pantomíma?	*Will you stay to see the Pantomime?*
No, yá la he vísto, y cómo es tárde, harémos mejór de írnos	*No, I have seen it already, and as it is late, we had better go away*
De tódo mi corazón	*With all my heart*
Irémos á la Ópera mañána	*We will go to the opera to-morrow*

Dial. XXI. *Del vestírse.*	*Dial.* XXI. Of dressing oneself.
Señór Maéstro, tráe vm. mi vestído entéro?	*Master, do you bring my full suit of clothes?*
Sí, Señór, aquí está	*Yes, Sir, here it is*
Le estába aguardándo; pruébemelo	*I was waiting for you; try it on me*
Quiére vm. probár la casáca?	*Will you try the coat?*
Véamos si está bién hécha	*Let us see if it is well made*
Créo que le gustará á vm.	*I believe it will please you*
Me paréce múy lárga	*It seems to me very long*
Yá no se llévan tan córtas cóma ántes	*They do not wear them now so short as formerly*
Se úsan lárgas ahóra	*They wear them long now*
Abotóneme vm.	*Button me*
Me ajústa demasiádo	*It is too close*
Es precíso que ajúste bién	*It ought to be very close*
Éste vestído le cóge múy bién el tálle	*This suit fits your shape very well*
No son las mángas demasiádo lárgas y ánchas?	*Are not the sleeves too long and too wide?*
No Señór, van múy bién	*No, Sir, they fit very well*
Se llévan ahóra múy lárgas y ánchas	*They wear them now very long and wide*
Los pantalónes son demasiádo angóstos y córtos	*The pantaloons are too narrow and short*
Los calzónes son múy estréchos	*The small clothes are very strait, tight*
Es la móda	*It is the fashion*
Déme la chúpa	*Give me the waistcoat*
Le va muy bién éste vestído	*This suit becomes you very well*
Péro las médias no viénen con éste páño	*But the stockings do not match this cloth*
Que le paréce de mi sombréro?	*What do you say to my hat?*
Es un castór hermóso	*It is a beautiful beaver*
Que galón le pondrá vm.?	*What lace will you put to it?*
Un galón de óro con úna hebílla de diamántes	*A gold lace with a diamond buckle*
Me compró vm. las lígas cómo le díge?	*Did you buy me the garters as I told you?*
Sí Señór, ahí están	*Yes, Sir, there they are*

Son éstas médias de séda de París ó de Lóndres?	*Are these silk stockings from Paris or London?*
Son de Fráncia	*They are from France*
Á cuánto las vénden?	*How much do they sell them for?*
Tres pésos el par	*Three dollars a pair*
Es bastánte baráto, siéndo tan fínas	*It is cheap enough, being so fine*
Muchácho, ha venído el zapatéro?	*Boy, is the shoemaker come?*
No, Señór, no ha venído	*No, Sir, he is not come*
Córre pués á su cása, y díle que me tráiga mis zapátos	*Run then to his house, and bid him bring me my shoes*
Señór, aquí está, le encontré en el camíno	*Sir, here he is, I met him on the way*
Son éstos mis zapátos?	*Are these my shoes?*
Sí, Señór	*Yes, Sir*
Póngamelos vm.	*Put them on me*
Están múy ajustádos	*They are very tight*
Me apriétan un póco	*They pinch me a little*
Póngalos en la hórma pára ensanchárlos	*Put them on the last to widen them*
Bastánteménte se ensancharán llevándolos	*They will widen enough by wearing them*
Ésta piél da de sí cómo un guánte	*This leather stretches like a glove*
Siénto múy bién que me lastimarán	*I feel very sure that they will hurt me*
Mis cállos lo padecerán	*My corns will suffer for it*
Me duélen múcho los piés	*My feet ache much*
El empéine de éste zapáto no vále náda	*The upper leather of this shoe is good for nothing*
El talón es demasiádo bájo	*The heel is too low*
Las suélas no son bastánte fuértes ni gruésas	*The soles are neither strong nor thick enough*
Hágame vm. ótro par	*Make me another pair*
Es vm., Señór, muy difícil de contentár	*You are, Sir, very hard to please*
Quiére vm. probár ótro par que tráje por acáso?	*Will you try another pair which I brought by chance?*
En hóra buéna	*I am willing*
Créo que le irán bién	*I believe they will fit you*
Mi pié está mas descansádo	*My foot is more at ease*

Cuánto válen éstos zapátos?	*What are these shoes worth?*
Á cómo los vénde vm.?	*How much do you sell them at?*
Dos pésos y médio	*Two dollars and a half*
Es demasiádo cáro	*It is too dear*
Es précio hécho	*It is a fixed price*
Es un zapáto bién hécho y y bién cosído	*It is a shoe well made and well stitched*
Hágame ótro par cómo éste	*Make me another pair like this*
Tóme mi medída	*Take my measure*
Ahí tiéne su dinéro	*There is your money*
Víva vm. múchos áños, Caballéro	*May you live many years, Sir* *I thank you, Sir*

Diál. XXII. *Del hablár á un mózo de cabállos.* — *Dial.* XXII. Of speaking to a groom.

Almoháza mi cabállo	*Curry my horse*
Estriéga y límpiale bién con un manójo de pája	*Rub and clean him well with a wisp of straw*
Mi cabállo está sin herradúras	*My horse is unshod; is without shoes*
Le fáltan dos herradúras	*He wants two shoes*
Llévale á cása del herradór	*Take him to the farrier*
Mándalo herrár	*Get him shod*
Llévalo después al río	*Lead him afterwards to the river*
Le has dádo de bebér	*Have you watered him?*
Sí, Señór	*Yes, Sir*
Dále su piénso de cebáda	*Give him his allowance of barley*
Paséale ésta tárde	*Walk him this afternoon*
Dále también salvádo	*Give him also some bran*
Ha comído su cebáda?	*Has he eaten his barley?*
Échale pája ahóra	*Give him now some straw*
Ensílla mi cabállo y tráemelo	*Saddle my horse and bring him to me*
Tómale por el fréno	*Take him by the bridle*
No le hágas corrér	*Do not make him run*
No le recaliéntes	*Do not overheat him*
Está cansádo?	*Is he tired?*
Quítale el fréno	*Unbridle him*
Pónle en la caballeríza	*Put him in the stable*

Diál. XXIII. *De ir á un viáge.*	*Dial.* XXIII. Of going on a journey.
Véngo á despedírme de vm. y á recibír sus órdenes	*I come to bid you farewell and take your commands*
Á dónde va vm., Señór?	*Where are you going, Sir?*
Vóy á Madríd	*I am going to Madrid*
Cuándo párte vm.?	*When do you set out?*
En éste instánte	*Presently; this minute*
Va vm. á cabállo ó en cóche?	*Do you go on horseback or in a coach?*
Á cabállo	*On horseback*
Muchácho, tráeme mi cabállo	*Boy, bring me my horse*
Aquí está, Señór	*Here he is, Sir*
Está bién almohazádo?	*Is he well curried?*
Múy bién, Señór	*Very well, Sir*
Cuántas léguas háy de aquí á M———?	*How many leagues is it from here to M———?*
Diéz léguas	*Ten leagues*
Son léguas lárgas?	*Are they long leagues?*
No, Señór, son las mas córtas de Espáña	*No, Sir, they are the shortest in Spain*
Le paréce á vm. que podámos caminár tánto hóy?	*Do you think we can travel so far to day?*
Sin dúda, no es tan tárde	*Without doubt, it is not so late*
Darán présto las dóce	*Twelve o'clock will soon strike*
Tiéne vm. bastánte tiémpo pára llegár ántes de ponérse el sol	*You have time enough to arrive before the sun sets*
Háy buén camíno?	*Is there a good road?*
Múy hermóso	*Very fine*
Ningún pantáno se encuéntra	*You meet with no quagmire*
Péro tiéne vm. bósques que atravesár y ríos que pasár	*But you have woods to go through and rivers to cross*
Háy pelígro en el camíno reál?	*Is there any danger upon the highway?*
¿No se hábla de que háya ladrónes en los bósqaes?	*Do they not talk of there being highwaymen in the woods?*
No se díce náda de ésto	*There is said nothing of this*
No háy que temér náda ni de día ni de nóche	*There is nothing to fear either by day or night*

Es un camíno en que ánda génte siémpre	*It is a road where you always meet with people*
Que camíno he de tomár?	*Which way must I take?*
Cuándo esté vm. cérca de la priméra aldéa, tomará á máno derécha	*When you are near the first village, you will take to the right*
He de subír el mónte?	*Must I go up the mountain?*
No, Señór, dégelo vm. á la izquiérda	*No, Sir, leave it to the left*
Es el camíno dificultóso en los bósques?	*Is the way difficult through the woods?*
No, Señór; váya vm. siémpre derécho, no se puéde estraviár	*No, Sir; go always straight along, you cannot lose your way*
Dónde encontrarémos el río?	*Where shall we come to or find the river?*
Á la salída del bósque	*At the issue of the wood*
Se puéde vadeár, es vadeáble?	*Can one ford it, is it fordable?*
No, Señór, se pása en un bárco	*No, Sir, people pass it over in a ferry*
Vámos, caballéros, montémos	*Come, gentlemen, let us mount*
Á Diós, Señóres	*Farewell, gentlemen*
Diós les dé buén viáge	*God grant you a good journey*
Les dóy múchas grácias	*I give you many thanks*
No quiére vm. echár un trágo?	*Will you not take a draught?*
Cómo vmd. gustáre	*As you please*
Váya, á su buén viáge	*Come, to your good journey*

Dial. XXIV. *En úna posáda.* — *Dial.* XXIV. In an Inn.

Dónde está la mejór posáda de la ciudád?	*Where is the best inn in the city?*
Á la señál del Cabállo Blánco	*At the sign of the White Horse*
En que parage de la vílla está?	*In what part of the town is it?*
Cérca de la iglésia mayór	*Near the principal church*
Podrémos alojárnos aquí?	*Can we lodge here?*
Sí, Señór, tenémos béllos cuártos y buénas cámas	*Yes, Sir, we have fine chambers and good beds*
Apeémonos, Señóres	*Let us alight, gentlemen*

Dónde está el mózo de pája y cebáda, de cabállos?	*Where is the hostler, the groom?*
Aquí estóy, Señór	*Here I am, Sir*
Tóma nuéstros cabállos	*Take our horses*
Llévalos á la caballeríza	*Lead them to the stable*
Cúidalos bién	*Take good care of them*
Véamos, ahóra, que nos dará vm. de cenár?	*Now, let us see, what will you give us for supper?*
Véan vms., Señóres, lo que mas gustáren	*See yourselves, gentlemen, what you like best*
Dénos média docéna de pichónes, dos perdíces, séis codorníces, un buén capón y úna ensaláda	*Give us half a dozen pigeons, a brace of partridges, six quails, a good capon and a salad*
Tendré cuidádo de tódo; no se inquiéten vms.	*I will take care of all; do not trouble yourselves*
No quiéren vms. ótra cósa?	*Will you have nothing else?*
No, básta con ésto; péro dénos buén víno y frúta	*No, that is sufficient; but give us good wine and fruit*
Les asegúro, que les daré gústo	*I shall please you, I warrant you*
Quiéren vms. ir á ver sus aposéntos?	*Will you go and see your chambers?*
Sí, lláme á su camaréro	*Yes, call your chamberlain*
Alúmbra á éstos Señóres que súban arríba	*Light these gentlemen that they may go up stairs*
Háganos cenár cuánto ántes	*Give us our supper as soon as possible*
Ántes que se háyan quitádo las bótas, estará la céna prónta	*Before your boots are pulled off, supper will be got ready*
Dónde están nuéstros lacáyos?	*Where are our lackeys?*
Ahí súben con sus balíjas	*There they are coming up with your portmanteaux*
Han traído nuéstras pistólas?	*Have they brought our pistols?*
Sí, Señór, aquí están	*Yes, Sir, here they are*
Quíta mis bótas, botínes, y vé después á cuidár de nuéstros cabállos	*Pull off my boots, half-boots, buskins, and then go and take care of our horses*
Lláma pára cenár	*Call for supper*

Ahí tiéne vmd. la lláve del candádo; he aquí la lláve de la cerradúra — *There is the key to the padlock; here is the key to the lock*

Hágame vmd. la grácia de buscár con precaución, porqué háy múchas cósas que puéden quebrárse — *Do me the favour to search with care, for there are many things that may be broken*

Ha acabádo vmd.? — *Have you done?*

No emplomará vmd. ahóra el baúl y los cófres, pára que no me los regístren ótra vez? — *Will you not put a lead stamp now upon the trunk and chests, that they may not be searched again?*

No podría vm., en lugár de registrárme aquí en ésta puérta, venír á hacérlo en la fonda, ó en la cása á dónde vóy á posár? — *Could not you, instead of searching me here at this gate, come and do it at the inn, or house where I am going to lodge?*

Grácias, páselo vmd. bién. Diós guárde á vmd., S.^or^ — *Thank you, farewell. Your servant, Sir*

Diál. XXVI. *Pára úna persóna estraviáda en úna ciudád.* — *Dial.* XXVI. For a person who has lost his way in a city.

No me haría vmd. el favór de decírme, si estóy léjos del bárrio de San Francísco, ó de la cálle de San Páblo? — *Would you not oblige me so far as to tell me, whether I am a great way from the Ward of St. Francis, or Street of St. Paul?*

Háy múy léjos de aquí á — ? — *Is it very far from here to —?*

Búsco la posáda del Señór —— ó de la Señóra —— — *I am looking for the residence of Mr. ——, or Madam——*

Por que ládo débo ir? — *Which way must I go?*

Después, ¿daré vuélta á la derécha ó á la izquiérda? — *Shall I turn, afterwards, to the right or left?*

Es aquí que víve el Señór—? — *Does Mr.—— live here?*

Quisiéra vm. dárme su dirección? — *Would you favour me with his address*

Podría vmd. señalárme el camíno que débo tomár, pára ir á cása del Señór ——? — *Could you point out to me the way I must take, in order to go to the house of Mr —— ?*

Quiére vmd. conducírme allá, le pagaré bién; le daré ———	*Will you lead me there, I will pay you handsomely; I will give you* ———
Páse vm. adelánte, yó le seguiré	*Walk before, I will follow you*
No ánde tan á prísa	*Do not walk so fast*
Condúzcame vm. por el camíno mas córto	*Lead me the shortest way*
Ésta cálle está embarazáda, tomémos ótro camíno	*This street is obstructed, let us take another way*
Lláme vm, un cóche de alquilér	*Call for a hackney-coach*
Cochéro, queréis llevárme?	*Coachman, will you drive me?*
Móro én la cálle de ——	*I reside in the street of* ——

Diál. XXVII. *Un militár vencedór estableciéndose en úna cása de los vencídos, y hablándo á los duéños de la cása.*	*Dial.* XXVII. A military man victorious, quartering in a house of the conquered, and speaking to the masters of the house.
No tengáis miédo, sómos Ingléses, Alemánes, Rúsos, Francéses, &c. Nuéstro carácter nacionál puéde aseguráros de nuéstra generosidád, y la obediéncia que debémos á nuéstro soberáno es un segúndo fiadór. El enemígo vencído no es pára nosótros sinó un amígo desdichádo	*Be not afraid, we are Englishmen, Germans, Russians, Frenchmen, &c. Our national character may assure you of our generosity, and the obedience we owe to our sovereign is a double security. A subdued enemy is considered by us only as an unfortunate friend*
Entregáos con seguridád á vuéstras ocupaciónes ordinárias; os prometémos seguridád, atenciónes, sosiégo, protección y ayúda, si necesitáreis de élla	*Give yourselves up with confidence to your customary business; we promise you safety, kindness, tranquillity, protection and assistance, if you should want any*
Si mi génte os diére algún motívo de quéja, recurríd á mí con confiánza, yó no	*If my people should give you any cause of complaint, apply openly to me, I will not*

sufriré que se páse álgo que puéda dáros disgústo — *suffer that any thing should occur that may be unpleasant to you*

No tengáis miédo, un soldádo valeróso no es temíble sinó en el cámpo de batálla — *Be not afraid, a brave soldier is dreadful only on the field of battle*

Camarádas, comportémonos cómo hómbres de valór; respetémos la desdícha, y no ocasionémos aquí ni alboróto ni desórden — *Comrades, let us behave ourselves as brave men; let us respect misfortune, and let us cause here neither commotion nor disorder*

Diál. XXVIII. *Idiotísmos.* — *Dial.* XXVIII. Idiotisms.

Buscár á úno de zéca en méca	*To seek any one by sea or land*
Es tan cláro cómo el sol	*It is as clear as day*
Con su pan se lo cóma	*That is his concern*
No me está á cuénta	*That is not to my profit*
Cáda úno se entiénde	*Each one knows his own business*
Ésó está colgádo de un hílo	*That hangs only by a thread*
Cáda ovéja con su paréja	*Birds of a feather flock together*
Cuánto va que ésto sucéde?	*What will you bet that that will happen?*
Cáesele la cára de vergüénza	*He blushes to his eyes*
No está pára fiéstas	*He is not good-humoured*
No háy fórma de vivír con ése hómbre	*One cannot live with such a man*
Mas vále buéna fáma que cáma doráda	*A good name is above wealth*
Tenér álgo en el píco de la léngua	*To have any thing on the tip of the tongue*
No tenér cása ni hogár	*To have neither house nor home*
Sacár fuérza de flaquéza	*To make virtue of necessity*
Sóbre gústo no háy dispúta	*There is no disputing about taste*

FÁBULAS.

N. B. In looking for words in the Dictionary, the student should bear in mind the observations made in pages 17, 18, 19 and 20, in regard to pronunciation and orthography.

Remember that the Spanish Academy considers *ch*, *ll*, and *ñ*, as distinct characters from *c*, *l* and *n*, and in its Dictionary, as in all others who follow this single legitimate standard of the Spanish tongue, you must look through all the words beginning with these simple characters, before you find those commencing with the aforesaid compound.

Fábula Priméra.

Los Animáles en consėjo júntos pára elegír un Réy.

Habiéndo muérto el león, tódas las áves y béstias se congregáron á su cuéva pára condolérse con la réina víuda, que hacía resonár sus laméntos y grítos en los móntes y bósques.

Después de los acostumbrádos cumpliniéntos, procediéron tódos á la elección de un réy, la coróna del difúnto monárca fué colocáda en médio de la asambléa.

Su aparénte heredéro éra demasiádo jóven y endéble pára obtenér la dignidád reál, á la que tántos animáles mas fuértes que él pusiéron su demánda.

Dégenme crecér un póco, díjo su altéza, y entónces esperimentaréis que puédo llenár el tróno, y con el tiémpo hacér felíces á mis súbditos. Entretánto estudiaré las acciónes heróicas de mi pádre, con la esperánza de que algún día, podré sérle iguál en glória.

Por mi párte, díjo el leopárdo, insísto en mi derécho á la coróna, por la mayór semejánza que téngo al último réy éntre tódos los candidátos.

Yó, por ótro ládo, gritó el óso, sostendré que se me hízo injustícia cuándo su magestád anteriór se me prefirió: sóy tan fuérte, intrépido, y sangriénto cómo éra; y además, sóy maéstro de un árte que él jamás púdo adquirír, cuál es, el trepár por los árboles.

Yó apélo, díjo el elefánte, al juício de ésta augústa asambléa, si algúno de los presséntes puéde con algún colorído jac-

sufriré que se páse álgo que puéda dáros disgústo	*suffer that any thing should occur that may be unpleasant to you*
No tengáis miédo, un soldádo valeróso no es temíble sinó en el cámpo de batálla	*Be not afraid, a brave soldier is dreadful only on the field of battle*
Camarádas, comportémonos cómo hómbres de valór; respetémos la desdícha, y no ocasionémos aquí ni alboróto ni desórden	*Comrades, let us behave ourselves as brave men; let us respect misfortune, and let us cause here neither commotion nor disorder*

Diál. XXVIII. *Idiotísmos.* — *Dial.* XXVIII. Idiotisms.

Buscár á úno de zéca en méca	*To seek any one by sea or land*
Es tan cláro cómo el sol	*It is as clear as day*
Con su pan se lo cóma	*That is his concern*
No me está á cuénta	*That is not to my profit*
Cáda úno se entiénde	*Each one knows his own business*
Éso está colgádo de un hílo	*That hangs only by a thread*
Cáda ovéja con su paréja	*Birds of a feather flock together*
Cuánto va que ésto sucéde?	*What will you bet that that will happen?*
Cáesele la cára de vergüénza	*He blushes to his eyes*
No está pára fiéstas	*He is not good-humoured*
No háy fórma de vivír con ése hómbre	*One cannot live with such a man*
Mas vále buéna fáma que cáma doráda	*A good name is above wealth*
Tenér álgo en el píco de la léngua	*To have any thing on the tip of the tongue*
No tenér cása ni hogár	*To have neither house nor home*
Sacár fuérza de flaquéza	*To make virtue of necessity*
Sóbre gústo no háy dispúta	*There is no disputing about taste*

FÁBULAS.

N. B. In looking for words in the Dictionary, the student should bear in mind the observations made in pages 17, 18, 19 and 20, in regard to pronunciation and orthography.

Remember that the Spanish Academy considers *ch*, *ll*, and *ñ*, as distinct characters from *c*, *l* and *n*, and in its Dictionary, as in all others who follow this single legitimate standard of the Spanish tongue, you must look through all the words beginning with these simple characters, before you find those commencing with the aforesaid compound.

Fábula Priméra.

Los Animáles en consējo júntos pára elegír un Réy.

HABIÉNDO muérto el león, tódas las áves y béstias se congregáron á su cuéva pára condolérse con la réina viuda, que hacía resonár sus laméntos y grítos en los móntes y bósques.

Después de los acostumbrádos cumplimiéntos, procediéron tódos á la elección de un réy, la coróna del difúnto monárca fué colocáda en médio de la asambléa.

Su aparénte heredéro éra demasiádo jóven y endéble pára obtenér la dignidád reál, á la que tántos animáles mas fuértes que él punsiéron su demánda.

Dégonme crecér un póco, díjo su altéza, y entónces esperimentaréis que puédo llenár el tróno, y con el tiémpo hacér felíces á mis súbditos. Entretánto estudiaré las acciónes heróicas de mi pádre, con la esperánza de que algún día, podré sérle iguál en glória.

Por mi párte, díjo el leopárdo, insísto en mi derécho á la coróna, por la mayór semejánza que téngo al último réy éntre tódos los candidátos.

Yó, por ótro ládo, gritó el óso, sostendré que se me hízo injustícia cuándo su magestád anteriór se me prefirió: sóy tan fuérte, intrépido, y sangriénto cómo éra; y además, sóy maéstro de un árte que él jamás púdo adquirír, cuál es, el trepár por los árboles.

Yó apélo, díjo el elefánte, al juício de ésta augústa asambléa, si algúno de los preséntes puéde con algún colorído jac-

társe de ser tan álto, de tan nóble preséncia, tan robústo, ó tan circunspécto cómo yó.

Yó sóy la mas nóble, y la mas hermósa criatúra éntre tódos vosótros, díjo el cabállo.

É yó sóy la mas política, díjo la zórra.

É yó sóy el mas velóz en corrér, díjo el córzo.

En dónde encontraréis, díjo el mico, un réy mas agradáble, mas ingenióso, y mas divertído que yó? Yó divertiría contínuaménte á mis vasállos, y sóy además el mas semejánte al hómbre, que es el Señór del Univérso.

El papagáyo interrumpiéndole, hízo su arénga: supuésto que vm. se alába de su semejánza al hómbre, me paréce que puédo yó alabárme con múcha mas justícia. Tóda la semejánza de vm. consíste en su hocíco féo y algúnos géstos ridículos; péro yó puédo hablár cómo un hómbre, é imitár su lenguáge, señál indicatíva de su razón, y su mayór adórno.

Guardád vuéstra maldíta garúlla, replicó la móna: habláis, es ciérto, péro no cómo hómbre; repetís siémpre úna mísma cósa sin entendér úna sóla palábra de lo que decís.

Tóda la asambléa se rió de éstos dos rivales imitadóres del género humáno, y confiriéron la coróna al elefánte, porqué éra fuérte y sábio; y no sólo éra exénto del bárbaro naturál de las béstias de rapíña, sinó también de la vanidád y amór própio de que múchos están tocádos, siémpre pareciéndoles ó fingiéndo ser lo que, en la realidád, no son.

Fábula Segúnda

El Dragón y las Dos Zórras

Un dragón guardába con ánsia un tesóro inménso en úna cuéva profúnda; núnca dormía de día ni de nóche, pára asegurárlo.

Dos zórras aduladóras, artificiósas, y pícaras de profesión, se introdugéron en su grácia con sus lisónjas fastidiósas. Ambas éran sus íntimas amígas.

Los que son mas cortéses y oficiósos no son siémpre los mas sínceros. Le rindiéron sus obséquios con la mayór sumisión: admiráron sus fantasías ociósas; conviniéron con él en sus idéas, y se burláron de su crédula tontería.

Finalménte, quedóse un día dormído éntre sus confidéntes: le ahogáron, y tomáron posesión de su tesóro.

Éra precíso repartír el pilláge; un púnto múy delicádo, y no éra fácil de ajustárse, porqué dos villános no conviénen sinó en la egecución de sus delítos.

Úna de éllas empezó á exhortár en éstos términos: de que nos servirá tódo éste dinéro? Un gazápo nos sería un botín, ó présa mas agradáble: no podémos hacér úna comída de éstos doblónes, son múy indigéstos. Los hómbres son múy lócos, en dejárse arrebatár de riquézas tan imaginárias. No seámos nosótras criatúras tan insensátas, cómo éllos lo son.

La ótra pretendió que éstas reflexiónes la habían hécho úna impresión fuérte, y la aseguró que en lo venidéro estaría conténta de continuár úna vída filosófica, y cómo Bías llevár su tesóro tódo consígo.

Al parecér, ámbas estában dispuéstas á abandonár su tesóro mal adquirído: péro ámbas se quedáron á la míra, hásta que se despedazáron.

Al espirár la úna díjo á la ótra, que estába tan mortalménte herída cómo élla: que querías hacér con tódo aquél óro? Lo mísmo que tú te proponías hacér con él, replicó la ótra.

Siéndo informádo un viajadór de su pendéncia, les díjo, que éran tóntas. Así lo es el mayór número del género humáno, replicó úna de las zórras. Tampóco á vosótros puéde servír de comída, y con tódo, os asesináis únos á ótros por el dinéro.

Nosótras, las zórras, hémos sído bastánte sábias, á lo ménos hásta aquí, pára mirár al dinéro cómo úna cósa inútil. Lo que habéis introducído éntre vosótros cómo úna conveniéncia, es vuéstra desgrácia. Dejáis un bién sustanciál, sólaménte por seguír un bién fantástico.

Fábula Tercéra.

Las Dos Zórras.

Úna nóche entráron dos zórras furtívaménte en un gallinéro: matáron el gállo, las gallínas, y los póllos: después de ésta matánza, empezáron á devorár su présa.

Úna que éra jóven y sin reflexión, propúso comérlos tódos de úna vez; la ótra viéja y codiciósa quería ahorrár pára ótro día.

Híja, díjo la viéja, la esperiéncia me hízo sábia; en mi tiémpo he vísto múcho múndo. No consumámos á la vez

pródigaménte tódo nuéstro caudál; tuvímos buén sucéso, y debémos cuidár de no mal gastárlo.

Replicó la jóven, estóy resuélta á recreárme miéntras lo téngo por delánte, y saciár mi apetíto por tóda úna semána; por lo que tóca á venír aquí mañána, es cuénto: éso es esponérnos: mañána vendrá aquí el ámo, y por vengár la muérte de sus póllos, nos dará con úna tránca en la cabéza.

Después de ésta réplica, cáda úna de éllas óbra cómo le paréce mas própio.

La jóven cóme hásta que reviénta, sin podér apénas arrastrárse á su cuéva ántes de morir. La viéja que le pareció múcho más prudénte gobernár su apetíto, y ser frugál, fué el día siguiénte al gallinéro, y la mató el labradór.

Así cáda edád tiéne su vício favoríto: los jóvenes son fogósos é insaciábles en sus placéres; y los viéjos incorregíbles en su avarícia.

Fábula Cuárta.

El lóbo y el Cordéro.

Había un rebáño de ovéjas, que pacían segúras de tódo mal en un cercádo; tódos los pérros dormian, y sus ámos tocában la gáita rurál con sus compañéros bájo de un álamo frondóso.

Un lóbo hambriénto víno al redíl á registrárlos por las rendíjas.

Un cordéro inespérto, y que núnca había estádo fuéra entró en conversación con él.

Y le díjo, que es lo que tú quiéres aquí, lóbo?

Un póco de ésta yérba frésca, le respondió el lóbo. Bién sábes que no háy cósa mas agradáble, que matár la hámbre en un prádo vérde esmaltádo con flóres, y apagár la sed en úna fuénte trasparénte. Aquí encuéntro cópia de úno y ótro, que puéde úno deseár mas? pór mi párte, yó ámo la filosofía que nos enséña á contentárnos con póco.

Es verdád pués, replicó el cordéro, que tú te abstiénes de la cárne de las béstias, y que un póco de yérba te satisfáce? Si es así, vivámos cómo hermános y pastémos júntos.

El cordéro, luégo, saltó del redíl al prádo en dónde el gráve filósofo le despedazó, y de úna vez le devoró.

Descontíate siémpre de las lénguas lisongéras de los que se jáctan de su própia virtúd. Fórma tu juício según sus acciónes, y no según sus palábras.

EPÍTOME DE LA HISTÓRIA DE ESPÁÑA.

(Sacádo de las Cártas Marruécas de Don JOSÉ CADÁLSO, *Cárta III.)*

"La península, llamáda Espáña, sólo está contígua al continénte de Europa por el ládo de Fráncia de la que la sepáran los móntes Pirinéos. Es abundánte en óro, pláta, azógue, hiérro, piédras, águas minerales, ganádos de escelentes calidádes, y péscas tan abundántes cómo deliciósas. Ésta felíz situación la hízo objéto de la codícia de los fenícios y ótros puéblos. Los cartaginéses, párte por dólo, y párte por fuérza, se estableciéron en élla; y los romános quisiéron completár su podér y glória con la conquísta de Espáña; péro encontráron úna resisténcia, que pareció tan estráña cómo terríble á los sobérbios dueños de lo restánte del múndo. Numáncia, úna sóla ciudád, les costó catórce áños de sítio, la pérdida de tres egércitos, y el desdóro de los mas famósos Generáles, hásta que reducídos los numantínos á la precisión de capitulár ó morír, por la totál ruína de la pátria, córto número de vívos, y abundáncia de cadáveres en las cálles (sin contár los que habían servído de pásto á sus conciudadános después de concluídos tódos sus víveres) incendiáron sus cásas, arrojáron sus mugéres, níños y anciános en las llámas, y saliéron á morír en el cámpo ráso con las ármas en la máno. El gránde Escipión fué testígo de la ruína de Numáncia, pués no puéde llamárse própiaménte conquistadór de la ciudád: siéndo de notár que Lúculo, encargádo de levantár un egército pára aquélla espedición, no halló en la juventúd romána reclútas que llevár, hásta que el mísmo Escipión se alistó pára animárla. Si los romános conociéron el valór de los españóles cómo enemígos, también esperimentáron su virtúd cómo aliádos. Sagúnto sufrió por éllos un sítio iguál al de Numáncia cóntra los cartaginéses; y désde entónces formáron los romános de los españóles el álto concépto que se vé en sus autóres, oradóres, historiadóres y poétas. Péro la fortúna de Róma, superiór al valór humáno, la hízo señóra de Espáña, cómo de lo restánte del múndo, ménos algúnos móntes de Cantábria, cúya totál conquísta no cónsta de la his-

tória, de módo que no puéda dudárse. Lárgas revoluciónes inútiles de contárse en éste paráge tragéron del nórte enjámbres de naciónes feróces, codiciósas y guerréras, que se estableciéron en Espáña: péro con las delícias de éste clíma tan diferénte dél que habían dejádo, cayéron en tal grádo de afeminación y flogedád, que á su tiémpo fuéron esclávos de ótros conquistadóres venídos del médio día. Huyéron los gódos españóles hásta los móntes de una província, hóy llamáda Astúrias: y apénas tuviéron tiémpo de desechár el sústo, llorár la pérdida de sus cásas y ruína de su réino, cuándo saliéron mandádos por Peláyo, úno de los mayóres hómbres que la naturaléza ha producído.

Désde aquí se ábre un teátro de guérras que duráron cérca de ócho síglos. Vários réinos se levantáron sóbre la ruína de la Monarquía Góda Españóla, destruyéndo él que querían edificár los móros en el mísmo terréno, regádo con mas sángre españóla, romána, cartaginésa, góda y móra de cuánto se puéde ponderár con horrór de la plúma que lo escríba, y de los ójos que lo véan escríto. Péro la población de ésta península éra tal, que después de tan lárgas guérras y tan sangriéntas, aún se contában véinte millónes de habitántes en élla. Incorporáronse tántas províncias, y tan diferéntes, en dos corónas, la de Castílla y la de Aragón; y ámbas en el matrimónio de Don Fernándo y Dóña Isabél, Príncipes que serán inmortáles éntre cuántos sépan lo que es gobiérno. La refórma de abúsos, auménto de ciéncias, humillación de los sobérbios, ampáro de la agricultúra y ótras operaciónes semejántes formáron ésta Monarquía: ayudóles la naturaléza con un número increíble de vasállos insígnes en létras y ármas; y se pudiéron habér lisongeádo de dejár á sus sucesóres un império mayór y mas duradéro, que él de Róma antígua (contándo las Américas nuévaménte descubiértas,) si hubiéran lográdo dejár su coróna á un heredéro varón. Nególes el ciélo éste gózo á truéque de tántos cómo les había concedído; y su cétro pasó á la cása de Aústria, la cúal gastó los tesóros, taléntos y sángre de los Españóles en cósas agénas de Espáña por las contínuas guérras, que así en Alemánia, cómo en Itália túvo que sostenér Cárlos I. de Espáña; hásta que cansádo de sus mísmas prosperidádes ó tal vez conociéndo con prudéncia las vicisitúdes de las cósas humánas, no quíso esponérse á sus revéses, y dejó el tróno á su híjo Don Felípe II.

Éste Príncipe, acusádo por la emulación, por ambiciósο y político cómo su pádre, péro ménos afortunádo, siguiéndo los

proyéctos de Cárlos, no púdo hallár los mísmos sucésos aún á cósta de egércitos, de armádas y de caudáles. Murió dejándo á su puéblo estenuádo con las guérras, afeminádo con el óro y pláta de América, disminuído con la población de un múndo nuévo, disgustádo con tántas desgrácias, y deseóso de descánso. Pasó el cétro por las mános de tres Príncipes ménos actívos pára manejár tan gránde Monarquía, y en la muérte de Cárlos II. no éra Espáña sinó el esqueléto de un gigánte."

CHÍSTES.

Uu hómbre discréto preguntándo á su híjo de dónde venía, pués éra tan tárde, le respondió: Pádre, yó véngo de ver á úno de mis amígos. De tus amígos, le respondió el pádre sorprendído; ¡ Tú tiénes pués tántos amígos! Oh! cómo has hécho siéndo tan jóven pára alcanzár múchos; pues que yó en mas de seșénta áños no he podído encontrár úno.

El Caballéro Tomás Móro, famóso Cancellér de Inglatérra, puésto en prisión por Enríque octávo, dejó crecér sus cabéllos y bárba, y viniéndo un barbéro pára cortárlos y afeitárle; amígo, le díjo: el Réy é yó pleiteámos sóbre mi cabéza; é yó no quiéro hacér el menór gásto en éste pléito, sin sabér ántes quién de los dos ha de disponér de élla.

Luís déce, Réy de Fráncia, cuándo no éra sinó Dúque de Orleáns, había padecído múchos pesáres de dos persónas que habían sído favorítos en el reinádo precedénte. Úno de sus allegádos procurába inspirárle que les mostráse resentimiénto. No, respondió su Magestád, que indígno es de un Réy de Fráncia tomár párte en la vengánza del Dúque de Orleáns.

Conrádo tercéro, Emperadór, después de habér tomádo á Muníck, determinó pasár los hómbres á fílo de la espáda, permitiéndo sólo á las mugéres salír de allí, pudiéndo llevár sóbre éllas sus muébles mas preciósos. Éstas mugéres aprovechándo la ocasión tomáron sóbre sus hómbros á sus marídos, asegurándo éran sus mas preciósos muébles. Ésto agradó tánto al Emperadór, que no sólo perdonó á los habitántes, sinó también á su Príncipe que había destinádo á la muérte

La Réina Isabél observándo la bélla grácia de un nóble Españól en un tornéo, le preguntó un día que le digése absolútaménte el nómbre de su Dáma. El Españól lo resistió algún tiémpo. En fin cediéndo á su curiosidád, prometió á su Magestád enviárle su retráto. El día siguiénte hízo presentár á su Magestád un paquetíllo, dónde la Réina no halIándo sinó un espejíto, quedó sonrojáda al púnto.

Los cortesános del Réy Filípo le aconsejában que se vengáse de un hómbre que había habládo mal de él. Antes es menestér sabér, si yó no le he dádo razón, díjo Filípo: y habiéndose averiguádo que el tal hómbre jamás había recibído cósa algúna, le envió ricos preséntes. Súpo el Réy póco después que el mísmo le llenába de alabánzas. Mirád pués, díjo á los cortesános, que yó sé mejór que vosótros apaciguár úna léngua mála.

Continuándo las disputas éntre Francísco priméro, Réy de Fráncia, y Enríque octávo, Réy de Inglatérra, resolvió éste de enviár al priméro un Embajadór portadór de palábras fiéras, y amenázas; pára lo cuál hízo eleción del Obíspo Bonnér en quién tenía gran confiánza. Éste Obíspo le díjo que ponía su vída en gran pelígro, si dába táles recádos á un Réy tan altívo cómo Francísco priméro. No témas, le díjo el Réy que si el Réy de Fráncia hiciése tal, yó haría caér múchas cabézas de Francéses que están aquí. Páse por éllo, señór; péro cuál de ésas cabézas me vendría tan bién sóbre los hómbros cómo ésta, poniéndo el dédo á su sién.

Cuándo el Mariscál de la Ferté hízo su entráda en Metz, los judíos que allí éran toleràdos se presentáron al cumplimiénto con tódos los vecínos; y anunciándolos en la antecámara, no quiéro vérlos, díjo; porqué éllos hiciéron morír á nuéstro Señór. Que no éntren de ningún módo. Digéronles pués que no podían ver á su Esceléncia. A que replicáron sentídos; pués traían un preséntе de cuátro mil doblónes. Lo que dícho inmediátaménte á su Esceléncia; oh bién! díles que éntren; que éstos póbres diáblos segúraménte no lo conocían cuándo lo crucificáron.

REFLEXIÓNES MORÁLES.

¡Oh hómbre, séas él que fuéres noble ó artesáno; ríco ó póbre; dócto ó ignoránte; eclesiástico ó seculár; religióso ó militár; soberáno ó súbdito; desciénde déntro de tí mísmo, y en un siléncio profúndo y no interrumpído, reflexióna sóbre los horróres de la náda que precediéron á tu concepción! ¿Cómo de la náda has pasádo á ser? cómo en un instánte has llegádo á ser espíritu y cuérpo, ésto es; conjúnto de dos sustáncias, cúya unión paréce incompatíble, y cúya acción es un prodígio continuádo?

Ni tu pádre, ni tu mádre tuviéron conocimiénto ni podér pára coordinár tus músculos, pára diluír ni liquidár tu sángre, ni pára endurecér tus huésos. Úna inteligéncia supréma, superiór á tódas las poténcias de la tiérra, y superiór á tódas tus idéas, quíso, y comenzó tu existéncia; quíso, y crecíste al estádo en que te hállas. ¡Áy de mí! ¿Y quién es ésta inteligéncia? ¡Áy! Quién puéde ser, sinó el motór universál, el princípio de tódo lo que vegéta y respíra, y el infiníto ser, al que llamámos *Diós!* Su máno omnipoténte te bosquejába, cuándo tú no podías conocérle, y te consérva y mantiéne en un síglo en el que se háce vanidád de ultrajárle. Péro si no éras ayér, y puéde ser déges de ser hóy; ¿posíble es que se te páse el día, que tan rápidaménte se húye, sin pensár en éste criádor y conservadór, sin dárle grácias, y sin adorárle?

EL MARQUÉS CARACCIÓLI.

La verdád es la que ríge los ciélos, alúmbra la tiérra, susténta la justícia, gobiérna las Repúblicas, confírma lo que es cláro, y aclára lo que es dudóso; con élla tódas las virtúdes tiénen su perfección. Élla es un homenáge que núnca cáe, un escúdo que no se pása, un tiémpo que no se túrba, úna flóta que no perécе, úna flor que no se marchíta, úna mar que no se altéra, y un puérto en dónde nádie pelígra. La Verdád tiéne en sí tan gran fuérza, que sin élla la fortaléza es fláca, la prudéncia es malícia, la templánza es miséria, la justícia es sanguinolénta, la humildád es traidóra, la pacién-

cia fingida, la castidád vána, la riquéza perdída, y la piedád supérflua. La verdád es un céntro adónde tódas las cósas repósan, el nórte por dónde el múndo se ríge, el antídoto con que tódos se cúran: es la sómbra á dónde tódos descánsan, el terréro á dónde tódos tíran, péro el blánco á dónde pócos aciértan. DON PÉDRO DE MEDÍNA.

El temór de la justícia divína es el princípio que hízo nacér en la imaginación de vários libertínos las horríbles idéas filosóficas, yá de negár á Diós la existéncia, yá de despojár de su inmortalidád al álma Tóda la desdícha de éstos miserábles viéne de que, léjos de contemplár al Omnipoténte cómo á un pádre cariñóso, sólo se figúran en él un juéz sevéro; y pára sacudír de sí el temór que ésta calidád les inspíra, forcéjan á persuadírse, ó con la priméra de éstas dos quiméras, que no háy Diós que los castígue; ó con la segúnda, que sólo puéden temér de él un castígo léve y de córta duración, cómo lo es cualquiéra péna temporál. ¿Péro que lógran con ésto? Puntualménte lo que el réo, que huyéndo de la justícia, se arrója por un despeñadéro, y por evitár un suplício contingénte, abráza úna muérte indubitáble. Por el precipício mayór de tódos, que es él de la impiedád, procúran huír de la justícia divína. Y aún los que niégan á Diós la existéncia, no tánto aspíran á huír de la justícia divína, cómo que la justícia divína húya de éllos, pretendiéndo que el soberáno juéz se desaparézca de aquél augústo tróno, en que los ha de sentenciár. FEIJÓO.

El avaro yá se sábe que es un mártir del demónio, ó un anacoréta, que con su abstinéncia y su retíro háce méritos pára ir al infiérno. El corazon, partído éntre los dos deséos de conservár y adquirír, padéce úna contínua fiébre, mezcláda con un mortál frío; pués, se abrása con la ánsia de conseguír lo agéno, y tiémbla con el músto de perdér lo própio. Tiéne hámbre, y no cóme; tiéne sed, y no bébe: tiéne necesidád, y no repósa: jamás se ve líbre de sobresáltos. Ningún ratón se muéve en el siléncio de la nóche, que con el ruído no le dé espécie de ser un ladrón que le escála. Ningún viénto sópla que en su imaginación no amenáce naufrágio al navío que tiéne puésto en comércio: Ningúna guérra se suscíta, que no considére yá á los enemígos talándo sus tiérras:

cualquiér rencílla de particuláres, déntro de su idéa viéne á parár en populár tumúlto, que lléva á sáco el caudál. No háy nubecílla que no imagíne tempestuósa pára sus víñas y miéses; no háy intempérie, que no amágue corrupción á lo que tiéne recogído en las trójes. FEIJÓO.

El Ambicióso es un escLávo de tódo el múndo; del príncipe, por que concéda el empléo; del valído, por que intercéda; de los demás, por que no estórben. Tiéne el álma y el cuérpo en contínuo movimiénto, porqué es menestér no perdér instánte. Á tódos téme, porqué ningúno háy que con úna acusación no puéda desvanecér tóda su solicitúd. ¡O cuánto forcéja con su sembIánte por que muéstre agrádo á los mísmos á quiénes profésa mortál ódio! ¡Cuánto trabájo le cuésta reprimír tódas aquéllas inclinaciónes viciósas que puéden dificultár sus médras! De la pasión domináte son víctimas tódas las demás pasiónes; y el vício de la ambición, cómo tiráno duéño, sóbre atormentárle por sí mísmo, le prohíbe tódos aquéllos gústos á que le lléva el deséo. Ve ál que va á la comédia, ál que lógra el paséo honésto, ál que asíste al banquéte, ál que góza el saráo; tódo lo ve y lo envídia; péro los apetítos están en él, aunqué furiósos, aprisionádos cómo los viéntos en la cárcel de Eólo. FEIJÓO.

Cuánto mas abúlta el cuérpo de un hómbre, tánto mas tiéne dónde le hiéra el enemígo: y cuánto mas es la amplitúd de la fortúna, tánto mas háy dónde hiéra la adversidád. Son las rícas tórres elevádas, y las póbres chózas humíldes; y el ráyo mas véces descárga en la tórre su fúria, que en la chóza. Úno de los mayóres máles que háy en lo temporál, si no el mayór de tódos, es la salúd quebráda; cómo el mayór bién la salúd robústa. Y no tiéne dúda que, en igualdád de temperaménto, múcho mas sáno es el póbre que el ríco; porqué éste con los escésos se estrága la salúd, y aquél se la consérva con su sobriedád.

Que bélla digresión háce Lucáno en el líbro quínto de la guérra civíl, sóbre la felicidád del póbre barquéro Amíntas, cuándo pínta á César en el siléncio de la nóche pulsándo la puérta de su chóza, pára que le condúzca próntaménte á la

Calábria. Tódo el múndo está conmovído y temblándo con los movimiéntos de la guérra civíl; y déntro de la mísma Grécia, que es el teátro de la guérra, vecíno á los mísmos egércitos, duérme, sin temór algúno, un póbre barquéro sóbre enjútas óvas. Despiértanle los gólpes que da á su puérta el generóso Caudíllo, sin introducír en su pécho el menór sústo: pués, aunqué no ignóra que está tóda la campáña cubiérta de trópas, sábe también que no háy en su chóza cósa que puéda brindár los militáres insúltos. ¡O vída del póbre, escláma el poéta, que tiénes la felicidád de estár exénta de las violéncias! ¡O pobréza, benefício gránde de los Dióses, aunqué no reconocída de los hómbres! Que múros ó que témplos gozarán el privilégio que tiénen Amíntas y su chóza de no temblár á los gólpes de la robústa máno de César!

FEIJÓO.

La modéstia es la prénda mas amáble de una doncélla, aún en cotéjo de la hermosúra. Ésta, no háy dúda, halága y solicíta múcho mas la pasión del hómbre, péro aquélla se grangéa su mayór estimación y aprécio. La pasión náce de los atractívos que le hácen amár aquéllo que la provóca: mas el aprécio y estimación que infúnde el decóro de la modéstia, procéden del respéto que adóra en la esteriór compostúra de un róstro la belléza interiór del álma, á quién aquélla retráta. Aquélla mísma es también segúro indício de la dulzúra de génio, y de la suavidád del carácter á quién sírve de álma, de la cuál espéra su mayór satisfacción y dícha en el casamiénto el hómbre que preténde poseérla. La hermosúra es don accidentál de la naturaléza, que éntre pócos la repárte; péro la hermosúra interiór del álma, la da la virtúd sóla, á cualquiéra que deséa conseguírla.

PÉDRO DE MONTENGÓN.

Én tódas aquéllas cósas, que esenciálménte compónen la felicidád temporál, conviéne á sabér; Vída, Salúd, Hónra y Haciénda, es múy mejorádo el virtuóso, respécto de él que no lo es. La Hónra nádie ignóra que es párto legítimo de la Virtúd. Por éso los Romános edificáron unídos los témplos de éstas dos díchas, que venerában cómo deidádes, de módo que sólo por el témplo de la Virtúd se podía entrár al témplo

del Honór. Los mísmos que húyen de la práctica de la Virtúd, la míran con estimación y reveréncia. La Salúd y lárga vída es mas naturál y posíble en el hómbre virtuóso, por la templánza con que víve, al páso que el vicióso con sus escésos se estrága la salúd, y se acórta la vída. La Haciénda tiéne úna gran maéstra de economía en la Virtúd, siéndo ciérto que se consérva evitándo tóda superfluidád.

La suavidád y dulzúra que al álma ocasióna la buéna conciéncia, colóca en múy eminénte grádo la fortúna de los jústos sóbre la de los pecadóres. Es ésta úna felicidád de póco búlto, péro de múcha mónta; úna piédra preciósa, que en bréves dimensiónes enciérra grándes quilátes. Es la conciéncia espéjo del álma, y sucéde al jústo y al pecadór, cuándo se míran en éste espéjo, lo que á la hermósa y á la féa al vérse en el cristál; aquélla se compláce, porqué ve perfecciónes; ésta se entristéçe, porqué no regístra sinó lunáres.

FEIJÓO.

¡ O Muérte, cuán amárga es tu memória! Cuán présta tu venída! Cuán secrétos tus camínos! Cuán dudósa tu hóra! Cuán universál tu señorío! Los poderósos no te puéden huír; los sábios no te sáben evitár; los fuértes contígo piérden las fuérzas; pára contígo ningúno háy ríco; pués, ningúno puéde comprár la vída, ni aún por tesóros. Tódo lo ándas, tódo lo cércas, y en tódo lugár te hállas. Tú páces las yérbas; bébes los viéntos; corrómpes los áires; múdas los síglos; truécas el múndo, y no déjas de sorbér la mar. Tódas las cósas tiénen sus creciéntes y menguántes; mas tú, siémpre permanéces en un mísmo ser. Éres un martíllo que siémpre hiére; espáda que núnca se embóta; lázo en que tódos caén; cárcel en que tódos éntran; mar dónde tódos pelígran; péna que tódos padécen; y tribúto que tódos págan— ¡O muérte cruél! ¿Cómo no tiénes lástima de venír al mejór tiémpo é impedír los negócios encaminádos á bién? Róbas en úna hóra, en un minúto, lo que se ganó en múchos áños; córtas la sucesión de los linàges; déjas los Réinos sin heredéros; hínches el múndo de orfandádes; córtas el hílo de los estúdios; háces malográdos los buénos ingénios; júntas el fin con el princípio, sin dar lugár á los médios.— ¡O muérte, muérte! O implacáble enemíga del género humáno! ¿Porqué tuvíste entráda en el múndo? . . .

LUÍS DE GRACIÁN.

Cártas críticas de un Móro viajánte en Espáña.

Por Don JOSÉ CADÁLSO.

CÁRTA I.

De Gazél á Ben-Beléy.

Aún no me hállo capáz de obedecér á las nuévas instáncias que me háces sóbre que te remíta las observaciónes que vóy haciéndo en la capitál de ésta vásta monarquía. Sábes tú cuántas cósas se necesítan pára formár úna verdadéra idéa del país en que se viája? Bién es verdád, que habiéndo hécho vários viáges por Európa, me hállo mas capáz, ó por mejór decír, cón ménos obstáculos que ótros Africános; péro aún así he halládo tánta diferéncia éntre los Européos, que no básta el conocimiénto de úno de los países de ésta párte del múndo, pára juzgár de ótros estádos de la mísma. Los Européos no parécen vecínos, aunqué la esterioridád los háya uniformádo en mésas, teátros, paséos, egército, y lújo: no obstánte las léyes, vícios, virtúdes, y gobiérno son súmaménte divérsos, y por consiguiénte las costúmbres própias de cáda nación.

Aún déntro de la Españóla háy variedád increíble en el carácter de sus províncias. Un Andalúz en náda se paréce á un Vizcaíno; un Catalán es totalménte distínto de un Gallégo; y lo mísmo sucéde éntre un Valenciáno y un Montañés. Ésta Península, dividída tántos síglos en diferéntes réinos, ha tenído siémpre variedád de tráges, léyes, idiómas, y monédas.

Acábo de leér la Históría de Espáña, y me paréce que de la relación se puéde inferír, lo priméro; que ésta península no ha gozádo úna paz que puéda llamárse tal en cérca de dos mil áños; y que por consiguiénte es maravílla, que aún téngan yérbas los cámpos, y águas las fuéntes. Lo segúndo; que habiéndo sído la religión motívo de tántas guérras cóntra los descendiéntes de Taríf, no es múcho que séa objéto de tódas sus acciónes. Lo tercéro; que la continuación de estár con las ármas en la máno, les háya hécho mirár con desprécio el comércio é indústria mecánica. Lo cuárto; que de ésto mísmo názca lo mucho que cáda nóble en Espáña se

envanéce de su nobléza. Lo quínto; que los múchos caudáles adquirídos rápidaménte en Índias, distráen á múchos de cultivár las ártes mecánicas en la península y de aumentár su población.

Las demás consecuéncias moráles de éstos evéntos políticos las irás notándo en las cártas que te escribiré sóbre éstos asúntos.

CÁRTA II.

Del mísmo, al mísmo.

El atráso de las ciéncias en Espáña en éste síglo ¿quién puéde dudár que procéde de la fálta de protección que hállan sus profesóres? Háy cochéros en Madríd, que gánan trescientos pésos dúros; péro no háy quién no sépa que se ha de morír de hámbre, cómo se entrégue á las ciéncias, esceptuádas las *de pane lucrando*, que son las únicas que dan de comér.

Los pócos que cultívan las ótras, son cómo los aventuréros voluntários de los egércitos que no llévan pága y se espónen mas. Es un gústo oírlos hablár de matemáticas, física modérna, história naturál, derécho de géntes, antigüedádes, y létras humánas, á véces con mas recáto que si hiciéran monéda fálsa. Víven en la oscuridád y muéren cómo viviéron, tenídos por sábios superficiáles en el concépto de los que sáben ponér seténta y siéte silogísmos seguídos sóbre si los ciélos son fluídos ó sólidos.

Hablándo pócos días ha con un sábio escolástico de los mas condecorádos en su carréra, le oí ésta espresión con motívo de habérse nombrádo á un sugéto esceléte en matemáticas; *sí, en su país se aplícan múcho á ésas cosíllas, cómo matemáticas, lénguas orientáles, física, deréclo de géntes, y ótras semejántes.* Péro yó te asegúro, Ben-Beley, que si señalásen prémios pára los profesóres, prémios de honór ó de interés, ó de ámbos, ¡que progrésos no harían! Si hubiése siquiéra quién los protegiése, se esmerarían sin mas estímulo positívo; péro no háy protectóres.

Tan persuadído está mi amígo Núño de ésta verdád, que hablándo de ésto, me díjo: en ótros tiémpos, allá cuándo me imagináb a, que éra útil y glorióso dejár fáma en el múndo, trabajé úna óbra sóbre várias pártes de la literatúra que ha-

bía cultivádo, aunqué con mas amór que buén sucéso. Quíse que saliése bájo la sómbra de algún poderóso, cómo es naturál á tódo autór principiánte. Oí á un magnáte decír, que tódos los autóres éran lócos: á ótro, que las dedicatórias éran estáfas: á ótro, que renegába de él que inventó el papél; ótro se burlába de los hómbres que se imaginában sabér álgo: ótro me insinuó, que la óbra que le sería mas acépta, sería la létra de úna tonadílla: ótro me díjo, que me viéra con un criádo súyo, pára tratár de ésta matéria; ótro ni me quíso hablár; ótro ni me quíso respondér; ótro ni me quíso escuchár; y de resúltas de tódo ésto, tomé la determinación de dedicár el frúto de mis desvélos al mózo que traía el água á cása.

CÁRTA III.

Del mísmo, al mísmo.

Cuándo híce el primér viáge por Európa, te dí notícia de un país que lláman Fráncia, y está mas allá de los móntes Pirinéos. Désde Inglatérra me fué múy fácil y córto el tránsito. Registré sus províncias septentrionáles; llegué á su capitál, péro no púde examinárla á mi gústo, por ser córto el tiémpo que podía gastár entónces en éllo, y ser múcho él que se necesíta pára egecutárlo con provécho.

Ahóra he vísto la párte meridionál de élla, saliéndo de Espáña por Catalúña, y entrándo por Guipúzcoa, internándome hásta León por un ládo, y Burdéos por ótro.

Los Francéses están tan mal querídos en éste síglo, cómo los Españóles lo éran en el anteriór; sin dúda, porqué úno y ótro síglo han sído precedídos de las éras gloriósas respectívas de cáda nación, que fué la de Cárlos V pára Espáña, y la de Luís XIV pára Fráncia. Éste último es mas reciénte; con que también es mas fuérte su efécto; péro bién examináda la cáusa, créo hallár múcha preocupación de párte de tódos los Européos cóntra los Francéses. Conózco, que el desenfréno de su juventúd; la mála condúcta de algúnos que viájan fuéra de su país, profesándo un súmo desprécio de tódo lo que no es Fráncia; el lújo que ha corrompído la Európa, y ótros motívos semejántes repúgnan á tódos sus vecínos mas sóbrios; á sabér, al Españól religióso, al Italiáno político, al Inglés sobérbio, al Holandés aváro, y al Alemán áspero; péro la nación entéra no débe padecér la nóta por

cúlpa de algúnos indivíduos. En ámbas vuéltas, que he dádo por Fráncia, he halládo en sus províncias (que siémpre mantiénen las costúmbres mas púras que la capitál) un tráto humáno, cortés y afáble pára los estrangéros; no producído de la vanidád de que se les visíte y admíre, (cómo puéde sucedér en París,) sinó dimanádo verdadéraménte de un corazón fránco y sencíllo, que hálla gústo en procurárselo al desconocído. Ni aún déntro de su capitál, que algúnos píntan cómo el céntro de tódo desórden, confusión y lújo, fáltan hómbres verdadéraménte respetábles. Tódos los que llégan á ciérta edád, son sin dúda los mas sociábles del Univérso; porqué desvanecídas las tempestádes de su juventúd, les quéda el fóndo de úna índole sincera, prolíja educación (que en éste país es común,) y esteriór agradáble, sin la astúcia del Italiáno, la sobérbia del Inglés, la asperéza del Alemán, la avarícia del Holandés, y el despégo del Españól.

En llegándo á los cuarénta áños, se transfórma el Francés en ótro hómbre distínto de lo que éra á los véinte. El militár concúrre al tráto civíl con súma urbanidád; el magistrádo con sencilléz, y el particulár con sosiégo; tódos con ademánes de agasajár al estrangéro que se hálla mediánaménte introducído por su Embajadór, calidád, talénto ú ótro motívo. Se entiénde tódo ésto éntre la génte de fórma; que con la mediána y común, el mísmo hécho de ser estrangéro, es úna recomendación superiór á cuántas puéde llevár él que viája.

La mísma desenvoltúra de los jóvenes, insufríble á quién no los conóce, tiéne un no sé que, que los háce amábles. Por élla se descúbre tódo el hómbre interiór incapáz de rencóres, astúcias bájas, ni intención dañáda. Cómo procúro indagár precísaménte el carácter de las cósas verdadéro, y no graduárlas por las apariéncias, cási siémpre engañósas, no me paréce tan odióso aquél bullício y descompostúra, por lo que llévo dícho. Del mísmo dictámen es mi amígo Núño, no obstánte lo quejóso que está de que los Francéses no séan iguálménte imparciáles, cuándo háblan de los Españóles.

CÁRTA IV.

De Ben-Beléy á Gazél.

Acábo de leér el último líbro de los que me has enviádo en los vários viáges que has hécho por Európa; con el cuál llégan á algúnos centenáres las óbras Européas de distíntas

naciónes y tiémpos que he leído. Gazél! Gazél! sin dúda tendrás por gránde lo que vóy á decírte: y si publícas éste mi dictámen, no habrá Européo que no me lláme bárbaro Africáno; péro la amistád que te proféso es múy gránde, pára dejár de correspondér con mis observaciónes á las túyas; mi sinceridád es tánta, que en náda puéde mi léngua hacér traición á mi pécho. En éste supuésto, dígo, que de los líbros que he referído, he hécho la siguiénte separación. He escogído cuátro de matemáticas, en los que admíro la estensión y aciérto que tiéne el entendimiénto humáno, cuándo va bién dirigído: ótros tántos de filosofía escolástica, en que me asómbra la variedád de ocurréncias estraordinárias que tiéne el hómbre, cuándo no procéde sóbre princípios ciértos y evidéntes: úno de medicína, al que fálta un tratádo compléto de los símples, cúyo conocimiénto es diéz mil véces mayór en África: ótro de anatomía, cúya lectúra fué sin dúda la que dió motívo al cuénto del lóco, que se figurába tan quebradízo cómo el vídrio: dos de los que refórman las costúmbres, en las que adviérto lo múcho que aún tiénen que reformár; cuátro del conocimiénto de la naturaléza, ciéncia que lláman filosofía; en los que nóto lo múcho que ignoráron nuéstros abuélos, y lo múcho mas que tendrán que aprendér nuéstros niétos. Algúnos de poesía, delicióso delírio del álma, que pruéba la ferocidád en el hómbre si la aborréce; puerilidád, si la proféssa tóda la vída; y suavidád, si la cultíva algún tiémpo.

Tódas las demás óbras de las ciéncias humánas las he arrojádo ó distribuído, por parecérme inútiles estráctos, compéndios defectuósos, y cópias imperféctas de lo yá dícho y repetído úna y mil véces.

CÁRTAS FAMILIÁRES

Del Pádre JOSE FRANCÍSCO *de* ÍSLA, *escritas á vários sugétos.*

CÁRTA I.

El Pádre de Ísla á su hermána.

La Corúña, 24 de Setiémbre, de 1755.

Mi amáda María Francísca: discúrro que tus oraciónes, y las de tu penitenciário me consiguiéron un tiémpo tan felíz

hásta úna légua ántes de llegár á la Corúña,en que me llovió un póco, sin dúda pára que conociése lo múcho que debía á las devótas álmas que me encomendában á Diós; y acáso será eféeto de lo mísmo la descomposición de viéntre que me dúra tres días ha; pués cómo no prosíga adelánte, será mas benefício que indisposición, aunqué sírva de moléstia miéntras persevére. Tu salúd me tiéne con mas cuidádo de él que manifiésto, siéndo razón que yó ocúlte mi dolór á quién por no aumentármelo me disimúla lo que padéce, porqué así lo píde la buéna correspondéncia. Núnca he pretendído sabér mas de lo que me quisiéren decír, ni que me quiéran mas de lo que me quisiéren querér; con que siéndo en éste púnto súmaménte fácil la conformidád, sólo aspiraré á manifestár en tódas ocasiónes que ningúno te áma ni puéde amárte mas que *Tu amánte hermáno y padríno,*

JOSÉ FRANCÍSCO

CÁRTA II

Del mísmo, á su cuñádo.

Villagarcía, 2 de Enéro, de 1756.

Amádo hermáno y amígo: no es de estrañár que en corréo de páscuas (1) y en la mísma víspera de éllas hubiésen ᴗardádo tánto en dár cártas. Si el múndo amaneciéra un áño con juício, en ningún tiémpo se debiéra tardár ménos; péro dejémosle corrér su trén, pués no se puéde remediár. No obstánte yó he conseguído éste áño no habér recibído hásta ahóra mas que tres cártas de páscuas, y ésas de génte novícia en mi correspondéncia á escepción del Señór Taránco, á quién, por mas que he hécho, no he podído espelér del cuérpo éste espíritu malígno, siéndo las páscuas mas segúras en su cárta que en el calendário.

Diviértete en leér ésa nécia satisfacción que me da N... á la piéza que me jugó, suponiéndo que yó había de ir á Villár de Fráde á esperár el cóche pára dar las órdenes á los cochéros. Allá tiéne úna respuésta, cuál la meréce su bobería, con el nuévo cárgo de que su híjo pasáse á vísta de Villagarcía sin entrár en élla; y suponiéndo que él por sí no éra capáz de hacérla, si no mediáran las instrucciónes de su

(1) *Páscua*, en Españól, significa tódas las grándes fiéstas, especialménte las de Navidád.

pádre, le pregúnto que motívo le he dádo pára que le instruyése tan mal; él me ha dádo málos rátos, péro no los llevará buénos con mis cártas, y estóy esperándo las de pádre é híjo pára ver por dónde párten. Éste último es naturál que truéque el viáge de Portugál por él de París, á dónde dícen que irá el Cónde de Aránda por embajadór ordinário, después de habér evacuádo yá su embajáda estraordinária, que paréce se redújo precísaménte á condoléncia por la destrucción de Lisbóa, y á socorrér á aquéllos Príncipes con caudáles y con géneros.

Recibí úna cárta atrasadísima de D. Miguél dê Medína, en que me resúme lo que le escríbe Mascaréñas, *désde el cámpo delánte de la que fué Lisbóa, á los diéz y ócho días de su totál destrucción*. Díce que se salvó con tóda su família éntre úna espésa llúvia de piédras y de cascájo por especiál protección de la santísima vírgen, habiéndo vísto priméro desplomárse tóda su cása, y después ardér con tódos los muébles, alhájas y papéles. Éstos últimos y los líbros son los que mas le duélen, no habiéndose eximído mas que únos pócos que tenía en úna quínta, y un cajón de éllos que le llegó de Madríd, el día después de la fatalidád. Sólo píde á Medína mas y mas líbros, especialménte de arquitectúra, porqué el réy de Portugál tráta de edificár úna nuéva córte de plánta, en parága distínto de la antígua, aúnque éste todavía no se ha determinádo. Á mí aún no me ha escríto, no obstánte tenér tres ó cuátro cártas mías, péro ni lo estráño, ni me quéjo.

Llegáron los diéz y ócho barríles de escabéches y de dúlce, buénos tódos, á escepción de úno de sardínas, que debía de estár mal calafeteádo, y se abrió en el camíno. Repíto grácias, y renuévo tódo lo que te supliqué en la pósta pasáda.

Díme, si has recibído ése cajoncíllo de cigárros de la Habána, porqué cáda día me confírmo mas en la sospécha de algúna manióbra del mesonéro de Villár de Frádes, en cúyo podér los púso el P. Manuél de Barachagurén, administradór de ésta iglésia; y el pícaro del mesonéro no háy fórma de decír cómo se llamába el maragáto á quién díce se los entregó, y que se obligó á llevárlos. Ántes de ayér víno de allá Pinílla, que está encargádo de ésta averiguación, y sólo me trájo razón de que el maragáto había vuélto á pasár á Madríd, y que á su regréso á Santiágo le haría cárgo el mesonéro de dícho cajoncíllo. Yó hubiéra yá ído en persóna á Villár de Frádes á liquidár éste embúste, y á escarmentár al

mesonéro, si el tiémpo lo hubiéra permitído; péro á resérva de dos días que por fuérza éran ocupádos en la iglésia, tódos los demás han sído intratábles.

Húbo cárta de Róma de 17 de noviémbre; péro náda díce de congregación, ni del P. Idiaquéz. Tampóco me ocúrre mas añadír, sinó rogár á Diós te me guárde cómo ha menestér,

Tu amánte hermáno y amígo, JOSÉ.

CÁRTA III.

Del mísmo, al mísmo.

Búrgos, 21 de Enéro, de 1757.

Amádo hermáno y amígo: salí de Villagarcía el día 15; en él se estancó dos véces la calésa sóbre el hiélo, y la segúnda vez estúvo encíma de él désde las cuátro de la tárde hásta las ónce del día siguiénte, y nosótros déntro de élla por espácio de tres hóras. Socorriéronnos caritatívaménte de un lugár vecíno, enviándonos caballerías pára que subiésemos á él, y llegámos cómo puédes considerár. Allí tomámos ótras dos múlas pára que ayudásen á rompér el hiélo y niéve hásta Paléncia: péro aún así no quíse entrár en la calésa, y fuí á cabállo hásta la mísma ciudád. En élla me detúve día y médio: tomé ótra calésa, mejoró el tiémpo, y vóy caminándo, grácias á Diós, con felicidád, después de habér padecído múchas tentaciónes de volvérme á mi colégio.

No téngo tiémpo de escribír á María Francísca, ni á las demás persónas que me hácen mercéd, y sírva ésta pára tódas. Hóy llegué á Búrgos éntre mil trabájos y pelígros. Mañána párto tomándo de aquí ótras dos múlas pára pasár los móntes de Óca, que son lo mas peligróso del camíno. La salúd buéna, á escepción del pécho, que se me cerró el día que estúve sóbre el hiélo. Á Diós,

Tu hermáno, JOSÉ.

CÁRTA IV.

Del mísmo, al mísmo.

Zaragóza, 18 de Márzo, de 1756.

Amádo hermáno y amígo; según lo que me díces en la túya de dos del corriénte, contémplo yá á mádre en la ótra vída, y á pádre múy cérca de élla: ¡ cúmplase en tódo la voluntád del Señór! Yó vóy continuándo con felicidád mi car-

réra, teniéndo yá andádo mas de la mitád de élla. Me han pedído vários sermónes pára imprimírlos, péro no lo conseguirán. La salúd se ha resentído un póco, porqué no sóy de alabástro; péro no me ha estorbádo, grácias á Diós, cumplír con mi ministério.

Un abrázo á María Francísca, y víve cómo necesíta

Tu amánte hermáno y amígo,
JOSE FRANCÍSCO.

CÁRTA V.

Del mísmo, al mísmo.

Zaragóza, 22 de Márzo, de 1757.

Amádo hermáno y amígo: cuándo esperába la notícia de la muérte de nuéstros dos enférmos, me hállo gustósaménte sorprendído con la que me das de su recóbro en la túya de 9 del corriénte. ¡ Bendíto séa Diós por éste nuévo benefício! Sólo, sí, me da cuidádo la salúd de María Francísca, cúyos escésos de amór son incorregíbles. Yó estóy molído y médio reventádo después de véinte y ócho sermónes, faltándome todavía diéz y séis. El frúto es gránde, y éste es mi único consuélo. Á Diós, que te guárde cómo ha menestér

Tu amánte hermáno y amígo,
JOSÉ FRANCÍSCO.

CÁRTA VI.

Del mísmo, á su hermána.

Villagarcía, 17 de Júnio, de 1757.

Híja mía: tus cártas de priméro y ócho del corriénte que llegáron júntas, porqué así lo quiéren los señóres estafetéros, me déjan con la mísma alternatíva de aféctos que tú esperiméntas en tu salúd. De buéna gána partiría contígo mi robustéz, porqué aunqué no me sóbra múcha, ménos me bastaría pára mis taréas ordinárias y estraordinárias. Los báños cási fuéron las priméras medicínas que se conociéron en el múndo, y por múchos síglos las únicas; por éso téngo múcha fe con éllos. La dificultád está en atinár que espécie de báños son los que se opónen á tal espécie de enfermedádes, y cuáles acháques son los que no puéden resistír á táles báños. En tódo camínan á tiéntas los médicos; mas por lo mísmo puéde ser que aciérten, porqué tal vez háce la casuali-

dád lo que no puéde hacér la elección y el discernimiénto. Yá estámos en el mejór tiémpo de tomárlos, que es el mes de júnio y cercanías de S. Juán, especialménte si por allá comiénzan á esplicárse los calóres, que por acá todavía están múy remísos. Mi parecér es que no piérdas día, pués si surtiésen buén eféсto, tendrás lugár pára recobrár las fuérzas que son menestér pára repetírlos pára setiémbre. Yó no abandonaría el úso de los pólvos de Aix, habiéndolos esperimentádo tan propícios, sin estrañár que hásta ahóra no hubiésen desarraigádo la cáusa, porqué cuándo las raíces son profúndas, es menestér no dejár el azadón de la máno hásta arrancárlas, y éso no se háce en un día.

No puédo negár que cuánto mas lárgas son tus cártas, mas me gústan; péro tampóco me puéde gustár finéza túya que séa en detriménto de tu salúd; y así miéntras Diós no te la mejóre, me contentaré con úna fe de vída, pára lo cuál básta tu firma, y me darás que sentír siémpre que tuviéres que padecér por consolárme. Las memórias acostumbrádas; y Á Diós, hija, *Tu amánte hermáno*,

JOSÉ FRANCISCO.

CÁRTA VII.

Del mísmo, á la mísma.

León, 4 de Máyo, de 1759.

Híja mía; hóy háce ócho días que llegué á ésta ciudád, habiéndo gastádo cuátro en el camíno, porqué me detúve dos en el monastério de Véga con mi príma. La mitád del viáge fué con gran calór, y la ótra mitád con escesívo frío, el que ha continuádo désde que llegué acompañádo de água, de viéntos fuértes, y también de álgo de niéve. Pagué la paténte en la priméra nóche con un fuérte dolór cólico, que me obligó á guardár cáma tódo el día siguiénte; péro cómo rompió por ámbas vías, quedé présto desahogádo. Lo mísmo sucedió al Generál de S. Beníto, que se hálla en ésta ciudád; sólo que á éste le acometió á la despedída, y á mí á la entráda; por cúya razón y por el mal tiémpo suspendió el viáge, que yá tenía echádo á Espinaréda. Visitóme al día siguiénte de mi arríbo: comí con su Reverendísima ótro día. Me ha visitádo tóda la ciudád, y cómo con el Intendénte los días que me déjan líbres ótros convítes. He celebrádo múcho ver la fábrica de télas, aunqué témo que se atráse por la

desunión de los que principalménte la manéjan. Luégo que el tiémpo lo permíta, me restituiré á mi celdíta, cúya quietúd se me háce mas apetecíble, siémpre que carézco de élla.

Vive tánto cómo tu amánte,
JOSÉ.

CÁRTA VIII.

Del mísmo al Sr. D. G. R.

Pontevédra, 25 de Máyo, de 1764.

Múy Señór mío y mi duéño: téngo la fortúna de que V. S. me conózca múchos áños ha. Si no se le ha borrádo de la memória mi carácter, tendrá múy presénte mi realidád y mi enteréza. La cárne y sángre no me hácen fuérza, ni las pasiónes humánas me han cegádo núnca la razón. Concederésela á mi mayór enemígo, siémpre que la ténga; negarésela, y se la negué algúna vez á mí mísmo pádre, cuándo concebí que no la tenía.

Hermáno mío es Don José Joaquín de Ísla y Losáda. Si en el injústo, voluntário y empeñádo pléito criminál que le suscitáron sus contrários, no hubiéra sído testígo oculár de su inocéncia, é yó hubiése de sentenciárle, el primér vóto que tendría cóntra sí sería el mío, y no sería el mas benígno. Sobrádas esperiéncias tiéne él mísmo de ésta mi enteréza en los vários sucésos de su vída. En los mas me túvo cóntra sí, péro en el presénte no puédo desampárarle, ni es razón que niégue á un hermáno mío lo que en iguáles circunstáncias concedería á quién hubiése quitádo violéntaménte la vída á mi pádre y á mi mádre.

Pasáron á mi vísta tódos los lánces, porqué me hallába en Santiágo en aquél turbádo día. No hallé que condenár en éste mózo, y lo que mas es, ni tampóco lo halláron sus mísmos contrários. Éllos formáron los priméros áutos, y por éstos mísmos áutos le absolviéron los Señóres juéces del récto tribunál de que V. S. es dígno miémbro. Me asegúran que la segúnda probánza náda añáde á la priméra, sinó confirmár mas y mas el empéño de acabár de arruinár á ése mózo, pára cubrir úna inconsideración con la pérdida de un inocénte.

Alégan los contrários su honór y él de úna comunidád verdadéraménte múy respetáble. Ésta le tendrá siémpre múy resguardádo, y núnca podrá dependér de la precipitación de algúnos particuláres ménos detenídos. Péro supongámos que

depénda: y no se interesará también el honór del tribunál de V. S, en que sin nuévos, grándes y evidéntes documéntos no refórme lo que pronunció con tánto exámen y con tánta madurez? Mas náda de ésto es del cáso. El dictámen de que conviéne que perézca un inocénte, pára que no perézcan múchos culpádos, yá sabémos tódos la bája cúna que túvo. Núnca le adoptáron por súyo los tribunáles cristiános. En éllos réina y reinará la máxima contrária: ménos málo es absolvér á múchos culpádos, que condenár á un inocénte.

Estálo sin dúda mi hermáno en el féo delíto que le impútan. Tódos los esfuérzos de sus contrários, siéndo tántos, tan poderósos y tan empeñádos, no pudiéron conseguír que dejáse de conocérlo y de definírlo así el rectísimo tribunál. Gránde es la fuérza de la inocéncia, cuándo no bástan á oprimírla las máquinas del podér. Mejór diré: siémpre es múy débil el podér con los tribunáles dónde preside la justícia. Éste es hóy tódo mi consuélo y tóda mi esperánza.

Náda mas téngo que esponér á V. S. Pedírle que hága grácia á mi hermáno, sería suponérle réo, pués en pléitos crimináles no cábe ótro que moderár el rigór de las léyes. Suplicárle ótra cósa, sería agraviár su integridád, que téngo múy conocída. Con que, en súma, ésta cárta sólo se redúce á dar testimónio de que mi profúndo siléncio no ha dependído de que ténga por culpádo á José Joaquín, cómo algúno ha querído soñár; sinó precísaménte de habér descansádo y decansár en la justícia de la cáusa, y en la equidád de los juéces. Tampóco he querído malográr ésta oportúna y cási necesária ocasión de renovár á V. S. tódo mi antíguo respéto. Nuéstro Señór gúarde á V. S. múchos áños, cómo puéde y le suplíco. B. L. M. de V. S.

Su mas aténto servidór y capellán,
JOSÉ FRANCÍSCO DE ÍSLA.

CÁRTA IX.

Del mísmo, á su hermána.

Bolónia, 8 de Júnio, de 1780.

Amáda hija, hermána y Señóra mía: recíbo tu estimadísima cárta de 2 del pasádo, acompañáda con la gacéta de Madríd, su fécha 23 del mísmo, con que me regála siémpre nuéstro amantísimo sobríno. Según éstas dos féchas tu cárta

se detúvo véinte y un días en Madríd ó en Párma, porqué si hubiéran caminádo júntas la gacéta y élla, no pudiéra la úna ganár á la ótra las enórmes ventájas que la ganó en el camíno. Él que las recíbe en Párma, no es capáz de detenérlas ni un sólo moménto, porqué deseosísimo de servírte á tí, y de complacérme á mí, é informádo también de que ní á tí, ni á mí nos ha quedádo ótro consuélo iguál á él de nuéstra inocénte conversación, tampóco él tiéne ótro mayór que él de cooperár á que lo logrémos con tóda la posíble puntualidád y prudénte frecuéncia. Résta pués, que dícha cárta se hubiése quedádo traspapeláda en tu escritório ó en el buró de él que nos háce el singulár favór de dirigírlas. Parecióme que debía advertírte ésto pára tu gobiérno.

He celebrádo múcho que háyas abandonádo la cása húmeda, fría y sín ventilación que habitábas, atribuyéndo á élla con sobráda razón, á lo ménos gran párte de lo que has padecído en el pasádo inviérno. Alegraréme infiníto de que te tráte mejór, cómo lo espéro, la cálle de Atócha, júnto á Loréto, dónde te has pasádo. Si no téngo trastornáda la memória, (cómo lo témo) paréceme que la cálle de Atócha háce párte del cuartél del oriénte de Madríd, reputádo por el mas sáno; lo que si fuére así, no contribuirá póco á tu recóbro. No me díces el número de la cása, ni el cuárto que en élla habítas, lo que dícen es necesário pára guía de los sobrescrítos.

Al Señór Cónde de Aránda solaménte le escribí désde Cálvi sóbre los manuscrítos que me habían embargádo en Espáña, suplicándole que si después de examinádos no se hálláse en éllos cósa que ofendiése á la religión ni al estádo, se sirviése su Esceléncia disponér que aquéllos inocéntes híjos viniésen á hacér compañía á su póbre y desterrádo pádre. Respondióme aquél Señór que éso yá no estába en su máno; péro que estuviése sin cuidádo porqué aquéllos híjos estában á cárgo de quién haría que fuésen tratádos cómo los trataría su mísmo pádre, sin permitír que ningúno se metiése con éllos. Ésto fué en súma la respuésta.

Correspóndo cordialísimaménte á la memória que hácen de mí los amígos Ramírez y Casáus. Deséo con las mayóres ánsias que el priméro triúnfe cuánto ántes, y no céso de rogár á Diós por el recóbro del segúndo.

Días ha que está concluída la versión de *Gil Blas;* péro ni mi cabéza ni mi púlso me han permitído emprendér todavía el prólogo y dedicatória. Los calóres son escesívos, y con

éllos se háce mayór cáda día mi dejamiénto y mi súma debilidád.

Á Diós, híja mía: á Diós, y mánda á éste tu amánte hermáno,

Padríno y servidór,
JOSÉ FRANCÍSCO.

CÁRTA X

Del místmo á un amígo súyo.

Quién siéndo póco mas ríco que el Pádre de Ísla, péro habiéndo oído que éste estába múy necesitádo, le escribió ofreciéndole partír con él lo póco que le quedába.

Querído amígo: ¡que sobrehumána fuérza es ésta! !que álma ha jamás sído capáz de tan heróicas acciónes! Témes, te persuádes que estóy necesitádo, ¡y quiéres partír conmígo lo póco que te quéda! Meréces que te eríjan estátuas: y si fuéra éste el tiémpo de la gentilidád, te adorarían cómo á Diós de la amistád. Yó no puédo esplicárte mi reconocimiénto á la piedád que úsas conmígo. Es cósa deplorable el vérse en estádo de necesitárla; péro, ¡cuán dúlce y consolánte es encontrár álmas tan tiérnas y tan grándes cómo la túya que lo compadézcan! Tódos mis infortúnios, tódos mis máles son náda en comparación de la satisfacción que me cáusa tu humanidád y aiécto. ¡Y quiéres condenár mi gratitúd al siléncio! yá sé, amígo, sí, yá sé que tu corazón egercíta su beneficéncia no pára recibír el lisongéro tribúto del reconocimiénto, sinó pára satisfacér su nóble inclinación. Péro, ¿cómo quiéres que dége de ser reconocído á tan singuláres beneficios cómo he recibído de tu generósa amistád? Éso no puéde ser, amígo: con que, permitirás que, obedeciéndo á la voz imperiósa de mi corazón, te díga que mi gratitúd será indeléble, y que mi aiécto pára tí tendrá un siémpre por término de su duración.

Envíame sólo la mitád de lo que me oiréces, y sobrará pára hacér de múy póbre múy ríco á

Tu fino amígo, JOSÉ.

CORRESPONDÉNCIA MERCANTÍL.
COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

Cártas de Comércio, y Modélos de úna Factúra, un Conocimiénto, úna Cuénta, Létras de Cámbio, Cárta Promisória y Cárta de Crédito, Protesta.

Commercial Letters, and Models of an Invoice, Bill of Lading, an Account, Bills of Exchange, Promissory Note and Letter of Credit, Protest.

Propuésta pára úna Correspondéncia.

A proposal for a Correspondence.

Mégico, 1 *de Enéro, de* 1825.

Múy Señór mío; cómo ésta es la priméra vez que téngo el honór de dirigírme á vm., espéro que me perdonará la libertád que me he tomádo.

El ventajóso carácter que mi buén amígo el Señór Don N. me ha dádo de su persóna y cása de vm., me aníma á pensár en úna correspondéncia mercantíl que puéda ser ventajósa á vm., cómo á mí.

Péro ánte tódas cósas, necesíto me franquée vm. el favór de dárme úna relación de los pésos y medídas que comunménte se úsan en Inglatérra, porqué créo que se diferéncian múcho de los de éste país.

Yó estimaré ésta relación cómo un favór particulár, y vm. puéde confiár en mi sinceridád y prontitúd que le serviré en cuánto depénda de mis facultádes.

Mexico, January 1, 1825.

Sir,

As this is the first time I have the honour of addressing you, you will, I hope excuse the liberty I have taken.

The honourable character my worthy friend Mr. N. has given me of your person and house, encourages me to think of a commercial correspondence which may be to our mutual advantage.

But before this, I must beg the favour of you to give me an account of the weights and measures which are commonly used in England, as I believe they differ materially from those in this country.

I shall esteem this as a particular obligation, and you may rely upon my sincerity and readiness to serve you in whatever may lie in my power.

Esperándo que vm. me hónre con su favoráble respuésta, quédo rogándo á Diós me guárde su vída múchos áños.
B. L. M. de vm.

In the expectation of your honouring me with a favourable answer, I remain, Dear Sir,
Your obedient and
humble servant.

Sor. Don ——.

Bostón, Febréro, 1825.

Múy Señór mío; me es múy apreciáble el favór que he recibído de vm. en la del 1° del últ°, en la que me manifiésta los deséos que tiéne de entablár conmígo úna correspondéncia mercantíl; yó me tendré por dichóso si puédo correspondér á las esperánzas de vm., y á la idéa lisongéra que se ha servído tomár de mi cása y família.

Mr. ——
Boston, February, 1825.
Sir,

I am most agreeably favoured by yours of the first ult°, wherein you show a desire to commence a commercial correspondence with me; I shall think myself happy if I can answer your expectations, and the flattering idea you have been pleased to form of my house and family.

Vm. no ignóra, que nosótros los comerciántes debémos vivír de nuéstra profesión, y promovér nuéstros interéses en cuánto séa compatíble con el honór y la equidád.

You well know, that we merchants, must live by our profession, and promote our interest as far as is consistent with honour and equity.

Yó admíto la proposición de vm., y en pruéba de mi reconocimiénto, remitiré á vm., por el primér búque que sálga de éste puérto pára ése, várias partídas fabricádas en éste país, y al précio mas bájo que se puéden dár; la nómina de éllas, júntaménte con los précios, irán insértas en las factúras.

I accept your proposal, and as a proof of my acknowledgement, I will send you, by the first vessel that sails from this port to your place, sundry parcels manufactured here, and at the lowest price that can be afforded; the particulars thereof, together with the prices, will be inserted in the invoices.

Espéro serán del gústo de vm., y que servirán de motívo pára nuéstro mayór conocimiénto y tráto; y esté vm.

I hope they will prove to your satisfaction, and be the foundation of our farther acquaintance and dealing;

segúro de que cualquiéra cósa que confíe á mi cuidádo, será egecutáda y manejáda con el mayór candór y fidelidád: y si éstas mercaderías cómo las que puéde vm. necesitár en adelánte, al tiémpo de enfardelárlas ó de cualquiér ótro módo, sufriésen algúna avería, se hará la correspondiénte rebája, dándome vm. el avíso.

Inclúyo á vm. muéstras de ótras producciónes que puéden tenér despácho en ése mercádo: y en éste cáso, podré provéerle de tódo cuánto necesíte.

Si vm. puéde hacérme retórnos cómodos con sus vínos esquisítos, aguardiénte, y frútas; cómo también dos zurrónes de cochinílla, y 20 quintáles de barrílla, se le dará á vm. su comisión; el corretáge, almacenáge y tódos los demás gástos de puérto se pagarán á párte.

En consecuéncia de las órdenes de vm., le envío un estádo de las pésas y medídas de Inglatérra: y ademáş la diferéncia de las monédas de Espáña y las nuéstras. Tocánte á la subída y bája de los cámbios y fóndos, se informará vm. por nuéstros papéles públicos.

Quédo rogándo á Diós me guárde su vída múchos áños. B. L. M. de vm. Su aténto amígo.

and assure yourself that whatever you trust to my charge, shall be performed and managed with the greatest candour and fidelity imaginable; and if these goods or those you may want hereafter, should suffer any damage in the packing or otherwise, proper allowance will be made, upon your notice.

I herewith send you a sample of other staple commodities which may answer your market; in that case, you may be furnished with every article you may want.

If you can conveniently make returns in some of your exquisite wines, brandy, and fruits; as also two zeroons of cochineal, and of kelp * *20 quintals, you shall have your commission; brokerage, storage and all other port-charges will be paid apart.*

Pursuant to your orders, I send you a statement of the weights and measures used in England; as also the difference of the value of coins between Spain and ours. As to the rise and fall of exchange and stocks, you may be informed by our public papers.

I remain your obedient humble servant, and respectful friend.

---

* *Kelp* se lláma también *barílla* en Inglés.

FACTÚRA.

Factúra de las Mercaderías embarcádas por el S^or. Don *Agustín S.* pára los Señóres *Cristóbal B. é hijos* de Cádiz, á bórdo del Navío nombrádo el *Císne*, su Capitán *Martín D.*, destinádo pára dícho Cádiz, por órden y cuénta de los díchos Señóres, siéndo numerádas y marcádas cómo sígue,

Á sabér:

No. 1 á 2.	2 Zurrónes de Cochinílla - - -
1 á 75.	75 Quintáles de Azafrán - - -
B.C.E.	315 Cájas de Azúcar quebrádo

Súma, $

Deréchos y Gásto - -

Comisión á 5 por ciénto -

Súma totál, $

Sálvo Yérro y Omisión.

Bostón y Abríl 9, de 1825. R. D. T.

Un Conocimiénto.

Lóndres, Febréro, 1825.

Yó —— vecíno de —— Maéstre que sóy del buén Navío (que Diós sálve) nombrádo N. N , que al preséute está súrto y anclado en el río Támesis, puérto de Lóndres, pára con la buéna ventúra seguír éste preséute viáge al puérto de Cádiz; reconózco haber recibído, y téngo cargádo déntro del dícho mi Navío debájo de cubiérta, de vos N. N., séis fárdos de baquéta de Moscóvia, siéte díchos de páño Inglés, ócho de estófas,

A bill of Lading.

London, February 1825.

Shipped by the grace of God in good order and well conditioned, by Mr. (or Messrs.) N. N. in and upon the good ship called N. N. whereof is master under God, for this present voyage,—— now riding at anchor in the river Thames, at London, and by God's aid bound for Cadiz: to wit; six bales of Russia leather, seven ditto of English cloths, eight ditto of stuffs, nine ditto of bays, ten ditto of says and serges, five

INVOICE.

Invoice of Merchandise shipped by Mr. AUGUSTIN S. *for Messrs.* CHRISTOPHER B. & SONS *of Cadiz, on board the Ship named* SWAN, *her master* MARTIN D., *bound to said Cadiz, per order and account of the said Gentlemen, being numbered and marked as follows,*

TO WIT:

Marks	Goods
No. 1 *a* 2.	2 *Zeroons of Cochineal* - - -
1 *a* 75.	75 *Quintals of Saffron.* - - -
C.B.E.	315 *Boxes of Brown Sugar* -

Amount, $

Duties and Charges - -

Commission at 5 per cent.

Total, $

Errors and Omissions excepted.

Boston, 9*th April,* 1825. *R. D. T.*

---

nuéve de bayétas, diéz de anascótes y sárgas, quiniéntas piézas de liénzo superfíno de la fábrica de Irlánda, seténta díchas de batístas, cincuénta táblas de mantéles adamascádos y cincuénta docénas de servillétas, un cajón de hója de láta, dos de latón ó azófar, tres de acéro, cuátro quintáles de cóbre, séis cájas de relójes de faltriquéra y díjes, séis cajónes de quinquillería ó buhonería, siéte de herramiéntas de córte, tódo enjúto y bién acondicionádo, numerádos y marcádos con la márca al márgen Con lo cuál promé-

hundred pieces of superfine Irish linen, seventy ditto of cambric, fifty diaper table cloths, and fifty dozen of napkins, one chest of tin, two ditto of latten or brass, three ditto of steel, four quintals of copper, six boxes of watches and trinkets, six chests of hardware, seven ditto of edge tools, all in good order and condition, marked and numbered as in the margin; and are to be delivered in the like good order and condition (the dangers of the seas only excepted) in the aforesaid port unto Mr. N. N. or Messrs.

to, y me oblígo, llevándome Diós en buén salvaménto con el dícho mi Navío al espresádo puérto, de acudír y entregár, por vos y en vuéstro nómbre, díchos géneros igualménte enjútos y bién acondicionádos (sálvo los pelígros del mar) á Don N. N. ó á los Señóres —— ó á quién allí por él fuére párte: pagándome de fléte á razón de cuarénta chelínes esterlínos por cáda toneláda, con diéz por ciénto de cápa y avería. Y en fe de que así me oblígo á cumplír, os dóy tres conocimiéntos de un tenór, firmádos de mi nómbre, por mí ó mi escribáno; el úno cumplído, los ótros no válgan. Fécho en Lóndres, á priméro de Febréro, de 1825.

——, *or his or* (*their*) *assigns; he or* (*they*) *paying freight at the rate of forty shillings per ton, with the usual primage and average. In witness whereof, the said Commander or his clerk has signed three bills of lading, all of this tenor and date; one of which being fulfilled, the other two to stand void. Dated in London, the* 1*st day of February*, 1825.

CUÉNTA.

Débe Don F. D. á Don R. D. T *Ha de habér.*

1825.			1825.		
Abríl	Por 100 Cájas de Azúcar,	$2000	Abríl	Por 200 Barríles de Harína.	$1000
,,	,, 100 Cajónes de Cigárros	1000	,,	,, 100 idem Puérco saládo	2000
	Totál,	$3000		Totál,	$3000

Sálvo Yérro y Omisión.

Bostón y Abríl 9, de 1825.

(Firmádo) R. D. T.

ACCOUNT.

Debit Mr. F. D. to R. D. T. Credit.

1825.			1825.		
April	*To* 100 *Boxes Sugar*, .	$2000	*April*	*By* 200 *Barrels Flour*, .	$1000
,,	,, 100 *Boxes Cigars*, .	1000	,,	,, 100 *ditto Pork*, .	2000
	Total,	$3000		*Total*,	$3000

Errors and Omissions excepted.

Boston, 9th April, 1825.

(*Signed*) *R. D. T.*

Létra de Cámbio.
La Priméra.
Lóndres, 1825.
Por £400 esterlínas.

Á dos úsos (*ó á úso y médio, ó á ócho días vista*) se servirá vm. mandár pagár por ésta mi priméra de cámbio á Don ——, ó á su órden, cuátro ciéntas líbras esterlínas, valór recibído de D. N. N., que sentará vm. cómo por avíso. M. N.

A' Don ——,
Comerciánte en Cádiz.

A Bill of Exchange.
The First.
London, 1825.
For £400 sterling.

At double usance (or at usance and a half, or at eight days sight) *pay by this my first bill of Exchange to Mr.* ——, *or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, value received of Mr. N. N., and place it to account as per advice.* *M. N.*

To Mr. ——,
Merchant in Cadiz.

Priméra.
Aviso de úna Létra de Cámbio.
Lóndres 1 *de Enéro de* 1825.

Múy Señór mio; Hóy místmo he libráda cóntra vm. úna létra de cámbio, á úso y médio, á favór de Don ———, ó á su órden, por la cantidád de cuátro ciéntas líbras esterlínas, que me hará vm. la finéza de honrár, y cargár á mi cuénta.

Quédo rogándo á Diós me guárde su vida múchos áños.

B. L. M. de vm.
S. S. S.

Á Don ——,
Del comércio de Cádiz.

Prima.
Advice of a bill of Exchange.
London, January 1, 1825.

Sir;

I have this day drawn on you a bill of Exchange, at one and a half usance, in favor of Mr. ———, *or his order, for four hundred pounds sterling, which I beg you to honor, and place to my account.*

I have the honor to be,
Sir, respectfully,
your obedient servant.

To Mr. ——,
Merchant in Cadiz.

La Segúnda.
Lóndres, 1825.
Por £400 esterlínas.

Á dos úsos se servirá vm. pagár por ésta mi segúnda de cámbio (no habiéndolo hécho por la priméra) á Don N. N. ó á su órden, cuátro ciéntas líbras esterlínas, &c. El Endóso.

Páguese á Don N. N. ó á su órden, valór en cuénta con, (ó valór recibído de) dícho.

The Second.
London, 1825.
For £400 sterling.

At double usance pay this my second bill of Exchange (first not paid) to Mr. N. N., or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, &c.

The Endorsement.

Pay to Mr. N. N., or his order, value in account with (or value received from) the said.

Cárta Promisória.

Lóndres, 1 *de Entéro*, 1825.

Á úso y médio contádo désde la preséntе dáta, prométo pagár á Don ——, ó á su órden, la cantidád de ———, por valór recibido, en dinéro contádo, ó en géneros á mi satisfacción.

A. B.

Promissory Note.

London, January 1, 1825.

At one and a half usance after date, I promise to pay to Mr. ——, or his order, the sum of ———, for value received, in ready money, or in goods to my satisfaction.

A. B.

Cárta de Crédito.

Lóndres, 1 *de Entéro de* 1825.

Múy Señor mío. Vmd. recibirá ésta de la máno del Señór Don ——, (que pása á viajár por divérsas pártes de Európa) y me hará la finéza de proveérle de cártas de recomendación pára las principáles ciudádes de Espáña; su objéto es salír de aquí inmediataménte pára ésa. Créo que tendrá vmd. múcho gústo en tratárle por ser un caballéro igualménte distinguído por su mérito personál y por su nacimiénto; por lo que espéro que vm. le franquée la mas generósa recepción, y duránte su estáda en ésa ciudád le sírva con tódo el acatamiénto que esté en su podér. Al mísmo tiémpo me hará vm. el favór de franqueárle sóbre dóble recíbo el dinéro que necesíte, hásta la suma de ———, que podrá vm. reembolsár cargándolo á mi cuénta, enviándome úno de sus recíbos. Espéro que vm. me desempeñará cómo amigo en éste asúnto; y miéntras,

Quédo rogándo á Diós me guárde su vída múchos áños.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

Á Don ——,
Banquéro de Cádiz.

Letter of Credit.

London, January 1, 1825.

Sir,

You will receive this by the hands of Mr. ——, (who is upon his travels into divers parts of Europe) and I beg you will provide him with recommendatory letters to the principal cities in Spain: his design is to set out from hence for your city immediately. I think you will be pleased with his acquaintance, as he is a gentleman equally distinguished for his personal merit and birth; be so kind, therefore, to give him the best reception, and serve him as effectually as in your power during his abode in your city. You will also do me the favor to supply him on his double receipt with what money he may have occasion for, to the amount of ———, for which you may reimburse yourself by charging it to my account, and transmitting one of his receipts to me. I hope you will attend to my request as a friend, and in the mean time,

I have the honor to be,

Respectfully,

Your obedient servant.

To Mr. ——,
Banker in Cadiz.

FORM OF A SPANISH PROTEST.

EN la Ciudad de Cádiz, á cuatro del mes de Abril, de mil ochocientos veinte y siete, Ante mí, Gil Perez, Escribano Público del Número de esta Ciudad, y los Testigos abajo nombrados, pareció Don Ambrosio Lamela, Vecino y Comerciante de dicha ciudad, á quien doy fe, conozco, y quien para efecto de protesto me exhibió una Letra de Cambio cuyo tenor es el siguiente : "*Londres, Febrero* 1°, 1827, *p*r. *p*s. 2300. *á dos usos,* "*mandará vm. pagar por esta primera de Cambio á la órden* "*de Don Juan Sangredo, Dos mil y trecientos pesos, en oro ó* "*plata, al curso conocido aquí hoy, que sentará vm. en cuenta* "*como por aviso de Pedro Sedillo. Al Señor Don Manuel* "*Peña, en Cádiz.* Endoso, *Páguese á la órden de Don* "*Ambrosio Lamela, Cádiz,* 26 *de Marzo,* 1823, *Juan San*-"*gredo.*" *Y despues de copiada, me pidió la presentase original á Don Manuel Peña, á cuyo cargo está librada, requiriéndole, que mediante cumplirse su plazo en el dia de hoy, con los dias de cortesía que son de estilo, la pague luego al punto, y en su defecto, se la proteste con todos sus Cambios, Recambios, Intereses, Costos, y Gastos, para repetirlos y cobrarlos del susodicho Don Pedro Sedillo, como Librador, ó del dicho Don Juan Sangredo, como Endosador, y de quien mas haya lugar, y que todo se lo diese por testimonio. En virtud de lo cual, yo, el referido Escribano Público, pasé á la casa, morada del mencionado Don Manuel Peña, y habiendo preguntado en ella por él, se me respondió, por un sugeto que manifestó llamarse Don Antonio Bolsones, y ser cajero de Don Manuel Peña, que este se hallaba ausente en la ciudad de Sevilla. Y habiendo hecho á Don Antonio Bolsones el requerimiento, y protestas arriba esplicadas, y enterádole de sus efectos, para que lo noticiase al citado Don Manuel Peña, dijo que no se hallaba con órden ni providencia para hacer el pago de dioha letra. Esto dió por respuesta, y mediante ella, yo el referido escribano, y á pedimento del men-*

cionado Don Ambrosio Lamela, he protestado, como por el presente solemnemente protesto, una, dos, tres, y mas veces en derecho necesarias, tanto contra el Sacador y contra el Endosador de la susodicha Letra de Cambio, como contra todos los demás que convenga á mas de la cantidad principal de su importe, por todos los Cambios, Recambios, Costos, Gastos, Daños, Menoscabos, Perjuícios, é Intereses, que en cualquiera manera se hayan seguido, ó causado, y en adelante se siguieren, ó causaren, por falta del pagamento de la referida Letra de Cambio. Hecho y Protestado en Cádiz, á cuatro del mes de Abril, de mil ochocientos veinte y siete. Lo firmó Don Ambrosio Lamela, siendo Testigos Don Juan Manuel Romero, y Don Luis Gomez. Ante mí, Gil Perez. Concuerda con su original en mi Registro, á que me remito, y para entregar á Don Ambrosio Lamela, y á su pedimento, mandé sacar esta copia que signo y firmo en Cádiz, en el dia de su fecha.

GIL PEREZ.

Los que abajo firmamos Escribanos Públicos de esta Ciudad, certificamos en cuanto podemos, que Gil Perez, de quien va dada, signada, y firmada, la precedente copia, como se titula, es Escribano Público, del Número de esta Ciudad, fiel, legal, y de entera confianza, y á sus semejantes siempre se ha dado, y da, entera fe y crédito en juicios y fuera de ellos, y para que conste damos la presente en esta dicha Ciudad de Cádiz, fecha ut supra, Andres Corzuelos, Fabricio Nuñez, Fernando Perez de la Fuente, Escribanos Públicos.

TRANSLATION OF THE PROTEST.

IN the City of Cadiz, on the fourth day of the month of April, One thousand eight hundred and twenty-seven, Before me, Gil Perez, Notary Public, Member of the Corporation of Notaries of this City, and the undermentioned witnesses, appeared Don Ambrose Lamela, Resident and Merchant in this City, whom I certify I know, and who exhibited to me a Bill of Exchange in order to have the same protested, the tenour whereof is as follows : "London, 1st February, 1827. "For 2300 dollars, at two usances, you will be pleased to "pay this first of Exchange, to the order of Don John San-"gredo, Two thousand three hundred dollars, in gold or "silver, at the exchange known here this day, which you "will place to account as per advice of Peter Sedillo. To "Don Emanuel Peña, Cadiz. *Endorsement* — Pay to the "Order of Don Ambrose Lamela, Cadiz, 26th of March, "1823, John Sangredo." And which being first copied, he requested me to present the original to Don Emanuel Peña, on whom the same is drawn, to require of him immediate payment thereof, its term as well as the customary days of grace being this day elapsed, and in default thereof, to protest the same against him for all its Exchanges, Re-exchanges, Interests, Costs, and Charges, in order to reclaim and recover the same from the aforesaid Don Peter Sedillo, as the Drawer, from Don John Sangredo as the Endorser, or from whomsoever else it might concern, and to deliver him a copy thereof, by virtue of which I, the aforesaid Notary Public, did repair to the dwelling-house of the aforementioned Don Emanuel Peña, and having there inquired for him, I was answered by a person, who represented himself to be Don Anthony Bolsones, and cash-keeper of Don Emanuel Peña, that the latter was absent in the city of Seville ; and having made the above-mentioned demand of, and signified the protest to Don Anthony Bolsones, and acquainted him fully with the consequences thereof, in order that he might communicate the same to the aforesaid Don Manuel Peña, he answered

that he was without orders or provision to make the payment of the said Bill. This he gave for an answer; and on account thereof, and at the request of the above-mentioned Don Ambrose Lamela, I the aforesaid Notary have protested, as by these Presents I do solemnly protest once, twice, thrice, and as often as by law is required, as well against the Drawer and Endorser of the said Bill of Exchange as against all others whom it may concern, in addition to the principal amount of its value, for all Exchanges, Re-exchanges, Costs, Charges, Damages, Deficiencies, Loss, and Interests, which in any manner whatsoever have accrued or been occasioned, or that may hereafter accrue or be occasioned, for want of payment of the aforesaid Bill of Exchange. Done and Protested in Cadiz, on the Fourth day of April, One thousand eight hundred and twenty-seven. This Don Ambrose Lamela signed, the witnesses being Don John Emanuel Romero and Don Lewis Gomez. Before me, Gil Perez. It is conformable to its original in my Register, to which I refer, and in order to deliver to Don Ambrose Lamela, and at his request, I caused this copy to be transcribed, which I mark and sign in Cadiz, on the day of the date thereof.

GIL PEREZ.

We, the undersigned Notaries Public of this City, do certify, as far as we are able, that Gil Perez, by whom the foregoing copy is granted, marked and signed, is, as he styles himself, a Notary Public, Member of the Corporation of Notaries of this City, faithful, legal, and of entire confidence, and that to all his similar acts, full faith and credit ever have been and are given, in and out of court. In witness whereof, we have granted these Presents in this said City of Cadiz, dated *ut supra*. Andrew Corzuelos, Fabrice Nuñez, Ferdinand Perez de la Fuente, Notaries Public.

TREATISE ON SPANISH VERSIFICATION.

Spanish versification is the art of making Spanish Verses according to certain rules.

These rules regard, 1st. the structure of the verses; 2d. the mixture of the verses with one another.

ARTICLE I.

Of the structure of verses.

SECTION I.

Of the different kinds of verses.

The Spanish verses are measured by the number of syllables Variety in the number of syllables produces different kinds of verses.

1st. The verses of *eleven* syllables or *endecasílabo,* hendecasyllable.

Sálga mi trabajáda voz y rómpa
El son confúso y mísero laménto
Con eficácia y fuérza, que interrómpa
El celéste y terréstre movimiénto:
La fáma con sonóra y clára trómpa,
Dándo mas fúria á mi cansádo aliénto,
Derráme en tódo el órbe de la tiérra
Las ármas, el furór y nuéva guérra.

ALONSO DE ERCILLA.

2d. The verse of *ten* syllables or *decasílabo,* decasyllable.

Los que andáis empollándo óbras de ótros,
Sacád, pués, á volár vuéstra cría.
Yá dirá cáda autór: ésta es mía;
Y verémos que os quéda á vosótros.

T. DE YRIARTE.

3d. The verse of *nine* syllables.

Si querér entendér de tódo
Es ridícula presunción,
Servír sólo pára úna cósa
Suéle ser fálta no menór.

T. DE YRIARTE.

4th. The verse of *eight* syllables or *de redondílla mayór* (large roundelay.)

Al infiérno el Tráeio Orféo
Su mugér bajó á buscár,
Que no púdo á peór lugár
Llevárle tan mal deséo.

Cantó, y al mayór torménto
Púso suspensión y espánto,
Mas que lo dúlce del cánto,
La novedád del inténto.

El Diós adústo ofendído,
Con un estráño rigór,
La péna que halló mayór
Fué volvérle á ser marído.

Y aunqué su mugér le dió
Por péna de su pecádo;
Por prémio de lo cantádo,
Perdérla facilitó.

F. DE QUEVEDO.

5th. The verse of *seven* syllables.

¿Quién es aquél que bája
Por aquélla colína,
La botélla en la máno,
En el róstro la rísa;
De pámpanos é yédra
La cabéza ceñída;
Cercádo de zagáles,
Rodeádo de nínfas;
Que al son de los pandéros
Dan vóces de alegría,
Celébran sus hazáñas,
Apláuden su venída?
Sin dúda será Báco,
El pádre de las víñas;
Pués no, que es el poéta,
Autór de ésta letrílla,

J. CADALSO.

6th. The verse of *six* syllables or *de redondílla menór* (small roundelay.)

De amóres me muéro,
Mi mádre acudíd,

Si no llegáis prónto
Veréisme morír;
Catórce áños téngo,
Ayér los cumplí,
Que fué el primér día
Del florído abríl;
Y chícos y chícas
Me suélen decír:
¿ Porqué no te cásan,
Mariquílla ? di.
De amóres me muéro, etc. J. Cadalso.

7th. The verse of *five* syllables.

Poderóso caballéro
Es don Dinéro,
Núnca ví álmas ingrátas
Á su gústo y afición,
Que á las cáras de un doblón,
Hácen sus cáras barátas;
Y pués las háce bravátas
Désde úna bólsa de cuéro,
Poderóso caballéro
Es don Dinéro. F. de Quevedo.

8th The verse of *four* syllables.

¿Quién los juéces con pasión,
Sin ser ungüénto, háce humános,
Pués untándoles las mános
Les ablánda el corazón ?
Quién gásta su opilación
Con óro y no con acéro ?
El dinéro.
Quién procúra que se aléje
Del suélo la glória vána ?
Quién siéndo tóda cristiána
Tiéne la cára de herége ?
Quién háce que al hómbre aquéje
El desprécio y la tristéza?
La pobréza. F. de Quevedo.

9th. The verse of *three* syllables.

Dinéros son calidád,
Verdád:
Mas áma, quién mas suspíra,
Mentíra. L. DE GÓNGORA.

10th. The verse of *two* syllables.

Ingráta, hermósa Antándra,
En cúyas centéllas
Béllas,
El álma es salamándra,
Que respíra encendída,
Dúlce ardór, blándo incéndio, ardiénte vída.

11th. The verse of *fourteen* syllables, which is nothing more than the union of two verses of seven syllables.

Yó leí, no sé dónde, que en la léngua herbolária,
Saludándo á un tomíllo la yérba parietária,
Con socarronería le díjo de ésta suérte:
Diós te guárde, Tomíllo: lástima me da vérte;
Que aunqué mas oloróso que tódas éstas plántas,
Apénas médio pálmo del suélo te levántas.
T. DE YRIARTE.

12th. The verse of *thirteen* and *twelve* syllables, *á la francésa* (after the French fashion.)

En ciérta catedrál úna campána había
Que sólo se tocába algún solémne día.
Con el mas récio son, con pausádo compás
Cuátro gólpes ó tres solía dar no mas.
Por ésto, y ser mayór de la ordinária márca,
Celebráda fué siémpre en tóda la comárca.
T. DE YRIARTE.

13th. The verse of *twelve* syllables or *de árte mayór* (of great art,) which is only the union of two verses of six syllables.

¿No hémos de reírnos siémpre que chochéa
Con anciánas fráses un novél autór?
Lo que es afectádo júzga que es primór;

Hábla púro á cósta de la claridád,
Y no hálla voz bája pára nuéstra edád,
Si fué nóble en tiémpo del Cid campeadór.
T. DE YRIARTE.

The verses of *fourteen, ten* and *nine* syllables, are not frequently used. Those *á la francésa* and *de árte mayór*, which were often used in the early times of Spanish poetry, are but seldom used at present.

The verses of *eight, six, five, four, three* and *two* syllables are known under the general denomination of *vérsos de redondílla* (roundelay verses,) and the verses of *eleven* and *seven* syllables under that of *vérsos italiános* (Italian verses.)

The Spaniards call *vérses entéros* (entire verses) the verses of *eleven, eight* and *six* syllables, and *vérsos de pié quebrádo* (verses of broken measure) or simply *vérsos quebrádos* (broken verses) the verses of *seven, five, four, three* and *two* syllables.

SECTION II.

Of the Accent.

In every Spanish word there is a long syllable, that is, upon which more stress is laid than upon the others. This syllable is said to bear the accent, and though this accent is not always marked, it is, however, not the less sensible for it. The word *accent* is then synonymous with *long*.

We call *agúda* (acute) the syllable that bears the accent.

All the syllables which precede or follow the long syllable are brief.

The monosyllables are naturally long, but they are brief when they are placed next to another word, or when they precede a word with which they have an immediate relation.

The accent generally falls upon the antepenultima, penultima or last syllable of words, but most commonly upon the penultima.

The words which have the accent upon the antepenultima syllable are called *esdrújulos* (gliding) and those which have it upon the last syllable *agúdos* (acute.)

The Spaniards call *vérsos llános* (plain verses) the verses terminated with a word which has the accent upon the penultima syllable; *vérsos esdrújulos* (gliding verses) the verses

terminated with a word *esdrújulo*, and *vérsos agúdos* (acute verses) the verses terminated with a word *agúdo*.

In the verses *llános* the number of syllables is equal to that determined by the kind to which they belong; thus a verse *lláno* of eleven syllables has eleven syllables, a verse *lláno* of eight syllables has eight syllables, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
Sál|ga|mi|tra|ba|já|da|voz|y|róm|pa...
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
La|no|ve|dád|del|in|tén|to...
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
El|pá|dre|de|las|ví|ñas...

The verses *esdrújulos* have one syllable more than the kind to which they belong indicates; thus a verse *esdrújulo* of eleven syllables has twelve, a verse *esdrújulo* of eight syllables has nine, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Un|gá|to|pe|dan|tí|si|mo|re|tó|ri|co...
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Á|tó|dos|los|a|ca|dé|mi|cos...

The verses *agúdos* have a syllable less than the kind to which they belong indicates; thus a verse *agúdo* of eleven syllables has only ten, and a verse *agúdo* of eight syllables has only seven, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Con|un|es|trá|ño|ri|gór...
1 2 3 4 5
Ve|réis|me|mo|rír...

The verses which are formed of the union of two smaller verses may have more or less syllables, according as these verses are either *llános* or *agúdos*; thus a verse of *árte mayór*, which is formed of the union of two verses of six syllables, will have twelve syllables if these two verses are *llános*; it will have only eleven if one is *agúdo* and the other *lláno*, and it will have only ten if both are *agúdos*.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Di|chó|sos|vos|ó|tros—á|quién|los|cui|dá|dos
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Del|mún|do|no|túr|ban—el|dúl|ce|re|pó|so...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
El|rós|tro|cu|biér|to—con|trís|te|pe|sár
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11.
De|nó|ta|la|pe|na—del|grá|ve|do|lór..
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
No|quié|ro|vi|vír—ví|da|con|do|lór...

The verses *llános* are those of general use in Spanish poetry. The verses *agúdos* are only used mixed with the verses *llános* and solely in light poetry, for they are avoided in elevated poetry. The verses *esdrújulos* are seldom used alone, they are most often mingled with verses *llános*, and this mixture is not common.

The Spanish verses, of whatsover kind they may be, being most always *llános*, it may be said that they require an accent upon the penultimate syllable.

Independently of this final accent, the hendecasyllable verses, or of eleven syllables, require also an accent upon their fourth or sixth syllable.

As to the number of accents which may also enter into the hendecasyllable verses, and the place which they should occupy, it is impossible to determine it by fixed rules, nothing but the harmony of the verse can serve as a guide. Be it sufficient to observe 1st. that, the more accents are introduced in a verse, the more its harmony is slow and sustained; 2d. that there may be introduced in a hendecasyllable verse, besides the final accent and that of the 4th. or 5th. syllable which are indispensable, one, two, and even three accents; 3rd. that they are placed nearly at an equal distance from each other and not unfrequently upon the syllables which are paired.

Di|chó|so|quién|en|vér|so|ge|ne|ró|so
Ce|lé|bra|las|ha|zá|ñas|in|mor|tá|les,
Y el|vi|gór|y el|es|fuér|zo|va|le|ró|so.

In the verses which are not hendecasyllable, the final accent is the only one indispensable; one or many other accents may be in truth introduced in them, as the measure permits or harmony requires, but the place which they should occupy is not fixed, and the ear alone should be consulted.

The verses of *árte mayór* require, besides the final accent, an accent upon the second and upon the eighth syllable.

SECTION III.

Of the elision.

When a word ends in a verse with a vowel and the following word begins with a vowel or an *h*, there is an elision of the final vowel, that is, it is not counted as anything.

O|bé|ll*a* in|grá|t*a* *á*|quién|el|ál|m*a* *a*|dó|ra !

If there should be a monosyllable consisting of a single vowel between two words, one of which ends and the other begins with a vowel, the three syllables shall be blended so as to make only one syllable.

En|ví|di*a* *á* *a*|qué|llos|prá|dos|l*a* *h*er|mo|sú|ra...
Fal|tán|d*o* *á* *E*s|pá|ña|su|ma|yór|te|só|ro...

The initial *y* being a consonant cannot occasion an elision, it is not so with the final *y* and the conjunction *y*.

Di|chó|so|*y*ó|que|ví|n*e* *á*|tan|buén|puér|to...
De|lán|te|d*e* *é*s|ta|pé|ña|tós|c*a* *y*|dú|ra...

The elision may be omitted, 1st. when the first word consists of a single vowel or is terminated with an accented vowel, 2d. when the second word begins with an *h*, 3d. when there is a natural pause or the conjunction *y* stands between the two words.

Di|chó|so|*h*óm|bre|que|ví|ves..
O|*á*l|ma|des|ven|tu|ra|da!...

Un|pé|rr*o*|*y* *u*n|bo|rrí|co|ca|mi|ná|ban,
Sir|vién|d*o* *á* *u*n|mís|mo|dué|ño.

SECTION IV.

Of the vowels which form or do not form diphthongs.

When several vowels are in succession in the same word, sometimes they form a single syllable and at others two.

The vowels AA, AE, AI, when the accent bears upon the I, and AO, form two syllables; AI when the accent does not bear upon the I, AU and AY form but one. Ex. *Sa-avédra*, *a-éreo*, *sará-o*, *distra-ído*, *estáis*, *auróra*, *háy*.

The vowels EA, EE, and EO form two syllables, but when EA and EO are final and the accent bears upon the preceding syllable, they form but one; EI, EU and EY form but one syllable. Ex. *Océ-ano*, *pose-ér*, *trofé-o*, *línea*, *etéreo*, *momentáneo*, *deidád*, *déuda*, *réy*.

The vowels IA, IE, IO, IU form but one syllable, but when the accent bears upon the I, they form two. Ex. *Glória*, *siémpre*, *contrário*, *triúnfo*, *alegrí-a*, *temí-a*.

The vowels OA, OE, OI, when the accent bears upon the I, and OO, form two syllables; OI when the accent does not bear upon the I, OU and OY form but one. Ex. *Bo-áto*, *po-éta*, *o-ído*, *bo-ótes*, *cóime*, *Toucán*, *estóy*. In *héroe* OE forms but one syllable.

The vowels UA, UE, UI, UO, UY, UIE, UEY, form but one syllable; but when the accent bears upon the U, they form two. Ex. *Iguál*, *fuégo*, *guirnálda*, *mónstruo*, *múy*, *quién*, *quietúd*, *buéy*, *ganzú-a*.

The preceding rules are general, and liable to few exceptions; nevertheless the poets do not always strictly confine themselves to them, and sometimes unite vowels to form but one syllable which ought to form two, while at others they separate vowels in order to form two syllables which ought not to form but one. In this manner we find *poéta* forming two syllables instead of three, *reál* forming one syllable instead of two, *diálogo* forming four syllables instead of three, *triúnfo* forming three syllables instead of two, &c. &c.

Of Rhyme.

The Spaniards have two kinds of rhymes, the rhyme *consonant* and the rhyme *assonant*.

The rhyme *consonant* (consonáncia) is the perfect agreement of two sounds which terminate two verses.

The rhyme *consonant* always begins at the vowel upon which the accent bears; thus in the verses *esdrújulos* it will begin at the vowel of the antepenultima, in the verses *llános* at the vowel of the penultima and in the verses *agúdos* at the vowel of the last syllable.

The rhyme *consonant* being only made for the ear, regard should be had to the pronunciation rather than the orthography of the final syllables; thus *híjo* will rhyme well with *fixo*,(now *fijo*,) *iníquo* (now *inícuo*) with *chíco*, &c.

The rhyme *assonant* (asonáncia) consists in the resemblance of the vowels found in the final syllables of two words the consonants of which are different.

The rhyme *assonant* always begins in the same manner as the rhyme *consonant* at the vowel upon which the accent bears; thus *ligéra*, *cubiérta*, *mésa*, *auménta*, *péna*, *lléva*, *trégua*, which have the accent upon the penultimate syllable, may rhyme by *assonance*, and the same will happen with *caracól*, *dolór*, *corazón*, *Diós*, *vóz*, *amó*, *nació*, which have the accent upon the last syllable, which shows, 1st, that no regard is had for the rhyme *assonant* but to the resemblance of the vowels, and that in diphthongs, nothing is regarded but the last vowel; 2d. that the consonants must be different, and that when there are two consonants in succession, it is sufficient that one of the two should not be found in the other word.

In the words *esdrújulos*, one may be content for the rhyme *assonant* with the resemblance of the vowels of the antepenultima and of the last syllable of the two words, thus, *oráculo* and *tártago* will form a good rhyme *assonant*, though the vowel of the penultima of the one be not similar to that of the penultima of the other.

The use of the rhyme *consonant* is much more common than that of the rhyme *assonant*, therefore whenever in speaking of rhyme the kind shall not be designated, the rhyme *consonant* will be the one meant.

Rhyme is not indispensable in the Spanish verses as it is in the French, and the Spaniards have verses not rhymed or blank verses which are called *vérsos suéltos* (free verses) in which it is necessary carefully to avoid the least final *consonance*.

SECTION VI.

Of the ENJAMBEMENT, *or running of one verse into another to complete the sense.*

In Spanish the *enjambement* of verses is permitted even in elevated poetry, that is, that the sense may remain in suspense at the end of a verse, and end only at the beginning of the following verse; which happens principally whenever the beginning of a verse is the regimen or necessary dependence of what is found at the end of the preceding verse.

Volvéd las ármas y ánimo furióso
Á los péchos de aquéllos que os han puésto
En dúra sujeción, con afrentóso
Partído á tódo el múndo manifiésto.

ALÓNSO DE ERCÍLLA

Even sometimes the Spanish poets transport the syllable *mente* of an adverb to the following verse or make en elision of the final vowel of the word that terminates the verse with the vowel of the word which begins the other verse, but these *enjambemens*, which can only take place between an entire verse and a broken one, are so uncommon, that they should be considered as poetical licenses.

Y miéntras miseráble—
Ménte se están los ótros abrasándo
Con sed insaciáble
Del peligróso mándo,
Tendído yó á la sómbra esté cantándo.

FRAY LUÍS DE LEÓN.

SECTION VII.

Of poetical licenses, and what should be avoided in verses.

Though the language of Spanish poetry be not different from that of prose, and the same expressions be commonly used in it, nevertheless it is permitted to make in the construction of the phrase certain transpositions which prose would not admit of, and which contribute in a high degree to the harmony and nobleness of verses. It is always necessary to make these transpositions with intelligence and taste, so as they may not occasion any harshness or obscurity.

Harmony also requires us generally to avoid in all kinds of verses, words too long and of a difficult pronunciation, or which may have too great a conformity of sound with words already used; those having the guttural letters should be employed sparingly; the too frequent meeting of vowels, and that of rough or hissing consonants, such as the *s* or *r*, &c. should not often recur.

In short, no use should be made in poetry, particularly in high poetry, of low and prosaic words; but taste and discernment, supported by deliberate reading, will teach, better than all the rules that can be given, the choice of words that should be made; for, often, an able poet uses happily a word which seemed proscribed from poetry.

ARTICLE II

Of the mixture of verses with one another.

The mixture of verses, either as to measure or rhyme, being generally arbitrary in Spanish poetry, it evidently must be extremely various; we shall therefore limit ourselves to make known the combinations used by the best poets, and give examples of those which particularly deserve to be known.

SECTION I.

Of successive rhymes.

Paréjas or *pareádos* are called the verses of which the rhymes are successive, that is, the 1st of which rhymes with the 2d, the 2d with the 4th, and so on, taking care to vary the rhyme every two verses.

The successive rhymes are used in the verses imitated from the French, which are called for this reason *vérsos á la francésa;* and in order to supply the want of masculine and feminine rhymes, the verses *llános* are caused alternately to be followed by two verses *agúdos*, as may be seen in the example of which we have before cited when speaking of this kind of verse, which is now seldom used.

Entire pieces of verses *de redondílla*, and even of Italian verses may be composed in successive rhyme, by intermixing arbitrarily with hendecasyllables small verses of seven syllables which rhyme with the following hendecasyllable; but these compositions are rare, unless it be to set them to music, and the successive rhymes are but seldom used except for proverbs, distichs and epitaphs.

SECTION II.

Of rhymes crossed and intermixed.

The Spaniards give the generick namè of *cóplas* to all kinds of assemblages or combination of verses, but this denomination is particularly appropriate to what we call *stánzas.*

The Spanish *stánzas* are not strictly bound to any pause, and may run into one another; however, when they consist of more than four verses, one or more pauses are introduced, according as harmony requires it; and generally the *enjambement* or running of one *stánza* into another is carefully avoided.

Of stanzas of three verses or Tercets.

The *tercets* are stanzas commonly composed of three verses either hendecasyllables or of *redondílla mayór*, the arrangement of which may take place in several manners.

1st. The first verse may be free, *suélto*, and the 2d. rhyme with the 3d. 2d. The first verse may rhyme with the 3d. and the 2d. be free. These two kinds of mixture are used in the *villancícos*. 3d. Sometimes the 1st verse rhymes with the 2d. and the third is free. 4th. Finally in the pieces of verses composed of *tercétos*, the 1st. and 3d. verses rhyme together, the first verse of the second *tercéto* rhymes with the 2d. verse of the preceding tercet, and so on to the last *tercéto* which consists of four verses to complete the rhyme.

Should there be but one or two successive *tercétos* of Italian verses, there might be admitted among the hendecasyllables a small verse, *vérso quebrádo* of seven syllables, which would be the 1st. or 2d.

The satires, epistles and elegies are composed in hendecasyllable *tercétos;* they are also sometimes used in descriptive poems, eclogues and idyls.

Hendecasyllable Tercétos.

En aquél prádo allí nos reclinámos,
Y del Céfiro frésco recogiéndo
El agradáble espírtu (1) respirámos.

Las flóres á los ójos ofreciéndo
Diversidád estráña de pintúra,
Diversaménte así estában oliéndo;

Y en médio aquésta fuénte clára y púra,
Que cómo de cristál resplandecía
Mostrándo abiertaménte su hondúra;

El aréna (2) que de óro parecía
De bláncas pedrezuélas variáda,
Por do (3) manába el água se bullía.

(1) *Espírtu* for *espíritu*, (poet. lic.)
(2) *El aréna* for *la aréna.*
(3) *Do* for *dónde.*

En derrededór ni sóla úna pisáda
De fiéra, ó de pastór, ó de ganádo
Á la sazón estába señaláda.

Después que con el água resfriádo
Hubímos el calór y juntaménte
La sed de tódo púnto mitigádo;

Élla, que con cuidádo diligénte
Á conocér mi mal tenía el inténto,
Y á escudriñár el ánimo doliénte;

Con nuévo ruégo y fírme juraménto
Me conjuró y rogó que le contáse
La cáusa de mi gráve pensamiénto...

Garcilaso de la Véga, *Égloga*, 2ª.

2. *Of stanzas of four verses*, or *quatrains*.

The *quatrains* are stanzas of four verses, the 1st of which rhymes with the 4th. and the 2d with the 3d., or the 1st of which rhymes with the 3d. and the 2d. with the 4th.

The verses that enter into the composition of *quatrains* are commonly verses of *redondílla mayór*, verses of *redondílla menór* or *hendecasyllables*.

The *quatrains* in verses of *redondílla* are called *cuartíllas* or *cuartétas* and those in hendecasyllable verses *cuartétes*.

In the *quatrains* in verses of *redondílla menór*, the 1st. and 3d. verses may be free (*suéltos*.)

Though all kinds of stanzas may be composed in verses of *redondílla menór*, nevertheless they are seldom used except in the *quatrains*, and it is for this reason that sometimes the name of *redondílla menór* is given to the *quatrains* composed with this kind of verse.

Cuartíllas de redondílla mayór.

Deseáis, señór Sarmiénto,
Sabér en éstos mis áños
Sujétos á tántos dáños,
Cómo me pórto y susténto.

Yó os lo diré en brevedád,
Porqué la histório es bién bréve,
Y el dáros gústo se os débe
Con tóda puntualidád.

Salído el sol por oriénte
De rályos acompañádo,
Me dan un huévo pasádo
Por água, blándo y caliénte;

Con dos trágos dél (1) que suélo
Llamár yó néctar divíno,
Y á quién ótros lláman víno,
Porqué nos víno del ciélo.

Cuándo el lumínóso váso
Tóca en la meridionál,
Distándo por un iguál
Del oriénte y del ocáso;

Me dan asáda y cocída
De úna gruésa y gentíl áve,
Con tres véces del suáve
Licór que alégra la vída.

Después que cayéndo viéne
Á dar en el mar Hespério,
Desamparándo el império
Que en éste horizónte tiéne;

Me suélen dar á comér
Tostádas en víno múlso,
Que el enflaquecído púlso
Restitúyen á su ser.

Luégo me ciérran la puérta,
Yó me entrégo al dúlce suéño;
Dormído sóy de ótro duéño,
No sé de mí nuéva ciérta.

Hásta que habiéndo sol nuévo,
Me cuéntan cómo he dormído,
Y así de nuévo les pído,
Que me den néctar y huévo

Ser viéja la cása es ésto,
Véo que se va cayéndo,
Vóyle puntáles poniéndo,
Porqué no cáiga tan présto.

---

(1) *Dél* for *de él*, (poet. lic.)

Mas tódo es váno artifício,
Présto me dícen mis máles,
Que han de faltár los puntáles,
Y allanárse el edifício.

BALTASÁR DE ALCÁZAR.

3. *Of the stanzas of five verses.*

The stanzas of five verses, called *cóplas redondíllas* or *quintíllas*, are commonly composed in verses of *redondílla mayór*, they also might however be composed in hendecasyllable verses. In these stanzas, the verses are intermixed in all manners, provided they should all be upon two rhymes, and that there may never be more than two successively upon the same rhyme.

4. *Of stanzas of six verses, or sixains.*

The stanzas of six verses, called *redondíllas de séis vérsos* are commonly composed in verses of *redondílla mayór;* they might also be composed in hendecasyllable verses. In these stanzas, the verses are intermixed in all manners, provided they should all be upon two rhymes, and that there may never be more than two successively upon the same rhyme.

5. *Of the stanzas of seven verses*

The stanzas of seven verses, *redondíllas de siéte vérsos*, are little used; they are composed of verses of *redondílla mayór*, the 1st. of which rhymes with the 4th. and the 5th.; the 2d with the 3d.; and the 6th. with the 7th. Stanzas of seven hendecasyllable verses might also be composed.

6th. *Of the stanzas of eight verses, or octaves.*

The stanzas of eight verses are commonly composed in hendecasyllable verses, or in verses of *redondílla mayór*, the rhymes of which are intermixed in different manners.

1st. The 1st. verse may rhyme with the 4th. 5th. and 8th.; the 2d. with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th.

2d. The first verse may rhyme with the 3d., the 2d. with the 4th. 6th. and 8th., the 5th. with the 7th.

3d. The rhymes may be crossed.

4th Finally the rhymes of the six first verses may be crossed, and the two last rhyme together, which commonly happens in the stanzas of eight hendecasyllable verses.

We call *octávas* the stanzas of eight hendecasyllable verses, and *redondíllas de ócho vérsos* the stanzas of eight verses of *redondílla.*

The octaves serve principally in epic and didactic poems, they are also used in descriptive poems, eclogues and idyls.

Octávas.

¿ Porqué con tánta sáña procurámos
Ir nuéstra sángre y fuérzas apocándo,
Y envuéltos en civíles ármas dámos
Fuérza y derécho al enemígo bándo?
¿ Porqué con tal furór despedazámos
Ésta unión invencíble, condenándo
Nuéstra cáusa aprobáda y ármas jústas
Justificándo en tódo las injústas?

¿ Que rábia ó que furór desatinádo
Habéis cóntra vosótros concebído,
Que así queréis que el Araucáno estádo
Vénga á ser por sus mános destruído,
Y en su virtúd y fuérzas ahogádo
Quéde con nómbre infáme sometído
Á las estráñas léyes y gobiérno
Y en dúra servidúmbre é yúgo etérno?

Volvéd sóbre vosótros, que sin tiénto
Corréis á tóda prísa á despeñáros,
Refrenád ésa fúria y movimiénto
Que es la que puéde en ésto mas dañáros:
¿ Sufrís al enemígo en vuéstro asiénto
Que quiére cómo á brútos conquistáros,
Y no podéis sufrír aquí impaciéntes
Los conséjos y avísos conveniéntes?...

ALÓNSO DE ERCÍLLA.

The *cópla de árte mayór*, thus called because it was composed in verses of twelve syllables or of *árte mayór*, was a stanza of eight verses, the 1st. of which commonly rhymed with the 4th. 5th. and 8th., the 2d. with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th. This stanza is no more used at present. *Paréjas*, *tercétos*, *cuartétes*, &c. might be made in verses of *árte mayór* as also in hendecasyllable.

7. *Of stanzas of nine verses.*

The stanzas of nine verses bear the name in Spanish of *redondíllas místas*, because they are composed of the reunion of a stanza of four verses and of a stanza of five verses of *redondílla mayór*. Stanzas of nine verses might also be composed of a stanza of four verses and of a stanza of five hendecasyllable verses.

8. *Of the stanzas of ten verses, or dizains.*

The *décimas* are stanzas of ten verses, commonly of *redondílla mayór*, the 1st. of which rhymes with the 4th. and 5th.; the 2d. with the 3d., the 6th. with the 7th. and 10th., and the 8th. with the 9th.

The *décima* may also be composed of the union of two stanzas of five verses *quintíllas*, in each of which the mixture of the rhymes may be uniform, but it is better that it should be different. This kind of *décima* is called *cópla reál*.

Cópla reál.

Aquí la envídia y mentíra
Me tuviéron encerrádo,
¡Dichóso el humílde estádo
Del sábio que se retíra
De aquéste múndo malvádo,
Y, con póbre mésa y cása,
En el cámpo deleitóso,
Con sólo Diós se compása;
Y á sólas su vída pása,
Ni envidiádo, ni envidióso!

FRÁY LUÍS DE LEÓN.

Remark. The stanzas of more than ten verses are not composed of entire verses only, but of entire verses, *vérsos entéros*, mixed with broken verses, *vérsos quebrádos*.

SECTION III.

Of the mixture of entire with broken verses.

Commonly the hendecasyllable verses are mixed with the verses of seven syllables, those of eight syllables with those of four, and those of six syllables with those of three. Some-

times also entire verses of different measure are mixed with broken verses of different measure.

There is nothing determined however in such cases, as to the number of verses of each kind that may be mixed together. The verses thus mixed sometimes form stanzas, and at others do not form any. When they form stanzas of less than ten verses, the mixture of rhymes is the same as in the stanzas composed only of entire verses. But when they form stanzas of more than ten verses, and when they are not disposed in stanzas, the mixture of rhymes is absolutely arbitrary; even unrhymed verses may be admitted among the verses rhymed. It is however proper to remark 1st. that in mixed verses, whether they form stanzas or not, the corresponding rhymes must never be too distant from one another; 2d. that in the stanzas in mixed verses as in the stanzas in entire verses, the mixture adopted for the rhymes in the 1st. stanza must generally be followed in all the other stanzas of the same piece, and that it is the same with the mixture of the verses of different measure; 3d. that the stanzas in mixed verses do not contain commonly more than twenty verses.

The following examples will give an idea of the great variety of the mixture of the entire and broken verses which is commonly used in odes, light poetry, and pieces destined to be set to music.

Íba cogiéndo flóres
Y guardándo en la fálda
Mi nínfa pára hacér úna guirnálda;
Mas priméro las tóca
Á los rosádos lábios de su bóca,
Y les da de su aliénto los olóres.
Y estába (por su bién) éntre úna rósa
Úna abéja escondída,
Su dúlce humór hurtándo;
Y cómo en la hermósa
Flor de los lábios se halló, atrevída
La picó, sacó miél, fuése volándo. L. Martín.

Profecía del Tájo.

Folgába (1) el réy Rodrígo
Con la hermósa Cába en la ribéra

---

(1) *Folgába* for *Holgába*, (obsolete.)

De Tájo sin testígo;
El pécho sacó fuéra
El río, y le habló de ésta manéra:

En mal púnto te góces,
Injústo forzadór, que yá el sonído
Óyo (1) yá, y las vóces,
Las ármas y el bramído
De Márte, de furór y ardór ceñído.

¡ Áy! ésa tu alegría
¡ Que llántos acarréa! y ésa hermósa
Que vió el sol en mal día,
Á España ¡ Áy! cuán llorósa,
Y al cétro de los Gódos cuán costósa!

Llámas, dolóres, guérras,
Muértes, asolamientos, fiéros máles
Éntre tus brázos cierras,
Trabájos inmortáles
Á tí y á tus vasállos naturáles.

Á los que en Constantína
Rómpen el fértil suélo, á los que báña
El Ébro, á la vecína
Sansuéña, á Lusitáña,
Á tóda la espaciósa y tríste Espáña.

Yá dénde (2) Cádiz lláma
El injuriádo Cónde, á la vengánza
Aténto, y no á la fáma,
La bárbara pujánza,
En quién pára tu dáño háy tardánza.

Óye, que al ciélo tóca
Con temeróso son la trómpa fiéra,
Que en África convóca
El Móro á la bandéra,
Que al áire desplegáda va ligéra.

La lánza yá blandéa
El Árabe cruél, é hiére el viénto
Llamándo á la peléa,
Innumerábe cuénto
De escuádras júntas véo en un moménto.

---

(1) *Óyo* for *Óigo*, (obsolete.)
(2). *Dénde* for *désde*, (idem.)

Cúbre la génte el suélo,
Debájo de las vélas desparéce (1)
La mar, la voz al ciélo
Confúsa y vária créce,
El pólvo róba el día y le oscuréce.

¡Áy! que yá presurósos
Súben las lárgas náves; ¡Áy! que tiénden
Los brázos vigorósos
Á los rémos, y enciénden
Las máres espumósas por do hiénden.

El Éolo derécho
Hínche la véla en pópa, y lárga entráda
Por el Hercúleo estrécho
Con la púnta aceráda
El gran pádre Neptúno da á la armáda.

!Áy tríste! ¿Y aún te tiéne
El mal dúlce regázo? ¿Ni llamádo
Al mal que sobreviéne
No acórres? ¿ocupádo
No ves yá el puérto á Hércules sagrádo?

Acúde, córre, vuéla,
Traspása el álta siérra, ocúpa el lláno,
No perdónes la espuéla,
No des paz á la máno,
Menéa fulminándo el hiérro insáno.

¡Áy cuánto de fatíga!
¡Áy cuánto de dolór está preséente
Á él que víste loríga,
Al infánte valiénte,
Á hómbres y cabállos juntaménte!

Y tú, Bétis divíno,
De sángre agéna y túya amancilládo,
Darás al mar vecíno,
¡Cuánto yélmo quebrádo!
¡Cuánto cuérpo de nóbles destrozádo!

---

(1) *Desparéce* for *desaparéce*, (obsolete.)

El furibúndo Márte
Cínco lúces las háces desordéna
Iguál á cáda párte;
La sésta ¡Áy! te condéna
O cára pátria, á bárbara cadéna,
FRAY LUÍS DE LEÓN, óda.

Fonséca, yá las hóras
Del inviérno aterído,
Aunqué tárde se fuéron,
Y su vez agradáble permitiéron
Al Céfiro florído.
Yá el veráno
Nos descúbre su frénte,
De rósas y de púrpura ceñído:
Remíte el aíre el desabrído céño,
Y el sol líbra sus ráyos
De las númbes oscúras;
Y con lúces mas vívas y mas púras,
Regalándo las niéves,
Al blándo pié de los parádos ríos
Las prisiónes de yélo alégre quíta,
Y su antíguo corrér les solicíta... F. DE RIÓJA.

¡Cuán présto se va el placér,
Cómo después de acordádo,
Da dolór!
Cómo á nuéstro parecér
Cualquiéra tiémpo pasádo,
Fué mejór! JÓRGE MANRÍQUE.

SECTION IV.

Of blank verses.

We have just seen that blank verses, *suéltos*, that is, which are not subject to rhyme, are mixed with the rhymed verses; they are likewise mixed with the *assonant* verses, as will be seen hereafter; but they may also be used alone without mixture of any other kind of verse.

Conciseness in thought, force of expression, and above all elegance and harmony in versification resulting from the symmetrical disposition of long and brief syllables; this is, what constitutes the beauty of blank verses and gives them a great

analogy with the Greek and Latin verses; thus the Spaniards without rigorously observing, however, the rhythm of the ancients, have imitated it in blank verses with considerable success.

The hendecasyllable is the verse most used in works in blank verse; it is called *heroic*, not because it is used in preference in the heroic poem and other works of a serious kind; for, these are composed commonly in octaves or *tercétos* of rhymed verses, but because it imitates best the harmony of the great Greek and Latin verses, and seems therefore more proper to be used in the translations of the master works of antiquity.

In mixing hendecasyllables with broken verses of different measures, almost all the lyrick combinations of the ancients may be imitated. In the following ode, the *cuartétos* of which are composed of three hendecasyllable verses and a broken verse of five syllables, the harmony of the Sapphick strophe may be easily discovered, which is one of the most beautiful of these combinations.

Al Céfiro.

Dúlce vecíno de la vérde sélva,
Huésped etérno del abríl florído,
Vitál aliénto de la mádre Vénus,
        Céfiro blándo,

Si de mis ánsias el amór supíste,
Tú, que las quéjas de mi voz llevåste,
Óye, no témas, y á mi nínfa díle,
        Díle que muéro.

Fílis un tiémpo mi dolór sabía,
Fílis un tiémpo mi dolór lloràba,
Quísome un tiémpo; mas ahóra témo,
        Témo sus íras.

Así los Dióses con amór patérno,
Así los ciélos con amór benígno
Niéguen al tiempo que felíz voláres,
        Niéve á la tiérra.

Jamás el péso de la núbe párda,
Cuándo amanéce en la eleváda cúmbre,
Tóque tus hómbros, ni su mal granízo
        Hiéra tus álas. ESTÉBAN DE VILLÉGAS.

SECTION V.

Of works in verse.

The principal works in verse are; epic poems, didactic and descriptive; theatrical pieces, odes, epistles, elegies, eclogues, idyls and fables. As these different kinds of works are common to the Spanish literature and that of other nations, we shall not consider them. It is true that the Spaniards deviating sometimes in their composition, and particularly in that of theatrical pieces, from the precepts dictated by good taste, would seem to require some details; but these details are foreign to a treatise on versification and would exceed its limits. It will be sufficient to remark that the Spanish theatrical pieces are sometimes in prose, and at others in rhymed or unrhymed verses, and that all kinds of stanzas, sonnets, romances, &c. are introduced in the plays; in short, that all the other works in verse are generally composed of stanzas. As to the kind of stanzas which is proper for every class of works, we have indicated it as far as possible when speaking of the different kinds of stanzas; the choice of them however being often left to the fancy of the poets, it is the works of those who have excelled in each class that ought to be taken as models. We shall only treat here of the small works in verse which are in some manner peculiar to the Spanish language, or which at least are subject in that language to some particular rules, and we shall pass over those, such as the sonnets in echos, *saládos*, labyrinths, cubic poems, &c. the whole merit of which consisted in a ridiculous difficulty, and which good taste has proscribed long ago

1. *Sonétos.*

The sonnet, *sonéto*, occupies yet in Spanish poetry the rank which it formerly occupied in French poetry.

The Spaniards have several kinds of sonnets which are, the simple sonnet, the double sonnet, the crossed sonnet, the sonnet with a tail, and the continued sonnet.

The simple sonnet, *sonéto símple*, is composed of fourteen hendecasyllable verses, the first eight of which named *piés* are divided in two *quatrains*, and the last six form two *tercets* which are called *vuéltas*. The two quatrains are made upon the same rhymes, and in each of them the first verse rhymes with the fourth, and the two intermediate ones

together. The verses of the two tercets rhyme together upon two or three rhymes, which must not resemble those used in the two quatrains.

The double sonnet, *sonéto dobládo*, is subject to the same rules as the simple sonnet; the only difference there is between the two consists in this, that, in the double sonnet, broken verses of seven syllables are interposed among hendecasyllables, namely: one or several in each quatrain and one alone in each tercet. Every one of these broken verses having the same rhyme as the entire verse which precedes it, this rhyme is double, and is the reason why this sonnet is named a double sonnet.

The crossed sonnet, *sonéto terciádo*, is thus called, because the rhymes of the two quatrains are crossed; in other respects it is like the simple sonnet.

The sonnet with a tail, *sonéto con cóla*, differs from the simple sonnet because there is interposed after the second and fourth verses of each quatrain, and after each tercet, a broken verse called *cóla*. The broken verses thus interposed are of four or five syllables; those of the quatrains rhyme with each other, and their rhyme must be different from the rhymes of the quatrains; those of the tercets rhyme also with each other, and their rhymes must be different from the rhymes of the quatrains and tercets.

The continued sonnet, *sonéto contínuo*, is similar as to the quatrains to the simple sonnet or to the crossed sonnet, but the rhymes of the tercets are crossed and the same as those of the quatrains.

The simple sonnet is more used than the others, we shall give two of them, the French imitations of which are well known.

Un sonéto me mánda hacér Violánte,
Que en mi vída me he vísto en tal apriéto,
Catórce vérsos dícen que es sonéto,
Búrla burlándo van los tres delánte.

Yó pensé que no hallára consonánte.
Y estóy á la mitád de ótro cuartéto,
Mas si me véo en el primér tercéto
No háy cósa en los cuartétos que me espánte.

Por el primér tercéto voy entrándo,
Y aún paréce que entré con pié derécho,
Pués fin con éste vérso le vóy dándo.

Yá estóy en el segúndo, y aún sospécho
Que estóy los tréce vérsos acabándo:
Contád si son catórce, y está hécho.

LÓPE DE VÉGA

Sobérbias tórres, áltos edifícios,
Que yá cubrístes (1) siéte escélsos móntes,
Y ahóra en descubiértos horizóntes
Apénas de habér sído dáis indícios:
Griégos licéos, célebres hospícios
De Plutárcos, Platónes, Genofóntes,
Teátro que lidió Rinoceróntes,
Olímpias, lústros, báños, sacrifícios;
¿Que fuérzas deshiciéron peregrínas
La mayór pómpa de la glória humána,
Impérios, triúnfos, ármas y doctrínas?
¡O gran consuélo á mi esperánza vána,
Que el tiémpo que os volvió bréves ruínas,
No es múcho que acabáse mi sotána!

LÓPE DE VÉGA.

2. *Sílvas.*

The Spaniards give the name of *sílva* to a piece of hendecasyllable verses mixed at pleasure with broken verses of seven syllables, in which no order is observed for the distribution of the rhymes, and in which some blank verses may even be introduced. There are also *sílvas* in verses of seven syllables. The *sílva* is a composition after the manner of the ode, which is proper for all sorts of subjects.

Á la Riquéza.

¡O mal segúro bién! ¡O cuidadósa
Riquéza, y cómo á sómbra de alegría,
Y de sosiégo engáñas!
Él que véla en tu alcánce, y se desvía
Del póbre estádo, y la quietúd dichósa,
Ócio y seguridád preténde en váno.
Pués tras el luéngo (2) errár de água y montáñas
Cuándo el metál precióso cója á máno,
No ha de ver sin cuidádo abrír el día.

---

(1) *Cubrístes* for *cubrísteis* (obsolete.)
(2) *Luéngo* for *lárgo* (idem.)

No sin cáusa los dióses te escondiéron
En las entráñas de la tiérra dúra:
¿Mas que halló difícil y encubiérto
La sediénta codícia?
Turbó la paz segúra,
Con que en la antígua sélva floreciéron
El abéto y el píno,
Y trájolos al puérto
Y por cámpos de mar les dió camíno.
Abrióse el mar, y abrióse
Altaménte la tiérra,
Y salíste del céntro al áire cláro,
Híja de la avarícia,
Á hacér á los hómbres crúda guérra.
Salíste tú, y perdióse
La piedád que no habíta en pécho aváro.
. . . .
¡Á cuántos armó el óro de cruéza! (1)
¡Y á cuántos ha dejádo
En el último tránce! ¡o dúra suérte!
Piérde su flor la virginál puréza
Por tí, y vése manchádo
Con adultério el lécho no esperádo.
Al ménos animóso
Pára que te poséa,
Das riquéza, ardimiénto licencióso,
Ningúno háy que se véa
Por tí tan abastádo y poderóso,
Que carézca de miédo.
¿Que cósa habrá de máles tan cercáda,
Pués óra pretendída, óra alcanzáda,
Y aún estándo en deséos,
Péna ocúltan tus ciégos devanéos?
Pero cánsome en váno, decír puédo,
Que si sómbras de bién en tí se viéran,
Los inmortáles Dióses te tuviéran. F. DE RIÓJA.

3. *Románces.*

They call *románce* a piece of verse destined to be set to music, composed of a series of quatrains, the 1st. and 3d. verses of which are blank, whilst the 2d. and 4th. rhyme by assonance. Assonance is the greatest difficulty of romances,

---

(1) *Cruéza*, obs. : now *crueldád.*

because it must be the same in all the quatrains. Romances are commonly in verses of *redondílla mayór* or *menór*, and sometimes in hendecasyllable verses, for which reason they are then called *románces heróicos*. They are also in verses of seven syllables, and one of the verses of each quatrain may be hendecasyllable, this is commonly the fourth; one or two broken verses of any kind, particularly of five or four syllables may likewise be mixed with the verses of *redondílla*; in short, romances may be composed in quatrains of verses *esdrújulos* and even of *árte mayór*, pure or mixed; in a word, nothing is more varied than the versification of romances, but it is necessary that the mixture adopted in the first quatrain be followed in all the others. The romances commonly have no ritornello, *burden*, there are however, some romances in which the last or the two last verses of the first quatrain are repeated after the second, and so one after each quatrain, or every other quatrain. The *burden* sometimes begins only in the middle of the romance and does not always continue till the end, neither is it necessary that it should be composed of the last or of the two last verses of the 1st quatrain, it may be formed of one or two verses which are added.

The *románce* is the favourite kind of poetry of the Spaniards, it is really their national lyric poetry, it equally accommodates itself to the accents of joy and to those of sorrow. They sing in them alternately the exploits of warriors, love, adventures, &c. They call *jácara* a romance sang to a popular air bearing that name.

De las Africánas pláyas
Alejádo de sus huértas,
Míra el forzádo horteláno
De Espáña las áltas tiérras.
Míra las golósas cábras
En las peládas ladéras,
Que apénas se determína
Si son cábras ó son péñas:
Tiénde la envidiósa vísta
Por las abundósas (1) végas
Y comarcánas cabáñas,
Que cási á la par huméan.
Mirába por Gibraltár
Las heládas rócas yértas
Azotádas de las óndas,

(1) *Abundóso* synonymous of *abundánte*

Y arrancádas de la aréna.
Míra el estrécho cubiérto,
Y las hirviéntes arénas,
Que le paréce que bráman,
Y por mil pártes resuénan.
O sagrádo mar, le díce,
Haz con mis suspíros tréguas;
Perdóna si éllos ó el viénto
Son cáusa de tu torménta.
Pásame en esótra pláya;
Que si en élla me preséntas,
Te ofreceré un blánco tóro
El mejór de mis dehésas.
No quiéro que mis deséos
Váyan á tiérras agénas;
Da vída á un nuévo Leándro,
Que en tus mános se encomiénda.
Esto diciéndo el forzádo,
En las blándas óndas se écha
Con los brázos á remár;
Hiénde, rómpe, rásga y huélla.
Mas allá á la média nóche,
Cuándo los miémbros le aquéjan,
Temeróso de su dáño
Habló así á las óndas;
Querídas y amádas ólas,
Pués determináis que muéra,
Dejádme salír amígas,
Que yó os pagaré ésta déuda.
Fuéle el viénto favoráble,
Oyó fortúna sus quéjas,
Y al nacér el rúbio sol,
Hízo pié sóbre la aréna.
Dió grácias al mar piadóso,
Al viénto, nórte y estréllas,
Y con ceremónia humílde
Besó y adoró la tiérra. ROMANCERO GENERAL.

The verses of seven syllables disposed in *cuartétos* of blank and assonant verses as in the *románces*, and which for this reason are often called *vérsos de románce* are those generally used in Anacreontic odes.

No con mi blánda líra
Serán en áyes trístes
Llorádas las fortúnas
De réyes infelíces;
Ni el gríto del soldádo
Feróz en crúdas lídes,
O el truéno con que arrója
La bála el brónce horríble.
Yó tiémblo, y me estremézco;
Que el númen no permíte
A el (1) lábio temeróso
Canciónes tan sublímes.
Muchácho sóy, y quiéro
Decír mas apacíbles
Queréllas, y gozárme
Con dánzas y convítes.
En éllos coronádo
De rósas y alelíes,
Éntre rísas y vérsos
Menudéo los bríndis.
En córos las muchâchas
Se júntan por oírme,
Y al púnto mis cantáres
Con nuévo ardór repíten;
Pués Báco y él de Vénus
Me diéron, que felíce
Celébre en dúlces hímnes
Sus glórias y festínes. J. Meléndez Valdés.

Quiéro cantár de Cádmo,
Quiéro cantár de Atrídas,
¡Mas, áy! que de amór sólo,
Sólo cánta mi líra.
Renuévo el instruménto,
Las cuérdas mudo á prísa,
Péro si yó de Alcídes,
Ella de amór suspíra.
Pués, héroes valiéntes,
Quedáos désde éste día;
Porqué yá de amór sólo,
Sólo cánta mi líra.
E. de Villégas, *Imitación de Anacreónte.*

(1) *A el* for *al*, article, definite, often used by writers, as they also use *al* improperly for *á él*, pronoun.

Vuélve, mi dúlce lira,
Vuélve á tu estílo humílde
Y déja á los Homéros,
Cantár á los Aquíles.
Cánta tú la cabáña
Con tónos pastoríles,
Y los épicos métros
Á Virgílio no envídies.
No espéres en la córte
Gozár días felíces,
Y vuélvete á la aldéa,
Que tu preséncia píde.
Yá te aguárdan zagáles
Que con flóres se vísten,
Y adórnan sus cabézas,
Y cuéllos juveníles.
Yá te espéran pastóres
Que deseósos víven
De escuchár tus canciónes
Que con gústo repíten.
Y pára que sus vóces
Á los écos admíren,
Y repítan tus vérsos
Los melodiósos císnes;
Vuélve, mi dúlce líra,
Vuélve á tu tóno humílde;
Y déja á los Homéros
Cantár á los Aquíles.

J. CADÁLSO.

4. *Endéchas.*

The *endéchas* are elegies or funeral songs in praise of the dead, they are a kind of *románce* commonly in verses of seven syllables. The *endéchas*, in which the last verse of each *quatrain* is a hendecasyllable, are called *endéchas reáles;* they are also rhymed *endéchas.*

5. *Seguidíllas.*

The *seguidílla* is composed of a series of *quatrains* in crossed verses of seven and five syllables. The *seguidílla* has a great resemblance with the *románce;* the only difference existing, is that the couplets of the *seguidílla* being commonly detached, the assonance may change at every couplet.

There is a kind of *seguidílla* called *chambérga*, from the name of the air upon which it is sung, each *quatrain* of which is followed by six verses alternately of three and seven syllables, rhyming by assonance two by two, that is, every verse of three syllables rhymes with the verse of seven which immediately follows it.

6. *Letríllas.*

The *letrílla* is a kind of lyric poetry of a simple and graceful style. It is commonly composed of a series of *quatrains* in verses of six or eight syllables. The *letrílla* has a great resemblance with the *románce;* but it is shorter. The 1st. and the 3d. verse of each *quatrain* are blank or rhymed, the 2d. and the 4th. are assonants; all the verses may nevertheless be also rhymed. It is requisite, as in *románces*, that the assonance be the same in all the *quatrains*. There are some *letríllas* which have a ritornello, *burden*, others have none, sometimes the *burden* forms a part of the quatrain, sometimes it is added.

No álma primavéra
Bélla y apacíble,
O el dúlce Favónio
Que ámbares respíre;
No rosáda Auróra
Tras la nóche tríste,
Ni el pincél que en flóres
Béllo se matíce;
No núbe que Fébo
Su pabellón pínte,
O álamo que abráce
Dos émulas vídes;
No fuénte que pérlas
Á cién caños fíe,
Ni lírio éntre rósas,
Clavél entre jazmínes;
Al rompér el día
Son tan apacíbles
Cómo el pastorcíllo
Que en mi pécho vive.

YGLÉSIAS.

De éste módo ponderába
Un inocénte pastór
Á la nínfa á quién amába
La eficácia de su amór.

¿Ves cuántas flóres al prádo
La primavéra prestó?
Pués míra, duéño adorádo,
Mas véces te quiéro yó.

¿Ves cuánta aréna doráda
Tájo en sus águas llevó?
Pués míra Fílis amáda,
Mas véces te quiéro yó.

¿Ves al salír de la auróra
Cuánta avecílla cantó?
Pués míra hermósa pastóra,
Mas véces te quiéro yó.

¿Ves la niéve derretída
Cuánto arroyuélo formó?
Pués míra bién de mi vída,
Mas véces te quiéro yó.

¿Ves cuánta abéja industriósa
De ésa colména salió?
Pués míra, ingráta y hermósa,
Mas véces te quiéro yó.

¿Ves cuántas grácias la máno
De las deidádes te dió?
Pués míra, duéño tiráno,
Mas véces te quiéro yó.

J. CADÁLSO.

7. *Líras.*

The *líra* is a small piece of hendecasyllable verses mixed with broken verses, composed to be sung with the accompaniment of a guitar or lyre. The *líras* are composed of five or six verses. In the *líras* of five verses, the four first are broken verses of seven syllables and the fifth is a hendecasyllable; the 1st. verse rhymes with the 3d., the 2d. 4th. and 5th. rhyme together. In the *líras* of six verses, the odd verses are broken verses of seven syllables, and the others are hendecasyllables; the rhymes of the four first verses are crossed, and the two last verses rhyme together. There are

also *líras* of six verses the 1st. 2d. 4th, and 5th. of which are broken verses of seven syllables, the 3d. a broken verse of two syllables and the 6th. a hendecasyllable, then the 1st. verse rhymes with the 4th., the 2d. with the 3d. and the 5th. with the 6th.

8. *Canciónes.*

The *canción* is a kind of lyric poetry, which is composed of several *estánzas* or *estáncias*, in hendecasyllable verses mixed with broken verses of seven syllables. The *canción* has not commonly more than from ten to twelve stanzas, and is often terminated by a shorter stanza called *remáte* or *représa*. The mixture of rhymes as well as that of entire and broken verses is arbitrary, it varies even sometimes from one stanza to the other, but in general the mixture adopted in the 1st. stanza is followed in all the others. The mixture of the verses and rhymes is not the same in the *remáte* as in the other stanzas, it is likewise arbitrary.

¡O libertád precióa,
No comparáda al óro,
Ni al bién mayór de la espaciósa tiérra!
Mas ríca y mas gozósa
Que el precióso tesóro
Que el mar del Sur éntre su nácar ciérra;
Con ármas, sángre y guérra,
Con las vidas y fámas,
Conquistádo en el múndo!
Paz dúlce, amór profúndo,
Que el mal apártas y á tu bién nos llámas;
En tí sólo se anída
Óro, tesóro, paz, bién, glória y vída.
 Cuándo de las humánas
Tiniéblas ví del ciélo
La luz, princípio de mis dúlces días;
Aquéllas tres hermánas,
Que nuéstro humáno vélo
Tegiéndo llévan por inciértas vías;
Las dúras pénas mías
Trocáron en la glória,
Que en libertád poséo
Con siémpre iguál deséo;
Dónde verá por mi dichósa histório,

-Quién mas leyére en élla,
Que es dúlce libertád lo ménos délla. (1)
Yó pués, señór exénto
De ésta montáña y prádo,
Gózo la glória y libertád que téngo;
Sobérbio pensamiénto
Jamás ha derribádo
La vída humílde y póbre que entreténgo;
Cuándo á las mános véngo
Con el muchácho ciégo,
Haciéndo róstro embísto;
Vénzo, triúnfo y resísto
La flécha, el árco, la ponzóña, el fuégo;
Y con líbre albedrío
Llóro el agéno mal, y espánto el mío.
Cuándo la auróra báña
Con heládo rocío,
De aljófar celestiál el mónte y prádo;
Sálgo de mi cabáña
Ribéras déste (2) río
Á dar el nuévo pásto á mi ganádo:
Y cuándo el sol dorádo
Muéstra sus fuérzas gráves,
Al suéño el pécho inclíno
Debájo de un sáuce ó píno,
Oyéndo el son de las parléras áves,
O yá gozándo el áura,
Dónde el perdído aliénto se restáura.
Cuándo la nóche oscúra
Con su estrelládo mánto
El cláro día en su tiniébla enciérra,
Y suéna en la espesúra
El tenebróso cánto
De los noctúrnos híjos de la tiérra;
Al pié de aquésta siérra
Con rústicas palábras
Mi ganadíllo cuénto,
Y el corazón contento
Del gobiérno de ovéjas y de cábras,
La temerósa cuénta
Del cuidadóso réy me represénta.

---

(1) *Délla* for *de élla*, (poet. lic.)
(3) *Déste* for *de éste*, (poet. lic.)

Aquí la vérde péra
Con la manzána hermósa
De guálda y rója sángre matizáda,
Y de colór de céra,
La cerméña olorósa
Téngo, y la endrína de colór moráda;
Aquí de la enramáda
Párra que el ólmo enláza,
Melósas úbas cójo;
Y en cantidád recójo,
Al tiémpo que las rámas desenláza
El caluróso estío,
Membríllos que corónan éste río.
No me da descontento
El hábito costóso
Que de lascívo el pécho nóble infáma:
Es mi dúlce susténto
Del cámpo generóso
Éstas silvéstres frútas que derráma;
Mi regaláda cáma
De blándas piéles y hójas,
Que algún réy la envidiára;
Y de tí, fuénte clára,
Que bulliéndo el aréna y água arrójas,
Éstos cristáles púros,
Susténtos póbres, péro bién segúros.
Estése el cortesáno
Procurándo á su gústo
La blánda cáma y el mejór susténto;
Bése la ingráta máno
Del poderóso injústo,
Formándo tórres de esperánza al viénto;
Víva y muéra sediénto
Por el honróso ofício,
Y góce yó del suélo,
Al áire, al sol, al hiélo,
Ocupádo en mi rústico egercício;
Que mas vále pobréza
En paz, que en guérra mísera riquéza.
Ni témo al poderóso,
Ni al ríco lisongéo,
Ni sóy camaleón dél que gobiérna;
Ni me tiéne envidióso

La ambición y deséo
De agéna glória, ni de fáma etérna:
Cárne sabrósa y tiérna,
Víno aromatizádo,
Pan blánco de aquél día
En prádo, en fuénte fría,
Hálla un pastór con hámbre fatigádo,
Que el gránde y el pequéño
Sómos iguáles lo que dúra el suéño. LÓPE DE VÉGA.

9. *Baláta.*

The ballad, *baláta*, is a small piece of verse which is now but little in use, its name comes from this, that it was originally sung while dancing. The ballad is composed in pure hendecasyllable verses, or mixed with broken verses of seven syllables, and is divided into four parts, the 1st. of which is called *reprêsa*, (repetition,) because it is wholly or partly repeated at the end of the ballad; the 2d. *priméra mudánza* (1st. change,) the 3d. *segúnda mudánza* (2d. change,) because the tone of the *reprêsa* is changed in it, and the 4th. *vuélta* (return,) because they return to the 1st. tone. The *reprêsa* and *vuélta* are commonly composed of three or four verses, and each *mudánza* almost always has one verse less.

Reprêsa.
Tras su manáda Elísio lamentándo
Mil véces éste vérso repetía
¡Áy! quién se viéra cuál se vió algún día!

1 a. Mudánza.
Víme yó tan señór de mi fortúna,
Tan líbre de dolór, tan prosperádo,

2 a. Mudánza.
Que no temí jamás mudánza algúna
De aquél priméro y venturóso estádo:

Vuélta.
Yá tóda mi ventúra se ha trocádo;
No sóy ni yá seré quién ser solía:
¡Áy! quién se viéra cuál se vió algún día!

10. *Villancícos.*

The *villancíco*, (country lay) has a great relation to the ballad, and is likewise made for singing. It begins with a *cabéza*, which is repeated as the *burden* of the ballad. The *cabéza* is a kind of introduction containing a sentence of two, three or four verses. It is followed by a stanza of six verses

39

called *piés*, which is its comment. The two first *piés* form the 1st. *mudánza*, the two following the 2d. *mudánza*, and the two last the *vuélta*, after which the last or the two last of the *cabéza* are repeated. The *villancícos* are composed in verses of pure *redondílla mayór* or *menór*, or mixed with broken verses. The two following *villancícos* will serve as examples for the mixture of the verses and rhymes.

Cabéza.	En lo próspero y advérso Lo que sólo satisfáce, Es pensár que Diós lo háce.
1 a. Mudánza.	Que me súba ó báje el múndo, O que me pónga fortúna
2 a. Mudánza.	Sóbre el cuérno de la lúna, O me húnda hásta el profúndo;
Vuélta.	La razón en que me fúndo Pára que tódo lo abráce,
Repetición.	Es sabér que Diós lo háce.

Cabéza.	Cuándo el corazón se abrása, Echa luégo Por las ventánas de cása Vívo fuégo.
1 a. Mudánza.	No se puéde reprimír El amór
2 a. Mudánza.	Aunqué mas quiéra encubrír Su fervór,
Vuélta.	Que cómo es níño y ciégo, Da sin tása
Repetición.	Por las ventánas de cása Vívo fuégo.
1 a. Mudánza.	Suspíros y ánsias estráñas Van saliéndo,
2 a. Mudánza.	Cuándo se están las estráñas Derritiéndo,
Vuélta.	Que el álma hécha úna brása Envía luégo
Repetición.	Por las ventánas de cása Vívo fuégo.

APPENDIX.

EXTRACTS FROM THE SPANISH GRAMMAR

BY McHENRY.

On the verbs SER *and* ESTÁR.*

AMONG the difficulties which Englishmen encounter in the study of the Spanish Language, there is, perhaps, none greater than the one attending the proper choice of these verbs. A Spaniard, no doubt, perceives a very striking difference between them; yet he finds it almost impossible to make an Englishman sensible of their different meanings SER and ESTÁR equally signify in English *to be;* but SER denotes absolute, and ESTÁR a relative existence; might I be allowed the definition, I would say that SER expresses the kind, and ESTÁR the manner of being, and therefore we find that ESTÁR is employed when the existence is connected with, and as if it were modified by, some circumstances either of time or of place. If I say "*éste hómbre* ES *valiénte,*" this man is valiant; I mean that this man possesses that certain portion of natural courage requisite to form what is meant by a valiant man; but if ESTÁR be substituted, "*éste hómbre* ESTÁ *valiénte,*" will then mean that the man is at that time inspired with valour by some existing circumstance.

In the same manner, *ésta naránja* ES *ágria,* this orange is sour; denotes that the orange belongs to a species, of which the acid taste is a characteristic: change the verb into ESTÁR, and *ésta naránja* ESTÁ *ágria* will then convey the idea that the orange might have been sweet had it not been gathered too soon, or some other circumstance prevented its reaching the necessary degree of maturity.

From the foregoing remarks may be drawn the following general rule: viz. that when the attribute is inherent in, or essential to the subject, we express it by SER, and when it is only accidental or contingent we make use of ESTÁR: thus, if we saw a man with a wooden leg, we should say, *éste hómbre* ES *cójo,* this man is lame; but if a man walking with crutches only, it might be expressed by *éste hómbre* ES or ESTÁ *cójo:* with ES we should denote that his lameness was

* See also Josse's Grammar, page 95.

deemed permanent; and with ESTÁ that we considered it as temporary only. This, however, will be more clearly shown in the following rules.

RULE I. General truths on the qualities of the mind are expressed with SER, and emotions with ESTÁR; Ex.

La muérte *es* terrible,	*Death is terrible.*
Sóy humílde,	*I am humble.*
Eres sobérbio,	*Thou art proud.*
Es infelíz,	*He is unhappy.*
Estóy enfadádo,	*I am angry.*
Estás triste,	*Thou art sorrowful.*
Está conténto,	*He is pleased.*

II. The natural beauties of the body, and its defects when deemed permanent, are denoted by SER; as

La muchácha *es* boníta,	*The girl is pretty.*
El híjo *éra* féo,	*The son was ugly.*
La mádre *es* cója,	*The mother is lame.*
El pádre *es* ciégo,	*The father is blind.*

III. The physical changes in the animal body are expressed with ESTÁR, as

El níño *está* frío,	*The child is cold, (to the touch.)*
Yó *estába* ciégo,	*I was blind.*
Estúve cójo la semána pasáda,	*I was lame last week.*

IV. The natural qualities of substances are expressed by SER; as

El yélo *es* frío	*Ice is cold.*
La miél *es* dúlce,	*Honey is sweet.*
La léche *es* blánca,	*Milk is white.*
El plómo *es* pesádo,	*Lead is heavy.*

V. The chemical and mechanical changes in substances are expressed with ESTÁR; as

La léche *está* ágria,	*The milk is sour.*
El plómo *está* derretído,	*The lead is melted.*
El água *está* caliénte,	*The water is warm.*
La cárne *estába* asáda,	*The meat was roasted.*

VI. When *to be* connects two nouns, two pronouns, two infinitives, or one of each, it is translated SER: as

El amór de Diós *es* el princípio de la sabiduría,	*The love of God is the beginning of wisdom.*
Perdonár las injúrias *es* obrár cómo Cristiános,	*To forgive injuries is to act like Christians.*
¿ Quién *sóy* yó?	*Who am I?*
Acuérdate hómbre que tú *éres* pólvo,	*Remember man that thou art dust.*

VII. The materials of which bodies are formed are denoted by SER; as

El vestído *es* de páño,	*The suit is of cloth.*
Las médias *éran* de séda,	*The stockings were of silk.*
Los candeléros *son* de pláta,	*The candlesticks are of silver.*
La mésa *es* de caóba,	*The table is of mahogany.*

VIII. *To be*, forming the passive voice, or used impersonally, is generally translated SER; as

El hómbre *fué* criádo,	*Man was created.*
Los pecádos *serán* castigádos	*Sins will be punished.*
¿No *es* de maravillárse que la virtúd *séa* tan á menúdo despreciáda ?	*Is it not to be wondered at that virtue should be so often despised ?*

IX. Possession and destination are expressed with SER; as

La coróna *es* del Réy,	*The crown is the King's.*
El cabállo *éra* mío,	*The horse was mine.*
Este víno *es* de Espáña,	*This wine is from Spain.*
Éstas ruédas *son* pára un cóche,	*These wheels are for a coach.*
La flor *es* pára élla,	*The flower is for her.*
La cárta *éra* pára Espáña,	*The letter was for Spain.*
Ésta máquina *es* pára copiár cártas,	*This machine is to copy letters.*

X. Locality is denoted by ESTÁR; as

Él *estába* en la cálle,	*He was in the street.*
Yó *estaré* á la puérta,	*I shall be at the door.*
El desertór *estába* éntre dos soldádos,	*The deserter was between two soldiers.*
El réo *está* delánte del juéz,	*The culprit is before the judge.*
Tú *estábas* con tu amígo,	*Thou wast with thy friend.*

XI. ESTÁR is employed always to conjugate a verb in the gerund; as

Estóy escribiéndo,	*I am writing.*
Élla *estába* leyéndo,	*She was reading.*
Él *estará* predicándo,	*He will be preaching.*
Hémos *estádo* arguyéndo,	*We have been arguing.*

XII. Before adverbs or adverbial expressions denoting manner, we generally use ESTÁR; as

Está de móda,	*He is in the fashion.*
Estába de rodíllas,	*He was on his knees.*
Estóy de prísa,	*I am in haste.*
Estóy del mísmo parecér,	*I am of the same opinion.*

NOTE. The last of these sentences is often found with *ser;* but the observation already made on the different meaning of the two verbs is equally applicable in this instance, and if we examine the expression, we shall find that *ser* denotes my way of thinking in a more general, and *estár* in a more limited point of view; and that SÓY *de éste parecér* means, this is the way I always thought; and ESTÓY *de éste parecér*, this is my present opinion.

XIII. Sér requires the same case before, as after it; as

Si yó *fuéra* tú, *If I were thou.* Si tú *fuéras* élla, *If thou wert she.*

NOTE. The objective case of the neuter pronoun *éllo*, (*lo*) is frequently used with *ser* and then is generally translated *so*, as,

Vmd. dice que *es* viéjo, péro ni vm. ni yó lo *sómos*,	*You say that you are old, but neither you nor I are so.*
Vm. piénsa que élla *es* ríca, péro no lo *es*,	*You think that she is rich, but she is not so.*
Crée que *estóy* enojádo, y á la verdád lo *estóy*,	*He thinks that I am angry, and so indeed I am.*

Sometimes it may be omitted; as

Vmd. *es* rico, péro yó no, *or* yó no lo *sóy*, *You are rich, but* I *am not*, or *not so.*

NOTE II. Although the verbs *ser* and *estár*, as has been observed, may be used sometimes with the same adjective; yet this cannot always be done, there being some adjectives which vary their meaning according as they are coupled with *ser* or *estár;* as

Ser buéno,	*To be good.*	*Ser* cansádo,	*To be tiresome.*
Estár buéno,	*To be well.*	*Estár* cansádo,	*To be tired.*
Ser málo,	*To be wicked.*	*Ser* vívo,	*To be lively.*
Estár málo,	*To be ill.*	*Estár* vívo,	*To be alive*, or *living*

OBSERVATION. The verb *estár* is often followed by infinitives, which are preceded by the preposition *pára* or *por*: with *pára* it denotes that the action or energy of the verb, which is in the infinitive, is about to take place; as, Estába *el brázo pára descargár el gólpe;* the arm was ready, *or*, about to, strike the blow: with *por* it describes the action, &c. as not having taken place, or expresses an inclination on the part of the agent to execute it; as, *La cása* está *por acabár:* the house is to be finished, or is not yet finished. Estóy *por ir á vérle*, I have a mind to go and see him.

TENÉR and HABÉR, *to have.**

Both of the above imply possession; but the employment of the latter is now limited to that of an auxiliary, in order to form the compound tenses of other verbs.

RULE I. *To have*, used as an active verb, is translated TENÉR, and as an auxiliary HABÉR, as

Tenér amígos,	*To have friends.*	*Habér* dícho,	*To have said.*
Téngo pariéntes	*I have relations.*	*Habémos* habládo,	*We have spoken.*

NOTE. The verb *tenér* is sometimes found used apparently as an auxiliary.

OBSERVATION. When in English the verb *to be* precedes the adjectives *hungry, thirsty, afraid, ashamed*, it is changed into the Spanish verb *tenér*, and the adjective into a corresponding substantive: as

Are you hungry?	*¿ Tiéne* vm. gána ó hámbre ?	i. e.	*Have you hunger?*
We were thirsty,	*Teníamos* sed,	i. e.	*We had thirst.*
He was not ashamed,	*No túvo* vergüenza,	i. e.	*He had no shame.*
Art thou afraid?	*¿ Tiénes* miédo ?	i. e.	*Hast thou fear?*

The adjective *old*, when equivalent to *of age* in English, is also changed into a substantive; as, he was eighty years old when he died; tenía *ochénta áños de edád cuándo murió.* It may also be omitted in Spanish; as, Hark ye ! Gil Blas, you are seventeen years old ; *¡Holá! Gil Blas*, tiénes *diéz y siéte áños.* The adjectives *hot* and *cold* admit also the same construction, provided they are applied to a sentient being; as, we shall be hot; tendrémos *calór.* He was so cold that he could not move himself; tenía *tánto frio que no podía movérse.* But if the being be supposed insensible, we use *estár* instead of *tenér;* as, He was so cold (to the touch) that I thought he was dead; estába *tan frio que pensé que habia muérto.*

RULE II. When the auxiliaries *to have* and *to be*, followed by an infinitive, denote some future action, the former is translated *tenér que*, and the latter *haber* de; as

Teníamos que escribír, *We had to write.* *Habia* de venír, *He was to come.*

NOTE. The verb *habér*, when used impersonally, requires also *que* before the following infinitive; as, No *háy que* temér, there is nothing to fear.

---

* See also Josse's Grammar, pages 86 and 156.

A

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER V.

OF PRONOUNS.

CHAPTER VI.

OF VERBS.

CHAPTER VII.
OF ADVERBS.

CHAPTER VIII.
OF PREPOSITIONS.

CHAPTER IX.
OF CONJUNCTIONS.

CHAPTER X.
OF INTERJECTIONS.

SPANISH EXERCISES.

Upon the Rules of the Grammar and their application, with remarks and observations.

VOCABULARY.	VOCABULÁRIO.	
The parts of the human body	Las pártes del cuérpo humáno	264
The interior parts of the human body	Pártes interióres del cuérpo humáno	265
The five senses	Los cinco sentídos	266
Ages	Edádes	*ib.*
Qualities of the body	Calidádes del cuérpo	*ib.*
Defects in the human body	Deféctos del cuérpo humáno	*ib.*
Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men	Virtúdes y vícios, buénas y málas calidádes de los hómbres	*ib.*
Of eating and drinking	Del comér y bebér	268
Of clothes	De los vestídos	270
Of idem *for women*	De *idem* pára mugéres	271
Beasts	Béstias	272
Creatures that creep on the earth	Animáles que se arrástran	274
Amphibious creatures	Animáles anfíbios	*ib.*
Insects	Sabandíjas	275
Birds	Áves	*ib.*
Parts of a bird	Pártes de úna Áve	276
Fishes	Péces	277
Parts of a fish	Pártes de un pez	*ib.*
Trees	Árboles	*ib.*
Shrubs	Mátas	278
Fruits	Frútas	*ib.*
Corn and its parts	Trigos y sus pártes	279
Roots, plants and herbs	Raíces, plántas ó yérbas	280
Flowers	Flóres	282
Colours	Colóres	*ib.*

FINIS.